



(51) International Patent Classification:

A61K 31/501 (2006.01) A61P 35/00 (2006.01)  
C07D 471/04 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP2019/051888

(22) International Filing Date:

25 January 2019 (25.01.2019)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

18154417.2 31 January 2018 (31.01.2018) EP

(71) Applicants: **BAYER AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT** [DE/DE]; Kaiser-Wilhelm-Allee 1, 51373 Leverkusen (DE). **BAYER PHARMA AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT** [DE/DE]; Müllerstr. 178, 13353 Berlin (DE).

(72) Inventors: **BÖHNKE, Niels**; Sächsische Str. 41, 10713 Berlin (DE). **BERGER, Markus**; Albrechtstraße 83, 12167 Berlin (DE). **SOMMER, Anette**; Chodowieckistr. 28, 10405 Berlin (DE). **HAMMER, Stefanie**; Neue Welt 12, 10247 Berlin (DE). **FERNANDEZ-MONTALVAN, Ernesto, Amaury**; 9 bis Avenue du Centre, 78230 Le Pecq (FR). **STELTEN-LUDWIG, Beatrix**; Görtzheide 10f, 42489 Wülfrath (DE). **GÜNTHER, Judith**; Parkstr. 60, 13187 Berlin (DE). **MAHLERT, Christoph**; Kranichweg 11, 42111 Wuppertal (DE). **GREVEN, Simone**; Am Schneckenacker 45, 41541 Dormagen (DE). **SARKER, Abul, Basher**; 100 The Drive, Alwoodley, Leeds, Leeds LS17 7QQ (GB). **TAIT, Michael**; 25 Jasmine Avenue, Macclesfield SK10 3GH (GB).

(74) Agent: **BIP PATENTS**; Alfred-Nobel-Str. 10, 40789 Monheim am Rhein NRW (DE).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP,

KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

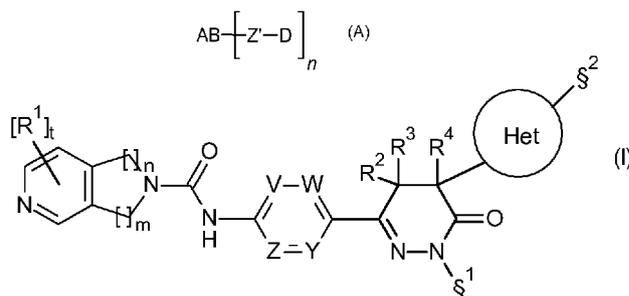
Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))  
— with sequence listing part of description (Rule 5.2(a))

(54) Title: ANTIBODY DRUG CONJUGATES (ADCS) WITH NAMPT INHIBITORS



(57) Abstract: Conjugate of a binder having formula: (A) wherein AB stands for a binder, Z' stands for a linker and D stands for an active component of Formula (I); and its use as pharmaceuticals.



## Antibody drug conjugates (ADCs) with NAMPT inhibitors

### Field of application of the invention

The present invention relates to novel conjugates of a binder or a derivative thereof with one or more molecules of an active component, wherein the active component is a NAMPT inhibitor, which is conjugated to the binder *via* a linker Z' as described and defined herein, and methods for their preparation, their use for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of disorders, in particular of hyper-proliferative disorders.

### Background of the invention

Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD) is a biologically important coenzyme that plays a critical role in many cell metabolism-related transformations and in cell signaling [Lin, S-J.; Guarente L. *Current Opinion Cell Biol.* **2003**, *15*, 241–146; Ziegler M. *Eur. J. Biochem.* **2000**, *267*, 1550–1564].

In mammalian cells, the two step salvaging of NAD<sup>+</sup> from nicotinamide (NAM) – nicotinamide pathway - is the most efficient process compared to the *de novo* synthesis of NAD<sup>+</sup> from the essential amino acid L-tryptophan which takes mainly place in the liver [Schramm V. L. *et al.* *PNAS* **2009**, *106*, 13748–13753]. NAMPT (nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase also known as pre-B-cell-colony-enhancing factor (PBEF) and visfatin, NMPRT, NMPETase or NAMPTase, international nomenclature E.C.2.4.2.12) catalyzes the first step of this process, the phosphoribosylation of NAM to NMN (nicotinamide mononucleotide) which is further converted to NAD<sup>+</sup> by NMNAT (nicotinamide mononucleotide adenylyltransferase). NAMPT is the rate-limiting enzyme in the production of NAD<sup>+</sup> and its inhibition leads to a rapid depletion of NAD<sup>+</sup> [Deng Y. *et al.* *Bioanalysis* **2014**, *6*, 1145–1457].

In general, an altered cell metabolism is one of the basic characteristics of cancer cells as hypothesized by Otto Heinrich Warburg [Warburg, O. *Über den Stoffwechsel der Carcinomzelle.* *Klin. Wochenschr.* *4*, 534–536 (1925)]. As cancer cells proliferate continuously, these cells have to adapt to a stressful and dynamic microenvironment. This results in an increased need for energy, macromolecules and the maintenance of the cellular redox status by cancer cells [Cairns R. A. *et al.* *Nature Rev.* **2011**, *11*, 85–95].

With this regard, NAD<sup>+</sup> is used as electron carrier in glycolysis, which is up-regulated in cancer cells due to the Warburg effect, as well as in mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation. Further, NAD<sup>+</sup> serves as a substrate for several enzymes, for example poly-ADP-ribose polymerases (PARPs) and sirtuins (SIRT) which are involved in DNA repair and gene

expression, processes often aberrantly regulated in cancer cells and leading to consumption of NAD<sup>+</sup> [Berger F *et al.* **2004** Trends Biochem. Sci. 29, 111–118]. Phosphorylated forms of NAD<sup>+</sup>/NADH also exist and are often employed for biosynthetic and/or cell protection purposes in addition to energy generation. They are also involved in the cellular response to oxidative stress [Massudi H. Redox Rep. **2012**, 17, 28–46].

For these reasons, many cancer cells have an increased need for NAD<sup>+</sup> and its synthesis is constantly required, rendering cancer cells particularly sensitive to NAMPT inhibition.

Moreover, it was demonstrated that NAMPT is implicated in the regulation of cell viability during genotoxic or oxidative stress and that NAMPT inhibitors are potentially useful for the treatment of e.g. inflammation, metabolic disorders and cancer [Tong L. *et al.* Expert Opin. Ther. Targets **2007**, 11, 695–705; Galli, M. *et al.* Cancer Res. **2010**, 70, 8–11, J. Med. Chem **2013**, 56, 6279–6296].

Daporinad also known as APO866, FK866, WK175 or WK22 ((E)-N-[4-(1-benzoylpiperidin-4-yl)butyl]-3-(pyridine-3-yl)-acrylamide) is a highly potent and selective inhibitor of NAMPT which interferes with NAD biosynthesis, ATP generation and induces cell death. *In vivo* efficacy of daporinad was shown in murine renal cell carcinoma model RENCA [Dreves J. *et al.* Anticancer Res **2003**, 23, 4853-4858]. Clinical trials with daporinad have been completed for the treatment of chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL), cutaneous T cell lymphoma (CTL), and advanced melanoma [ClinicalTrials.gov Identifier: NCT00435084, NCT00431912, NCT00432107].

CHS-828 also known as GMX1778 (N-[6-(4-chlorophenoxy)hexyl]-N'-cyano-N"-4-pyridinyl-guanidine), an inhibitor of NAMPT as well as an inhibitor of NF-κB pathway activity [Hassan S. B. *et al.* Anticancer Res **2006**, 26, 4431-4436], showed highly cytotoxic effects *in vitro* and *in vivo* in human breast and lung cancer cell line-derived *in vivo* models [Hijarnaa PJ *et al.* Cancer Res. **1999**, 59, 5751–5757]. A Phase I study for this compound in patients with solid tumors was published in the year 2002 [Hovstadius P *et al.* ClinCancerRes **2002**, 9, 2843–2850]. Best observed responses in the clinical trials were stable disease. Therefore, it has been assumed that the lack of significant activity in clinical trials may result from the inability to dose NAMPT inhibitors to higher drug exposures due to dose-limiting toxicities [Sampath D. *et al.* Pharmacology and Therapeutics **2015**, 151, 16–31]. Combining targeting of a cytotoxic drug to cancer cells eg by employing a binder or an antibody may improve the therapeutic window and may thus result in better tolerability and better clinical responses.

The present invention relates to novel conjugates of a binder or a derivative thereof with one or more molecules of an active component, wherein the active component is a NAMPT inhibitor, which is conjugated to the binder *via* a linker.

A number of chemical compounds have been shown to act as NAMPT inhibitors. For example, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* (**2013**), 23, 4875–4885; WO 2014111871 and WO 2013067710 discloses 1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindoles as NAMPT inhibitors.

DE10010423, WO9206087 and WO2006064189 disclose 1-alkyl-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl derivatives which may be useful for the treatment of anemia, cardiovascular and diglyceride acyltransferase (DGAT) mediated disorders (e.g. diabetes), respectively.

WO2012067965 discloses 4-oxo-3,4-dihydrophthalazine phenyl cyclic urea derivatives which may be useful as NAMPT and ROCK inhibitors.

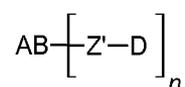
Despite the progress made during the last decades in the treatment of uncontrolled proliferative cellular processes in humans and animals, like cancer diseases, there is still a huge unmet medical need to expand therapeutic options especially based on new drugs selectively addressing new targets.

### Summary of the Invention

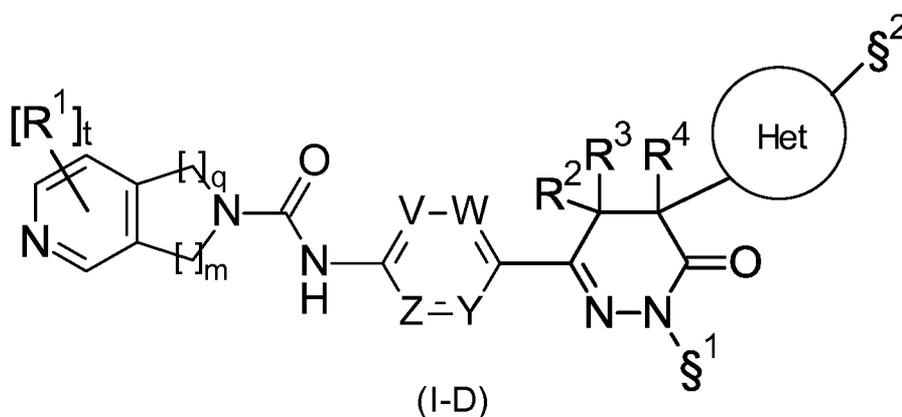
Therefore, inhibitors of NAMPT represent valuable compounds that should complement therapeutic options either as single agents or in combination with other drugs, particularly those NAMPT inhibitors with increased selectivity over other biological targets. It is thus an object of the present invention to provide substances which may be of benefit for cancer therapy.

To achieve this object, the invention provides conjugates of a binder or derivatives thereof with one or more active compound molecules, the active compound molecule being a NAMPT inhibitor attached to the binder via a linker Z'. The binder is preferably a binder protein or peptide, particularly preferably a human, humanized or chimeric monoclonal antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

The conjugate according to the invention can be represented by the general formula:



wherein AB stands for a binder, Z' stands for a linker, n stands for a number between 1 and 50, and D stands for an active component of Formula (I-D):



wherein:

$\S^1$  or  $\S^2$  represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at  $\S^1$ , then  $\S^2$  represents  $R^{5a}$ , and

when linker Z' is connected at  $\S^2$ , then linker Z' is connected to a carbon or nitrogen atom of ring Het and  $\S^1$  represents  $R^{5b}$ ;

Het represents a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from  $R^5$ ;

$R^1$  represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -haloalkoxy,  $-N(H)R^6$ ,  $-N(R^6)R^7$  or  $-NH_2$ ;

t is 0, 1 or 2;

$R^2$  represents H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -haloalkyl or phenyl, wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -haloalkoxy,  $-N(H)R^6$ , and  $-N(R^6)R^7$ ;

$R^3$  represents H,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl or  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -haloalkyl; and

$R^4$  represents H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -haloalkyl or phenyl;

or,

$R^2$  and  $R^3$  together with the carbon to which they are attached form a  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl group or a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group containing one heteroatom containing group selected from O,  $NR^8$ , S,  $S(=O)$ ,  $S(=O)_2$ ,  $S(=NR^8)(=NR^9)$  and  $S(=O)(=NR^8)$ ; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl;  
or ,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl,  
wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently  
selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-  
haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> or -NH<sub>2</sub>; 4- to 7-  
membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

R<sup>5a</sup> represents R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :

methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, (1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, (1,3-dioxan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,  
azetidin-3-yl, (azetidin-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, oxetan-3-yl, (oxetan-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-  
C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl  
group, (5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, phenyl, phenyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-  
alkyl)-, a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl group and (5- to 6-membered heteroaryl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,

in which 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are  
connected to the rest of the molecule via a carbon atom of the 5- to 7-membered  
heterocycloalkyl ring or via a carbon atom of the 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl ring,  
respectively;

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, oxo (=O), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>,  
-C(=O)OR<sup>8</sup>, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

wherein azetidin-3-yl and oxetan-3-yl are optionally substituted with one or two  
substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-  
alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyloxy ;

wherein C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydroxy, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, -N(R<sup>5</sup>)R<sup>6</sup>, -C(=O)OH, oxo (=O), and -N(H)C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl) ;

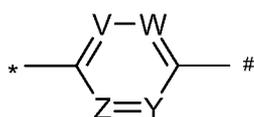
wherein phenyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy-, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -C(=O)OH and -C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl);

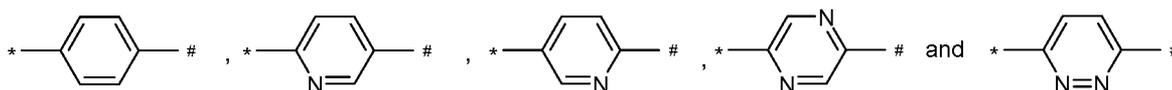
q is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

with the proviso that q + m is 2, 3 or 4 ;



represents a group which is selected from :



in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

said group being optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, R<sup>6</sup>(H)N- and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> represent, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl) or -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl),

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> represent, independently of each other, hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl,

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

The inventors have found a number of methods to attach the binder to the NAMPT inhibitor in order to achieve the object mentioned above.

According to the invention, the NAMPT inhibitor may be attached to the binder via a linker Z' at position §<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> in formula (I).

The conjugates according to the invention can have chemically labile linkers, enzymatically labile linkers or stable linkers.

The linker -Z'- may represent one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-L2-§§
- (ii) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-L1'-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-L1'-L2-§§
- (iii) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-L2-§§

wherein

§<sup>1</sup>, §<sup>2</sup> represent the attachment point to D;

§§ represents the attachment point to AB;

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, and L2 represents an attachment group.

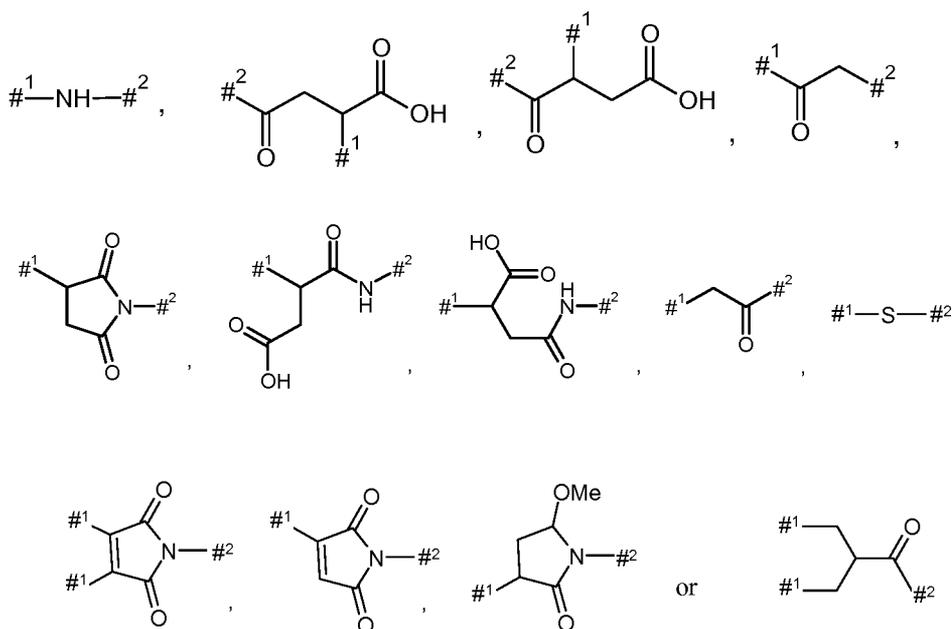
SG may represent a 2-8 oligopeptide group, preferably a dipeptide group or a tripeptide group, or a disulfide, a hydrazone, a glycoside, an acetal or an aminal.

L1, L1' may represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 40 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from:

-O-, -S-, -SO-, SO<sub>2</sub>, -NH-, -CO-, -NMe-, -NHNH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NHNH-, -NHCO-, -CONH-, -CONHNH-, arylene groups, heteroarylene groups, straight C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylene groups, branched C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylene groups, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cyclic alkylene groups and 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic groups having up to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, -SO- or -SO<sub>2</sub>;

optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, -COOH, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NH-CNNH<sub>2</sub>, sulphonamide, sulphone, sulfoxide or sulphonic acid.

L2 may represent:



wherein

#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG.

The invention furthermore provides processes for preparing the conjugates according to the invention, and also precursors and intermediates for the preparation.

The preparation of the conjugates according to the invention regularly comprises the following steps:

- (i) Preparation of a linker precursor which optionally carries protective groups;
- (ii) Conjugation of the linker precursor to the derivative, which optionally carries protective groups, of a low-molecular weight NAMPT inhibitor (preferably a NAMPT inhibitor having Formula (I), giving a NAMPT inhibitor/linker conjugate which optionally carries protective groups;

- (iii) Attachment of a reactive group to the NAMPT inhibitor/linker conjugate;
- (iv) Removal of any protective groups present in the NAMPT inhibitor/linker conjugate and
- (v) Conjugation of the binder to the NAMPT inhibitor/linker conjugate, giving the binder/NAMPT inhibitor conjugate according to the invention.

Attachment of the reactive group may also take place during preparation of the linker precursor (e.g. during step (i) above)) rather than after the construction of an optionally protected NAMPT inhibitor/linker precursor conjugate.

Depending on the linker, succinimide-linked ADCs may, after conjugation, be converted according to Scheme A1 or Scheme A2 into the open-chain succinamides, which may have an advantageous stability profile.

As illustrated above, conjugation of the linker precursor to a low-molecular weight NAMPT inhibitor may take place at position  $\xi^1$  or  $\xi^2$  in formula (I). In the synthesis steps prior to the conjugation, any functional groups present may also be present in protected form. Prior to the conjugation step, these protective groups are removed by known methods of peptide chemistry. Conjugation can take place chemically by various routes. In particular, it is optionally possible to modify the low-molecular weight NAMPT inhibitor for conjugation to the linker, for example by introduction of protective groups or leaving groups to facilitate substitution.

In linker Z', position #<sup>1</sup> of group L2 preferably reacts with an amino or thiol group on binder AB to form a covalent bond, preferably with a cysteine or a lysine residue in a protein of AB. The cysteine residue in a protein may of course be present naturally in the protein, may be introduced by biochemical methods or, preferably, may be generated by prior reduction of disulphides of the binder.

## Detailed Description of the Invention

### Definitions

Constituents that are optionally substituted as stated herein, may be substituted, unless otherwise noted, one or more times, independently from one another at any possible position. When any variable occurs more than one time in any constituent or in different constituents, each definition is independent. For example, for any component of formula (I) in which R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>,

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and/or R<sup>9</sup> occur more than one time, each definition of R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> is independent.

Should a constituent be composed of more than one part the position of a possible substituent can be at any of these parts at any suitable position. A hyphen at the beginning or at the end of the constituent marks the point of attachment to the rest of the molecule. Should a ring be substituted, the substituent(s) could be at any suitable position of the ring, also on a ring nitrogen atom if suitable.

The term "comprising" when used in the specification includes "consisting of".

If it is referred to "as mentioned above", "mentioned above" or "*supra*" within the description it is referred to any of the disclosures made within the specification in any of the preceding pages.

"suitable" within the sense of the invention means chemically possible to be made by methods within the knowledge of a skilled person.

The term "compound" as used in, for example, "compound of the present invention", "compound of the invention", "compound described *supra*", "compound described herein", "compound defined *supra*", "compound defined herein", used throughout the specification refer to NAMPT inhibitors (e.g. NAMPT inhibitors (D) of formula (I)) and intermediates (e.g. the NAMPT inhibitor-linker-intermediates of general formula (III)) used to prepare the ADC conjugates of the present invention, as well as metabolites of the ADC conjugates of the present invention.

The terms as mentioned in the present text have preferably the following meanings:

The term "halogen atom", "halo-" or "Hal-" is to be understood as meaning a fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atom.

The term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl" is to be understood as meaning a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent hydrocarbon group having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms, e.g. a methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, iso-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 1-methylbutyl, 1-ethylpropyl, 1,2-dimethylpropyl, neo-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylpropyl, 4-methylpentyl, 3-methylpentyl, 2-methylpentyl, 1-methylpentyl, 2-ethylbutyl, 1-ethylbutyl, 3,3-dimethylbutyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 2,3-dimethylbutyl, 1,3-dimethylbutyl, or

1,2-dimethylbutyl group, or an isomer thereof. Particularly, said group has 1, 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl"), e.g. a methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl group, more particularly 1, 2 or 3 carbon atoms ("C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl"), e.g. a methyl, ethyl, n-propyl- or iso-propyl group.

The term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl" is to be understood as meaning a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent hydrocarbon group in which the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl" is defined *supra*, and in which one or more hydrogen atoms is replaced by a halogen atom, identically or differently, i.e. one halogen atom being independent from another. Particularly, said halogen atom is F. Said C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl group is, for example, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -CHF<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>F, -CF<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>F, -CH<sub>2</sub>CHF<sub>2</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, or -CH(CH<sub>2</sub>F)<sub>2</sub>. Particularly, said group has 1, 2 or 3 carbon atoms.

The term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy" is to be understood as meaning a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent, hydrocarbon group of formula -O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), in which the term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl" is defined *supra*, e.g. a methyl, ethyl, n-propyl-, iso-propyl, n-butyl- or *tert*-butyl group, or an isomer thereof. Particularly, said group has 1, 2 or 3 carbon atoms.

The term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy" is to be understood as meaning a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy group, as defined *supra*, in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms is replaced, identically or differently, by a halogen atom. Particularly, said halogen atom is F. Said C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy group is, for example, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -OCHF<sub>2</sub>, -OCH<sub>2</sub>F, -OCF<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>, or -OCH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>. Particularly, said group has 1, 2 or 3 carbon atoms.

The term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl" is to be understood as meaning a saturated, monovalent, monocyclic hydrocarbon ring which contains 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms ("C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl"). Said C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl group is for example, a monocyclic hydrocarbon ring, e.g. a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl ring. Particularly, said group has 3 carbon atoms ("C<sub>3</sub>-cycloalkyl"), i.e. a cyclopropyl group.

The term "5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl" is to be understood as meaning a saturated or partially unsaturated, monovalent, mono- or bicyclic hydrocarbon ring which contains 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms, and one or two heteroatom-containing group selected from O, N, NR<sup>8</sup>, S, S(=O), S(=O)<sub>2</sub>, S(=NR<sup>8</sup>)(=NR<sup>9</sup>) and S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>), preferably O, N, NR<sup>8</sup>, S, S(=O), S(=O)<sub>2</sub>, more preferably O, N, NR<sup>8</sup>, in which R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are as defined herein, said heterocycloalkyl group being attached to the rest of the molecule via a carbon atom or, if present, a nitrogen atom, of the heterocycloalkyl ring.

Particularly, without being limited thereto, said heterocycloalkyl can be a 5-membered ring, such as, but not limited to, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrrolidinyl or pyrrolinyl, or a 6-membered ring, such as, but not limited to, tetrahydropyranyl, piperidinyl, morpholinyl or piperazinyl, or a 7-membered ring, such as, but not limited to, an azepanyl ring, for example. Optionally, said heterocycloalkyl can be benzo fused.

As mentioned *supra*, said 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl can be partially unsaturated, *i.e.* it can contain one or more double bonds, such as, without being limited thereto, a 2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrolyl, for example, or, it may be benzofused, such as, without being limited thereto, a dihydroisoquinolinyl ring, for example.

The term "heteroatom containing group" is understood as meaning a heteroatom, such as, O and S, or a group containing a heteroatom, such as  $\text{NR}^8$ ,  $\text{S}(=\text{O})$ ,  $\text{S}(=\text{O})_2$ ,  $\text{S}(=\text{NR}^8)(=\text{NR}^9)$  and  $\text{S}(=\text{O})(=\text{NR}^8)$ .

The term " $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ ", as used throughout this text, *e.g.* in the context of the definition of " $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl" is to be understood as meaning an alkyl group having a finite number of carbon atoms of 1 to 6, *i.e.* 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, or 6 carbon atoms. It is to be understood further that said term " $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ " is to be interpreted as any sub-range comprised therein, *e.g.*  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ ,  $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_5$ ,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_4$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_5$ ; particularly  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_2$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_5$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ ; more particularly  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$ .

Further, as used herein, the term " $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ ", as used throughout this text, *e.g.* in the context of the definition of " $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ -cycloalkyl", is to be understood as meaning a cycloalkyl group having a finite number of carbon atoms of 3 to 6, *i.e.* 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms. It is to be understood further that said term " $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ " is to be interpreted as any sub-range comprised therein, *e.g.*  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ ,  $\text{C}_4\text{-C}_5$ ,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_5$ ,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_4$ ,  $\text{C}_4\text{-C}_6$ ,  $\text{C}_5\text{-C}_6$ ; particularly  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6$ .

The term "substituted" means that one or more hydrogens on the designated atom is replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valency under the existing circumstances is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

The term "optionally substituted" means optional substitution with the specified groups, radicals or moieties.

Ring system substituent means a substituent attached to an aromatic or nonaromatic ring system which, for example, replaces an available hydrogen on the ring system.

As used herein, the term "one or more", e.g. in the definition of the substituents of the compounds of the general formulae of the present invention, is understood as meaning "one, two, three, four or five, particularly one, two, three or four, more particularly one, two or three, even more particularly one or two".

The invention also includes all suitable isotopic variations of a compound of the invention. An isotopic variation of a compound of the invention is defined as one in which at least one atom is replaced by an atom having the same atomic number but an atomic mass different from the atomic mass usually or predominantly found in nature. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into a compound of the invention include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, sulphur, fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, such as  $^2\text{H}$  (deuterium),  $^3\text{H}$  (tritium),  $^{11}\text{C}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{15}\text{N}$ ,  $^{17}\text{O}$ ,  $^{18}\text{O}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{33}\text{P}$ ,  $^{33}\text{S}$ ,  $^{34}\text{S}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^{36}\text{S}$ ,  $^{18}\text{F}$ ,  $^{36}\text{Cl}$ ,  $^{82}\text{Br}$ ,  $^{123}\text{I}$ ,  $^{124}\text{I}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{129}\text{I}$  and  $^{131}\text{I}$ , respectively. Certain isotopic variations of a compound of the invention, for example, those in which one or more radioactive isotopes such as  $^3\text{H}$  or  $^{14}\text{C}$  are incorporated, are useful in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution studies. Tritiated and carbon-14, i.e.,  $^{14}\text{C}$ , isotopes are particularly preferred for their ease of preparation and detectability. Further, substitution with isotopes such as deuterium may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example, increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements and hence is preferred in some circumstances. Isotopic variations of a compound of the invention can generally be prepared by conventional procedures known by a person skilled in the art such as by the illustrative methods or by the preparations described in the examples hereafter using appropriate isotopic variations of suitable reagents.

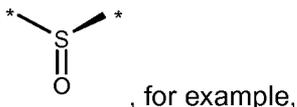
Where the plural form of the word conjugates, compounds, salts, polymorphs, hydrates, solvates and the like, is used herein, this is taken to mean also a single conjugate, compound, salt, polymorph, isomer, hydrate, solvate or the like.

By "stable compound" is meant a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

The compounds of this invention optionally contain one or more asymmetric centres, depending upon the location and nature of the various substituents desired. Asymmetric carbon atoms are present in the (R) or (S) configuration, resulting in racemic mixtures in the case of a single asymmetric centre, and diastereomeric mixtures in the case of multiple asymmetric centres. In certain instances, asymmetry may also be present due to restricted

rotation about a given bond, for example, the central bond adjoining two substituted aromatic rings of the specified compounds.

The compounds of the present invention optionally contain sulphur atoms which are asymmetric, such as an asymmetric sulfoxide, of structure:



in which \* indicates atoms to which the rest of the molecule can be bound.

Substituents on a ring may also be present in either cis or trans form. It is intended that all such configurations (including enantiomers and diastereomers), are included within the scope of the present invention.

Preferred compounds are those which produce the more desirable biological activity. Separated, pure or partially purified isomers and stereoisomers or racemic or diastereomeric mixtures of the compounds of this invention are also included within the scope of the present invention. The purification and the separation of such materials can be accomplished by the techniques provided herein or by (other) standard techniques known in the art.

The optical isomers can be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixtures according to conventional processes, for example, by the formation of diastereoisomeric salts using an optically active acid or base or formation of covalent diastereomers. Examples of appropriate acids are tartaric, diacetyltartaric, ditoluoyltartaric and camphorsulfonic acid. Mixtures of diastereoisomers can be separated into their individual diastereomers on the basis of their physical and/or chemical differences by methods known in the art, for example, by chromatography or fractional crystallisation. The optically active bases or acids are then liberated from the separated diastereomeric salts. A different process for separation of optical isomers involves the use of chiral chromatography (e.g., chiral HPLC columns), with or without conventional derivatisation, optimally chosen to maximise the separation of the enantiomers. Suitable chiral HPLC columns are manufactured by Daicel, e.g., Chiracel OD and Chiracel OJ among many others, all routinely selectable. Enzymatic separations, with or without derivatisation, are also useful. The optically active compounds of this invention can likewise be obtained by chiral syntheses utilizing optically active starting materials.

In order to limit different types of isomers from each other reference is made to IUPAC Rules Section E (Pure Appl Chem 45, 11-30, 1976).

The present invention includes all possible stereoisomers of the compounds of the present invention as single stereoisomers, or as any mixture of said stereoisomers, e.g. R- or S-isomers, or E- or Z-isomers, in any ratio. Isolation of a single stereoisomer, e.g. a single enantiomer or a single diastereomer, of a compound of the present invention is achieved by any suitable state of the art method, such as chromatography, especially chiral chromatography, for example.

Further, the compounds of the present invention may exist as tautomers.

The present invention includes all possible tautomers of the compounds of the present invention as single tautomers, or as any mixture of said tautomers, in any ratio.

Further, the compounds of the present invention can exist as N-oxides, which are defined in that at least one nitrogen of the compounds of the present invention is oxidised. The present invention includes all such possible N-oxides.

Accordingly, the present invention includes all possible salts, polymorphs, metabolites, hydrates, solvates, prodrugs (e.g.: esters) thereof, and diastereoisomeric forms of the NAMPT inhibitors or precursors thereof as single salt, polymorph, metabolite, hydrate, solvate, prodrug (e.g.: esters) thereof, or diastereoisomeric form, or as mixture of more than one salt, polymorph, metabolite, hydrate, solvate, prodrug (e.g.: esters) thereof, or diastereoisomeric form in any ratio.

The compounds of the present invention can exist as a hydrate, or as a solvate, wherein the compounds of the present invention contain polar solvents, in particular water, methanol or ethanol for example as structural element of the crystal lattice of the compounds. The amount of polar solvents, in particular water, may exist in a stoichiometric or non-stoichiometric ratio. In the case of stoichiometric solvates, e.g. a hydrate, hemi-, (semi-), mono-, sesqui-, di-, tri-, tetra-, penta- etc. solvates or hydrates, respectively, are possible. The present invention includes all such hydrates or solvates.

Further, the compounds of the present invention can exist in free form, e.g. as a free base, or as a free acid, or as a zwitterion, or can exist in the form of a salt. Said salt may be any salt, either an organic or inorganic addition salt, particularly any pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic addition salt, customarily used in pharmacy.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to a relatively non-toxic, inorganic or organic acid addition salt of a compound of the present invention. For example, see S. M. Berge, *et al.* "Pharmaceutical Salts," J. Pharm. Sci. **1977**, 66, 1-19.

A suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compounds of the present invention may be, for example, an acid-addition salt of a compound of the present invention bearing a nitrogen atom, in a chain or in a ring, for example, which is sufficiently basic, such as an acid-addition salt with an inorganic acid, such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, bisulfuric, phosphoric, or nitric acid, for example, or with an organic acid, such as formic, acetic, acetoacetic, pyruvic, trifluoroacetic, propionic, butyric, hexanoic, heptanoic, undecanoic, lauric, benzoic, salicylic, 2-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)-benzoic, camphoric, cinnamic, cyclopentanepropionic, digluconic, 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoic, nicotinic, pamoic, pectinic, persulfuric, 3-phenylpropionic, picric, pivalic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, itaconic, sulfamic, trifluoromethanesulfonic, dodecylsulfuric, ethansulfonic, benzenesulfonic, para-toluenesulfonic, methansulfonic, 2-naphthalenesulfonic, naphthalenedisulfonic, camphorsulfonic acid, citric, tartaric, stearic, lactic, oxalic, malonic, succinic, malic, adipic, alginic, maleic, fumaric, D-gluconic, mandelic, ascorbic, glucoheptanoic, glycerophosphoric, aspartic, sulfosalicylic, hemisulfuric, or thiocyanic acid, for example.

Further, another suitably pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently acidic, is an alkali metal salt, for example a sodium or potassium salt, an alkaline earth metal salt, for example a calcium or magnesium salt, an ammonium salt or a salt with an organic base which affords a physiologically acceptable cation, for example a salt with N-methyl-glucamine, dimethyl-glucamine, ethyl-glucamine, lysine, dicyclohexylamine, 1,6-hexadiazine, ethanolamine, glucosamine, sarcosine, serinol, tris-hydroxy-methyl-aminomethane, aminopropandiol, sovak-base, 1-amino-2,3,4-butanetriol. Additionally, basic nitrogen containing groups may be quaternised with such agents as lower alkyl halides such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chlorides, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, and dibutyl sulfate; and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides and others.

Those skilled in the art will further recognise that acid addition salts of the claimed compounds may be prepared by reaction of the compounds with the appropriate inorganic or organic acid via any of a number of known methods. Alternatively, alkali and alkaline earth metal salts of acidic compounds of the invention are prepared by reacting the compounds of the invention with the appropriate base via a variety of known methods.

The present invention includes all possible salts of the compounds of the present invention as single salts, or as any mixture of said salts, in any ratio.

In the present text, in particular in the Experimental Section, for the synthesis of intermediates and of examples of the present invention, when a compound is mentioned as a salt form with the corresponding base or acid, the exact stoichiometric composition of said salt form, as obtained by the respective preparation and/or purification process, is, in most cases, unknown.

Unless specified otherwise, suffixes to chemical names or structural formulae such as "hydrochloride", "trifluoroacetate", "sodium salt", or "x HCl", "x CF<sub>3</sub>COOH", "x Na<sup>+</sup>", for example, are to be understood as not a stoichiometric specification, but solely as a salt form.

The salts include water-insoluble and, particularly, water-soluble salts.

This applies analogously to cases in which synthesis intermediates or example compounds or salts thereof have been obtained, by the preparation and/or purification processes described, as solvates, such as hydrates with (if defined) unknown stoichiometric composition.

Furthermore, derivatives of the conjugates described herein and the salts thereof which are converted into a conjugate as described herein or a salt thereof in a biological system (bioprecursors or pro-drugs) are covered by the invention. Said biological system is e.g. a mammalian organism, particularly a human subject. The bioprecursor is, for example, converted into a conjugate as described herein or a salt thereof by metabolic processes.

Furthermore, the present invention includes all possible crystalline forms, or polymorphs, of the conjugates of the present invention, either as single polymorph, or as a mixture of more than one polymorph, in any ratio.

In the context of the properties of the conjugates of the present invention the term "pharmacokinetic profile" means one single parameter or a combination thereof including permeability, bioavailability, exposure, and pharmacodynamic parameters such as duration, or magnitude of pharmacological effect, as measured in a suitable experiment. Conjugates with improved pharmacokinetic profiles can, for example, be used in lower doses to achieve the same effect, may achieve a longer duration of action, or a may achieve a combination of both effects.

The term “combination” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art and may be present as a fixed combination, a non-fixed combination or kit-of-parts.

A “fixed combination” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art and is defined as a combination wherein the said first active ingredient and the said second active ingredient are present together in one unit dosage or in a single entity. One example of a “fixed combination” is a pharmaceutical composition wherein the said first active ingredient and the said second active ingredient are present in admixture for simultaneous administration, such as in a formulation. Another example of a “fixed combination” is a pharmaceutical combination wherein the said first active ingredient and the said second active ingredient are present in one unit without being in admixture.

A non-fixed combination or “kit-of-parts” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art and is defined as a combination wherein the said first active ingredient and the said second active ingredient are present in more than one unit. One example of a non-fixed combination or kit-of-parts is a combination wherein the said first active ingredient and the said second active ingredient are present separately. The components of the non-fixed combination or kit-of-parts may be administered separately, sequentially, simultaneously, concurrently or chronologically staggered. Any such combination of a compound of formula (I) of the present invention with an anti-cancer agent as defined below is an embodiment of the invention.

The term “(chemotherapeutic) anti-cancer agents”, includes but is not limited to:

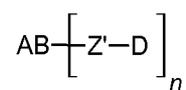
131I-chTNT, abarelix, abiraterone, aclarubicin, adalimumab, ado-trastuzumab emtansine, afatinib, aflibercept, aldesleukin, alectinib, alemtuzumab, alendronic acid, alitretinoin, altretamine, amifostine, aminoglutethimide, hexyl aminolevulinate, amrubicin, amsacrine, anastrozole, aneastim, anethole dithiolethione, anetumab ravtansine, angiotensin II, antithrombin III, aprepitant, arcitumomab, arglabin, arsenic trioxide, asparaginase, atezolizumab, axitinib, azacitidine, basiliximab, belotecan, bendamustine, besilesomab, belinostat, bevacizumab, bexarotene, bicalutamide, bisantrene, bleomycin, blinatumomab, bortezomib, buserelin, bosutinib, brentuximab vedotin, busulfan, cabazitaxel, cabozantinib, calcitonine, calcium folinate, calcium levofolinate, capecitabine, capromab, carbamazepine, carboplatin, carboquone, carfilzomib, carmofur, carmustine, catumaxomab, celecoxib, celmoleukin, ceritinib, cetuximab, chlorambucil, chlormadinone, chlormethine, cidofovir, cinacalcet, cisplatin, cladribine, clodronic acid, clofarabine, cobimetinib, copanlisib, crisantaspase, crizotinib, cyclophosphamide, cyproterone, cytarabine, dacarbazine,

dactinomycin, daratumumab, darbepoetin alfa, dabrafenib, dasatinib, daunorubicin, decitabine, degarelix, denileukin diftitox, denosumab, depreotide, deslorelin, dianhydrogalactitol, dexrazoxane, dibrospidium chloride, dianhydrogalactitol, diclofenac, dinutuximab, docetaxel, dolasetron, doxifluridine, doxorubicin, doxorubicin + estrone, dronabinol, eculizumab, edrecolomab, elliptinium acetate, elotuzumab, eltrombopag, endostatin, enocitabine, enzalutamide, epirubicin, epitio stanol, epoetin alfa, epoetin beta, epoetin zeta, eptaplatin, eribulin, erlotinib, esomeprazole, estradiol, estramustine, ethinylestradiol, etoposide, everolimus, exemestane, fadrozole, fentanyl, filgrastim, fluoxymesterone, floxuridine, fludarabine, fluorouracil, flutamide, folinic acid, formestane, fosaprepitant, fotemustine, fulvestrant, gadobutrol, gadoteridol, gadoteric acid meglumine, gadoversetamide, gadoxetic acid, gallium nitrate, ganirelix, gefitinib, gemcitabine, gemtuzumab, Glucarpidase, glutoxim, GM-CSF, goserelin, granisetron, granulocyte colony stimulating factor, histamine dihydrochloride, histrelin, hydroxycarbamide, I-125 seeds, lansoprazole, ibandronic acid, ibritumomab tiuxetan, ibrutinib, idarubicin, ifosfamide, imatinib, imiquimod, improsulfan, indisetron, incadronic acid, ingenol mebutate, interferon alfa, interferon beta, interferon gamma, iobitridol, iobenguane (123I), iomeprol, ipilimumab, irinotecan, Itraconazole, ixabepilone, ixazomib, lanreotide, lansoprazole, lapatinib, lasocholine, lenalidomide, lenvatinib, lenograstim, lentinan, letrozole, leuprorelin, levamisole, levonorgestrel, levothyroxine sodium, lisuride, lobaplatin, lomustine, lonidamine, masoprocol, medroxyprogesterone, megestrol, melarsoprol, melphalan, mepitiostane, mercaptopurine, mesna, methadone, methotrexate, methoxsalen, methylaminolevulinate, methylprednisolone, methyltestosterone, metirosine, mifamurtide, miltefosine, miriplatin, mitobronitol, mitoguazone, mitolactol, mitomycin, mitotane, mitoxantrone, mogamulizumab, molgramostim, mopidamol, morphine hydrochloride, morphine sulfate, nabilone, nabiximols, nafarelin, naloxone + pentazocine, naltrexone, nartograstim, necitumumab, nedaplatin, nelarabine, neridronic acid, netupitant/palonosetron, nivolumab, pentetretotide, nilotinib, nilutamide, nimorazole, nimotuzumab, nimustine, nintedanib, nitracrine, nivolumab, obinutuzumab, octreotide, ofatumumab, olaparib, olaratumab, omacetaxine mepesuccinate, omeprazole, ondansetron, oprelvekin, orgotein, orlitolimod, osimertinib, oxaliplatin, oxycodone, oxymetholone, ozogamicine, p53 gene therapy, paclitaxel, palbociclib, palifermin, palladium-103 seed, palonosetron, pamidronic acid, panitumumab, panobinostat, pantoprazole, pazopanib, pegaspargase, PEG-epoetin beta (methoxy PEG-epoetin beta), pembrolizumab, pegfilgrastim, peginterferon alfa-2b, pembrolizumab, pemetrexed, pentazocine, pentostatin, peplomycin, Perflubutane, perfosfamide, Pertuzumab, picibanil, pilocarpine, pirarubicin, pixantrone, plerixafor, plicamycin, poliglusam, polyestradiol phosphate, polyvinylpyrrolidone + sodium hyaluronate, polysaccharide-K, pomalidomide, ponatinib, porfimer sodium, pralatrexate, prednimustine, prednisone, procarbazine,

procodazole, propranolol, quinagolide, rabeprazole, racotumomab, radium-223 chloride, radotinib, raloxifene, raltitrexed, ramosetron, ramucirumab, ranimustine, rasburicase, razoxane, refametinib, regorafenib, risedronic acid, rhenium-186 etidronate, rituximab, rolapitant, romidepsin, romiplostim, romurtide, rucaparib, samarium (153Sm) lexidronam, sargramostim, satumomab, secretin, siltuximab, sipuleucel-T, sizofiran, sobuzoxane, sodium glycididazole, sonidegib, sorafenib, stanozolol, streptozocin, sunitinib, talaporfin, talimogene laherparepvec, tamibarotene, tamoxifen, tapentadol, tasonermin, teceleukin, technetium (99mTc) nofetumomab merpentan, 99mTc-HYNIC-[Tyr3]-octreotide, tegafur, tegafur + gimeracil + oteracil, temoporfin, temozolomide, temsirolimus, teniposide, testosterone, tetrafosmin, thalidomide, thiotepa, thymalfasin, thyrotropin alfa, tioguanine, tocilizumab, topotecan, toremifene, tositumomab, trabectedin, trametinib, tramadol, trastuzumab, trastuzumab emtansine, treosulfan, tretinoin, trifluridine + tipiracil, trilostane, triptorelin, trametinib, trofosfamide, thrombopoietin, tryptophan, ubenimex, valatinib, valrubicin, vandetanib, vaporeotide, vemurafenib, vinblastine, vincristine, vindesine, vinflunine, vinorelbine, vismodegib, vorinostat, vorozole, yttrium-90 glass microspheres, zinostatin, zinostatin stimalamer, zoledronic acid, zorubicin.

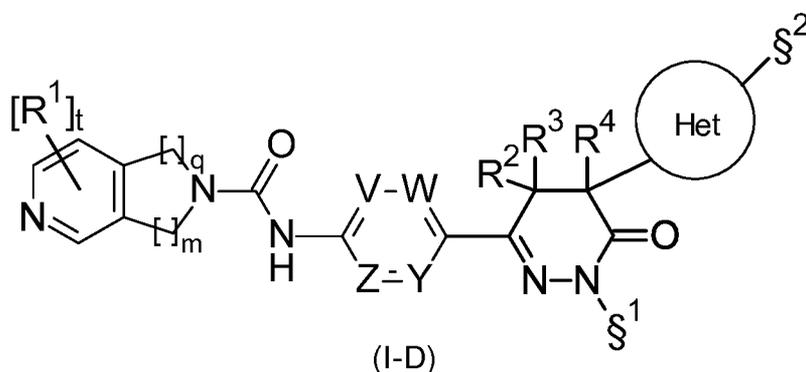
The invention provides conjugates of a binder or derivative thereof with one or more active compound molecules, the active compound molecule being a NAMPT inhibitor attached to the binder via a linker Z'.

In accordance with a first aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate of a binder or a derivative thereof with one or more molecules of an active compound that has the formula:



wherein AB stands for a binder, Z' stands for a linker, n stands for a number between 1 and 50, preferably 1.2 to 20 and especially preferred 2 to 8, and

D stands for an active component of Formula (I-D):



wherein:

§<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>1</sup>, then §<sup>2</sup> represents R<sup>5a</sup>, and

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>2</sup>, then linker Z' is connected to a carbon or nitrogen atom of ring Het and §<sup>1</sup> represents R<sup>5b</sup>;

Het represents a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>;

R<sup>1</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> or -NH<sub>2</sub>;

t is 0, 1 or 2;

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl, wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl;

or,

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl group or a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group containing one heteroatom containing group selected from O, NR<sup>8</sup>, S, S(=O), S(=O)<sub>2</sub>, S(=NR<sup>8</sup>)(=NR<sup>9</sup>) and S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>); and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl;

or ,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl, wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> or -NH<sub>2</sub>; 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

R<sup>5a</sup> represents R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :

methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, (1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, (1,3-dioxan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, azetidin-3-yl, (azetidin-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, oxetan-3-yl, (oxetan-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group, (5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, phenyl, phenyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl group and (5- to 6-membered heteroaryl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,

in which 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are connected to the rest of the molecule via a carbon atom of the 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring or via a carbon atom of the 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl ring, respectively;

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, oxo (=O), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -C(=O)OR<sup>8</sup>, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

wherein azetidin-3-yl and oxetan-3-yl are optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyloxy ;

wherein C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

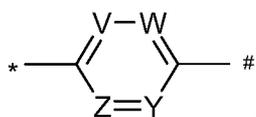
hydroxy, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, -N(R<sup>5</sup>)R<sup>6</sup>, -C(=O)OH, oxo (=O), and -N(H)C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl) ;

wherein phenyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy-, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -C(=O)OH and -C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl);

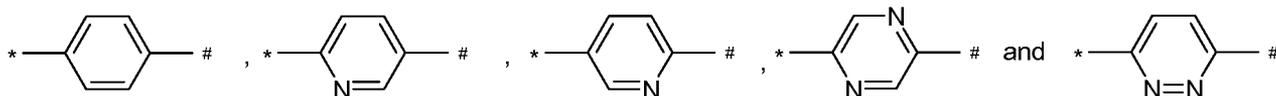
q is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

with the proviso that q + m is 2, 3 or 4 ;



represents a group which is selected from :



in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

said group being optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, R<sup>6</sup>(H)N- and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> represent, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl) or -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl),

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> represent, independently of each other, hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl,

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

The binder is preferably a binder peptide or protein such as, for example, an antibody. Furthermore, if  $n$  is greater than 1, the linker is preferably attached to different amino acids of the same chemical nature of the binder peptide or protein or derivative thereof. Particular preference is given to binding to different cysteine or lysine residues of the binder, even more preferable is binding to different cysteine residues of the binder.

Binders which can be used according to the invention, NAMPT inhibitors which can be used according to the invention and linkers which can be used according to the invention which can be used in combination without any limitation are described below. In particular, the binders represented in each case as preferred or particularly preferred can be employed in combination with the NAMPT inhibitors represented in each case as preferred or particularly preferred, optionally in combination with the linkers represented in each case as preferred or particularly preferred.

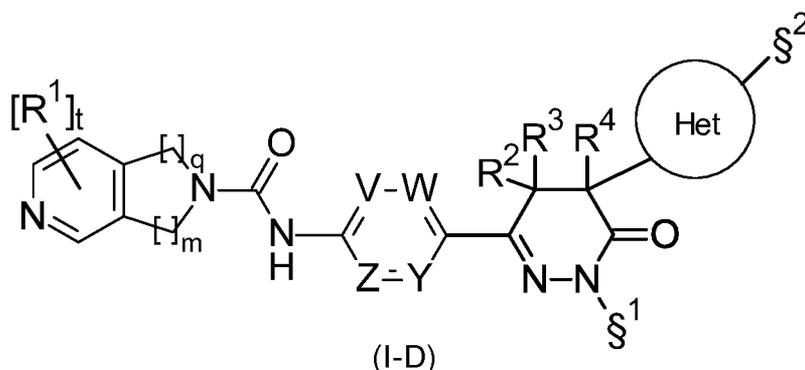
### ***NAMPT inhibitors***

Despite the fact that various inhibitors of NAMPT are known, there remains a need for selective NAMPT inhibitors to be used for the treatment of diseases such as hyper-proliferative diseases, which offer one or more advantages such as:

- improved activity and / or efficacy, allowing e.g. a dose reduction
- improved side effect profile, such as fewer undesired side effects, lower intensity of side effects, or reduced (cyto)toxicity
- improved physicochemical properties, such as solubility in water, body fluids, and aqueous formulations, e.g. for intravenous administration
- improved pharmacokinetic properties, allowing e.g. for dose reduction or an easier dosing scheme
- improved duration of action, e.g. by improved pharmacokinetics and / or improved target residence time
- easier drug substance manufacturing e.g. by shorter synthetic routes or easier purification.

The NAMPT inhibitors used in the binder drug conjugates according to the invention preferably show anti-proliferative activity in tumor cell lines, such as THP-1, U251 MG, MDA-MB-453 and REC-1, for example.

According to the present invention, the NAMPT inhibitors (D) are described by Formula (I-D):



wherein:

§<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>1</sup>, then §<sup>2</sup> represents R<sup>5a</sup>, and

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>2</sup>, then linker Z' is connected to a carbon or nitrogen atom of ring Het and §<sup>1</sup> represents R<sup>5b</sup>;

Het represents a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>;

R<sup>1</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> or -NH<sub>2</sub>;

t is 0, 1 or 2;

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl, wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl;

or,

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl group or a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group containing one heteroatom containing group selected from O, NR<sup>8</sup>, S, S(=O), S(=O)<sub>2</sub>, S(=NR<sup>8</sup>)(=NR<sup>9</sup>) and S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>); and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl;

or ,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl, wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> or -NH<sub>2</sub>; 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

R<sup>5a</sup> represents R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from : methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, (1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, (1,3-dioxan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, azetidin-3-yl, (azetidin-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, oxetan-3-yl, (oxetan-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group, (5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, phenyl, phenyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl group and (5- to 6-membered heteroaryl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,

in which 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are connected to the rest of the molecule via a carbon atom of the 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring or via a carbon atom of the 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl ring, respectively;

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, oxo (=O), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -C(=O)OR<sup>8</sup>, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

wherein azetidin-3-yl and oxetan-3-yl are optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyloxy ;

wherein C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydroxy, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, -N(R<sup>5</sup>)R<sup>6</sup>, -C(=O)OH, oxo (=O), and -N(H)C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl) ;

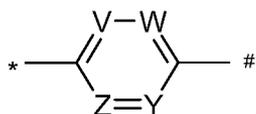
wherein phenyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy-, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -C(=O)OH and -C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl);

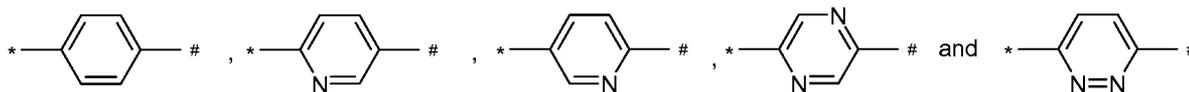
q is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

with the proviso that q + m is 2, 3 or 4 ;



represents a group which is selected from :



in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

said group being optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, R<sup>6</sup>(H)N- and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> represent, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl) or -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl),

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> represent, independently of each other, hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl,

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

In a second aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

§<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>1</sup>, then §<sup>2</sup> represents R<sup>5a</sup>, and

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>2</sup>, then linker Z' is connected to a carbon or nitrogen atom of ring Het and §<sup>1</sup> represents R<sup>5b</sup>;

Het represents a heteroaryl group, optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>;

t is 0;

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-haloalkyl;

or,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> or -NH<sub>2</sub>; 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

R<sup>5a</sup> represents R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :

methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, (1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, (1,3-dioxan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, azetidin-3-yl, (azetidin-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, oxetan-3-yl, (oxetan-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group, (5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, phenyl, phenyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl group and (5- to 6-membered heteroaryl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,

in which 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are connected to the rest of the molecule via a carbon atom of the 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring or via a carbon atom of the 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl ring, respectively;

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, oxo (=O), -C(=O)OH and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

wherein C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

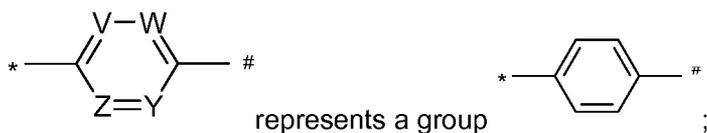
hydroxy, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkoxy, and oxo (=O);

wherein phenyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy-, -C(=O)OH and -C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl);

q is 1,

m is 1,



in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> represent, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl);

R<sup>8</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl; wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> ;

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

In a third aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

§<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>1</sup>, then §<sup>2</sup> represents R<sup>5a</sup>, and

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>2</sup>, then linker Z' is connected to a nitrogen atom of ring Het and §<sup>1</sup> represents R<sup>5b</sup>;

Het represents a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>;

t is 0;

R<sup>2</sup> represents H,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl;

or,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl,; 5- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>;

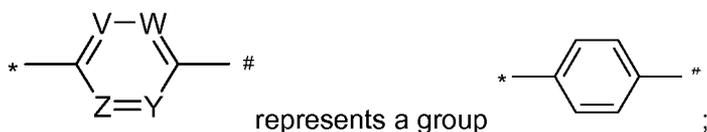
R<sup>5a</sup> represents hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :  
methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl,

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:  
halogen;

q is 1,

m is 1,



in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

R<sup>8</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl ;  
 wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:  
 C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl;

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

In a fourth aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

§<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>1</sup>, then §<sup>2</sup> represents R<sup>5a</sup>, and

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>2</sup>, then linker Z' is connected to a nitrogen atom of ring Het and §<sup>1</sup> represents R<sup>5b</sup>;

Het represents a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>;

t is 0;

R<sup>2</sup> represents H,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, or C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl;

or,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl; 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, and -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>;

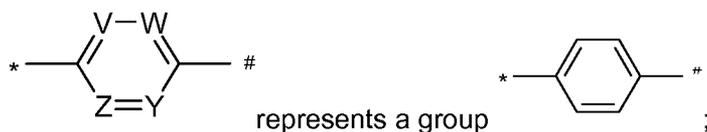
R<sup>5a</sup> represents hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :

C<sub>2</sub>-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more fluorine atoms;

q is 1,

m is 1,



in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

R<sup>8</sup> represents phenyl optionally substituted with one or more C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl;

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

According to another aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

§<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>1</sup>, then §<sup>2</sup> represents R<sup>5a</sup>, and

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>2</sup>, then linker Z' is connected to a nitrogen atom of ring Het and §<sup>1</sup> represents R<sup>5b</sup>;

Het represents a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>;

t is 0;

R<sup>2</sup> represents H,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H;

or,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

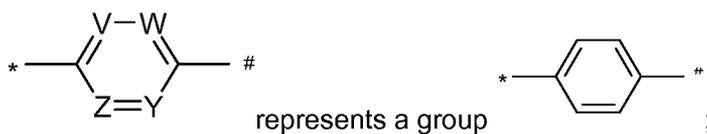
R<sup>5</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl;

R<sup>5a</sup> represents hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents a group -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>;

q is 1,

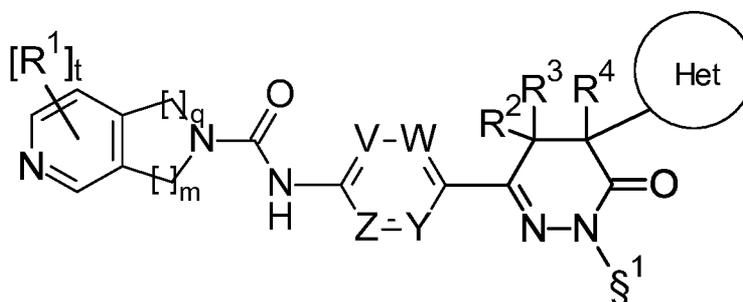
m is 1,



in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

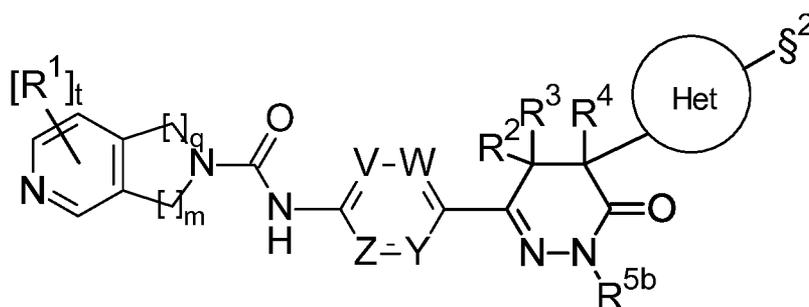
In another aspect, the NAMPT inhibitors (D) are described by Formula (II-D):



(II-D)

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $\S^1$ , Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein.

In another aspect, the NAMPT inhibitors (D) are described by Formula (III-D):



(III-D)

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $\S^2$ , Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein:

§<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>1</sup>, then §<sup>2</sup> represents R<sup>5a</sup>, and

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>2</sup>, then linker Z' is connected to a carbon or nitrogen atom of ring Het and §<sup>1</sup> represents R<sup>5b</sup>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

Het represents a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> or -NH<sub>2</sub>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

t is 0, 1 or 2.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

t is 0 or 1.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

t is 0.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl, wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:  
halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-haloalkyl.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> represents H,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> represents H,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, or C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> represents H,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H;

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl group or a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group containing one heteroatom containing group selected from O, NR<sup>8</sup>, S, S(=O), S(=O)<sub>2</sub>, S(=NR<sup>8</sup>)(=NR<sup>9</sup>) and S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>); and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl, wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -NH<sub>2</sub>, 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> or -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> or -NH<sub>2</sub>, 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, 5- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup> or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5</sup> represents C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5a</sup> represents R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen or is absent.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5a</sup> represents hydrogen or is absent.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :  
methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, (1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, (1,3-dioxan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, azetidin-3-yl, (azetidin-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, oxetan-3-yl, (oxetan-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group, (5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, phenyl, phenyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-

alkyl)-, a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl group and (5- to 6-membered heteroaryl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,

in which 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are connected to the rest of the molecule via a carbon atom of the 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring or via a carbon atom of the 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl ring, respectively;

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, oxo (=O), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -C(=O)OR<sup>8</sup>, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

wherein azetidin-3-yl and oxetan-3-yl are optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyloxy ;

wherein C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydroxy, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, -N(R<sup>5</sup>)R<sup>6</sup>, -C(=O)OH, oxo (=O), and -N(H)C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl) ;

wherein phenyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy-, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -C(=O)OH and -C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl).

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :  
 methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, (1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, (1,3-dioxan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, azetidin-3-yl, (azetidin-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, oxetan-3-yl, (oxetan-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl

group, (5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, phenyl, phenyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl group and (5- to 6-membered heteroaryl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,

in which 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are connected to the rest of the molecule via a carbon atom of the 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring or via a carbon atom of the 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl ring, respectively;

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:  
halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, oxo (=O), -C(=O)OH and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

wherein C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:  
hydroxy, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkoxy, and oxo (=O);

wherein phenyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:  
halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy-, -C(=O)OH and -C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl).

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :  
methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl,

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:  
halogen.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :

C<sub>2</sub>-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more fluorine atoms.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5b</sup> represents a group -CH<sub>2</sub>CF<sub>3</sub>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :  
methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, oxo (=O), -C(=O)OH and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

wherein C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydroxy, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkoxy, and oxo (=O).

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :  
methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more halogen atoms,

wherein C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with one or more halogen atoms.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

q is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

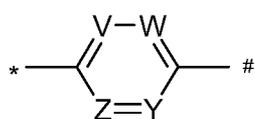
with the proviso that q + m is 2, 3 or 4.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

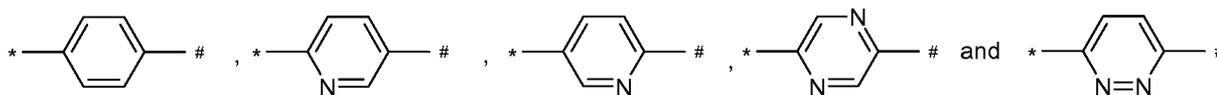
q is 1,

m is 1.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:



represents a group which is selected from :

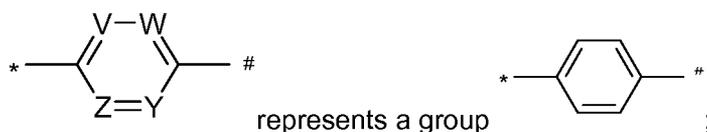


in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

said group being optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, R<sup>6</sup>(H)N- and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:



represents a group ;

in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I).

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> represent, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl) or -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl),

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> represent, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl).

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> represent, independently of each other, hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl,

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>8</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl; wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>8</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl; wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:  
C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein:

R<sup>8</sup> represents phenyl optionally substituted with one or more C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl.

A further aspect of the invention are conjugates as described *supra*, which are present as their salts.

Yet another aspect of the invention are conjugates as described *supra* in which the salt is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

It is to be understood that the present invention relates to any sub-combination within any embodiment or aspect of the present invention of conjugates as described *supra*.

More particularly still, the present invention covers conjugates that are disclosed in the Example section of this text, *infra*.

In accordance with another aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing conjugates of the present invention, said methods comprising the steps as described in the Experimental Section herein.

### **Linkers**

The literature discloses various options for covalently coupling (conjugating) organic molecules to binders such as, for example antibodies (see, for example, K. Lang and J. W. Chin. *Chem. Rev.* **2014**, *114*, 4764-4806, M. Rashidian et al. *Bioconjugate Chem.* **2013**, *24*, 1277-1294). Preference according to the invention is given to conjugation of the NAMPT inhibitors to an antibody via one or more sulphur atoms of cysteine residues of the antibody which are either already present as free thiols or generated by reduction of disulphide bridges, and/or via one or more NH groups of lysine residues of the antibody. However, it is also possible to attach the NAMPT inhibitor to the antibody via tyrosine residues, via glutamine residues, via residues of unnatural amino acids, via free carboxyl groups or via sugar residues of the antibody. For coupling, use is made of linkers. Linkers can be categorized into the group of the linkers which can be cleaved *in vivo* and the group of the linkers which are stable *in vivo* (see L. Ducry and B. Stump, *Bioconjugate Chem.* 21, 5-13 (2010)). The linkers which can be cleaved *in vivo* have a group which can be cleaved *in vivo*, where, in turn, a distinction may be made between groups which are chemically cleavable *in vivo* and groups which are enzymatically cleavable *in vivo*. "Chemically cleavable *in vivo*" and

"enzymatically cleavable *in vivo*" means that the linkers or groups are cleaved at or in the target cell by the chemically or enzymatically different environment therein (e.g. lower pH; elevated glutathione concentration; presence of lysosomal enzymes such as cathepsin or plasmin, or glycosidases such as, for example,  $\beta$ -glucuronidases), thus releasing the low-molecular weight NAMPT inhibitor or a derivative thereof. Groups which can be cleaved chemically *in vivo* are in particular disulphide, hydrazone, acetal and aminal groups; groups which can be cleaved enzymatically *in vivo* are in particular the 2-8-oligopeptide group, especially a dipeptide group, a tripeptide group or a glycoside group. Peptide cleavage sites are disclosed in *Bioconjugate Chem.* **2002**, *13*, 855-869, and *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters* **8 (1998)** 3341-3346 and also *Bioconjugate Chem.* **1998**, *9*, 618-626. These include, for example, valine-alanine, valine-lysine, valine-citrulline, alanine-lysine and phenylalanine-lysine (optionally with additional amide group).

Linkers which are stable *in vivo* are distinguished by a high stability (preferably less than 5% metabolites after 24 hours in plasma) and do not have the chemically or enzymatically *in vivo* cleavable groups mentioned herein.

In accordance with a fifth aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein the linker -Z'- represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-SG-L2-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-SG-L2-\S\S}$
- (ii)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-SG-L1'-L2-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-SG-L1'-L2-\S\S}$
- (iii)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-L2-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-L2-\S\S}$

wherein

$\text{\S}^1$ ,  $\text{\S}^2$  represent the attachment point to D;

$\text{\S\S}$  represents the attachment point to AB;

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, and L2 represents an attachment group.

Attachment group L2 represents a coupling group to the binder or a single bond. Here, coupling is preferably to a cysteine residue or a lysine residue of the binder. Alternatively, coupling can be to a tyrosine residue, glutamine residue or to an unnatural amino acid of the binder. The unnatural amino acids may contain, for example, aldehyde or keto groups (such as, for example, formylglycine) or azide or alkyne groups (see Lan & Chin, *Cellular Incorporation of Unnatural Amino Acids and Bioorthogonal Labeling of Proteins*, *Chem.Rev.* **2014**, *114*, 4764-4806).

In accordance with a sixth aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein the *in vivo* cleavable group SG represents a 2-8 oligopeptide group, preferably a dipeptide group or a tripeptide group, or a disulfide, a hydrazone, a glycoside, an acetal or an aминаl.

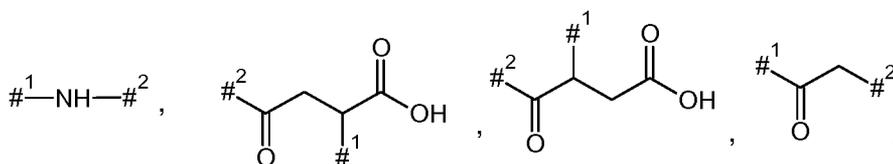
In accordance with a seventh aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 40 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from:

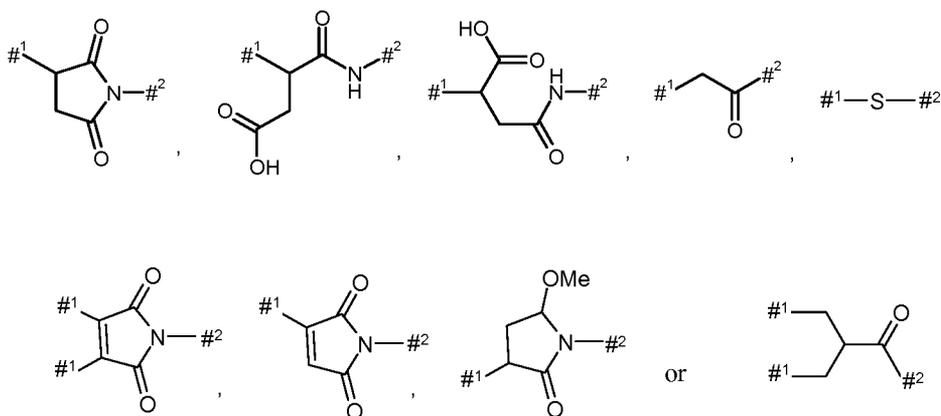
-O-, -S-, -SO-, SO<sub>2</sub>, -NH-, -CO-, -NMe-, -NHNH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NHNH-, -NHCO-, -CONH-, -CONHNH-, arylene groups, heteroarylene groups, straight C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylene groups, branched C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylene groups, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cyclic alkylene groups and 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic groups having up to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, -SO- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-;

optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, -COOH, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NH-CNNH<sub>2</sub>, sulphonamide, sulphone, sulphoxide or sulphonic acid.

When the linker is attached to a cysteine side chain or a cysteine residue, L2 is preferably derived from a group which reacts with the sulphhydryl group of the cysteine. These include haloacetyls, maleimides, aziridines, acryloyls, arylating compounds, vinylsulphones, pyridyl disulphides, TNB thiols and disulphide-reducing agents. These groups generally react in an electrophilic manner with the sulphhydryl bond, forming a sulphide (e.g. thioether) or disulphide bridge.

In accordance with a eighth aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein L2 represents:





wherein

#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG.

In accordance with a ninth aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein the linker -Z'- represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-L2-§§
- (ii) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-L1'-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-L1'-L2-§§
- (iii) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-L2-§§

wherein

§<sup>1</sup>, §<sup>2</sup> represent the attachment point to D;

§§ represents the attachment point to AB;

SG represents a 2-8 oligopeptide group, preferably a dipeptide group or a tripeptide group, or a disulfide, a hydrazone, a glycoside, an acetal or an aminal;

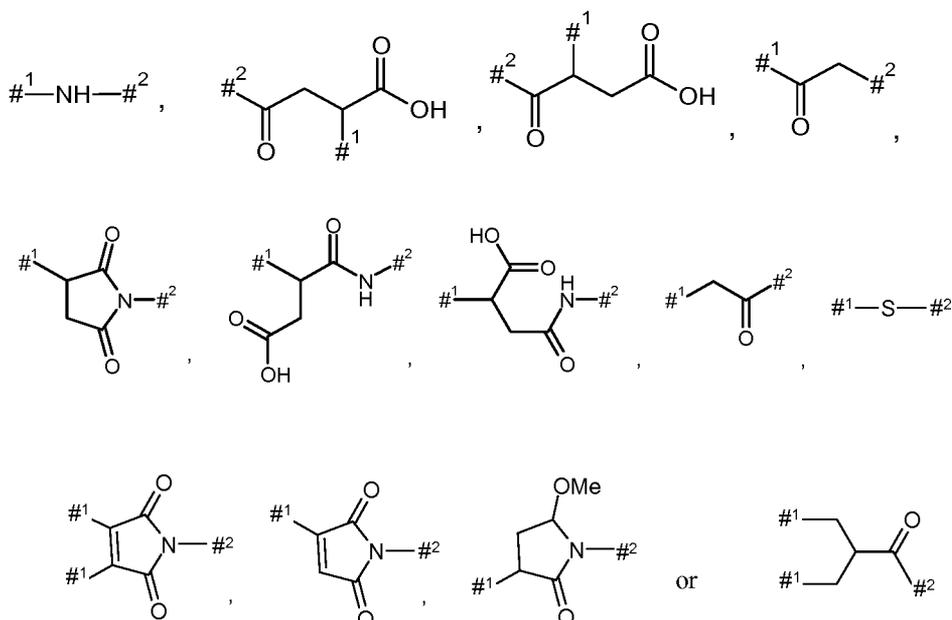
L1, L1' represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 40 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from:

-O-, -S-, -SO-, SO<sub>2</sub>, -NH-, -CO-, -NMe-, -NHNH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NHNH-, -NHCO-, -CONH-, -CONHNH-, arylene groups, heteroarylene groups, straight C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylene groups,

branched C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylene groups, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cyclic alkylene groups and 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic groups having up to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, -SO- or -SO<sub>2</sub>;

optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, -COOH, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NH-CNNH<sub>2</sub>, sulphonamide, sulphone, sulfoxide or sulphonic acid;

L2 represents:

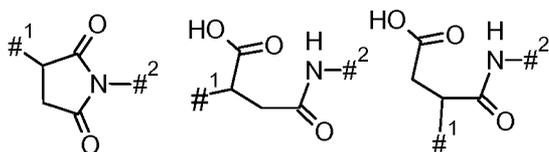


wherein

#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG.

In accordance with an tenth aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein L2 represents one or more of the following three formulae:

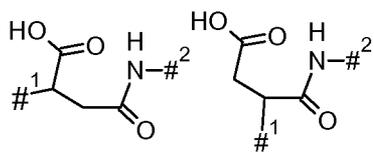


wherein

#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG,

wherein in a preferred embodiment over 60% of the attachment points to the binder, even more preferred over 80% of the attachment points to the binder, preferably over 90% of the attachment points to the binder, preferably over 95% of the attachment points to the binder in respect to the total number of attachments of the linker to the binder, are represented by one of the two structures:



wherein, in a particularly preferred embodiment, the amide group at #<sup>2</sup> is connected to L1, L1' or SG via the group  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ .

In accordance with a eleventh aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein SG is a 2-8 oligopeptide.

In accordance with a twelfth aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein the 2-8 oligopeptide consists of amino acids selected from the group consisting of alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamic acid, glutamine, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, citrulline and valine.

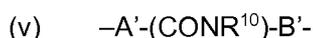
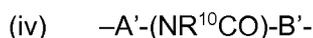
In accordance with a thirteenth aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 20 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from:

$-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ ,  $-\text{CONH}-$ ;

in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound,

being optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -F, -Cl, -COOH, -OH, and -NH<sub>2</sub>.

In accordance with a fourteenth aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, one of the general structures (iv) or (v):



wherein:

A' represents C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)-(phenylene), and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl)-(NR<sup>11</sup>)-(C<sub>2</sub> alkyl);  
optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from -F and -Cl;

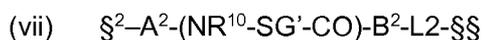
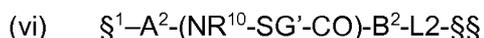
B' represents a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 20 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from: -O-, -NH-, -CO-, -NHCO-, and -CONH-;  
optionally substituted with -COOH;

R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup> represent, independently of each other hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl; or

R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup> together with the nitrogens to which they are attached form a 6-membered nitrogen containing heterocycloalkyl group.

In accordance with a fifteenth aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein the linker -Z'- represents, one of the general structures (vi) to (vii):



$\S^1$ ,  $\S^2$  represent the attachment point to D;

§§ represents the attachment point to AB;

L2 is as defined in any one of claims 8 to 10;

SG' is optionally present and, when present, represents:

SG as defined in any one of the preceding claims, or

one aminoacid (lysine, asparagine) optionally substituted with  $-\text{[CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{O]}_o\text{CH}_3$ ;  $-\text{C(=O)[CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{O]}_o\text{CH}_3$ ;  $-\text{NHC(=O)[CH}_2\text{-CH}_2\text{O]}_o\text{CH}_3$ ,

o represents an integer from 3 to 9, preferably 4 to 8;

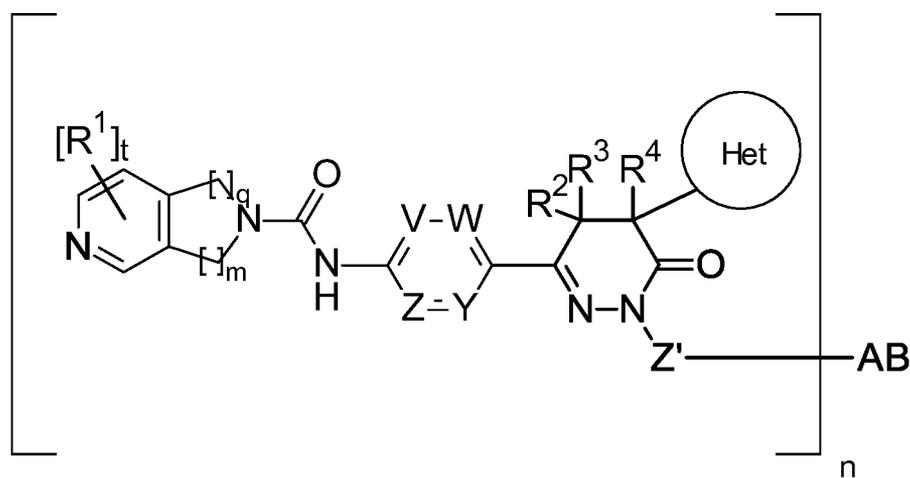
$A^2$  represents  $\text{C}_2\text{-C}_6\text{-alkyl}$ ; optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from  $-\text{F}$ ,  $-\text{Cl}$  and  $-\text{COOH}$ ;

$B^2$  represents a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 20 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from  $-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ , and  $-\text{CONH}-$ ;

optionally substituted with  $-\text{COOH}$ ;

$R^{10}$  represents hydrogen or  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_3$  alkyl.

According to another aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate of general formula (II):



(II)

wherein AB stands for a binder, Z' stands for a linker, n stands for a number between 1 and 50, preferably 1.2 to 20 and especially preferred 2 to 8;

wherein:

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein or as defined in any one of claims 1 to 4;

-Z'- represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-L2-§§
- (ii) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-L1'-L2-§§
- (iii) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-L2-§§

wherein

§<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the pyridazinone ring;

§§ represents the attachment point to AB;

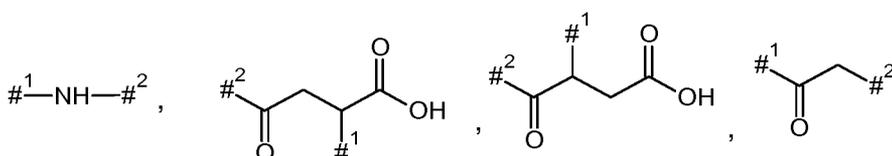
SG represents a 2-8 oligopeptide group, preferably a dipeptide group or a tripeptide group, or a disulfide, a hydrazone, a glycoside, an acetal or an aminal;

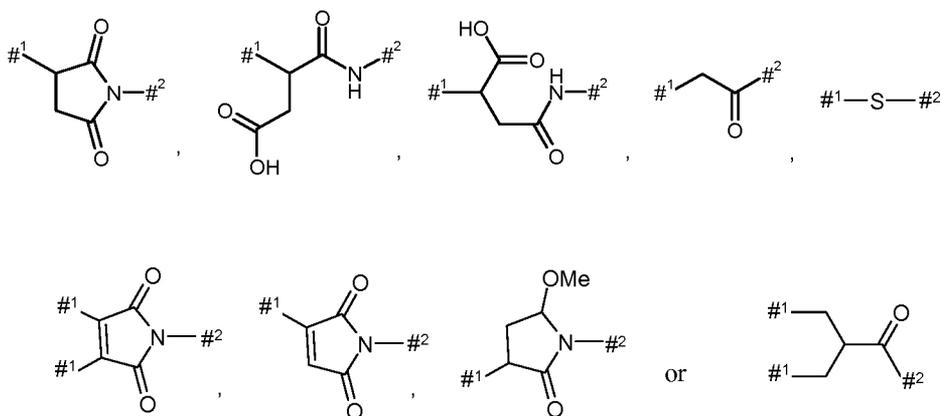
L1, L1' represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 40 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more of -O-, -S-, -SO-, SO<sub>2</sub>, -NH-, -CO-, -NMe-, -NHNH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NHNNH-, -NHCO-, -CONH-, -CONHNNH-, arylene groups, heteroarylene groups, cyclic alkylene groups and 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic groups having up to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, -SO- or -SO<sub>2</sub>;

in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound,

optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, -COOH, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NH-CNNH<sub>2</sub>, sulphonamide, sulphone, sulphoxide or sulphonic acid;

L2 represents:





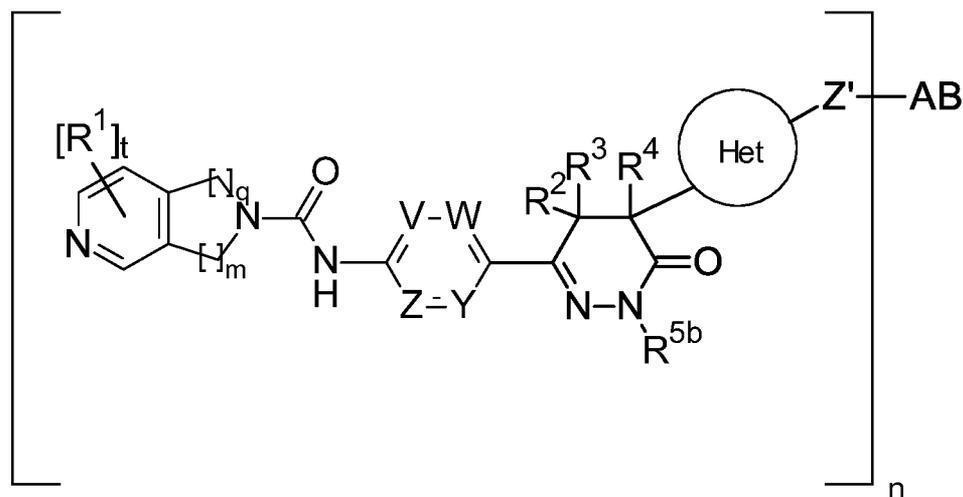
wherein

#1 represents the attachment point to the binder,

#2 represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG;

or the enantiomers, diastereomers, salts, solvates or salts of solvates thereof.

According to another aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate of general formula (III):



(III)

wherein AB stands for a binder, Z' stands for a linker, n stands for a number between 1 and 50, preferably 1.2 to 20 and especially preferred 2 to 8;

wherein:

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein or as defined in any one of claims 1 to 4;

-Z'- represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i) §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-L2-§§
- (ii) §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-L1'-L2-§§
- (iii) §<sup>2</sup>-L1-L2-§§

wherein

§<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to ring Het;

§§ represents the attachment point to AB;

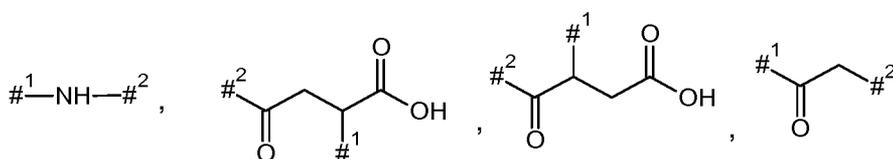
SG represents a 2-8 oligopeptide group, preferably a dipeptide group or a tripeptide group, or a disulfide, a hydrazone, a glycoside, an acetal or an aminal;

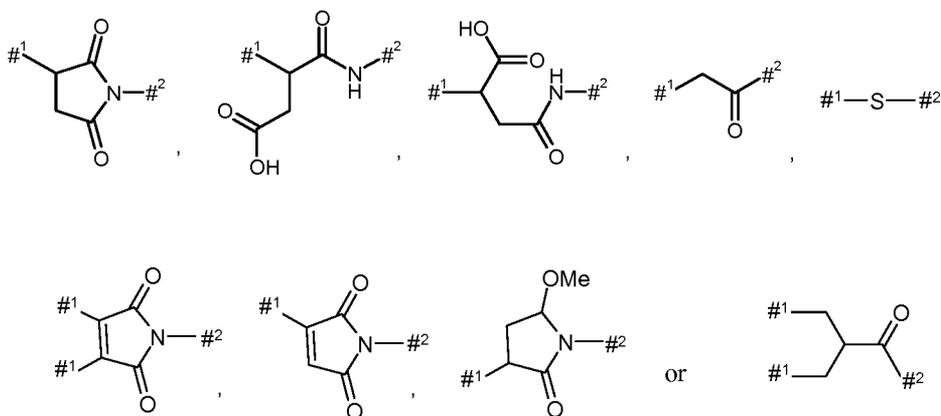
L1, L1' represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 40 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more of -O-, -S-, -SO-, SO<sub>2</sub>, -NH-, -CO-, -NMe-, -NHNH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NHNH-, -NHCO-, -CONH-, -CONHNH-, arylene groups, heteroarylene groups, cyclic alkylene groups and 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic groups having up to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, -SO- or -SO<sub>2</sub>- ;

in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound,

optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, -COOH, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NH-CNNH<sub>2</sub>, sulphonamide, sulphone, sulphoxide or sulphonic acid;

L2 represents:





wherein

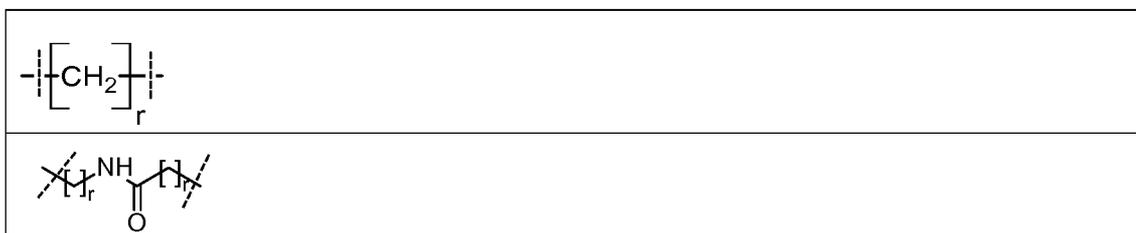
#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG;

or the enantiomers, diastereomers, salts, solvates or salts of solvates thereof.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, wherein L1 and L1', independently of each other, are those below, where r in each case independently of one another represents a number from 1 to 20, preferably from 1 to 15, particularly preferably from 2 to 20, especially preferably from 2 to 10. It is understood that the groups L1 and L1' below are read from left to right, meaning that the left-hand symbol / (or dashed line) in the Table A below denotes the linkage site to §<sup>1</sup>-, §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-, §<sup>2</sup>- or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG- and the right-hand symbol / (or dashed line) in the Table A below denotes the linkage site to -SG-L2-§§, -SG-L1'-L2-§§, or -L2-§§.

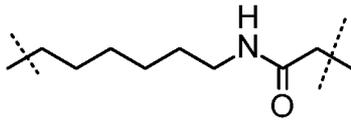
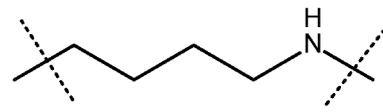
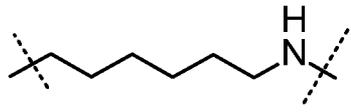
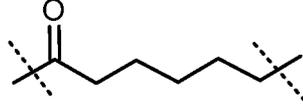
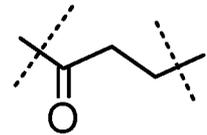
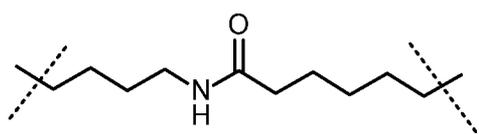
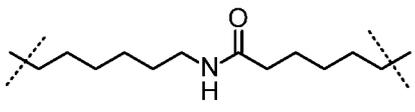
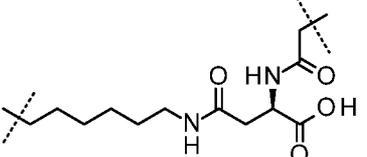
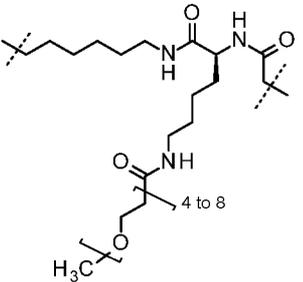
Table A




Further Examples of a linker moiety L1 and L1', independently of each other, are given in the Table below. It is understood that the groups L1 or L1' below are read from left to right, meaning that the left-hand symbol  $\diagup$  in the Table B below denotes the linkage site to  $\xi^1$ ,  $\xi^1$ -

L1-SG-, §<sup>2</sup>- or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG- and the right-hand symbol  $\diagup$  in the Table B below denotes the linkage site to -SG-L2-§§, -SG-L1'-L2-§§, or -L2-§§.

Table B

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG comprises 2-6 amino acids selected from the group comprising:

alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamic acid, glutamine, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, citrulline and valine.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG comprises 2-3 amino acids selected from the group comprising:

alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamic acid, glutamine, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, citrulline and valine.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG comprises 2-3 amino acids selected from the group comprising:

alanine, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, methionine, serine, citrulline and valine.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG comprises 2 amino acids selected from the group comprising:

alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamic acid, glutamine, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, citrulline and valine.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG comprises 2 amino acids selected from the group comprising:

alanine, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, methionine, serine, citrulline and valine.

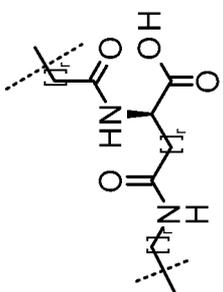
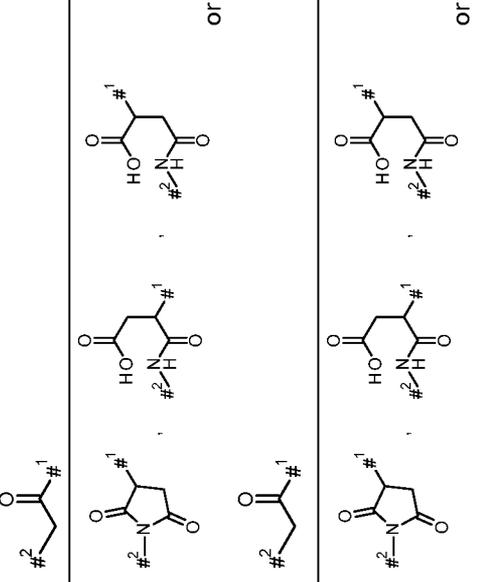
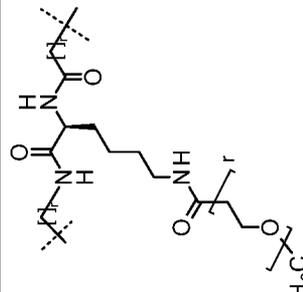
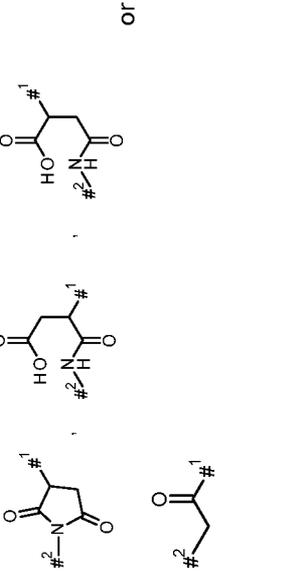
The table C below provides examples showing preferred combinations of linker Z':

- (i) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-L2-§§
- (ii) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-L1'-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-L1'-L2-§§
- (iii) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-L2-§§

where r in each case independently of one another represents a number from 1 to 15, preferably from 1 to 10, particularly preferably from 1 to 8. It is understood that the groups L1 and L1' below are read from left to right, meaning that the left-hand symbol √ in the Table C below denotes the linkage site to §<sup>1</sup>, §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-, §<sup>2</sup>- or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-, respectively, and the right-hand symbol √ in the Table C below denotes the linkage site to -SG-L1'-L2-§§, -SG-L1'-L2-§§ or -L2-§§. It is understood that SG and L1' are optionally present.

TABLE C

L1	SG	L1'	L2
	(C-terminus)- Ala-Val-(N-terminus)		

wherein for the group L2

#1 represents the attachment point to the binder,

#2 represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG.

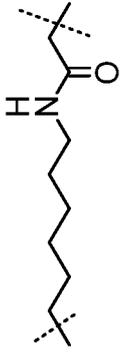
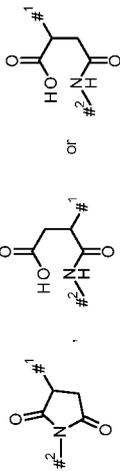
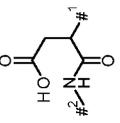
The table D below provides examples showing more preferred combinations of linker Z':

- (i) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-L2-§§

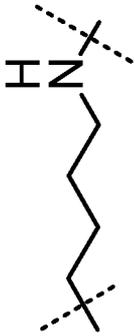
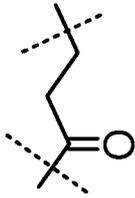
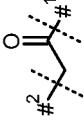
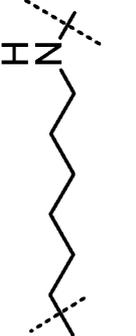
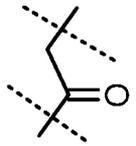
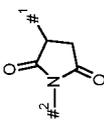
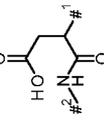
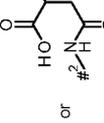
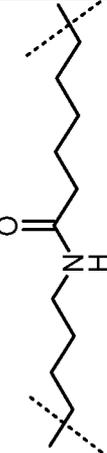
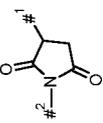
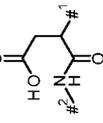
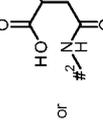
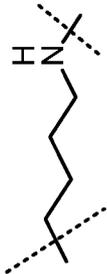
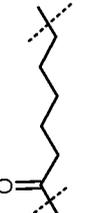
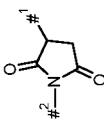
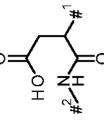
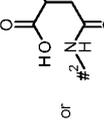
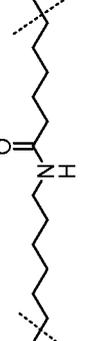
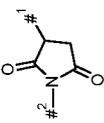
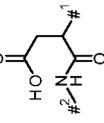
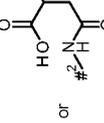
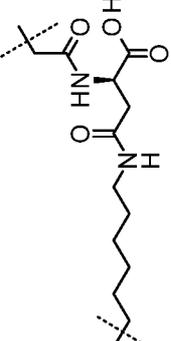
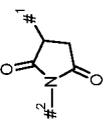
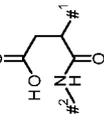
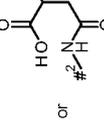
- (ii) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-L1'-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-L1'-L2-§§
- (iii) §<sup>1</sup>-L1-L2-§§ or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-L2-§§

where r in each case independently of one another represents a number from 1 to 15, preferably from 1 to 10, particularly preferably from 1 to 8. It is understood that the groups L1 and L1' below are read from left to right, meaning that the left-hand symbol / in the Table D below denotes the linkage site to §<sup>1</sup>-, §<sup>1</sup>-L1-SG-, §<sup>2</sup>- or §<sup>2</sup>-L1-SG-, respectively, and the right-hand symbol / in the Table D below denotes the linkage site to -SG-L2-§§, -SG-L1'-L2-§§ or -L2-§§.

TABLE D

Example	L1	SG	L1'	L2
30, 31, 33, 34, 37III, 38III, 39III, 40III, 46				  or



43		(C-terminus)-Ala- Val-(N-terminus)		
48		(C-terminus)-Ala- Val-(N-terminus)		  
32				  
27, 28		(C-terminus)-Ala- Val-(N-terminus)		  
29				  
47				  

BHC173054 FC

63

wherein for the group L2

#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG comprises valine and alanine.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG comprises valine and citrulline.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG comprises alanine-valine.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG comprises citrulline-alanine.

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG comprises (C-terminus)-Ala-Val-(N-terminus) or (C-terminus)-Cit-Val-(N-terminus).

In a further embodiment of the above-mentioned aspects, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*,

wherein SG is (C-terminus)-Ala-Val-(N-terminus) or (C-terminus)-Cit-Val-(N-terminus).

According to another aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate of a binder or a derivative thereof with one or more molecules of an active component, wherein the active component is a NAMPT inhibitor, which is conjugated to the binder *via* a linker Z'.

In accordance with a further aspect, the invention relates to compounds selected from the group consisting of:

*N*-{4-[6-Oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[6-Oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(5-Methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]amino]phenyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[(5*R*)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {4-[(5*R*)-3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[(5*R*)-1-(4-aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {6-[(3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-[4-(5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-5-yl})-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide—hydrogen chloride,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-[4-(5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl})-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl})-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(4-Methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-indol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(1*H*-indol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(1*H*-Indol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[6-Oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate,

*N*-(4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(4-Methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(1*H*-Benzimidazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl [(2*S*)-1-({4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate,

[(1*S*)-2-[4-[3-{4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)pyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate,

*N*-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl-N-(4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl)-L-alaninamide,

[(1*S*)-1-[(1*S*)-2-[4-[3-{4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)pyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamoyl]-2-methyl-propyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate,

*tert*-Butyl [(2*S*)-1-({4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate,

[(1*S*)-2-[4-[3-{4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate,

*N*-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-*L*-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

[(1*S*)-1-[[[(1*S*)-2-[4-[3-{4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]carbonyl]-2-methyl-propyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate,

2 or 3-{{(2*R*)-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl]sulfanyl}-4-[[2-({6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}-4-oxobutanoic acid,

(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(32*S*)-40-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]-26,33-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-27,34-diazatetracontan-32-yl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-{{*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-*L*-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(32*S*)-40-[(5*S*)-3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]-26,33-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-27,34-diazatetracontan-32-yl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-{{*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-*L*-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

(9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(26*S*)-34-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]-20,27-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxa-21,28-diazatetracontan-26-yl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-{{*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-*L*-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(20S)-28-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]-14,21-dioxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxa-15,22-diazaoctacosan-20-yl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-{[*N*<sup>6</sup>-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)-L-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide—hydrogen chloride

(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(26S)-34-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]-20,27-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxa-21,28-diazatetracontan-26-yl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-{[*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide hydrogen chloride,

*tert*-Butyl *N*<sup>2</sup>-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-D-asparaginate,

*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-Dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-D-asparagine,

*tert*-Butyl [(2*S*)-1-({6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl)amino}-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-(*L*-Alanyl-amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-*L*-valyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

*L*-Valyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

*N*-[6-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]-*L*-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

*N*-[6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]-*L*-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-{[6-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]amino}hexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-[2-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl]-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(4-{[6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]amino}butyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl]-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-{1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaohexacosan-26-yl)-*L*-lysyl]amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-*L*-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-*L*-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)-*L*-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{5-[(2,5-Dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-5-oxopentanoyl}-*L*-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-*L*-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-Dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*D*-asparagine,

*N*-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*L*-valyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

*tert*-Butyl (6-[5-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-1*H*-indazol-1-yl]hexyl)carbamate,

*N*-{4-[5-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-[2-(6-aminoethyl)-2*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl (6-{4-[6-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl]-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-1*H*-indazol-1-yl]hexyl)carbamate,

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(6-Aminoethyl)-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-{5-[2-(6-Aminoethyl)-2*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-2*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-2*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide, and

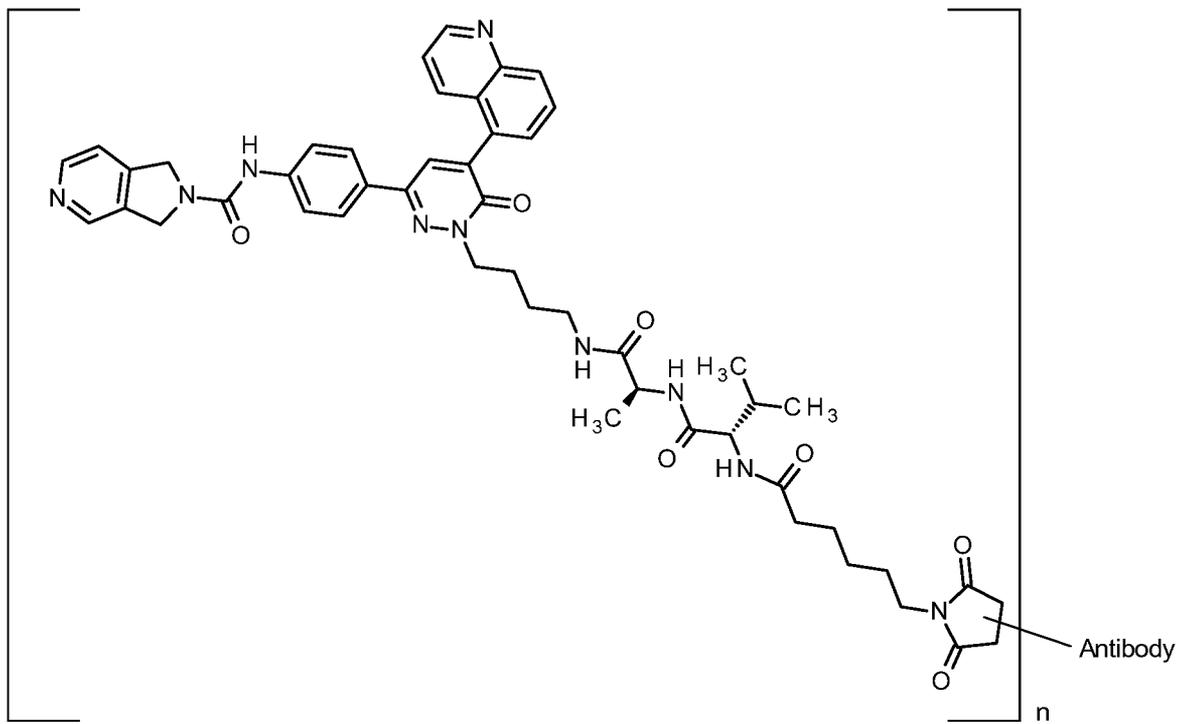
*N*-(4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

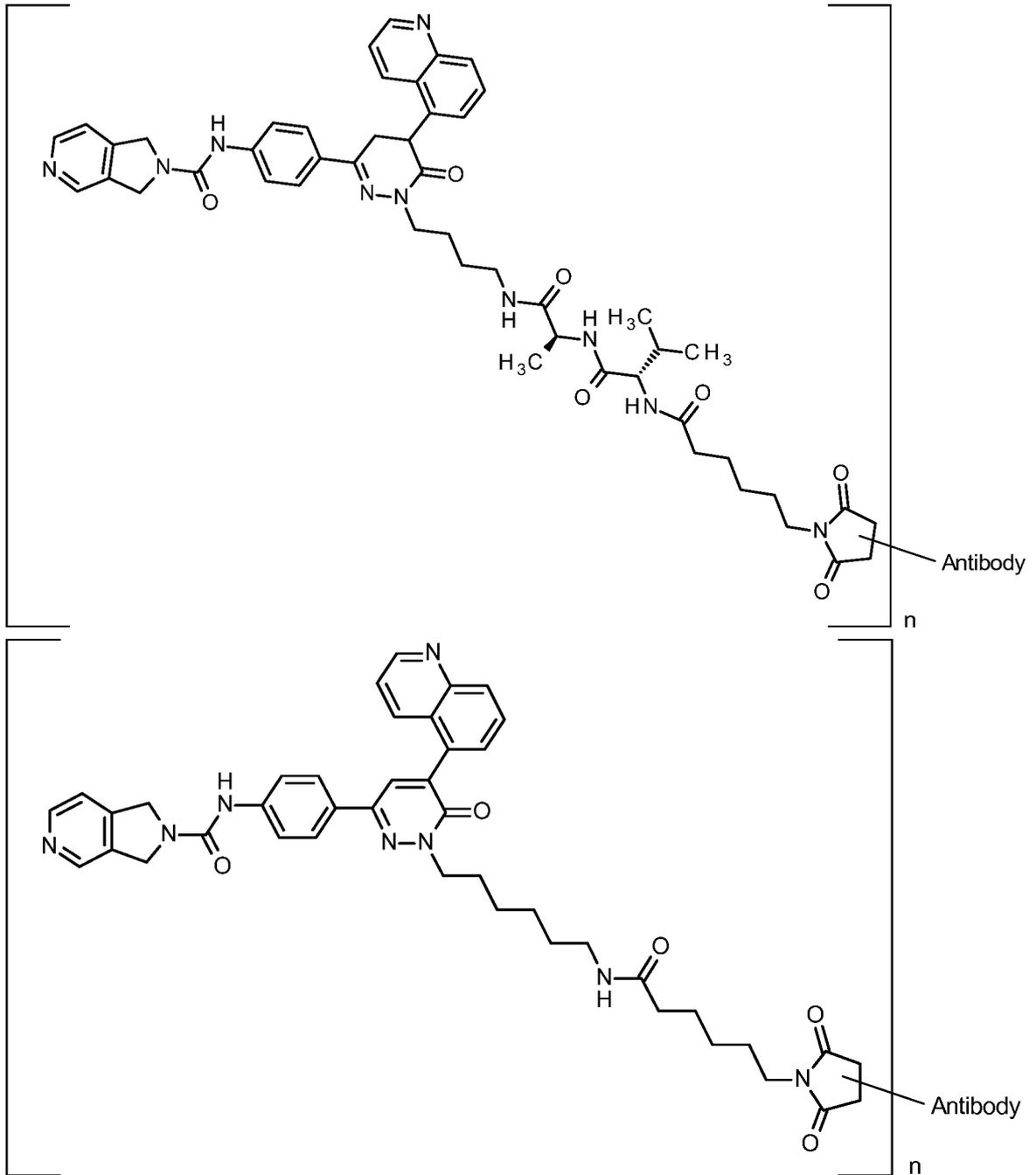
or an *N*-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said *N*-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

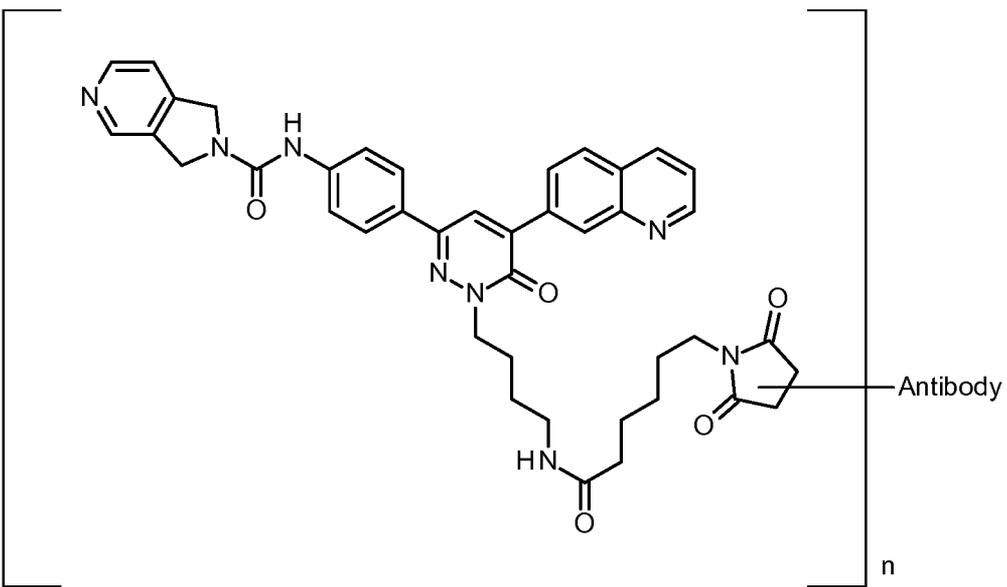
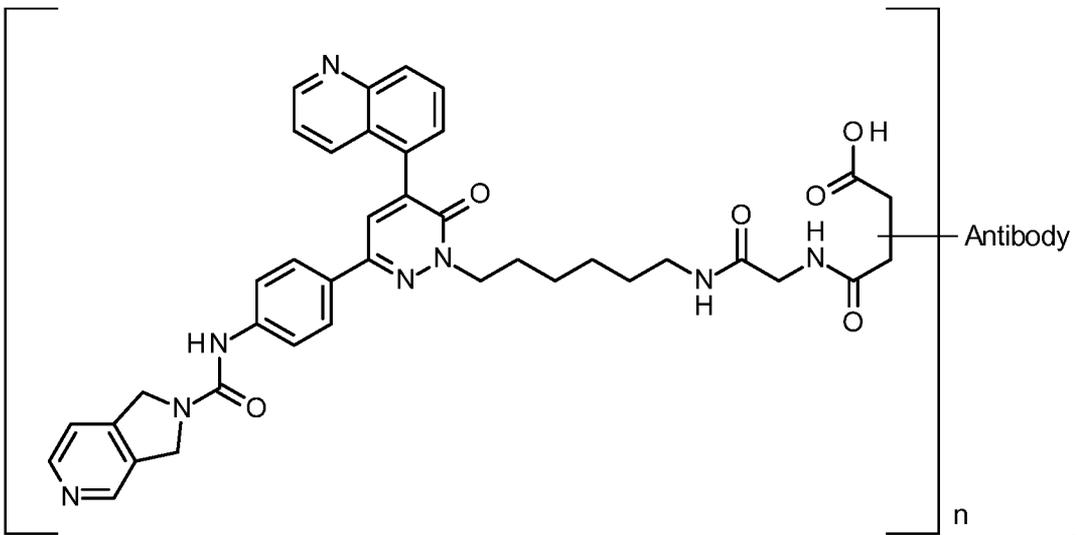
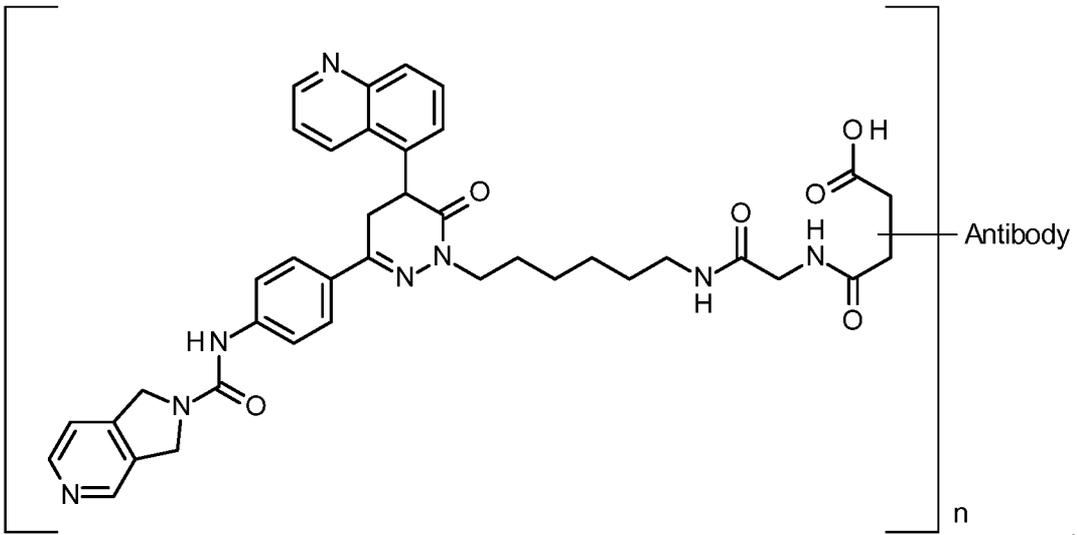
In a further aspect of the present invention, one or more of these compounds may be used as an intermediate to provide a conjugate as described *supra*.

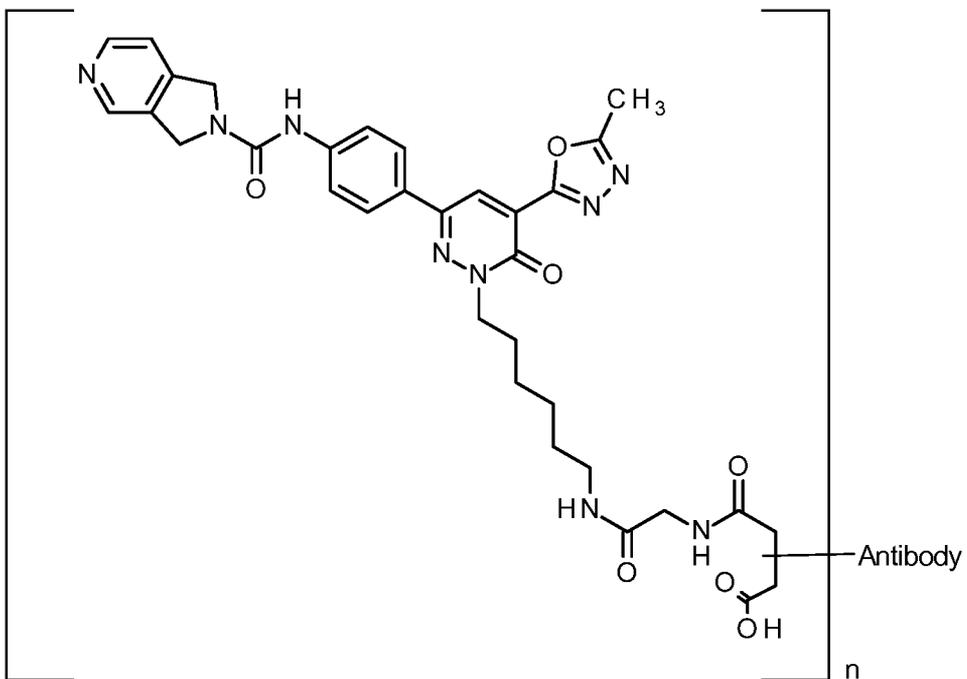
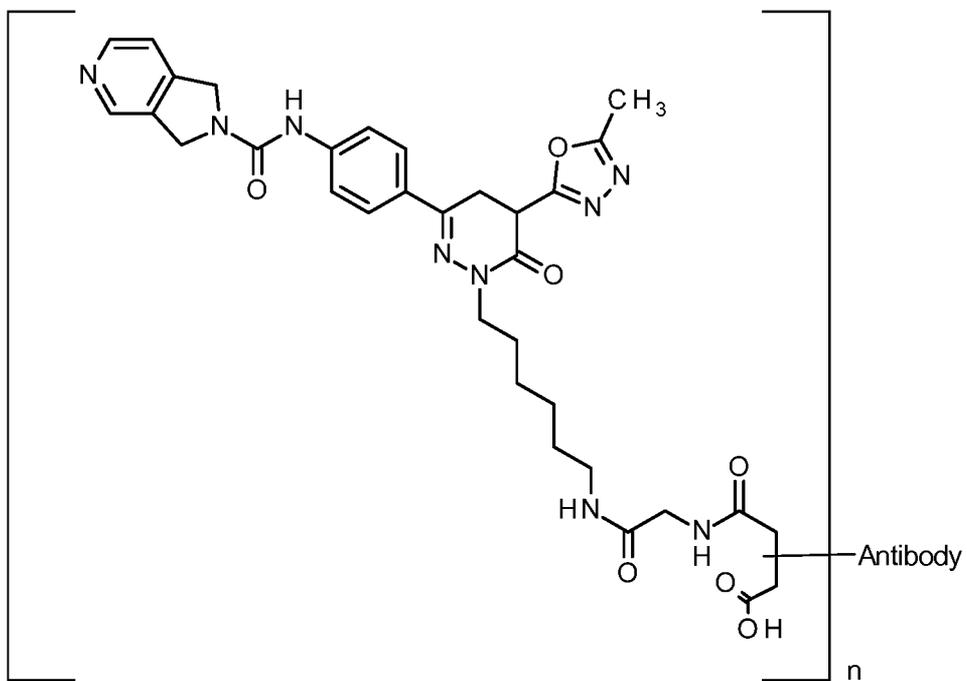
In another aspect of the present invention, one or more of these compounds may be a metabolite obtainable by the cleavage of a conjugate as described *supra*.

In accordance with a further aspect, the invention relates to a conjugate as described *supra*, which is selected from the group consisting of:

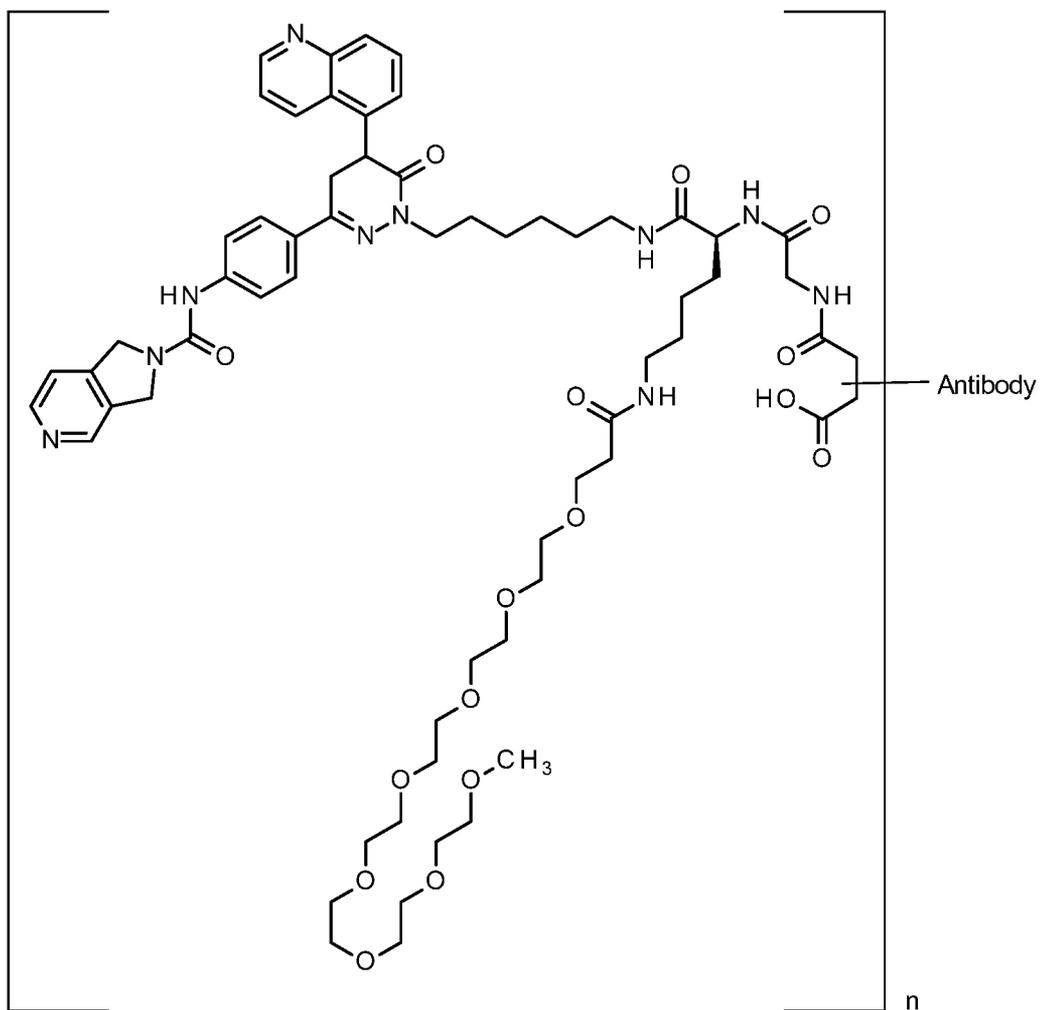


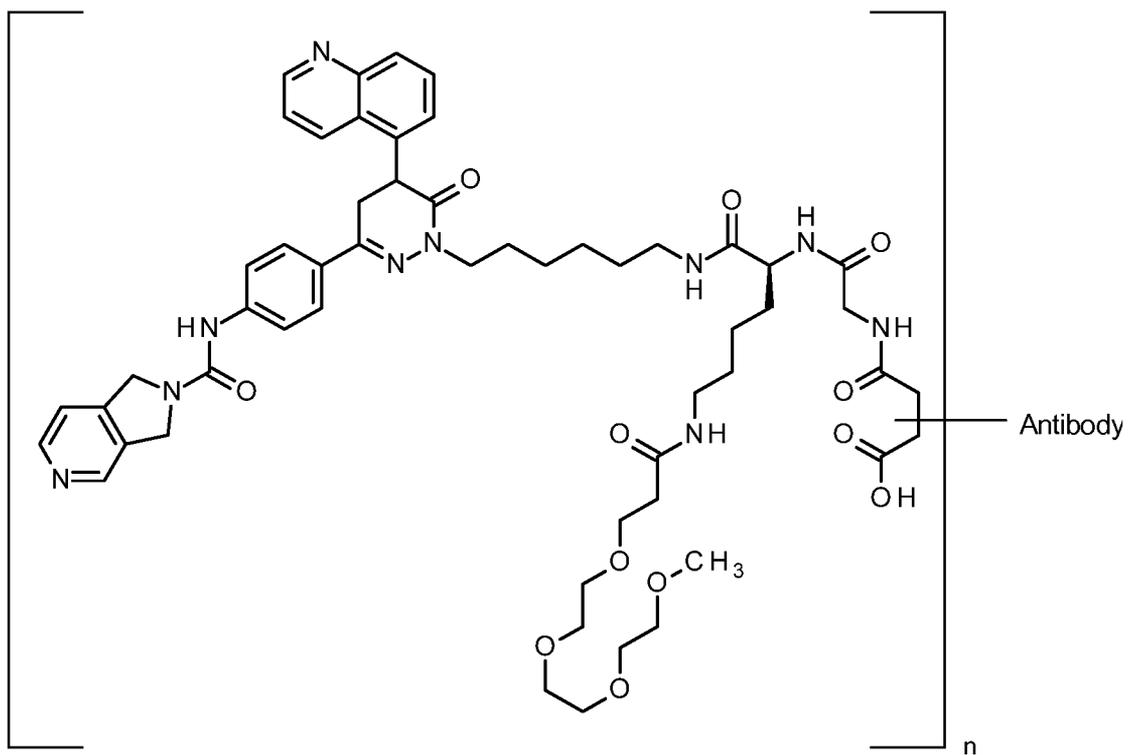
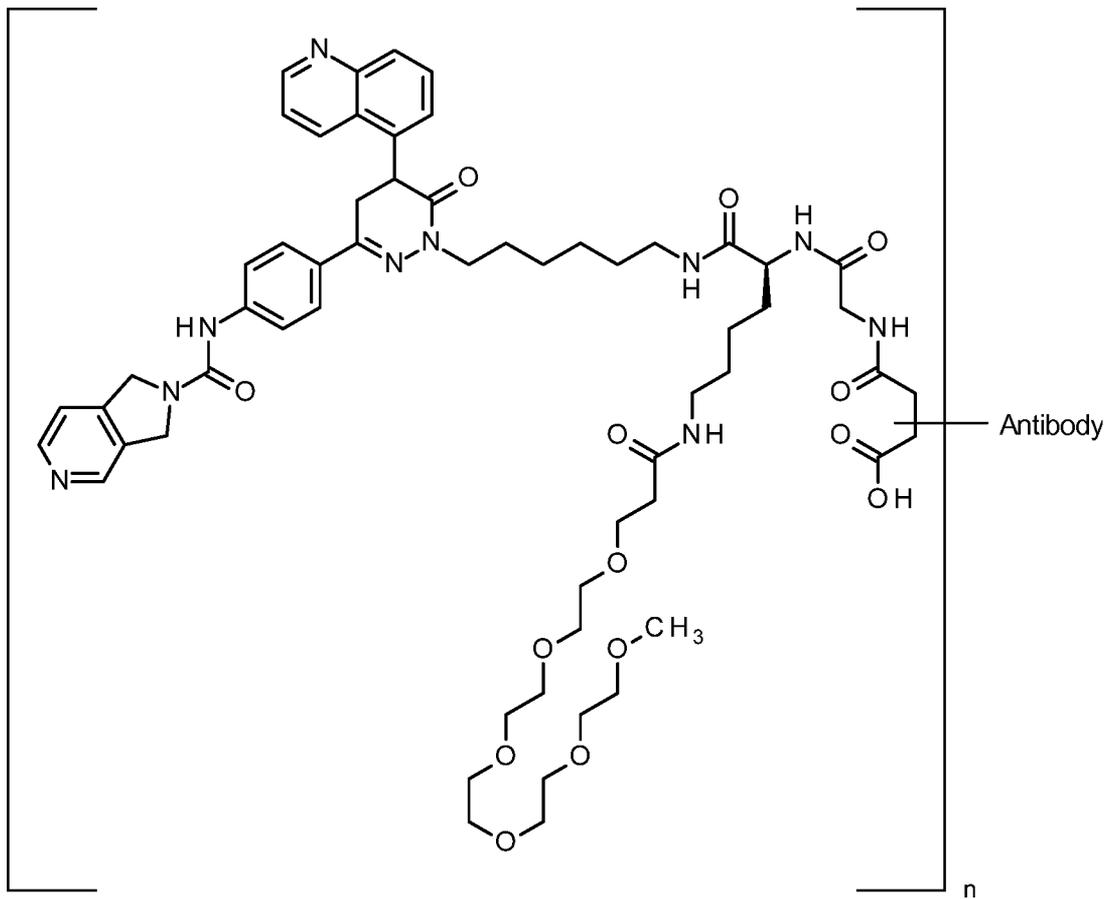


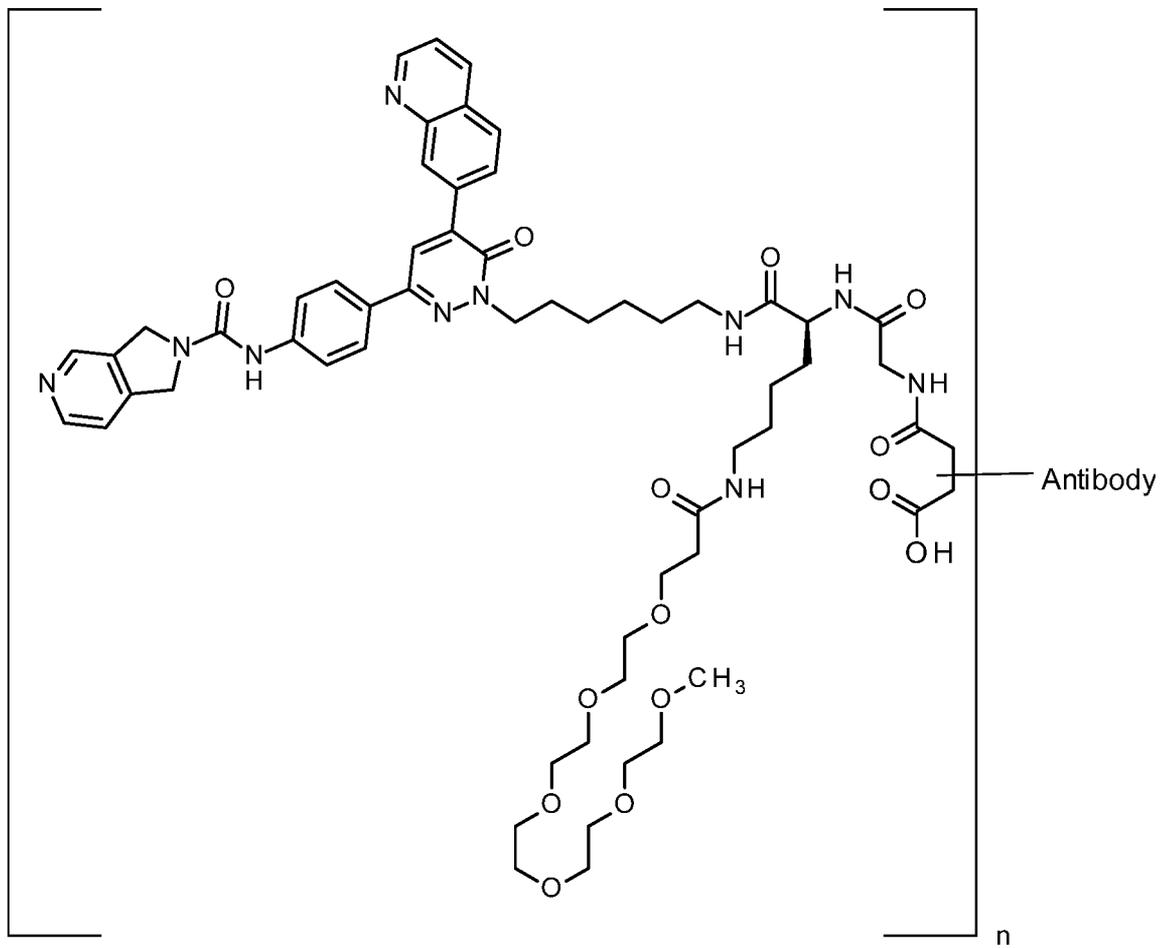
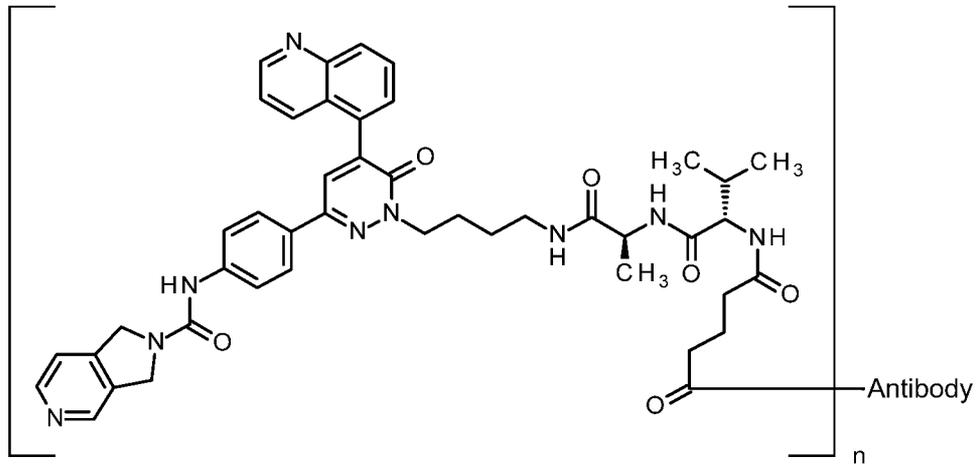


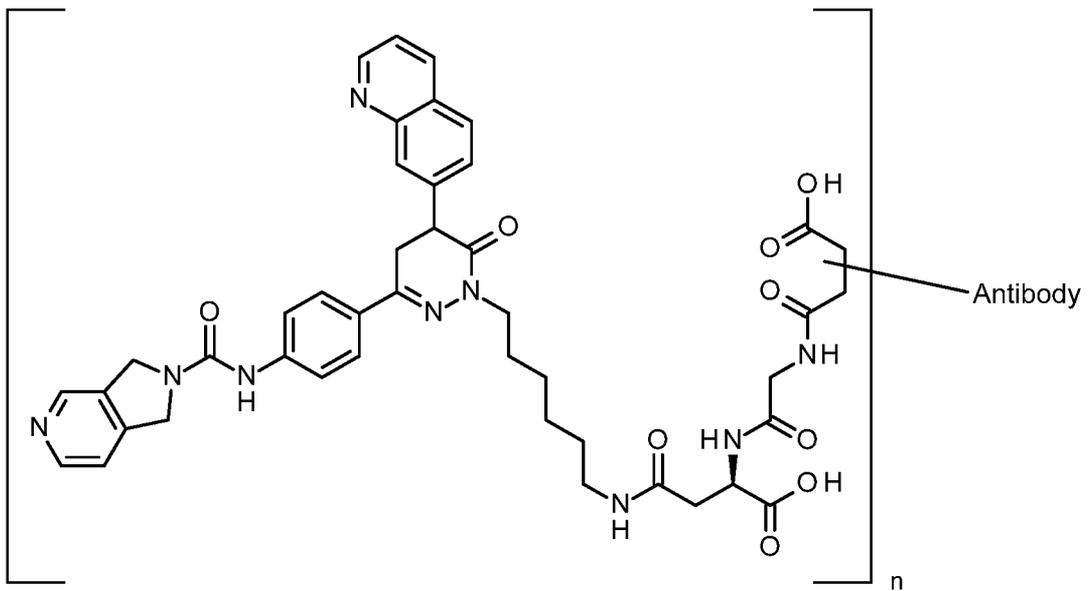
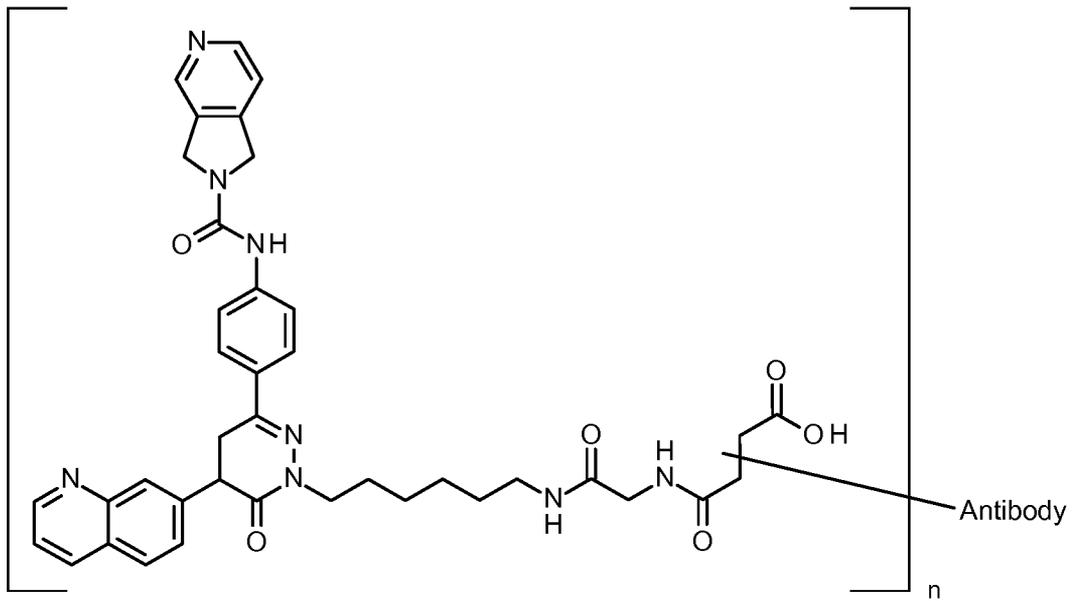


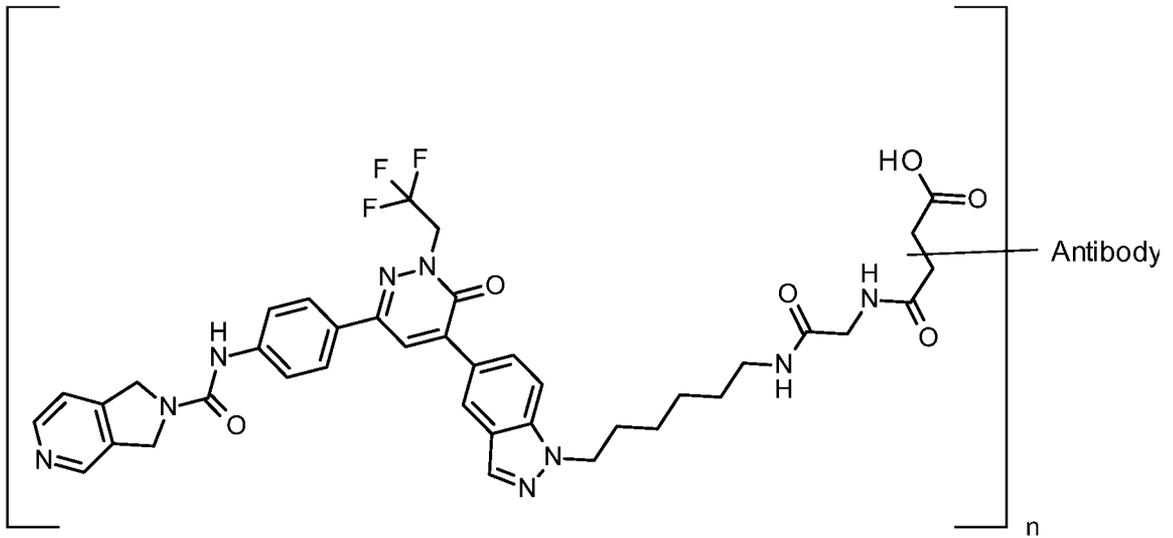
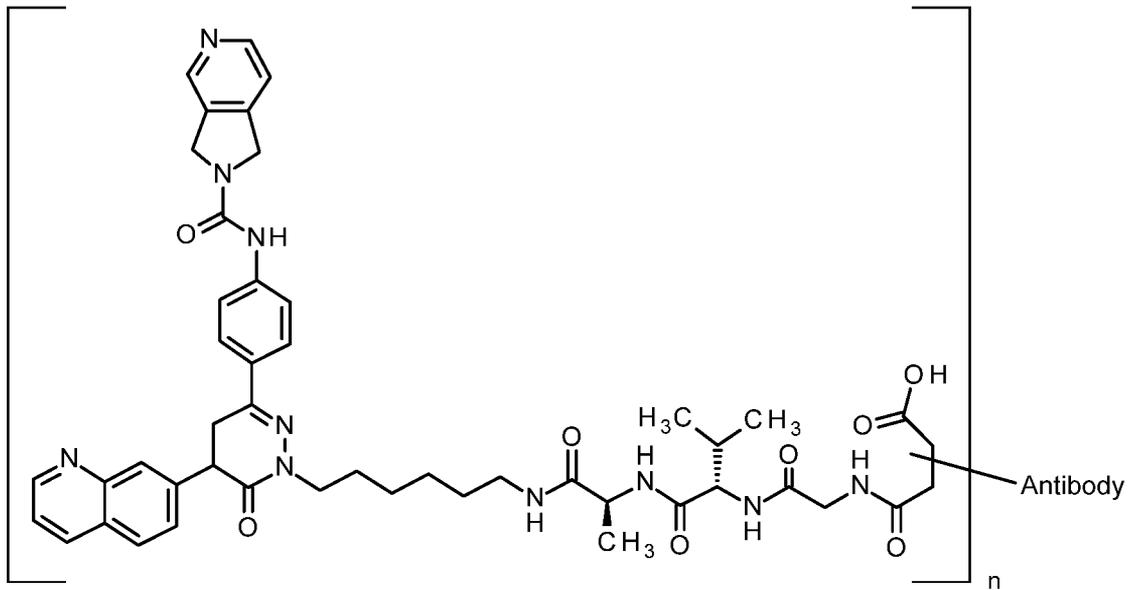


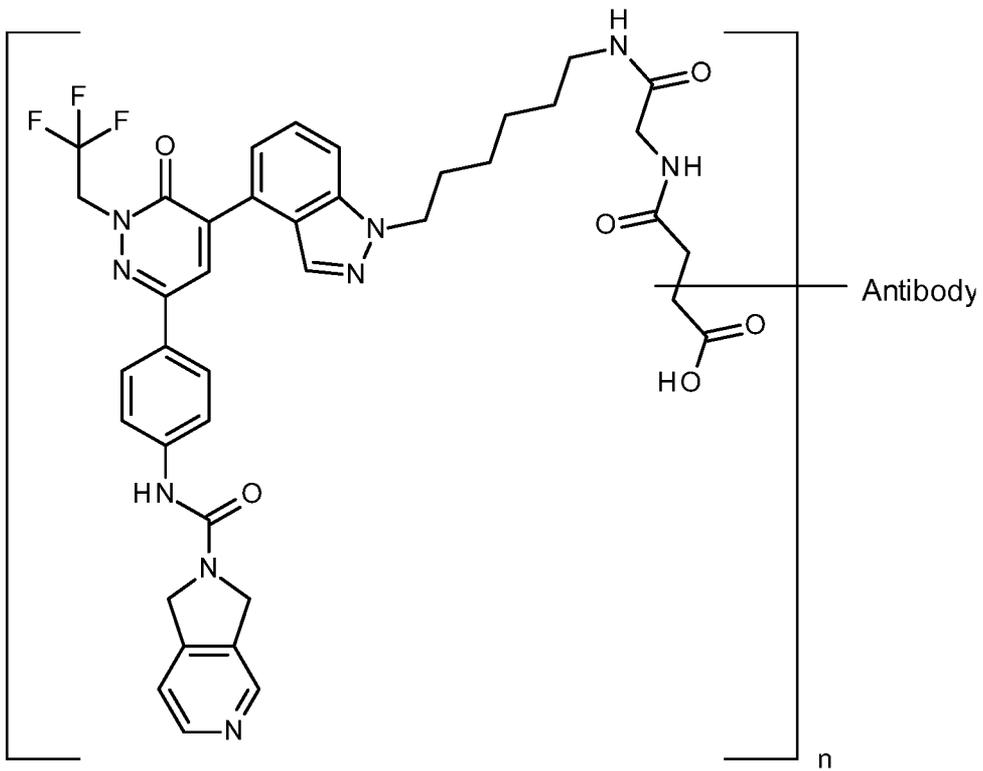
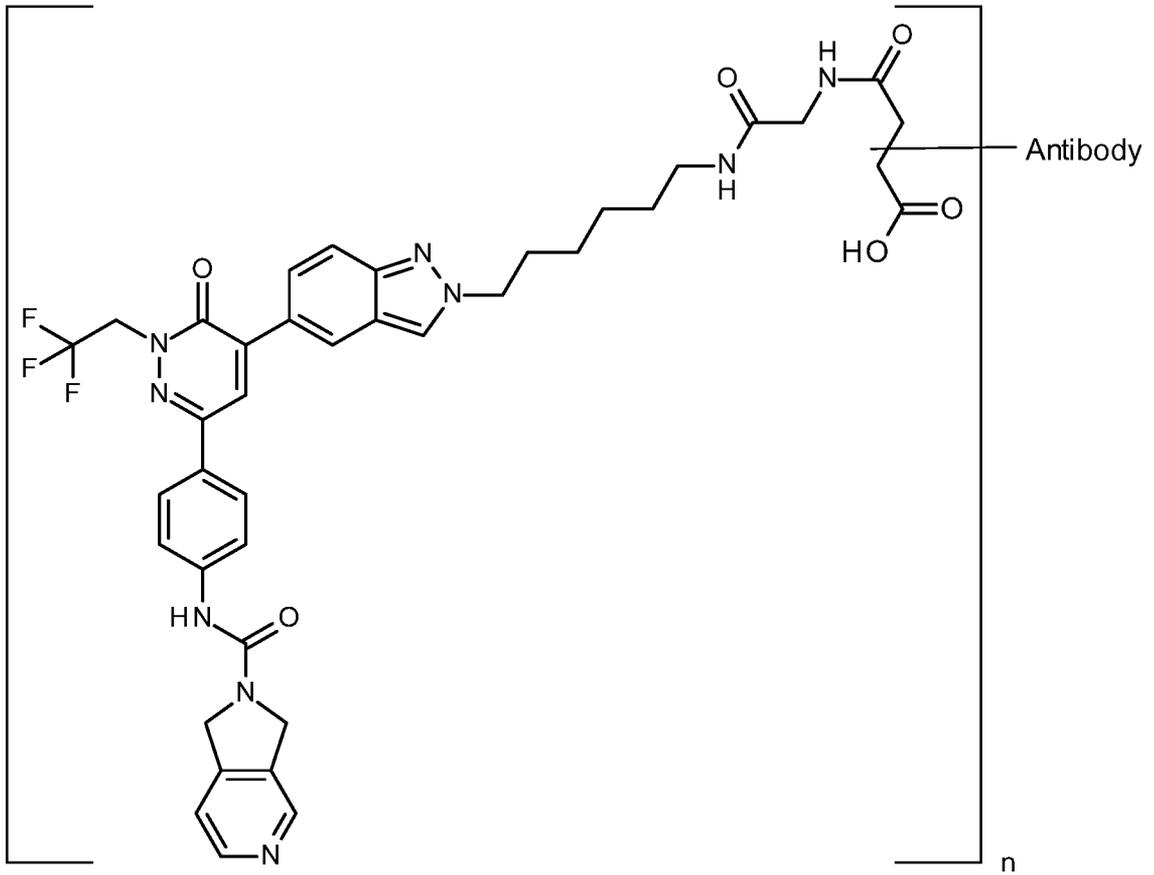


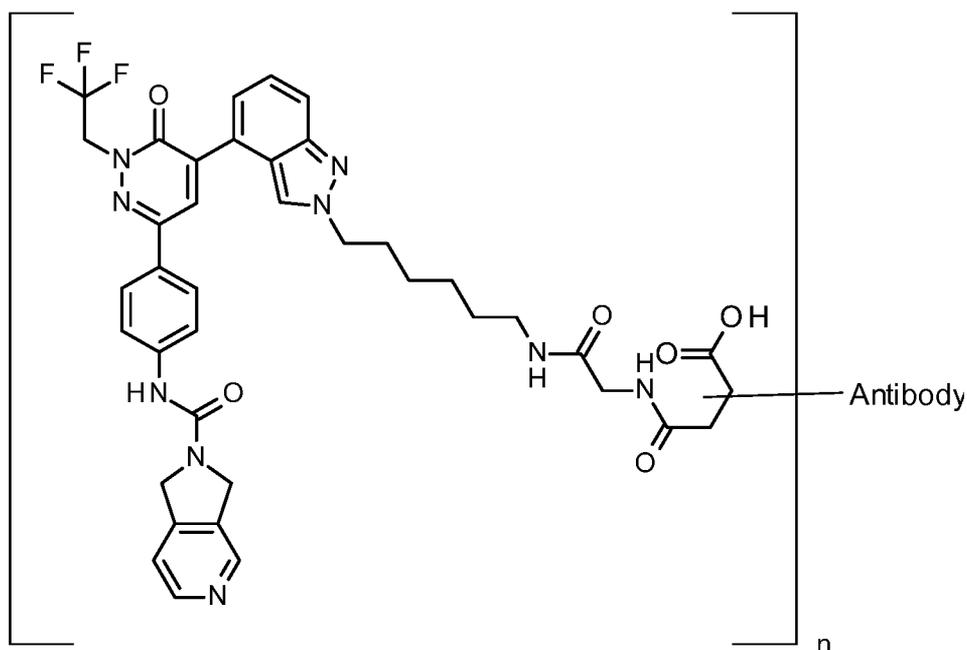










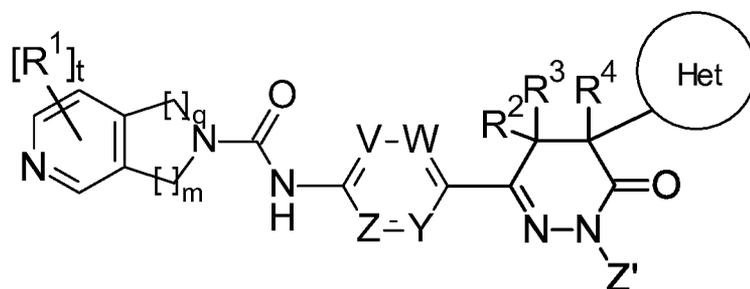


wherein  $n$  is a number from 1 to 50, and the antibody is a human, humanized or chimeric monoclonal antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, in particular an anti-HER2-antibody, an anti-CXCR5-antibody, an anti-B7H3-antibody, an anti-C4.4a-antibody, or an antigen binding fragment thereof.

#### ***NAMPT inhibitor - linker-intermediates and preparation of the conjugates***

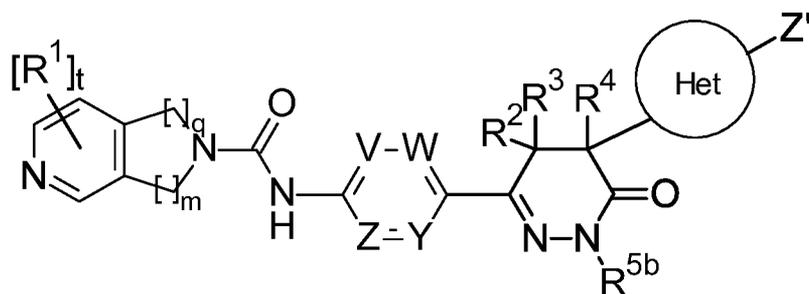
The conjugates according to the invention are prepared by initially providing the low-molecular weight NAMPT inhibitor with a linker. The intermediate obtained in this manner is then reacted with the binder (preferably antibody).

The NAMPT inhibitor-linker-intermediates are conjugates of general formula (II-DL) or (III-DL):



(II-DL)

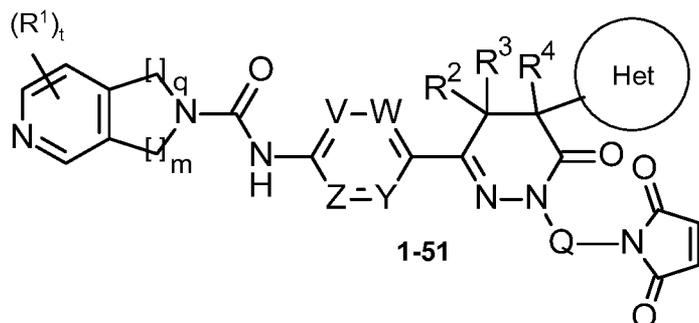
;



(III-DL)

wherein Z' stands for a linker as defined herein or in the claims and R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein or as defined in any one of claims 1 to 4.

Preferably, for coupling to a cysteine residue, one of the conjugates 1-51 or 1-52 is reacted with the cysteine-containing binder such as an antibody, which is optionally partially reduced for this purpose:



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein or as defined in any one of the claims and Q represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

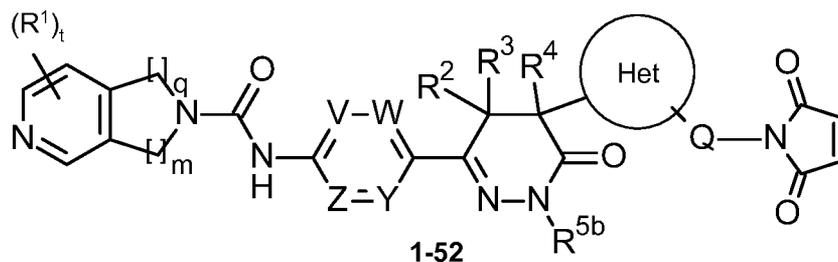
- (i) §-L1-SG-§§
- (ii) §-L1-SG-L1'-§§
- (iii) §-L1-§§

wherein

§ represents the attachment point to the pyridazinone ring;

§§ represents the attachment point to the maleimide group;

and L1, SG and L1' are as defined herein or as defined in any one of the claims.



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein and Q represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i) §-L1-SG-§§
- (ii) §-L1-SG-L1'-§§
- (iii) §-L1-§§

wherein

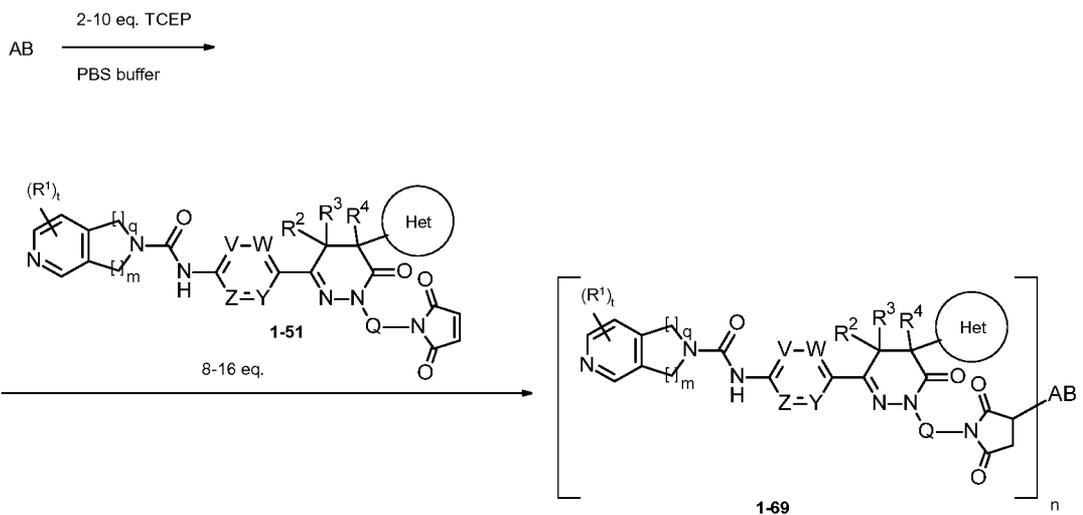
§ represents the attachment point to ring Het;

§§ represents the attachment point to the maleimide group;

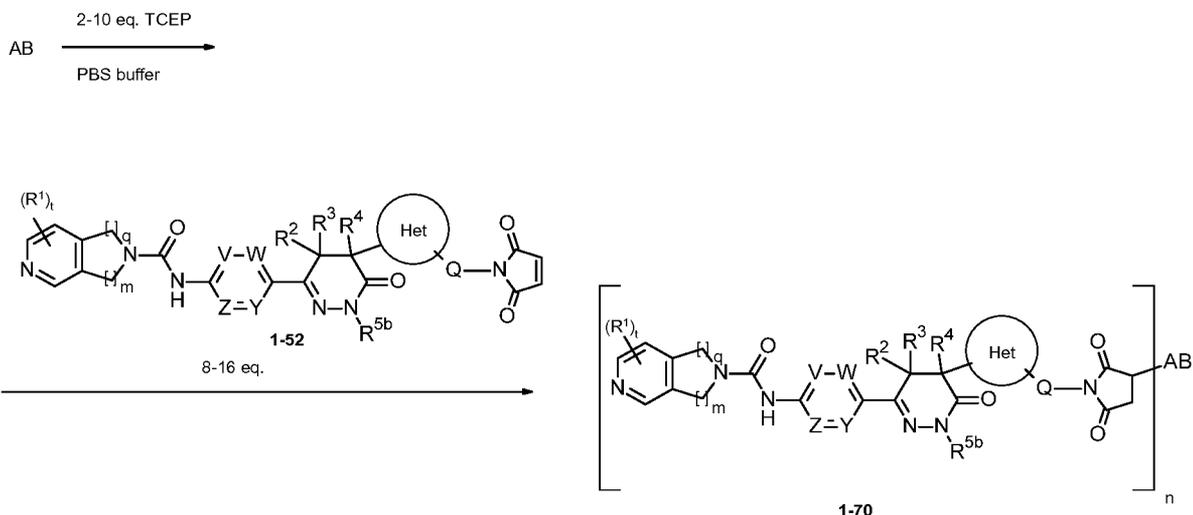
and L1, SG and L1' are as defined herein or as defined in any one of the claims.

The conjugate may be employed, for example, in the form of its trifluoroacetic acid salt. For the reaction with the binder such as, for example, the antibody, the conjugate is preferably used in a 2- to 20-fold molar excess, preferably in a 5- to 16-fold molar excess with respect to the binder.

For an intermediate coupling to a cysteine residue, the reactions can be illustrated as follows:



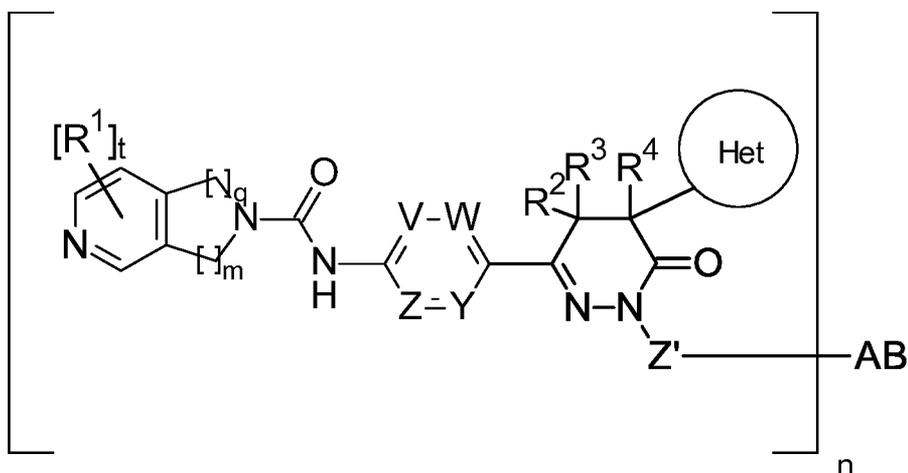
wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z, Y and Q are as defined herein; or



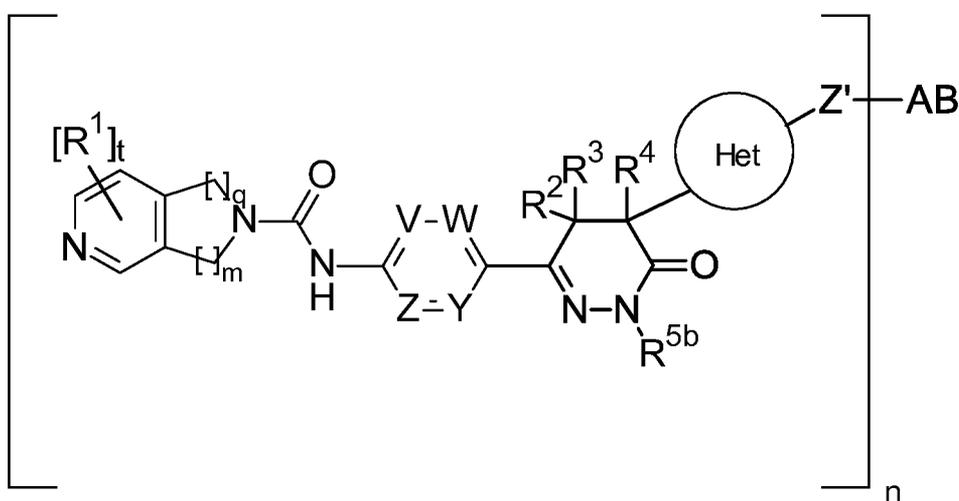
wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z, Y and Q are as defined herein.

Preferably PBS buffer is employed with DMSO, wherein the DMSO does not exceed 10% of the total volume.

In accordance with the invention, this gives preferably conjugates of general formula (II) or (III):



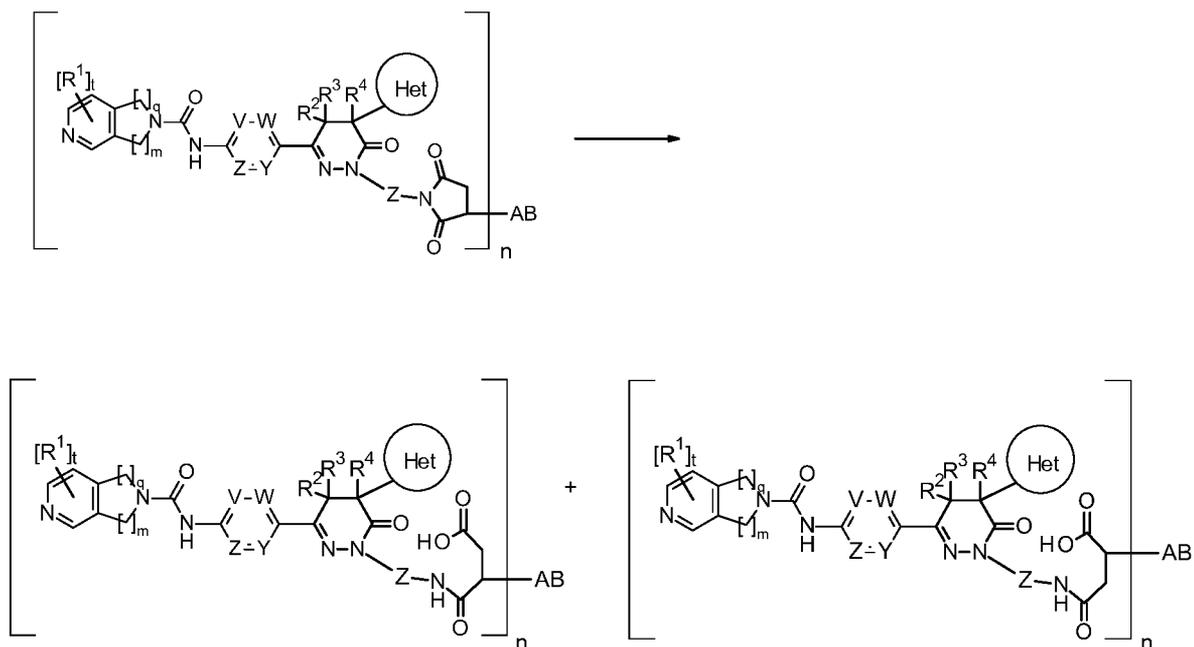
or



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z, Y and Q are as defined herein.

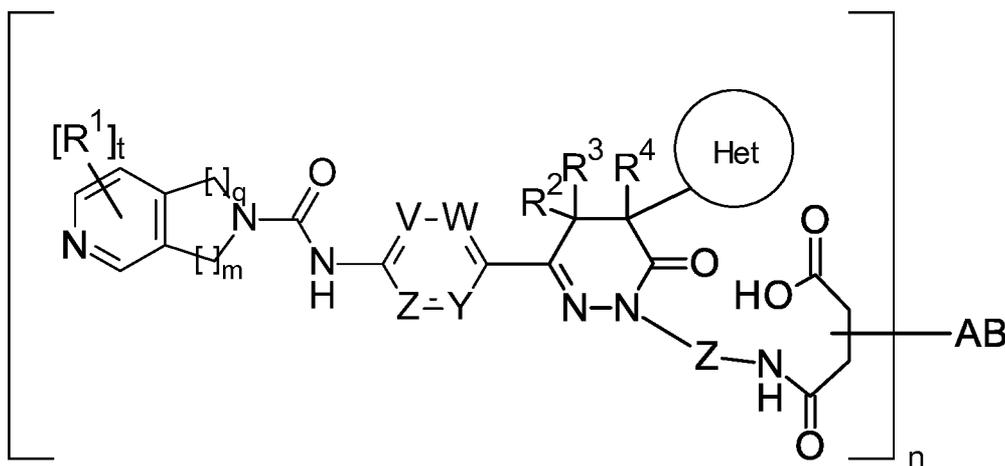
AB represents an antibody attached via a cysteine or a lysine residue and n is a number from 1 to 50. With particular preference, AB is a human, humanized or chimeric monoclonal antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, in particular an anti-HER2-antibody, an anti-CXCR5-antibody, an anti-B7H3-antibody, an anti-C4.4a-antibody, or an antigen binding fragment thereof.

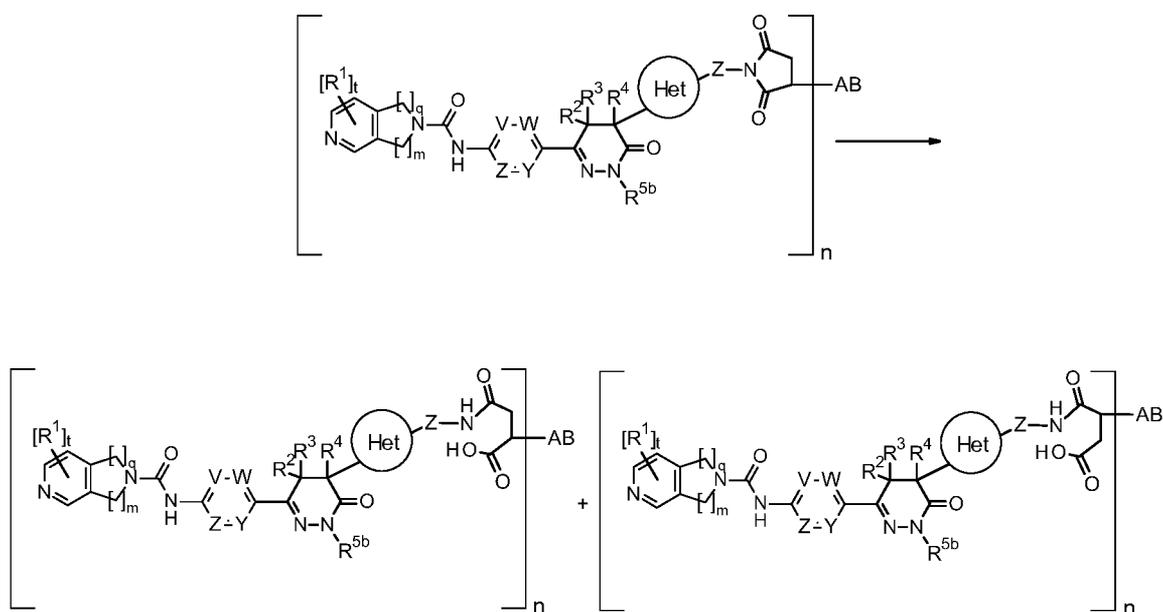
Depending on the linker, succinimide-linked ADCs may, after conjugation, be converted into the open-chain succinamides (scheme A1 and scheme A2), which may have an advantageous stability profile.



Scheme A1: Z represents  $\xi^1$ -L1-SG-,  $\xi^1$ -L1-SG-L1'- or  $\xi^1$ -L1-.  $\xi^1$  represents the attachment point to the pyridazinone ring.

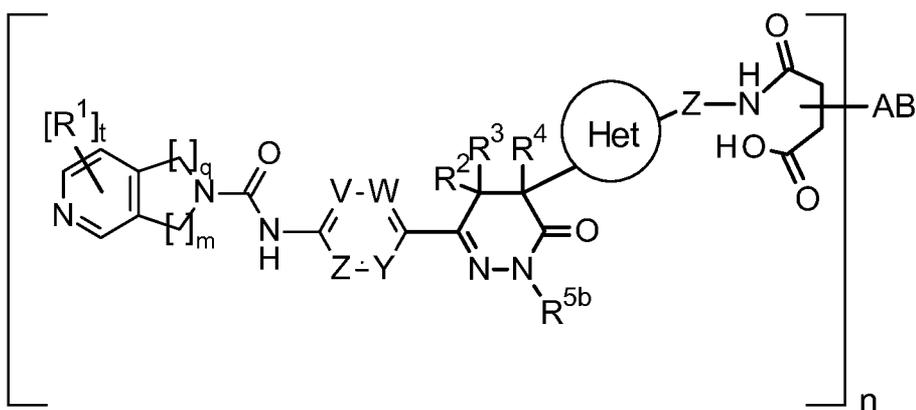
The open-chain succinamides represented in Scheme A1 will be collectively represented as follows:





Scheme A2: Z represents  $\xi^2$ -L1-SG-,  $\xi^2$ -L1-SG-L1'- or  $\xi^2$ -L1-.  $\xi^2$  represents the attachment point to ring Het.

The open-chain succinamides represented in Scheme A2 will be collectively represented as follows:



This reaction (ring opening) can be carried out at pH 7.5 to 9, preferably at pH 8, at a temperature of from 20°C to 37°C, for example by stirring. The preferred stirring time is 8 to 30 hours.

In the above formulae,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , Het, n, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y have the same meaning as described herein. AB is an antibody coupled via a cysteine residue or a lysine

residue. With particular preference, AB is an anti-HER2-antibody, an anti-CXCR5-antibody, an anti-B7H3-antibody, an anti-C4.4a-antibody, or an antigen binding fragment thereof.

### ***Binders***

In the broadest sense, the term "binder" is understood to mean a molecule which binds to a target molecule present at a certain target cell population to be addressed by the binder/active compound conjugate. The term binder is to be understood in its broadest meaning and also comprises, for example, lectins, proteins capable of binding to certain sugar chains, and phospholipid-binding proteins. Such binders include, for example, high-molecular weight proteins (binding proteins), polypeptides or peptides (binding peptides), non-peptidic (e.g. aptamers (US5,270,163), review by Keefe AD., et al., Nat. Rev. Drug) Discov. 2010; 9:537-550), or vitamins) and all other cell-binding molecules or substances. Binding proteins are, for example, antibodies and antibody fragments or antibody mimetics such as, for example, affibodies, adnectins, anticalins, DARPins, avimers, nanobodies (review by Gebauer M. et al., Curr. Opinion in Chem. Biol. 2009; 13:245-255; Nuttall S.D. et al., Curr. Opinion in Pharmacology 2008; 8:608-617). Binding peptides are, for example, ligands of a ligand/receptor pair such as, for example, VEGF of the ligand/receptor pair VEGF/KDR, such as transferrin of the ligand/receptor pair transferrin/transferrin receptor or cytokine/cytokine receptor, such as TNFalpha of the ligand/receptor pair TNFalpha/TNFalpha receptor.

The literature also discloses various options of covalent coupling (conjugation) of organic molecules to antibodies. Preference according to the invention is given to the conjugation of the toxophores to the antibody via one or more sulphur atoms of cysteine residues of the antibody and/or via one or more NH groups of lysine residues of the antibody. However, it is also possible to bind the toxophore to the antibody via free carboxyl groups or via sugar residues of the antibody.

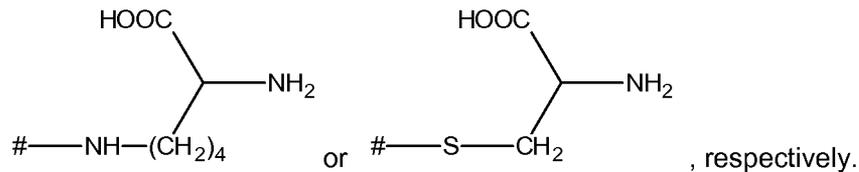
In one embodiment of the present invention, the linker Z' of the conjugate is bound to a cysteine side chain on the binder AB.

The binder or a derivative thereof may be a binding peptide or -protein or a derivative of a binding peptide or -protein.

In a further embodiment of the present invention, each molecule of the active component binds to different amino acids of the binding peptide or -protein or their derivatives respectively, via a linker.

According to one aspect of the present invention, the conjugate averages 1.2 to 50 molecules of the active components per binder.

In accordance with a further aspect of the present invention, the binding peptide or protein represents an antibody or wherein the derivative of the binding peptide or -protein comprises one of the following groups:



In one aspect of the present invention, the binder binds to a cancer target-molecule.

In a further aspect of the present invention, the binder binds to an extracellular target molecule.

After binding to the extracellular target molecule, the binder may be internalized in the expressing cell of the target molecule and is processed intracellularly, preferably through the lysosomal pathway.

In one embodiment the binding peptide or -protein is a human, humanized or chimeric monoclonal antibody, or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

Preferably the binding peptide or -protein is an anti-HER2-antibody, an anti-CXCR5-antibody, an anti-B7H3-antibody, an anti-C4.4a-antibody, or an antigen binding fragment thereof.

A "target molecule" in the broadest sense is understood to mean a molecule which is present in the target cell population and which may be a protein (for example a receptor of a growth factor) or a non-peptidic molecule (for example a sugar or phospholipid). It is preferably a receptor or an antigen.

The term "extracellular" target molecule describes a target molecule, attached to the cell, which is located at the outside of a cell, or the part of a target molecule which is located at the outside of a cell, i.e. a binder may bind on an intact cell to its extracellular target molecule. An extracellular target molecule may be anchored in the cell membrane or be a component of the cell membrane. The person skilled in the art is aware of methods for identifying extracellular target molecules. For proteins, this may be by determining the transmembrane domain(s) and the orientation of the protein in the membrane. These data are usually deposited in protein databases (e.g. SwissProt).

The term "cancer target molecule" describes a target molecule which is more abundantly present on one or more cancer cell species than on non-cancer cells of the same tissue type. Preferably, the cancer target molecule is selectively present on one or more cancer cell species compared with non-cancer cells of the same tissue type, where selectively describes an at least two-fold enrichment on cancer cells compared to non-cancer cells of the same tissue type (a "selective cancer target molecule"). The use of cancer target molecules allows the selective therapy of cancer cells using the conjugates according to the invention.

The binder can be attached to the linker via a bond. Attachment of the binder can be via a heteroatom of the binder. Heteroatoms according to the invention of the binder which can be used for attachment are sulphur (in one embodiment via a sulphhydryl group of the binder), oxygen (according to the invention by means of a carboxyl or hydroxyl group of the binder) and nitrogen (in one embodiment via a primary or secondary amine group or amide group of the binder). These heteroatoms may be present in the natural binder or are introduced by chemical methods or methods of molecular biology. According to the invention, the attachment of the binder to the toxophore has only a minor effect on the binding activity of the binder with respect to the target molecule. In a preferred embodiment, the attachment has no effect on the binding activity of the binder with respect to the target molecule.

In accordance with the present invention, the term "antibody" is to be understood in its broadest meaning and comprises immunoglobulin molecules, for example intact or modified monoclonal antibodies, polyclonal antibodies or multispecific antibodies (e.g. bispecific antibodies). An immunoglobulin molecule preferably comprises a molecule having four polypeptide chains, two heavy chains (H chains) and two light chains (L chains) which are typically linked by disulphide bridges. Each heavy chain comprises a variable domain of the heavy chain (abbreviated VH) and a constant domain of the heavy chain. The constant domain of the heavy chain may, for example, comprise three domains CH1, CH2 and CH3. Each light chain comprises a variable domain (abbreviated VL) and a constant domain. The constant domain of the light chain comprises a domain (abbreviated CL). The VH and VL domains may be subdivided further into regions having hypervariability, also referred to as complementarity determining regions (abbreviated CDR) and regions having low sequence variability (framework region, abbreviated FR). Typically, each VH and VL region is composed of three CDRs and up to four FRs. For example from the amino terminus to the carboxy terminus in the following order: FR1, CDR1, FR2, CDR2, FR3, CDR3, FR4. An antibody may be obtained from any suitable species, e.g. rabbit, llama, camel, mouse or rat. In one embodiment, the antibody is of human or murine origin. An antibody may, for example, be human, humanized or chimeric.

The term "monoclonal" antibody refers to antibodies obtained from a population of substantially homogeneous antibodies, i.e. individual antibodies of the population are identical except for naturally occurring mutations, of which there may be a small number. Monoclonal antibodies recognize a single antigenic binding site with high specificity. The term monoclonal antibody does not refer to a particular preparation process.

The term "intact" antibody refers to antibodies comprising both an antigen-binding domain and the constant domain of the light and heavy chain. The constant domain may be a naturally occurring domain or a variant thereof having a number of modified amino acid positions.

The term "modified intact" antibody refers to intact antibodies fused via their amino terminus or carboxy terminus by means of a covalent bond (e.g. a peptide bond) with a further polypeptide or protein not originating from an antibody. Furthermore, antibodies may be modified such that, at defined positions, reactive cysteines are introduced to facilitate coupling to a toxophore (see Junutula et al. Nat Biotechnol. 2008 Aug;26(8):925-32).

The term "human" antibody refers to antibodies which can be obtained from a human or which are synthetic human antibodies. A "synthetic" human antibody is an antibody which is partially or entirely obtainable *in silico* from synthetic sequences based on the analysis of human antibody sequences. A human antibody can be encoded, for example, by a nucleic acid isolated from a library of antibody sequences of human origin. An example of such an antibody can be found in Söderlind et al., Nature Biotech. 2000, 18:853-856.

The term "humanized" or "chimeric" antibody describes antibodies consisting of a non-human and a human portion of the sequence. In these antibodies, part of the sequences of the human immunoglobulin (recipient) are replaced by sequence portions of a non-human immunoglobulin (donor). In many cases, the donor is a murine immunoglobulin. In the case of humanized antibodies, amino acids of the CDR of the recipient are replaced by amino acids of the donor. Sometimes, amino acids of the framework, too, are replaced by corresponding amino acids of the donor. In some cases the humanized antibody contains amino acids present neither in the recipient nor in the donor, which were introduced during the optimization of the antibody. In the case of chimeric antibodies, the variable domains of the donor immunoglobulin are fused with the constant regions of a human antibody.

The term complementarity determining region (CDR) as used herein refers to those amino acids of a variable antibody domain which are required for binding to the antigen. Typically, each variable region has three CDR regions referred to as CDR1, CDR2 and CDR3. Each CDR region may embrace amino acids according to the definition of Kabat and/or amino acids of a hypervariable loop defined according to Chotia. The definition according to Kabat comprises, for example, the region from about amino acid position 24 – 34 (CDR1), 50 – 56 (CDR2) and 89 – 97 (CDR3) of the variable light chain and 31 – 35 (CDR1), 50 – 65 (CDR2) and 95 – 102 (CDR3) of the variable heavy chain (Kabat et al., Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest, 5th Ed. Public Health Service, National Institutes of Health, Bethesda, MD. (1991)). The definition according to Chotia comprises, for example, the region from about amino acid position 26 – 32 (CDR1), 50 – 52 (CDR2) and 91 – 96 (CDR3) of the variable light chain and 26 – 32 (CDR1), 53 – 55 (CDR2) and 96 – 101 (CDR3) of the variable heavy chain (Chothia and Lesk; J Mol Biol 196: 901-917 (1987)). In some cases, a CDR may comprise amino acids from a CDR region defined according to Kabat and Chotia. Depending on the amino acid sequence of the constant domain of the heavy chain, antibodies may be categorized into different classes. There are five main classes of intact antibodies: IgA, IgD, IgE, IgG and IgM, and several of these can be divided into further subclasses. (Isotypes), e.g. IgG1, IgG2, IgG3, IgG4, IgA1 and IgA2. The constant domains of the heavy chain, which correspond to the different classes, are referred to as [ $\alpha/\alpha$ ], [ $\delta/\delta$ ], [ $\epsilon/\epsilon$ ], [ $\gamma/\gamma$ ] and [ $\mu/\mu$ ]. Both the three-dimensional structure and the subunit structure of antibodies are known.

The term "functional fragment" or "antigen-binding antibody fragment" of an antibody/immunoglobulin is defined as a fragment of an antibody/immunoglobulin (e.g. the variable domains of an IgG) which still comprises the antigen binding domains of the antibody/immunoglobulin. The "antigen binding domain" of an antibody typically comprises one or more hypervariable regions of an antibody, for example the CDR, CDR2 and/or CDR3 region. However, the "framework" or "skeleton" region of an antibody may also play a role during binding of the antibody to the antigen. The framework region forms the skeleton of the CDRs. Preferably, the antigen binding domain comprises at least amino acids 4 to 103 of the variable light chain and amino acids 5 to 109 of the variable heavy chain, more preferably amino acids 3 to 107 of the variable light chain and 4 to 111 of the variable heavy chain, particularly preferably the complete variable light and heavy chains, i.e. amino acids 1 – 109 of the VL and 1 to 113 of the VH (numbering according to WO97/08320).

"Functional fragments" or "antigen-binding antibody fragments" of the invention encompass, non-conclusively, Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub> and Fv fragments, diabodies, Single Domain Antibodies

(DAbs), linear antibodies, individual chains of antibodies (single-chain Fv, abbreviated to scFv); and multispecific antibodies, such as bi and tri-specific antibodies, for example, formed from antibody fragments C. A. K Borrebaeck, editor (1995) *Antibody Engineering (Breakthroughs in Molecular Biology)*, Oxford University Press; R. Kontermann & S. Diebel, editors (2001) *Antibody Engineering (Springer Laboratory Manual)*, Springer Verlag. Antibodies other than "multispecific" or "multifunctional" antibodies are those having identical binding sites. Multispecific antibodies may be specific for different epitopes of an antigen or may be specific for epitopes of more than one antigen (see, for example WO 93/17715; WO 92/08802; WO 91/00360; WO 92/05793; Tutt, et al., 1991, *J. Immunol.* 147:60-69; U. S. Pat. Nos. 4,474,893; 4,714,681 ; 4,925,648; 5,573,920; 5,601,819; or Kostelny et al., 1992, *J. Immunol.* 148: 1547-1553). An F(ab')<sub>2</sub> or Fab molecule may be constructed such that the number of intermolecular disulphide interactions occurring between the Ch1 and the CL domains can be reduced or else completely prevented.

"Epitopes" refer to protein determinants capable of binding specifically to an immunoglobulin or T cell receptors. Epitopic determinants usually consist of chemically active surface groups of molecules such as amino acids or sugar side chains or combinations thereof, and usually have specific 3-dimensional structural properties and also specific charge properties.

"Functional fragments" or "antigen-binding antibody fragments" may be fused with another polypeptide or protein, not originating from an antibody, via the amino terminus or carboxyl terminus thereof, by means of a covalent bond (e.g. a peptide linkage). Furthermore, antibodies and antigen-binding fragments may be modified by introducing reactive cysteines at defined locations, in order to facilitate coupling to a toxophore (see Junutula et al. *Nat Biotechnol.* 2008 Aug; 26(8):925-32).

Polyclonal antibodies can be prepared by methods known to a person of ordinary skill in the art. Monoclonal antibodies may be prepared by methods known to a person of ordinary skill in the art (Köhler and Milstein, *Nature*, 256, 495-497, 1975). Human and humanized monoclonal antibodies may be prepared by methods known to a person of ordinary skill in the art (Olsson et al., *Meth Enzymol.* 92, 3-16 or Cabilly et al. US 4,816,567 or Boss et al. US 4,816,397).

A person of ordinary skill in the art is aware of diverse methods for preparing human antibodies and fragments thereof, such as, for example, by means of transgenic mice (N Lonberg and D Huszar, *Int Rev Immunol.* 1995; 13(1):65-93) or Phage Display Technologies (Clackson et al., *Nature.* 1991 Aug 15;352(6336):624-8). Antibodies of the invention may be obtained from recombinant antibody libraries consisting for example of the amino acid

sequences of a multiplicity of antibodies compiled from a large number of healthy volunteers. Antibodies may also be produced by means of known recombinant DNA technologies. The nucleic acid sequence of an antibody can be obtained by routine sequencing or is available from publically accessible databases.

An "isolated" antibody or binder has been purified to remove other constituents of the cell. Contaminating constituents of a cell which may interfere with a diagnostic or therapeutic use are, for example, enzymes, hormones, or other peptidic or non-peptidic constituents of a cell. A preferred antibody or binder is one which has been purified to an extent of more than 95% by weight, relative to the antibody or binder (determined for example by Lowry method, UV-Vis spectroscopy or by SDS capillary gel electrophoresis). Moreover an antibody which has been purified to such an extent that it is possible to determine at least 15 amino acids of the amino terminus or of an internal amino acid sequence, or which has been purified to homogeneity, the homogeneity being determined by SDS-PAGE under reducing or non-reducing conditions (detection may be determined by means of Coomassie Blau staining or preferably by silver coloration). However, an antibody is normally prepared by one or more purification steps.

The term "specific binding" or "binds specifically" refers to an antibody or binder which binds to a predetermined antigen/target molecule. Specific binding of an antibody or binder typically describes an antibody or binder having an affinity of at least  $10^{-7}$  M (as Kd value; i.e. preferably those with smaller Kd values than  $10^{-7}$  M), with the antibody or binder having an at least two times higher affinity for the predetermined antigen/target molecule than for a non-specific antigen/target molecule (e.g. bovine serum albumin, or casein) which is not the predetermined antigen/target molecule or a closely related antigen/target molecule. The antibodies preferably have an affinity of at least  $10^{-7}$  M (as Kd value; in other words preferably those with smaller Kd values than  $10^{-7}$  M), preferably of at least  $10^{-8}$  M, more preferably in the range from  $10^{-9}$  M to  $10^{-11}$  M. The Kd values may be determined, for example, by means of surface plasmon resonance spectroscopy.

The antibody-drug conjugates of the invention likewise exhibit affinities in these ranges. The affinity is preferably not substantially affected by the conjugation of the drugs (in general, the affinity is reduced by less than one order of magnitude, in other words, for example, at most from  $10^{-8}$  M to  $10^{-7}$  M).

The antibodies used in accordance with the invention are also notable preferably for a high selectivity. A high selectivity exists when the antibody of the invention exhibits an affinity for

the target protein which is better by a factor of at least 2, preferably by a factor of 5 or more preferably by a factor of 10, than for an independent other antigen, e.g. human serum albumin (the affinity may be determined, for example, by means of surface plasmon resonance spectroscopy).

Furthermore, the antibodies of the invention that are used are preferably cross-reactive. In order to be able to facilitate and better interpret preclinical studies, for example toxicological or activity studies (e.g. in xenograft mice), it is advantageous if the antibody used in accordance with the invention not only binds the human target protein but also binds the species target protein in the species used for the studies. In one embodiment the antibody used in accordance with the invention, in addition to the human target protein, is cross-reactive to the target protein of at least one further species. For toxicological and activity studies it is preferred to use species of the families of rodents, dogs and non-human primates. Preferred rodent species are mouse and rat. Preferred non-human primates are rhesus monkeys, chimpanzees and long-tailed macaques.

In one embodiment the antibody used in accordance with the invention, in addition to the human target protein, is cross-reactive to the target protein of at least one further species selected from the group of species consisting of mouse, rat and long-tailed macaque (*Macaca fascicularis*). Especially preferred are antibodies used in accordance with the invention which in addition to the human target protein are at least cross-reactive to the mouse target protein. Preference is given to cross-reactive antibodies whose affinity for the target protein of the further non-human species differs by a factor of not more than 50, more particularly by a factor of not more than ten, from the affinity for the human target protein.

#### *Antibodies directed against a cancer target molecule*

The target molecule towards which the binder, for example an antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof, is directed is preferably a cancer target molecule. The term "cancer target molecule" describes a target molecule which is more abundantly present on one or more cancer cell species than on non-cancer cells of the same tissue type. Preferably, the cancer target molecule is selectively present on one or more cancer cell species compared with non-cancer cells of the same tissue type, where selectively describes an at least two-fold enrichment on cancer cells compared to non-cancer cells of the same tissue type (a "selective cancer target molecule"). The use of cancer target molecules allows the selective therapy of cancer cells using the conjugates according to the invention.

Antibodies which are specific against an antigen, for example cancer cell antigen, can be prepared by a person of ordinary skill in the art by means of methods with which he or she is familiar (such as recombinant expression, for example) or may be acquired commercially (as for example from Merck KGaA, Germany). Examples of known commercially available antibodies in cancer therapy are Erbitux® (cetuximab, Merck KGaA), Avastin® (bevacizumab, Roche) and Herceptin® (trastuzumab, Genentech). Trastuzumab is a recombinant humanized monoclonal antibody of the IgG1kappa type which in a cell-based assay (Kd = 5 nM) binds the extracellular domains of the human epidermal growth receptor with high affinity. The antibody is produced recombinantly in CHO cells.

In a preferred embodiment, the target molecule is a selective cancer target molecule.

In a particularly preferred embodiment, the target molecule is a protein.

In one embodiment, the target molecule is an extracellular target molecule. In a preferred embodiment, the extracellular target molecule is a protein.

Cancer target molecules are known to those skilled in the art. Examples of these are listed below.

Examples of applicable cancer target molecules are:

Target	Target full name	NCBI Gene ID
ACVR1	activin A receptor type 1, ALK2	90
ADAM17	ADAM metallopeptidase domain 17	6868
ADAM9	ADAM metallopeptidase domain 9	8754
ADGRE2	egf-like module containing, mucin-like, hormone receptor-like 2	30817
AFP	alpha fetoprotein	174
ALCAM	activated leukocyte cell adhesion molecule, CD166	214
ANPEP	alanyl (membrane) aminopeptidase, cd13	290
ANXA1	annexin A1	301
ASPH	aspartate beta-hydroxylase	444
ASTL	astacin-like metallo-endopeptidase (M12 family)	431705
AXL	AXL receptor tyrosine kinase	558
BCAN	brevican	63827
BDNF	brain derived neurotrophic factor	627

Target	Target full name	NCBI Gene ID
BMPR1B	bone morphogenetic protein receptor type 1B	658
BSG	basigin (Ok blood group)	682
C16orf54	chromosome 16 open reading frame 54	283897
CA9	carbonic anhydrase 9	768
CCR3	C-C motif chemokine receptor 3	1232
CCR8	CKR-L1; chemokine (C-C motif) receptor 8	1237
CD180	CD180 molecule	4064
CD19	CD19 molecule	930
CD22	CD22 molecule	933
CD206	mannose receptor C-type 1	4360
CD248	CD248 molecule	57124
CD274	CD274 molecule	29126
CD276	CD276 molecule, B7H3	80381
CD33	CD33 molecule	945
CD37	CD37 molecule	951
CD38	CD38 molecule	952
CD3D	CD3d molecule	915
CD3E	CD3e molecule	916
CD44	CD44 molecule (Indian blood group)	960
CD46	CD46 molecule	4179
CD48	CD48 molecule	962
CD5	CD5 molecule	921
CD52	CD52 molecule	1043
CD6	CD6 molecule	923
CD70	CD70 molecule	970
CD72	CD72 molecule	971
CD74	CD74 molecule	972
CD79A	CD79a molecule	973
CD79B	CD79b molecule	974
CD99	CD99 molecule	4267
CDH15	cadherin 15	1013
CDH3	cadherin 3	1001
CDH6	cadherin 6	1004

Target	Target full name	NCBI Gene ID
CEACAM5	carcinoembryonic antigen related cell adhesion molecule 5	1048
CEACAM6	carcinoembryonic antigen related cell adhesion molecule 6	4680
CHL1	cell adhesion molecule L1-like	10752
CLDN6	claudin 6	9074
CLEC12A	C-type lectin domain family 12 member A	160364
CLEC14A	C-type lectin domain family 14 member A	161198
CP	ceruloplasmin (ferroxidase)	1356
CR2	complement component 3d receptor 2	1380
CSPG4	chondroitin sulfate proteoglycan 4	1464
CT83	cancer/testis antigen 83	203413
CTHRC1	collagen triple helix repeat containing 1	115908
CTLA4	cytotoxic T-lymphocyte associated protein 4	1493
CXCR4	C-X-C motif chemokine receptor 4	7852
CXCR5	C-X-C motif chemokine receptor 5	643
DKK1	dickkopf WNT signaling pathway inhibitor 1	22943
DLL3	delta like canonical Notch ligand 3	10683
DPEP1	dipeptidase 1 (renal)	1800
DPEP3	dipeptidase 3	64180
EDNRB	endothelin receptor type B	1910
EFNA4	ephrin A4	1945
EGFR	epidermal growth factor receptor	1956
EMP2	epithelial membrane protein 2	2013
ENG	endoglin	2022
ENPP3	ectonucleotide pyrophosphatase/phosphodiesterase 3	5169
EPCAM	epithelial cell adhesion molecule	4072
EPHA2	EPH receptor A2	1969
EPHB2	EPH receptor B2	2048
ERBB2	erb-b2 receptor tyrosine kinase 2, HER2	2064
ERBB3	erb-b2 receptor tyrosine kinase 3	2065
F3	coagulation factor III, tissue factor	2152
FAP	fibroblast activation protein alpha	2191

Target	Target full name	NCBI Gene ID
FAT1	FAT atypical cadherin 1	2195
FCGR1A	Fc fragment of IgG receptor Ia	2209
FCGR2B	Fc fragment of IgG receptor IIb	2213
FCRL1	Fc receptor like 1	115350
FCRL2	Fc receptor like 2	79368
FCRL5	Fc receptor like 5	83416
FGFR2	fibroblast growth factor receptor 2	2263
FGFR3	fibroblast growth factor receptor 3	2261
FGFR4	fibroblast growth factor receptor 4	2264
FLT1	fms related tyrosine kinase 1	2321
FLT3	fms related tyrosine kinase 3	2322
FLT4	fms related tyrosine kinase 4	2324
FN1	fibronectin 1	2335
FOLH1	folate hydrolase (prostate-specific membrane antigen) 1	2346
FOLR1	folate receptor 1	2348
FOLR2	folate receptor 2	2350
FSHR	follicle stimulating hormone receptor	2492
FUT3	fucosyltransferase 3 (Lewis blood group)	2525
GABRP	gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) A receptor, pi	2568
GD2	ganglioside GD2	na
GD3	Ganglioside D3	na
GPA33	glycoprotein A33	10223
GPC1	glypican 1	
GPC3	glypican 3	2719
GPNMB	glycoprotein nmb	10457
GRPR	gastrin releasing peptide receptor	2925
GUCY2C	guanylate cyclase 2C	2984
HAVCR1	hepatitis A virus cellular receptor 1	26762
HAVCR2	hepatitis A virus cellular receptor 2	84868
HLA-DOB	major histocompatibility complex, class II antigen DOB	3112
HLA-DRB1	major histocompatibility complex, class II, DR beta 1	3123
HMMR	transient receptor potential cation channel, subfamily M, member 8	3161

Target	Target full name	NCBI Gene ID
HPN	Hepsin	3249
HSPA5	heat shock protein family A (Hsp70) member 5	3309
ICAM1	intercellular adhesion molecule 1, CD54	3383
IGF1R	insulin-like growth factor 1 receptor	3480
IL1RAP	interleukin 1 receptor accessory protein	3556
IL2	interleukin 2	3558
IL20RA	interleukin 20 receptor subunit alpha	53832
IL2RA	interleukin 2 receptor subunit alpha	3559
IL3RA	interleukin 3 receptor subunit alpha	3563
IL6	interleukin 6	3569
IL7R	interleukin 7 receptor	3575
ITGA4	integrin subunit alpha 4	3676
ITGAV	integrin subunit alpha V	3685
ITGB1	integrin subunit beta 1	3688
ITGB6	integrin subunit beta 6	3694
JAG1	jagged 1	182
JAG2	jagged 2	3714
KAAG1	kidney associated antigen 1	353219
KDR	Vascular endothelial growth factor receptor 2	3791
KISS1R	KISS1 receptor	84634
KIT	KIT proto-oncogene receptor tyrosine kinase	3815
KLK2	kallikrein-related peptidase 2	3817
KLK3	kallikrein related peptidase 3	354
LAMP1	lysosomal associated membrane protein 1	3916
Lewis Y	Lewis Y antigen	na
LGR5	leucine rich repeat containing G protein-coupled receptor 5	8549
LHFPL3	lipoma HMGIC fusion partner-like 3	375612
LRRC15	leucine rich repeat containing 15	131578
LY6E	lymphocyte antigen 6 complex, locus E	4061
LY6G6D	lymphocyte antigen 6 complex, locus G6D	58530
LY75	gamma-aminobutyric acid (GABA) A receptor, pi,CD205	4065
LYPD1	LY6/PLAUR domain containing 1	116372

Target	Target full name	NCBI Gene ID
LYPD3	LY6/PLAUR domain containing 3, C4.4a	27076
MCAM	melanoma cell adhesion molecule (CD146), MUC18	4162
MELTF	melanotransferrin, MFI2	4241
MET	MET proto-oncogene, receptor tyrosine kinase	4233
MMP11	transient receptor potential cation channel, subfamily M, member 8	4320
MMP16	matrix metalloproteinase 16	4325
MRC1	Mannose Receptor, CD206	4360
MRC2	ENDO180; mannose receptor, C type 2	9902
MS4A1	membrane spanning 4-domains A1, CD20	931
MSLN	mesothelin	10232
MST1R	macrophage stimulating 1 receptor, RON	4486
MTX2	metaxin 2	10651
MUC1	mucin 1, cell surface associated	4582
MUC16	mucin 16, cell surface associated	94025
NCAM1	neural cell adhesion molecule 1	4684
NECTIN4	nectin cell adhesion molecule 4, PVRL4	81607
NOTCH1	notch 1	4851
NOTCH3	notch 3	4854
NPY1R	neuropeptide Y receptor Y1	4886
NPY2R	neuropeptide Y receptor Y2	4887
NPY4R	neuropeptide Y receptor Y4	5540
NPY5R	neuropeptide Y receptor Y5	4889
OR51E2	olfactory receptor family 51 subfamily E member 2	81285
P2RX5	purinergic receptor P2X 5	5026
PDCD1	programmed cell death 1	5133
PDGFRB	platelet derived growth factor receptor beta	5159
PRLR	prolactin receptor	5618
PRNP	prion protein	5621
PROM1	prominin 1	8842
PRR4	proline rich 4 (lacrimal)	11272
PSCA	prostate stem cell antigen	8000
PTK7	protein tyrosine kinase 7 (inactive)	5754

Target	Target full name	NCBI Gene ID
PTPRC	protein tyrosine phosphatase, receptor type C	5788
RNF43	RING-type E3 ubiquitin transferase	54894
ROR1	receptor tyrosine kinase like orphan receptor 1	4919
SDC1	syndecan 1	6382
SEMA5B	semaphorin 5B	54437
Sialyl-Tn	glycoepitope	na
SLAMF6	SLAM family member 6, CD352	114836
SLAMF7	SLAM family member 7	57823
SLC16A3	solute carrier family 16, member 3 (monocarboxylic acid transporter 4)	9123
SLC34A2	solute carrier family 34 member 2	10568
SLC39A6	solute carrier family 39 member 6	25800
SLC44A4	solute carrier family 44 member 4	80736
SLC5A1	solute carrier family 5 (sodium/glucose cotransporter), member 1	6523
SLC7A11	solute carrier family 7, (cationic amino acid transporter, y <sup>+</sup> system) member 11	23657
SLC7A5	solute carrier family 7 member 5	8140
SLITRK6	SLIT and NTRK like family member 6	84189
SPON2	spondin 2, Mindin	10417
SSTR1	somatostatin receptor 1	6751
SSTR2	somatostatin receptor 2	6752
SSTR5	somatostatin receptor 5	6755
ST14	suppressor of tumorigenicity 14 protein, matriptase	6768
STEAP1	six transmembrane epithelial antigen of the prostate 1	26872
STEAP2	STEAP2 metalloreductase	261729
SULF2	sulfatase 2	55959
TACSTD2	tumor-associated calcium signal transducer 2, TROP2	4070
TAX1BP3	Tax1 (human T-cell leukemia virus type I) binding protein 3	30851
TDGF1	teratocarcinoma-derived growth factor 1, CRIPTO	6997
TFRC	transferrin receptor, CD71	7037
TM4SF1	transmembrane 4 L six family member 1	4071

Target	Target full name	NCBI Gene ID
TMEFF2	transmembrane protein with EGF like and two follistatin like domains 2	23671
TNC	tenascin C	3371
TNFRSF10A	TNF receptor superfamily member 10a	8797
TNFRSF12A	FN14, TWEAKR	51330
TNFRSF13C	TNF receptor superfamily member 13C, BAFFR	115650
TNFRSF17	TNF receptor superfamily member 17, BCMA/CD269	608
TNFRSF4	TNF receptor superfamily member 4	7293
TNFRSF8	TNF receptor superfamily member 8, CD30	943
TNFSF11	RANKL	8600
TNFSF13B	tumor necrosis factor superfamily member 13b	10673
TNFSF9	tumor necrosis factor superfamily member 9	8744
TPBG	trophoblast glycoprotein	7162
TRPM4	transient receptor potential cation channel subfamily M member 4	54795
TRPM8	transient receptor potential cation channel, subfamily M, member 8	79054
UPK1B	uroplakin 1B	7348
VCAM1	vascular cell adhesion molecule 1	7412
VEGFA	vascular endothelial growth factor A	7422
VTCN1	V-set domain containing T cell activation inhibitor 1, B7H4	79679

In one embodiment the binder is a binding protein. In a preferred embodiment the binder is an antibody, an antigen-binding antibody fragment, a multispecific antibody or an antibody mimetic.

Preferred antibody mimetics are affibodies, adnectins, anticalins, DARPins, avimers, or nanobodies. Preferred multispecific antibodies are bispecific and trispecific antibodies.

In a preferred embodiment the binder is an antibody or an antigen-binding antibody fragment, more preferably an isolated antibody or an isolated antigen-binding antibody fragment.

Preferred antigen-binding antibody fragments are Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub> and Fv fragments, diabodies, DABs, linear antibodies and scFv. Particularly preferred are Fab, diabodies and scFv.

In a particularly preferred embodiment the binder is an antibody. Particularly preferred are monoclonal antibodies or antigen-binding antibody fragments thereof. Further particularly preferred are human, humanized or chimeric antibodies or antigen-binding antibody fragments thereof.

Antibodies or antigen-binding antibody fragments which bind cancer target molecules may be prepared by a person of ordinary skill in the art using known processes, such as, for example, chemical synthesis or recombinant expression. Binders for cancer target molecules may be acquired commercially or may be prepared by a person of ordinary skill in the art using known processes, such as, for example, chemical synthesis or recombinant expression. Further processes for preparing antibodies or antigen-binding antibody fragments are described in WO 2007/070538 (see page 22 "Antibodies"). The person skilled in the art knows how processes such as phage display libraries (e.g. Morphosys HuCAL Gold) can be compiled and used for discovering antibodies or antigen-binding antibody fragments (see WO 2007/070538, page 24 ff and AK Example 1 on page 70, AK Example 2 on page 72). Further processes for preparing antibodies that use DNA libraries from B cells are described for example on page 26 (WO 2007/070538). Processes for humanizing antibodies are described on page 30-32 of WO2007070538 and in detail in Queen, et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:10029-10033, 1989 or in WO 90/0786. Furthermore, processes for the recombinant expression of proteins in general and of antibodies in particular are known to the person skilled in the art (see, for example, in Berger and Kimmell (Guide to Molecular Cloning Techniques, Methods in Enzymology, Vol. 152, Academic Press, Inc.); Sambrook, et al., (Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, (Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press; Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y.; 1989) Vol. 1-3); Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, (F. M. Ausubel et al. [Eds.], Current Protocols, Green Publishing Associates, Inc. / John Wiley & Sons, Inc.); Harlow et al., (Monoclonal Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1988, Paul [Ed.]); Fundamental Immunology, (Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (1998)); and Harlow, et al., (Using Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1998)). The person skilled in the art knows the corresponding vectors, promoters and signal peptides which are necessary for the expression of a protein/antibody. Commonplace processes are also described in WO 2007/070538 on pages 41-45. Processes for preparing an IgG1 antibody are described for example in WO 2007/070538 in Example 6 on page 74 ff. Processes which allow the

determination of the internalization of an antibody after binding to its antigen are known to the skilled person and are described for example in WO 2007/070538 on page 80. The person skilled in the art is able to use the processes described in WO 2007/070538 that have been used for preparing carboanhydrase IX (Mn) antibodies in analogy for the preparation of antibodies with different target molecule specificity.

#### anti-EGFR antibodies

Examples of antibodies which bind the cancer target molecules EGFR are cetuximab (INN number 7906), panitumumab (INN number 8499), nimotuzumab (INN number 8545), "TPP-4030", and "TPP-5653". Cetuximab (Drug Bank Accession Number DB00002) is a chimeric anti-EGFR1 antibody which is produced in SP2/0 mouse myeloma cells and is sold by ImClone Systems Inc/Merck KgaA/Bristol-Myers Squibb Co. Cetuximab is indicated for the treatment of metastasizing, EGFR expressing, colorectal carcinoma with wild type K-Ras gene. It has an affinity of  $10^{-10}$ M.

In a preferred embodiment, the anti-EGFR antibodies are selected from the group consisting of cetuximab, panitumumab, nimotuzumab, zalutumumab, necitumumab, matuzumab, RG-716, GT-MAB 5.2-GEX, ISU-101, ABT-806, SYM-004, MR1-1, SC-100, MDX-447, DXL-1218, "TPP-4030", and "TPP-5653".

In a particularly preferred embodiment the anti-EGFR antibodies are selected from the group consisting of cetuximab, panitumumab, nimotuzumab, zalutumumab, necitumumab and matuzumab.

The person skilled in the art knows of processes which can be used to prepare further antibodies, from the CDR regions of the abovementioned antibodies by means of sequence variations, these further antibodies having a similar or better affinity and/or specificity for the target molecule.

#### anti-HER2 antibodies

According to the invention, use is made of an anti-HER2 antibody or an antigen-binding fragment thereof. An example of an antibody binding to the cancer target molecule Her2 is trastuzumab (Genentech). Trastuzumab is a humanized antibody used *inter alia* for the treatment of breast cancer. TPP-1015 is a variant of Trastuzumab.

The expression "anti-HER2 antibody" or "an antibody which binds specifically to HER2" relates to an antibody which binds the cancer target molecule HER2 (ERBB2,

UniProtKB/Swiss-Prot Reference P04626), preferably with an affinity sufficient for a diagnostic and/or therapeutic application. In particular embodiments, the antibody binds with a dissociation constant (KD) of  $\leq 1\mu\text{M}$ ,  $\leq 100\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 10\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 1\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 0.1\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 0.01\text{ nM}$ , or  $\leq 0.001\text{ nM}$ .

Further examples of antibodies binding to HER2 are, in addition to trastuzumab (INN 7637, CAS No.: RN: 180288-69-1) and Pertuzumab (CAS No.: 380610-27-5), the antibodies disclosed in WO 2009/123894-A2, WO 200/8140603-A2 or in WO 2011/044368-A2. An example of an anti-HER2 conjugate is trastuzumab-emtansine (INN-No. 9295). By reference, these antibodies and antigen-binding fragments thereof are incorporated herein, and they can be used in the context of the present invention.

#### Anti-TWEAKR antibodies

Examples of anti-TWEAKR antibodies and antigen-binding fragments are described in WO 2014/198817 (A1) and WO 2015/189143 (A1). By reference, all antibodies of WO 2014/198817 (A1) and WO 2015/189143 (A1) are hereby incorporated into the description of the present invention, and they can be used in the present invention. The sequences of the antibodies are shown in Table 31 and Table 32 of WO 2014/198817 (A1). Preference is given to antibodies, antigen-binding fragments and variants of the antibodies derived from the antibodies referred to as TPP-2090 and TPP-2658. In a further embodiment, the anti-TWEAKR antibodies or antigen-binding antibody fragments comprise at least one, two or three CDR amino acid sequences of an antibody listed in Table 31 or Table 32 of WO 2014/198817 (A1).

In addition, antibodies which bind to TWEAKR are known to the person skilled in the art, see, for example, WO2009/020933(A2) (e.g. PDL-192) or WO2009140177 (A2) (e.g. BIIB036 (P4A8)).

Further examples of anti-TWEAKR antibodies and antigen-binding fragments are ITEM-4 and ITEM-4 derived antibodies. ITEM-4 is an anti-TWEAKR antibody described by Nakayama et al. (Nakayama, et al., 2003, Biochem Biophys Res Comm, 306:819-825). Humanized variants of this antibody based on CDR grafting are described by Zhou et al. (Zhou et al., 2013, J Invest Dermatol. 133(4):1052-62) and in WO 2009/020933. ITEM-4 is a moderately agonistically or agonistically acting anti-TWEAKR antibody.

#### anti-CD123-antibody

The person skilled in the art is familiar with antibodies binding to CD123.

Sun et al. (Sun et al., 1996, Blood 87(1):83-92) describe the generation and properties of the monoclonal antibody 7G3, which binds to the N-terminal domain of IL-3R $\alpha$ , CD123. US Patent Number 6,177,078 (Lopez) relates to the anti-CD123 antibody 7G3. A chimeric variant of this antibody (CSL360) is described in WO 2009/070844, and a humanized version (CSL362) in WO 2012/021934. The sequence of the 7G3 antibody is disclosed in EP2426148.

A further anti-CD123 antibody called 12F1 is disclosed in WO 2013/173820.

#### Anti-CXCR5 antibodies

According to the invention, use is made of anti-CXCR5 antibodies.

The expression "anti-CXCR5 antibody" or "an antibody which binds specifically to CXCR5" relates to an antibody which binds the cancer target molecule CXCR5 (NCBI Reference Sequence: NP\_001707.1), preferably with an affinity sufficient for a diagnostic and/or therapeutic application. In particular embodiments, the antibody binds with a dissociation constant ( $K_D$ ) of  $\leq 1\mu\text{M}$ ,  $\leq 100\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 10\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 1\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 0.1\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 0.01\text{ nM}$ , or  $\leq 0.001\text{ nM}$ .

Examples of antibodies and antigen-binding fragments which bind to CXCR5 are known to those skilled in the art and are described, for example, in EP2195023.

The hybridoma cells for the rat antibody RF8B2 (ACC2153) were purchased from DSMZ and the sequence of the antibody was identified by standard methods. TPP-9024 a chimeric variant of this antibody with a point mutation at position 67 (S67F) was prepared. Furthermore, the rat antibody sequence constituted the starting point for the humanized antibodies obtained by CDR grafting into human framework.

These antibodies and antigen-binding fragments can be used in the context of this invention.

Particular preference is given in the context of the present invention to the humanized anti-CXCR5 antibody TPP-9574.

#### anti-B7H3-antibody

According to the invention, use is made of anti-B7H3 antibodies.

The expression "anti-B7H3 antibody" or "an antibody which binds specifically to B7H3" relates to an antibody which binds the cancer target molecule B7H3 (UniProtKB/Swiss-Prot Reference: Q5ZPR3), preferably with an affinity sufficient for a diagnostic and/or therapeutic

application. In particular embodiments, the antibody binds with a dissociation constant ( $K_D$ ) of  $\leq 1\mu\text{M}$ ,  $\leq 100\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 10\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 1\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 0.1\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 0.01\text{ nM}$ , or  $\leq 0.001\text{ nM}$ .

Anti-B7H3 antibodies were generated, for example, by screening of a phage display library for recombinant murine B7H3 (murine CD276; Gene ID: 102657) and human B7H3 (human CD276; Gene ID: 80381) expressing cells. Particularly the antibody TPP-8382 is a preferred example. The antibodies obtained in this manner were reformatted into the human IgG1 format. These two antibodies were used for the working examples described here. In addition, antibodies which bind to B7H3 are known to the person skilled in the art.

Particular preference is given in the context of the present invention to the humanized anti-B7H3 antibody TPP-8382.

#### anti-C4.4a-antibody

According to the invention, use may be made of C4.4a antibodies.

The expression "anti-C4.4a antibody" or "an antibody which binds specifically to C4.4a" relates to an antibody which binds the cancer target molecule C4.4a (LYPD3, UniProtKB/Swiss-Prot Reference: O95274), preferably with an affinity sufficient for a diagnostic and/or therapeutic application. In particular embodiments, the antibody binds with a dissociation constant ( $K_D$ ) of  $\leq 1\mu\text{M}$ ,  $\leq 100\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 10\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 1\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 0.1\text{ nM}$ ,  $\leq 0.01\text{ nM}$ , or  $\leq 0.001\text{ nM}$ .

Examples of anti-C4.4a antibodies and antigen-binding fragments are described in WO 2012/143499 A2. By reference, all antibodies of WO 2012/143499 A2 are hereby incorporated into the description of the present invention, and they can be used in the present invention. The sequences of the antibodies are given in Table 1 of WO 2012/143499 A2, where each row shows the respective CDR amino acid sequences of the variable light chain or the variable heavy chain of the antibody listed in column 1.

In one embodiment, the anti-C4.4a antibodies or antigen-binding antibody fragments thereof are, after binding to a cell expressing C4.4a, internalized by the cell.

In a further embodiment, the anti-C4.4a antibodies or antigen-binding antibody fragments comprise at least one, two or three CDR amino acid sequences of an antibody listed in Table 1 of WO 2012/143499 A2 or Table 2 of WO 2012/143499 A2. Preferred embodiments of such antibodies are likewise listed in WO 2012/143499 A2 and incorporated herein by reference.

Particular preference is given in the context of the present invention to the humanized anti-C4.4a antibodies TPP-509 and TPP-668.

Antibody Sequences

In the present application, reference is made to the following preferred antibodies shown in this Table :

Antibody	Target	SEQ ID NO:									
		VH	H-CDR1	H-CDR2	H-CDR3	VL	L-CDR1	L-CDR2	L-CDR3	Heavy Chain	Light Chain
TPP-509	C4.4a	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
TPP-668	C4.4a	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
TPP-1015 (Trastuzumab like)	HER2	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
TPP-8382	B7H3	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
TPP-9574	CXCR5	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50

TPP-509 is an anti-C4.4a antibody which comprises a variable heavy chain comprising the variable CDR1 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 2, the variable CDR2 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 3, and the variable CDR3 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 4, and a variable light chain comprising the variable CDR1 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 6, the variable CDR2 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 7, and the variable CDR3 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 8.

TPP-668 is an anti-C4.4a antibody which comprises a variable heavy chain comprising the variable CDR1 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 12, the variable CDR2 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 13, and the variable CDR3 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 14, and a variable light chain comprising the variable CDR1 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 16, the variable CDR2 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 17, and the variable CDR3 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 18.

TPP-1015 is an anti-HER2 antibody which comprises a variable heavy chain comprising the variable CDR1 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 22, the variable CDR2 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 23, and the variable CDR3 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 24, and a variable light chain comprising the variable CDR1 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 26, the variable CDR2 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 27, and the variable CDR3 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 28.

TPP-8382 is an anti-B7H3 antibody which comprises a variable heavy chain comprising the variable CDR1 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 32, the variable CDR2 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 33, and the variable CDR3 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 34, and a variable light chain comprising the variable CDR1 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 36, the variable CDR2 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 37, and the variable CDR3 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 38.

TPP-9574 is an anti-CXCR5 antibody which comprises a variable heavy chain comprising the variable CDR1 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 42, the variable CDR2 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 43, and the variable CDR3 sequence of the heavy chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 44, and a variable light chain comprising the variable CDR1 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 46, the variable CDR2 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 47, and the variable CDR3 sequence of the light chain, as shown in SEQ ID NO: 48.

TPP-509 is an antibody which comprises preferentially a variable region of the heavy chain (VH) as shown in SEQ ID NO: 1 and a variable region of the light chain (VL) as shown in SEQ ID NO: 5.

TPP-668 is an antibody which comprises preferentially a variable region of the heavy chain (VH) as shown in SEQ ID NO: 11 and a variable region of the light chain (VL) as shown in SEQ ID NO: 15.

TPP-1015 is an antibody which comprises preferentially a variable region of the heavy chain (VH) as shown in SEQ ID NO: 21 and a variable region of the light chain (VL) as shown in SEQ ID NO: 25.

TPP-8382 is an antibody which comprises preferentially a variable region of the heavy chain (VH) as shown in SEQ ID NO: 31 and a variable region of the light chain (VL) as shown in SEQ ID NO: 35.

TPP-9574 is an antibody which comprises preferentially a variable region of the heavy chain (VH) as shown in SEQ ID NO: 41 and a variable region of the light chain (VL) as shown in SEQ ID NO: 45.

TPP-509 is an antibody comprising preferentially a region of the heavy chain as shown in SEQ ID NO: 9 and a region of the light chain as shown in SEQ ID NO: 10.

TPP-668 is an antibody comprising preferentially a region of the heavy chain as shown in SEQ ID NO: 19 and a region of the light chain as shown in SEQ ID NO: 20.

TPP-1015 is an antibody comprising a region of the heavy chain as shown in SEQ ID NO: 29 and a region of the light chain as shown in SEQ ID NO: 30.

TPP-8382 is an antibody comprising preferentially a region of the heavy chain as shown in SEQ ID NO: 39 and a region of the light chain as shown in SEQ ID NO: 40.

TPP-9574 is an antibody comprising preferentially a region of the heavy chain as shown in SEQ ID NO: 49 and a region of the light chain as shown in SEQ ID NO: 50.

#### DNA molecules of the invention

The present invention also relates to the DNA molecules that encode an antibody of the invention or antigen-binding fragment thereof. These sequences are optimized in certain cases for mammalian expression. DNA molecules of the invention are not limited to the sequences disclosed herein, but also include variants thereof. DNA variants within the invention may be described by reference to their physical properties in hybridization. The skilled worker will recognize that DNA can be used to identify its complement and, since DNA is double stranded, its equivalent or homolog, using nucleic acid hybridization techniques. It also will be recognized that hybridization can occur with less than 100% complementarity. However, given appropriate choice of conditions, hybridization techniques can be used to differentiate among DNA sequences based on their structural relatedness to a particular probe. For guidance regarding such conditions see, Sambrook et al., 1989 *supra* and

Ausubel et al., 1995 (Ausubel, F. M., Brent, R., Kingston, R. E., Moore, D. D., Sedman, J. G., Smith, J. A., & Struhl, K. eds. (1995). *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*. New York: John Wiley and Sons).

Structural similarity between two polynucleotide sequences can be expressed as a function of "stringency" of the conditions under which the two sequences will hybridize with one another. As used herein, the term "stringency" refers to the extent that the conditions disfavor hybridization. Stringent conditions strongly disfavor hybridization, and only the most structurally related molecules will hybridize to one another under such conditions. Conversely, non-stringent conditions favor hybridization of molecules displaying a lesser degree of structural relatedness. Hybridization stringency, therefore, directly correlates with the structural relationships of two nucleic acid sequences.

Hybridization stringency is a function of many factors, including overall DNA concentration, ionic strength, temperature, probe size and the presence of agents which disrupt hydrogen bonding. Factors promoting hybridization include high DNA concentrations, high ionic strengths, low temperatures, longer probe size and the absence of agents that disrupt hydrogen bonding. Hybridization typically is performed in two phases: the "binding" phase and the "washing" phase.

#### Functionally Equivalent DNA Variants

Yet another class of DNA variants within the scope of the invention may be described with reference to the product they encode. These functionally equivalent polynucleotides are characterized by the fact that they encode the same peptide sequences due to the degeneracy of the genetic code.

It is recognized that variants of DNA molecules provided herein can be constructed in several different ways. For example, they may be constructed as completely synthetic DNAs. Methods of efficiently synthesizing oligonucleotides are widely available. See Ausubel *et al.*, section 2.11, Supplement 21 (1993). Overlapping oligonucleotides may be synthesized and assembled in a fashion first reported by Khorana *et al.*, *J. Mol. Biol.* 72:209-217 (1971); see *also* Ausubel *et al.*, *supra*, Section 8.2. Synthetic DNAs preferably are designed with convenient restriction sites engineered at the 5' and 3' ends of the gene to facilitate cloning into an appropriate vector.

As indicated, a method of generating variants is to start with one of the DNAs disclosed herein and then to conduct site-directed mutagenesis. See Ausubel *et al.*, *supra*, chapter 8, Supplement 37 (1997). In a typical method, a target DNA is cloned into a single-stranded DNA bacteriophage vehicle. Single-stranded DNA is isolated and hybridized with an

oligonucleotide containing the desired nucleotide alteration(s). The complementary strand is synthesized and the double stranded phage is introduced into a host. Some of the resulting progeny will contain the desired mutant, which can be confirmed using DNA sequencing. In addition, various methods are available that increase the probability that the progeny phage will be the desired mutant. These methods are well known to those in the field and kits are commercially available for generating such mutants.

#### Recombinant DNA constructs and expression

The present invention further provides recombinant DNA constructs comprising one or more of the nucleotide sequences encoding the preferred antibodies of the present invention. The recombinant constructs of the present invention can be used in connection with a vector, such as a plasmid, phagemid, phage or viral vector, into which a DNA molecule encoding an antibody of the invention or antigen-binding fragment thereof or variant thereof is inserted.

An antibody, antigen binding portion, or variant thereof provided herein can be prepared by recombinant expression of nucleic acid sequences encoding light and heavy chains or portions thereof in a host cell. To express an antibody, antigen binding portion, or variant thereof recombinantly a host cell can be transfected with one or more recombinant expression vectors carrying DNA fragments encoding the light and/or heavy chains or portions thereof such that the light and heavy chains are expressed in the host cell. Standard recombinant DNA methodologies are used to prepare and/or obtain nucleic acids encoding the heavy and light chains, incorporate these nucleic acids into recombinant expression vectors and introduce the vectors into host cells, such as those described in Sambrook, Fritsch and Maniatis (eds.), *Molecular Cloning; A Laboratory Manual*, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., (1989), Ausubel, F. M. et al. (eds.) *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Greene Publishing Associates, (1989) and in U.S. Pat. No. 4,816,397 by Boss et al..

In addition, the nucleic acid sequences encoding variable regions of the heavy and/or light chains can be converted, for example, to nucleic acid sequences encoding full-length antibody chains, Fab fragments, or to scFv. The VL- or VH-encoding DNA fragment can be operatively linked, (such that the amino acid sequences encoded by the two DNA fragments are in-frame) to another DNA fragment encoding, for example, an antibody constant region or a flexible linker. The sequences of human heavy chain and light chain constant regions are known in the art (see e.g., Kabat, E. A., et al. (1991) *Sequences of Proteins of Immunological Interest*, Fifth Edition, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, NIH Publication No. 91-3242) and DNA fragments encompassing these regions can be obtained by standard PCR amplification.

To create a polynucleotide sequence that encodes a scFv, the VH- and VL-encoding nucleic acids can be operatively linked to another fragment encoding a flexible linker such that the VH and VL sequences can be expressed as a contiguous single-chain protein, with the VL and VH regions joined by the flexible linker (see e.g., Bird et al. (1988) Science 242:423-426; Huston et al. (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:5879-5883; McCafferty et al., Nature (1990) 348:552-554).

To express the antibodies, antigen binding fragments thereof or variants thereof standard recombinant DNA expression methods can be used (see, for example, Goeddel; Gene Expression Technology. Methods in Enzymology 185, Academic Press, San Diego, Calif. (1990)). For example, DNA encoding the desired polypeptide can be inserted into an expression vector which is then transfected into a suitable host cell. Suitable host cells are prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Examples for prokaryotic host cells are e.g. bacteria, examples for eukaryotic hosts cells are yeasts, insects and insect cells, plants and plant cells, transgenic animals, or mammalian cells. In some embodiments, the DNAs encoding the heavy and light chains are inserted into separate vectors. In other embodiments, the DNA encoding the heavy and light chains is inserted into the same vector. It is understood that the design of the expression vector, including the selection of regulatory sequences is affected by factors such as the choice of the host cell, the level of expression of protein desired and whether expression is constitutive or inducible.

Therefore, an embodiment of the present invention are also host cells comprising the vector or a nucleic acid molecule, whereby the host cell can be a higher eukaryotic host cell, such as a mammalian cell, a lower eukaryotic host cell, such as a yeast cell, and may be a prokaryotic cell, such as a bacterial cell.

Another embodiment of the present invention is a method of using the host cell to produce an antibody and antigen binding fragments, comprising culturing the host cell under suitable conditions and recovering said antibody.

Therefore another embodiment of the present invention is the production of the antibodies according to this invention with the host cells of the present invention and purification of these antibodies to at least 95% homogeneity by weight.

#### Bacterial Expression

Useful expression vectors for bacterial use are constructed by inserting a DNA sequence encoding a desired protein together with suitable translation initiation and termination signals in operable reading phase with a functional promoter. The vector will comprise one or more phenotypic selectable markers and an origin of replication to ensure maintenance of the

vector and, if desirable, to provide amplification within the host. Suitable prokaryotic hosts for transformation include but are not limited to *E. coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Salmonella typhimurium* and various species within the genera *Pseudomonas*, *Streptomyces*, and *Staphylococcus*.

Bacterial vectors may be, for example, bacteriophage-, plasmid- or phagemid-based. These vectors can contain a selectable marker and a bacterial origin of replication derived from commercially available plasmids typically containing elements of the well-known cloning vector pBR322 (ATCC 37017). Following transformation of a suitable host strain and growth of the host strain to an appropriate cell density, the selected promoter is de-repressed/induced by appropriate means (e.g., temperature shift or chemical induction) and cells are cultured for an additional period. Cells are typically harvested by centrifugation, disrupted by physical or chemical means, and the resulting crude extract retained for further purification.

In bacterial systems, a number of expression vectors may be advantageously selected depending upon the use intended for the protein being expressed. For example, when a large quantity of such a protein is to be produced, for the generation of antibodies or to screen peptide libraries, for example, vectors which direct the expression of high levels of fusion protein products that are readily purified may be desirable.

Therefore, an embodiment of the present invention is an expression vector comprising a nucleic acid sequence encoding for the novel antibodies of the present invention.

Antibodies of the present invention or antigen-binding fragments thereof or variants thereof include naturally purified products, products of chemical synthetic procedures, and products produced by recombinant techniques from a prokaryotic host, including, for example, *E. coli*, *Bacillus subtilis*, *Salmonella typhimurium* and various species within the genera *Pseudomonas*, *Streptomyces*, and *Staphylococcus*, preferably, from *E. coli* cells.

#### Mammalian Expression

Preferred regulatory sequences for mammalian host cell expression include viral elements that direct high levels of protein expression in mammalian cells, such as promoters and/or enhancers derived from cytomegalovirus (CMV) (such as the CMV promoter/enhancer), Simian Virus 40 (SV40) (such as the SV40 promoter/enhancer), adenovirus, (e.g., the adenovirus major late promoter (AdMLP)) and polyoma. Expression of the antibodies may be constitutive or regulated (e.g. inducible by addition or removal of small molecule inductors such as Tetracyclin in conjunction with Tet system). For further description of viral regulatory elements, and sequences thereof, see e.g., U.S. 5,168,062 by Stinski, U.S. 4,510,245 by Bell et al. and U.S. 4,968,615 by Schaffner et al.. The recombinant expression vectors can also

include origins of replication and selectable markers (see e.g., U.S. 4,399,216, 4,634,665 and U.S. 5,179,017). Suitable selectable markers include genes that confer resistance to drugs such as G418, puromycin, hygromycin, blasticidin, zeocin/bleomycin or methotrexate or selectable marker that exploit auxotrophies such as Glutamine Synthetase (Bebbington et al., *Biotechnology* (N Y). 1992 Feb;10(2):169-75), on a host cell into which the vector has been introduced. For example, the dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) gene confers resistance to methotrexate, neo gene confers resistance to G418, the bsd gene from *Aspergillus terreus* confers resistance to blasticidin, puromycin N-acetyl-transferase confers resistance to puromycin, the Sh ble gene product confers resistance to zeocin, and resistance to hygromycin is conferred by the *E. coli* hygromycin resistance gene (hyg or hph). Selectable markers like DHFR or Glutamine Synthetase are also useful for amplification techniques in conjunction with MTX and MSX.

Transfection of the expression vector into a host cell can be carried out using standard techniques such as electroporation, nucleofection, calcium-phosphate precipitation, lipofection, polycation-based transfection such as polyethylenimine (PEI)-based transfection and DEAE-dextran transfection.

Suitable mammalian host cells for expressing the antibodies, antigen binding fragments thereof or variants thereof provided herein include Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO cells) such as CHO-K1, CHO-S, CHO-K1SV [including dhfr- CHO cells, described in Urlaub and Chasin, (1980) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 77:4216-4220 and Urlaub et al., *Cell*. 1983 Jun;33(2):405-12, used with a DHFR selectable marker, e.g., as described in R. J. Kaufman and P. A. Sharp (1982) *Mol. Biol.* 159:601-621; and other knockout cells exemplified in Fan et al., *Biotechnol Bioeng.* 2012 Apr;109(4):1007-15], NS0 myeloma cells, COS cells, HEK293 cells, HKB11 cells, BHK21 cells, CAP cells, EB66 cells, and SP2 cells.

Expression might also be transient or semi-stable in expression systems such as HEK293, HEK293T, HEK293-EBNA, HEK293E, HEK293-6E, HEK293-Freestyle, HKB11, Expi293F, 293EBNALT75, CHO Freestyle, CHO-S, CHO-K1, CHO-K1SV, CHOEBNALT85, CHOS-XE, CHO-3E7 or CAP-T cells (for instance Durocher et al., *Nucleic Acids Res.* 2002 Jan 15;30(2):E9).

In some embodiments, the expression vector is designed such that the expressed protein is secreted into the culture medium in which the host cells are grown. The antibodies, antigen binding fragments thereof or variants thereof can be recovered from the culture medium using standard protein purification methods.

### Purification

Antibodies of the invention or antigen-binding fragments thereof or variants thereof can be recovered and purified from recombinant cell cultures by well-known methods including, but not limited to ammonium sulfate or ethanol precipitation, acid extraction, Protein A chromatography, Protein G chromatography, anion or cation exchange chromatography, phospho-cellulose chromatography, hydrophobic interaction chromatography, affinity chromatography, hydroxylapatite chromatography and lectin chromatography. High performance liquid chromatography ("HPLC") can also be employed for purification. See, e.g., Colligan, *Current Protocols in Immunology*, or *Current Protocols in Protein Science*, John Wiley & Sons, NY, N.Y., (1997-2001), e.g., Chapters 1, 4, 6, 8, 9, 10, each entirely incorporated herein by reference.

Antibodies of the present invention or antigen-binding fragments thereof or variants thereof include naturally purified products, products of chemical synthetic procedures, and products produced by recombinant techniques from an eukaryotic host, including, for example, yeast, higher plant, insect and mammalian cells. Depending upon the host employed in a recombinant production procedure, the antibody of the present invention can be glycosylated or can be non-glycosylated. Such methods are described in many standard laboratory manuals, such as Sambrook, *supra*, Sections 17.37-17.42; Ausubel, *supra*, Chapters 10, 12, 13, 16, 18 and 20.

In preferred embodiments, the antibody is purified (1) to greater than 95% by weight of antibody as determined e.g. by the Lowry method, UV-Vis spectroscopy or by SDS-Capillary Gel electrophoresis (for example on a Caliper LabChip GXII, GX 90 or Biorad Bioanalyzer device), and in further preferred embodiments more than 99% by weight, (2) to a degree sufficient to obtain at least 15 residues of N-terminal or internal amino acid sequence, or (3) to homogeneity by SDS-PAGE under reducing or non-reducing conditions using Coomassie blue or, preferably, silver stain. Isolated naturally occurring antibody includes the antibody *in situ* within recombinant cells since at least one component of the antibody's natural environment will not be present. Ordinarily, however, isolated antibody will be prepared by at least one purification step.

### **Metabolites**

Following introduction of the ADCs into tumour cells and subsequent dissociation of the conjugate, a cytotoxic metabolite may be formed that is released within the tumour cell and can unfold its action therein directly and selectively.

For the purpose of the present invention the term metabolite is understood as the product of the (e.g., enzymatic or chemical) cleavage of the conjugate of a binder or a derivative thereof according to the present invention.

The present invention thus also relates to metabolites obtainable by the cleavage of any of the conjugates described herein.

Accordingly, the metabolite will comprise a molecule of an active component, wherein the active component is a NAMPT inhibitor.

In one embodiment, if the conjugate according to the invention comprises a stable linker, the metabolite of the NAMPT inhibitor as such comprises an amino acid residue, preferably a cysteine or a lysine residue of the binder protein or peptide.

In another embodiment, if the conjugate according to the invention comprises a cleavable linker, the metabolite of the NAMPT inhibitor as such is possibly connected with only part of the linker moiety, i.e. the metabolite of the NAMPT inhibitor as such does not comprise a cysteine and/or a lysine residue of the binder protein or peptide.

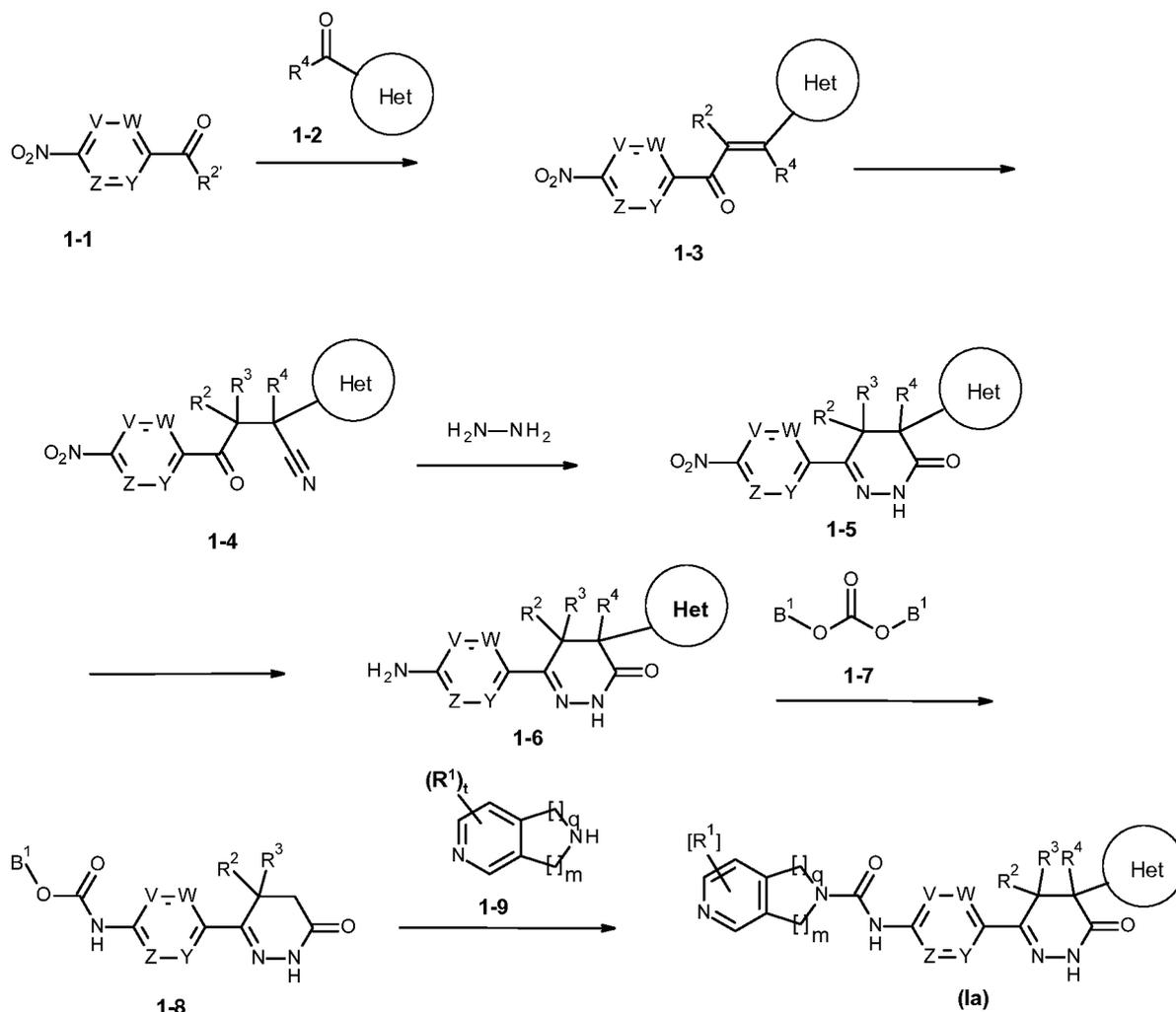
### ***General Procedures***

The conjugates according to the invention can be prepared according to the following schemes 1 through .

The schemes and procedures described below illustrate synthetic routes to the compounds of formula (I) of the invention and are not intended to be limiting. It is obvious to the person skilled in the art that the order of transformations as exemplified in the Schemes can be modified in various ways. The order of transformations exemplified in the Schemes is therefore not intended to be limiting. In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, V, W, Y, Z and Het can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art. These transformations include those which introduce a functionality which allows for further interconversion of substituents. Appropriate protecting groups and their introduction and cleavage are well-known to the person skilled in the art (see for example T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3rd edition, Wiley 1999). Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

The racemic and chiral synthesis of dihydropyridazinones is described in the following representative patents and journals: WO2011138427; US4666902; US20080027041; EP185964; EP196005; EP175363; EP240026; EP400519; EP344634; DE10010423; WO2001064652; DE10010426; DE10010430; DE2304977; Chem. Pharm. Bull. 46(1), 84-96 (1998); J. Med. Chem. 39, 297-303 (1996); J. Med. Chem. 50, 3242-3255 (2007); Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters 21, 5493-5497 (2011).

One route for the preparation of compounds of formula (Ia) is described in Scheme 1.



Scheme 1: Route for the preparation of compounds of formula (Ia), wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $t$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and  $Het$  have the meaning as given for general formula (I), supra.

$B^1$  represents a leaving group such as, for example, a haloalkyl such as, for example, trichloromethyl or a imide such as, for example, pyrrolidine-2,5-dione or p-nitrophenyl.

In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and  $Het$  can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art. These transformations include those which introduce a functionality which allows for further interconversion of substituents. Appropriate protecting groups and their introduction and cleavage are well-known to the person skilled in the art

(see for example T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Wiley 1999). Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

Compounds 1-1, 1-2, 1-7 and 1-9 are either commercially available or can be prepared according to procedures available from the public domain, as understandable to the person skilled in the art. Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

A suitably substituted aromatic ketone of general formula (1-1), such as, for example, 1-(4-nitrophenyl)ethanone, can be condensed with a suitable heteroaryl carbonyl compounds (1-2), such as, for example, quinoline-5-carbaldehyde, in the presence of a base followed by an acid, such as, for example, ammonium acetate followed by formic acid, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, THF at temperatures ranging from 0°C to boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 0°C, to furnish enones of general formula (1-3).

Enones of general formula (1-3) can be converted to cyano ketones of general formula (1-4) by reaction with a suitable cyanid, such as, for example, acetoncyanhydrin, in the presence of a suitable catalyst, such as, for example (9S)-1-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-6',9'-dimethoxycinchonan-1-ium bromide, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, toluene, in a temperature range from - 20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out between 0°C and 40°C.

Intermediates of general formula (1-4) can be reacted with a suitable hydrazine, such as, for example, hydrazine monohydrate in the presence of a suitable acid, for example, such as for example acetic acid, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example ethanol, at temperatures ranging from 0°C to boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 100°C, to furnish intermediates of general formula (1-5).

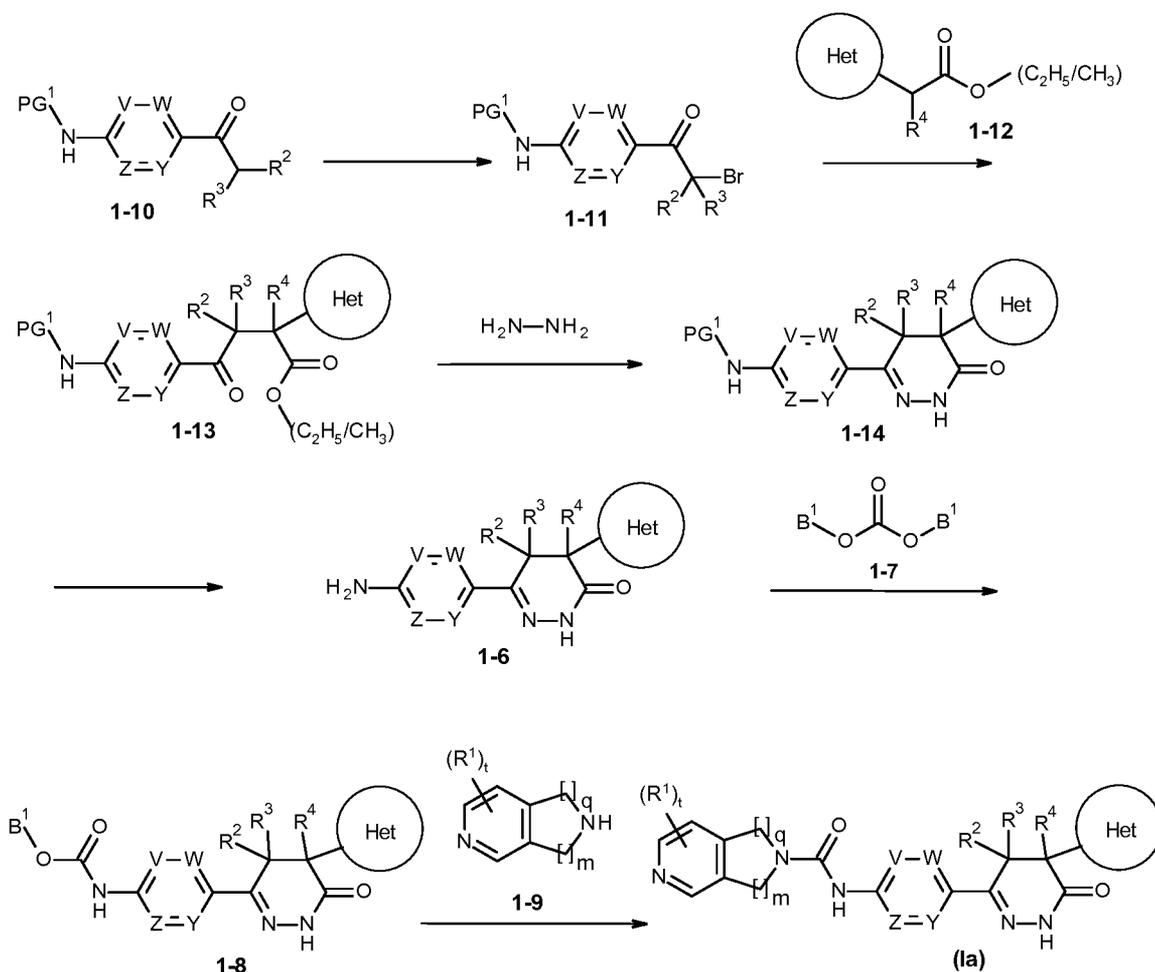
Intermediates of general formula (1-5) can be reduced to intermediates of general formula (1-6) with hydrogen in the presence of a suitable catalyst, for example, palladium on charcoal, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example ethanol, at temperatures ranging from 0°C to boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature, to furnish intermediates of general formula (1-6).

Intermediates of general formula (1-6) are treated with a carbonate of general formula (1-7), such as, for example, 1,1'-[carbonylbis(oxy)]dipyrrolidine-2,5-dione, in the presence of a suitable base, such as for example, N,N-dimethylpyridin-4-amine, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, at a temperature between 0°C and the boiling point of

the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature to form the desired intermediate of general formula(1-8).

Intermediates of general formula (1-8) can be converted to compounds of formula (Ia) by reaction with a suitably substituted amine of the general formula (1-11), such as, for example, 2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine, in the presence of a suitable base, such as, for example triethylamine, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, in a temperature range from 0°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature.

An alternative route for the preparation of compounds of formula (Ia) is described in Scheme 2.



Scheme 2: Route for the preparation of compounds of formula (Ia), wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, q, m, t, V, W, Y, Z, and Het have the meaning as given for general formula (I), supra.

B<sup>1</sup> represents a leaving group such as for example a halo alkyl such for example trichloromethyl or a imid such as, for example pyrrolidine-2,5-dione.

PG<sup>1</sup> represents an amine protecting group, such as, for example, an acetyl group.

In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, B<sup>1</sup>, m, q, t, V, W, Y, Z and Het can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art. These transformations include those which introduce a functionality which allows for further interconversion of substituents. Appropriate protecting groups and their introduction and cleavage are well-known to the person skilled in the art (see for example T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Wiley 1999). Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

Compounds 1-7, 1-10, and 1-12 are either commercially available or can be prepared according to procedures available from the public domain, as understandable to the person skilled in the art. Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

A suitably substituted aromatic ketone of general formula (1-10), such as, for example, tert-butyl (4-acetylphenyl)carbamate, can be brominated with a suitable bromination reagent, such as, for example, N-bromosuccinimide, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, THF and water, at temperatures ranging from - 20°C to boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 0°C, to furnish  $\alpha$ -bromo ketones of general formula (1-11).

$\alpha$ -Bromo ketones of general formula (1-11) can be reacted with intermediates of general formula (1-12) such as, for example, ethyl-2-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)acetate in the presence of a suitable base, such as, for example, potassium bis(trimethylsilylamide), in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, THF, in a temperature range from - 20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 0°C, to furnish ketoesters of general formula (1-13)

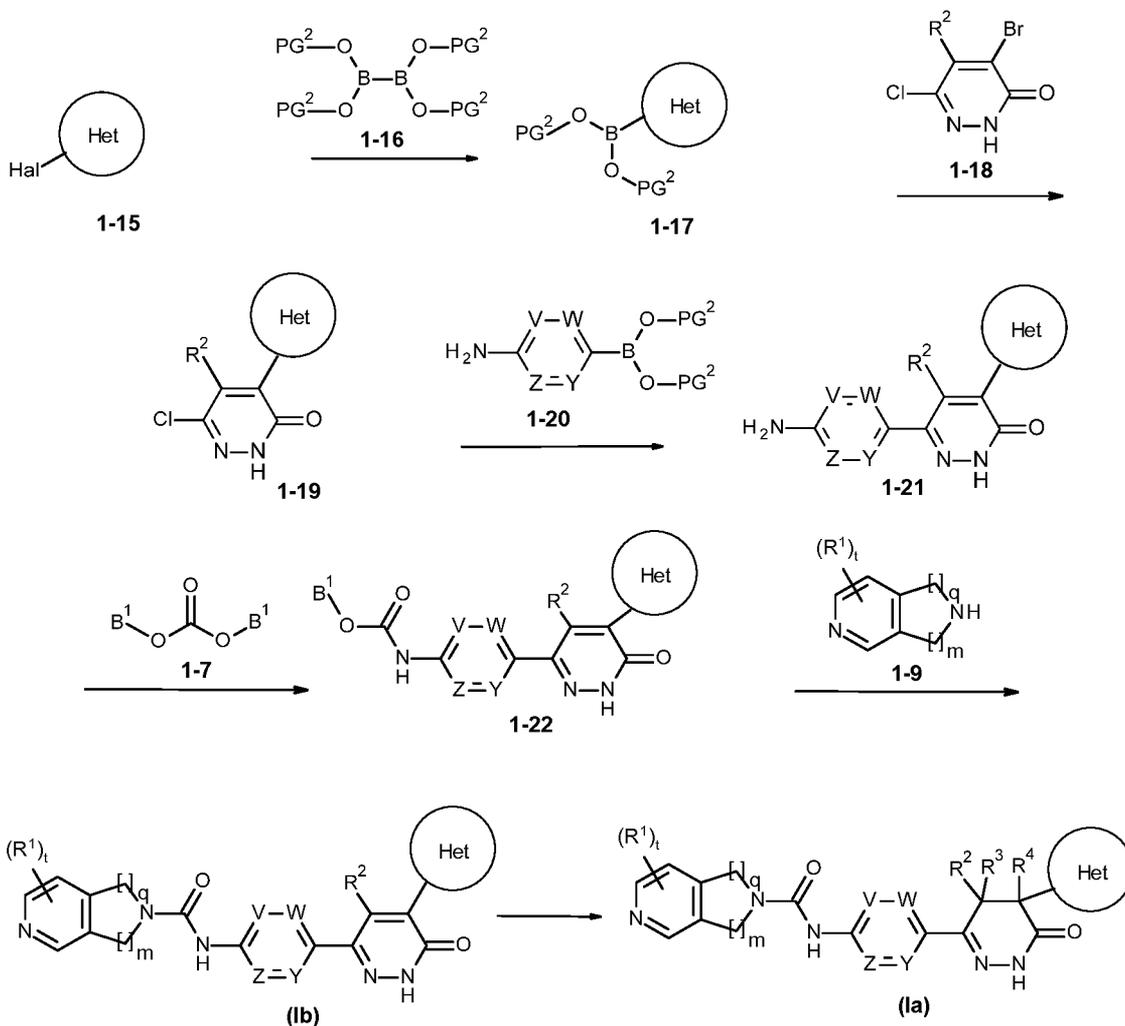
Ketoesters of general formula (1-13) can be reacted with a suitable hydrazine, such as, for example, hydrazine monohydrate in the presence of a suitable acid, such as, for example acetic acid, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example dichloromethan, at temperatures ranging from 0°C to boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 40°C, to furnish intermediates of general formula (1-14).

Intermediates of general formula (1-14) can be reacted with a suitable Brønsted acid, such as, for example, trifluoroacetic acid, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, dichloromethane, at temperatures ranging from 0°C to boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature, to furnish intermediates of general formula (1-6).

Intermediates of general formula (1-6) are treated with a carbonate of general formula (1-7), such as, for example, 1,1'-[carbonylbis(oxy)]dipyrrolidine-2,5-dione, in the presence of a suitable base, such as for example, N,N-dimethylpyridin-4-amine, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, at a temperature between 0°C and the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature to form the desired intermediate of general formula (1-8).

Intermediates of general formula (1-8) can be converted to compounds of formula (1a) by reaction with a suitably substituted amine of the general formula (1-9), such as, for example, 2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine, in the presence of a suitable base, such as, for example triethylamine, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, in a temperature range from 0°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature.

An alternative route for the preparation of compounds of formula (1a) is described in Scheme 3.



Scheme 3: Route for the preparation of compounds of formula (1a), wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $B^1$ ,  $m$ ,  $q$ ,  $t$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and  $Het$  have the meaning as given for general formula (I), supra and  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  represents hydrogen.

$B^1$  represents a leaving group such as, for example, a haloalkyl such as, for example, trichloromethyl or an imide such as, for example, pyrrolidine-2,5-dione or p-nitrophenyl.

$PG^2$  represents a boronic acid protecting group, such as, for example, an ethyl group or in combination with a second  $PG^2$ , a 2,3 substituted 2,3-dimethylbutan.

In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $B^1$ ,  $m$ ,  $q$ ,  $t$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and  $Het$  can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art. These transformations include those which introduce a functionality which allows for further interconversion of substituents.

Appropriate protecting groups and their introduction and cleavage are well-known to the person skilled in the art (see for example T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Wiley 1999). Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

Compounds 1-7, 1-9, 1-15, 1-17, and 1-19 are either commercially available or can be prepared according to procedures available from the public domain, as understandable to the person skilled in the art. Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

A suitably substituted aromatic halide of general formula (1-15), such as, for example, 7-bromoquinoline, can be reacted with a suitable diboron reagent (1-16), such as, for example, 4,4,4',4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi-1,3,2-dioxaborolane, in the presence of a suitable palladium catalyst, such as, for example, bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium and a suitable weak base, such as, for example, potassium acetate, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, dioxane, at temperatures ranging from 20°C to boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 110°C, to furnish intermediates of general formula (1-17).

Intermediates of general formula (1-17) can be coupled with bromo pyridazinones of the general formula (1-18) in the presence of a suitable palladium catalyst, such as, for example, bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium and a suitable base, such as, for example, potassium carbonate, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, dioxane and water, at temperatures ranging from 20°C to boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 90°C, to furnish intermediates of general formula (1-19).

Intermediates of general formula (1-19) can be coupled with boronic acid derivatives of general formula (1-20) in the presence of a suitable palladium catalyst, such as, for example, bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium and a suitable base, such as, for example, potassium acetate, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, dioxane, at temperatures ranging from 20°C to boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 100°C, to furnish intermediates of general formula (1-21).

Intermediates of general formula (1-20) can be converted to intermediates of general formula (1-19) by reaction with a suitable hydrazine of the formula (1-7), such as, for example, hydrazine monohydrate, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, propan-1-ol, in a temperature range from -20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 80°C.

Intermediates of general formula (1-19) can be reacted with a suitable substituted carbamate, such as, for example tert-butyl carbamate (1-20), in the presence of a suitable base, such as, for example caesium carbonate, and a suitable palladium catalyst, such as for example bis(dibenzylideneacetone)-palladium(0), in the presence of a suitable ligand, such as for example 9(9,9-dimethyl-9H-xanthene-4,5-diyl)bis(diphenylphosphine), in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, 1,4-dioxane, in a temperature range from room temperature to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at at 110°C to furnish compounds of formula (1-21). Alternatively the following palladium catalysts can be used:

allylpalladium chloride dimer, dichlorobis(benzonitrile)palladium (II), palladium (II) acetate, palladium (II) chloride, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0), chloro(2'-amino-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)palladium(II) dimer, (2'-amino-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methanesulfonatopalladium(II) dimer, trans-di( $\mu$ -acetato)bis[o-(di-o-tolylphosphino)benzyl]dipalladium(II) [cataCXium® C], allylchloro[1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene]palladium(II), allylchloro[1,3-bis(2,6-diisopropylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene]palladium(II), chloro[(1,3-dimesitylimidazol-[1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene](chloro){2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]phenyl}]palladium, chloro[(1,2,3-N)-3-phenyl-2-propenyl][1,3-bis(2,6-di-iso-propylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene]palladium(II), [2-(acetylamino)phenyl][1,3-bis[2,6-di(propan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene]chloropalladium, {1,3-bis[2,6-di(propan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene}(chloro){2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]phenyl} palladium, {1,3-bis[2,6-di(propan-2-yl)phenyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl}(dichloro)(3-chloropyridine-kappaN)palladium, [1,3-bis(2,6-diisopropylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene](3-chloropyridyl)palladium(II) dichloride, [2-(acetylamino)-4-methoxyphenyl][1,3-bis[2,6-di(propan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene]chloropalladium, {1,3-bis[2,6-di(propan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene}(chloro){2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl}palladium, dichloro[1,3-bis(2,6-di-3-pentylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene](3-chloropyridyl)palladium(II), dichloro(di- $\mu$ -chloro)bis[1,3-bis(2,6-di-iso-propylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene]dipalladium(II), 2-(2'-di-tert-butylphosphine)biphenylpalladium(II) acetate, chloro[dicyclohexyl(2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)-lambda5-phosphanyl][2-(phenyl-kappaC2)ethanaminato-kappaN]palladium, [2-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl](chloro)palladium - di-tert-butyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, {dicyclohexyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane}{2-[2-(methylazanidyl-kappaN)ethyl]phenyl-kappaC1}palladium, chloro(2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl)(2'-amino-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl) palladium(II), [2',6'-bis(propan-2-yloxy)biphenyl-2-yl](dicyclohexyl)phosphane - [2-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl](chloro)palladium, [2-

(2-aminoethyl)phenyl](chloro){dicyclohexyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]-lambda5-phosphanylidene}palladium, 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphanyl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethylbiphenyl-2,6-diamine - (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(chloro)palladium, chloro(2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-di-iso-propoxy-1,1'-biphenyl)(2-amino-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)palladium(II), [2'-(azanidyl-kappaN)biphenyl-2-yl-kappaC2](chloro){dicyclohexyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]-lambda5-phosphanyl}palladium, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(methanesulfonato-kappaO)palladium - di-tert-butyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)palladium(1+) methanesulfonate - di-tert-butyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, dicyclohexyl[3,6-dimethoxy-2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane - [2-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl](chloro)palladium, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)palladium(1+) methanesulfonate - 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphanyl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethylbiphenyl-2,6-diamine, sodium 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphanyl)-2,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-3-sulfonate - (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(chloro)palladium, chloro(2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-tri-iso-propyl-1,1'-biphenyl)[2-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]palladium(II), (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(methanesulfonato-kappaO)palladium - [2',6'-bis(propan-2-yloxy)biphenyl-2-yl](dicyclohexyl)phosphane, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(methanesulfonato-kappaO)palladium - dicyclohexyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)palladium(1+) methanesulfonate - dicyclohexyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, dicyclohexyl[3,6-dimethoxy-2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane - (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(chloro)palladium, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(methanesulfonato-kappaO)palladium - di-tert-butyl[3,6-dimethoxy-2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(methanesulfonato-kappaO)palladium - dicyclohexyl[3,6-dimethoxy-2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane or the following ligands:

racemic-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl, rac-BINAP, 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene, bis(2-diphenylphosphinophenyl)ether, di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate, 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl, tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate, tri-2-furylphosphine, tris(2,4-di-tert-butylphenyl)phosphite, tri-ortho-tolylphosphine, (9,9-dimethyl-9H-xanthene-4,5-diyl)bis(diphenylphosphine), dicyclohexyl(2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, di-tert-butyl (2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, di-tert-butyl(2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, dicyclohexyl(2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl-2-yl) phosphine, di-tert-butyl(2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3-methoxy-6-methylbiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, di-tert-butyl(2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3,4,5,6-tetramethylbiphenyl-2-yl) phosphine, adamantan-1-yl(adamantan-2-yl)(2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl) phosphine, dicyclohexyl(2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, dicyclohexyl(2',6'-diisopropoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-N,N-dimethyl-biphenyl-2-amine, 2'-(di-tert-butylphosphino)-N,N-

dimethylbiphenyl-2-amine, 2'-(di-phenylphosphino)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethylbiphenyl-2,6-diamine, di-tert-butyl(2',4',6'-tricyclohexyl-3,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, bis[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl] (2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, biphenyl-2-yl(di-tert-butyl)phosphine, dicyclohexyl(2'-methylbiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, biphenyl-2-yl (dicyclohexyl)phosphine, 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-N,N-dimethylbiphenyl-2-amine, 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethylbiphenyl-2,6-diamine, sodium 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-2,6-diisopropylbiphenyl-4-sulfonate, sodium 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-2,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-3-sulfonate, 1,1'-binaphthalen-2-yl(di-tert-butyl)phosphine.

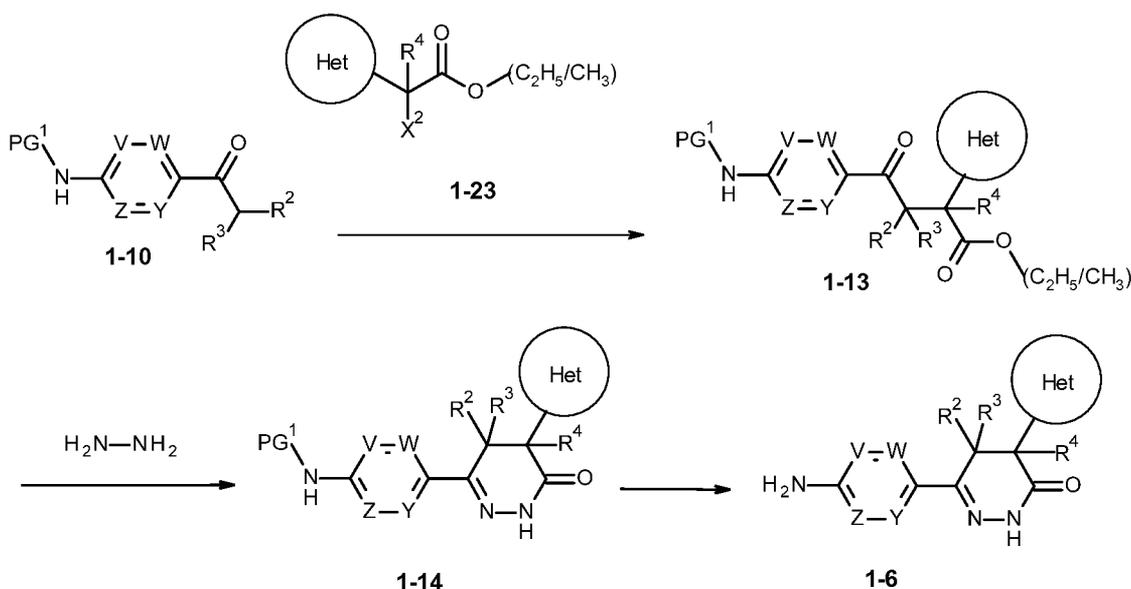
Intermediates of general formula (1-21) can be converted to intermediates of general formula (1-8) by reaction with suitable Brønsted acid, such as, for example trifluoroacetic acid, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, dichloromethane, in a temperature range from – 20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature.

Intermediates of general formula (1-21) are treated with a carbonate of general formula (1-7), such as, for example, 1,1'-[carbonylbis(oxy)]dipyrrolidine-2,5-dione, in the presence of a suitable base, such as for example, N,N-dimethylpyridin-4-amine, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, at a temperature between 0°C and the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature to form the desired intermediate of general formula(1-22).

Intermediates of general formula (1-22) can be converted to compounds of formula (Ib) by reaction with a suitably substituted amine of the general formula (1-9), such as, for example, 2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine, in the presence of a suitable base, such as, for example triethylamine, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, in a temperature range from 0°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature.

Compounds of general formula (Ib) can be converted to compounds of formula (Ia) by reaction with a suitable reducing agent in a suitable solvent, such as zinc in acetic acid, at a temperature between 25°C and the boiling point of the respective solvent.

A route for the preparation of compounds of formula (1-6) is described in Scheme 4.



Scheme 4: Route for the preparation of compounds of formula (1-6), wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , V, W, Y, Z and Het have the meaning as given for general formula (I), supra.

$X^2$  represents a leaving group such as for example a Cl or Br atom or an aryl sulfonate such as for example p-toluene sulfonate, or a alkyl sulfonate such as for example methane sulfonate or trifluoromethane sulfonate (triflate group).

$PG^1$  represents an amine protecting group, such as, for example, an acetyl group.

In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ , V, W, Y and Z can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art. These transformations include those which introduce a functionality which allows for further interconversion of substituents. Appropriate protecting groups and their introduction and cleavage are well-known to the person skilled in the art (see for example T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Wiley 1999). Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

Compounds 1-10, and 1-23 are either commercially available or can be prepared according to procedures available from the public domain, as understandable to the person skilled in the art. Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

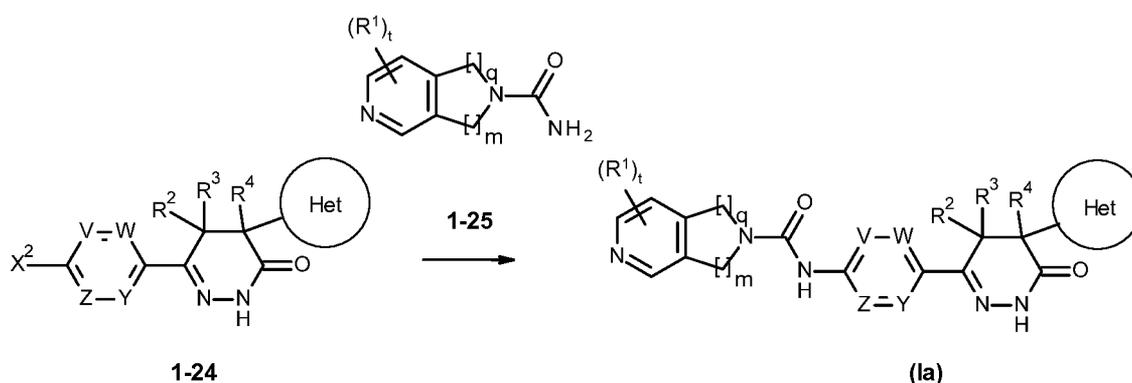
A suitably substituted aromatic ketone of general formula (1-10), such as, for example, N-(4-propionylphenyl)acetamide, can be reacted with a suitable substituted intermediate of general formula (1-23), such as, for example, ethyl bromoacetate, in the presence of a suitable base, such as, for example, lithium 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexamethyldisilazan-2-ide, in a

suitable solvent system, such as, for example, THF, at temperatures ranging from - 100°C to boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at - 78°C, to furnish intermediates of general formula (1-24).

Intermediates of general formula (1-24) can be converted to intermediates of general formula (1-14) by reaction with a suitable hydrazine of the formula (1-7), such as, for example, hydrazine monohydrate, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, propan-1-ol, in a temperature range from - 20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 0°C.

Intermediates of general formula (1-14) can be reacted with a suitable Brønsted acid, such as, for example, hydrochloric acid or sulphuric acid, at temperatures ranging from 0°C to boiling point of the respective Brønsted acid, preferably the reaction is carried out at 100°C, to furnish intermediates of general formula (1-8).

An alternative route for the preparation of compounds of formula (Ia) is described in Scheme 5.



Scheme 5: Route for the preparation of compounds of formula (Ia), wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and Het have the meaning as given for general formula (Ia), supra.  $X^2$  represents a leaving group such as for example a Cl, Br or I atom or an aryl sulfonate such as for example p-toluene sulfonate, or a alkyl sulfonate such as for example methane sulfonate or trifluoromethane sulfonate (triflate group).

In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and Het can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art. These transformations include those which introduce a

functionality which allows for further interconversion of substituents. Appropriate protecting groups and their introduction and cleavage are well-known to the person skilled in the art (see for example T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Wiley 1999). Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

Intermediates of general formula (1-24) can be reacted with a suitable urea of the general formula (1-25), such as, for example 4-(pyridin-3-yl)piperazine-1-carboxamide, in the presence of a suitable base, such as, for example caesium carbonate, and a suitable palladium catalyst, such as for example bis(dibenzylideneacetone)-palladium(0), in the presence of a suitable ligand, such as for example 9(9,9-dimethyl-9H-xanthene-4,5-diyl)bis(diphenylphosphine), in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, 1,4-dioxane, in a temperature range from room temperature to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at at 110°C to furnish compounds of formula (Ia). Alternatively the following palladium catalysts can be used:

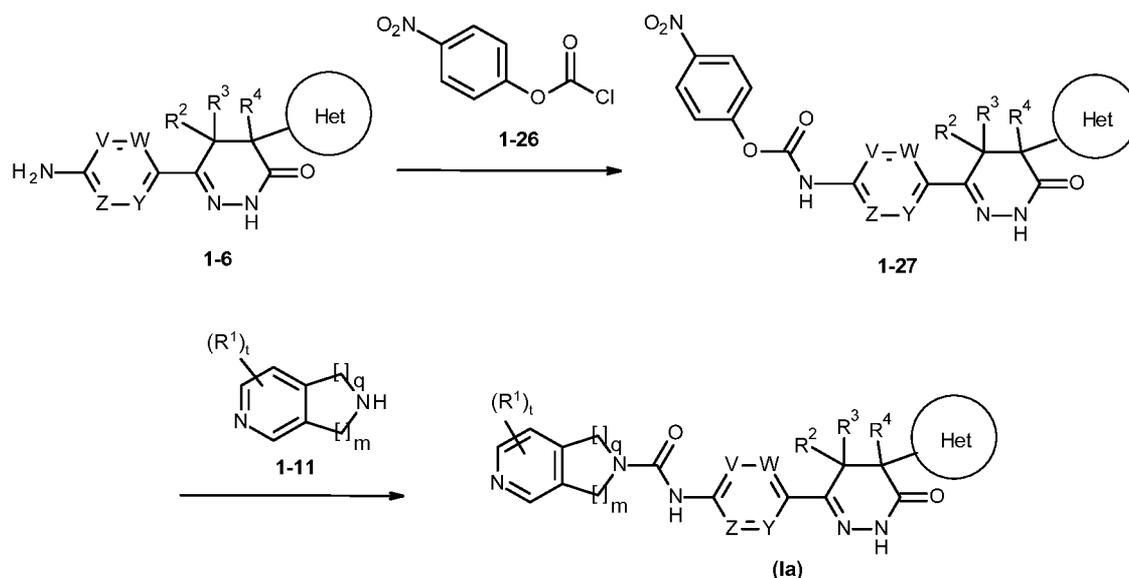
allylpalladium chloride dimer, dichlorobis(benzonitrile)palladium (II), palladium (II) acetate, palladium (II) chloride, tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium (0), chloro(2'-amino-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)palladium(II) dimer, (2'-amino-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methanesulfonatopalladium(II) dimer, trans-di( $\mu$ -acetato)bis[o-(di-o-tolylphosphino)benzyl]dipalladium(II) [cataCXium® C], allylchloro[1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene]palladium(II), allylchloro[1,3-bis(2,6-diisopropylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene]palladium(II), chloro[(1,3-dimesitylimidazol-[1,3-bis(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene](chloro){2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]phenyl}]palladium, chloro[(1,2,3-N)-3-phenyl-2-propenyl][1,3-bis(2,6-di-iso-propylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene]palladium(II), [2-(acetylamino)phenyl]{1,3-bis[2,6-di(propan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene}chloropalladium, {1,3-bis[2,6-di(propan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene}(chloro){2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]phenyl} palladium, {1,3-bis[2,6-di(propan-2-yl)phenyl]-2,3-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-yl}(dichloro)(3-chloropyridine-kappaN)palladium, [1,3-bis(2,6-diisopropylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene](3-chloropyridyl)palladium(II) dichloride, [2-(acetylamino)-4-methoxyphenyl]{1,3-bis[2,6-di(propan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene}chloropalladium, {1,3-bis[2,6-di(propan-2-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-imidazol-2-ylidene}(chloro){2-[(dimethylamino)methyl]-3,5-dimethoxyphenyl}palladium, dichloro[1,3-bis(2,6-di-3-pentylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene](3-chloropyridyl)palladium(II), dichloro(di- $\mu$ -chloro)bis[1,3-bis(2,6-di-iso-propylphenyl)imidazol-2-ylidene]dipalladium(II), 2-(2'-di-tert-butylphosphine)biphenylpalladium(II) acetate, chloro[dicyclohexyl(2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)-lambda5-phosphanyl][2-(phenyl-kappaC2)ethanaminato-kappaN]palladium, [2-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl](chloro)palladium - di-tert-butyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-

yl]phosphane, {dicyclohexyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane}{2-[2-(methylazanidyl-kappaN)ethyl]phenyl-kappaC1}palladium, chloro(2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxy-1,1'-biphenyl)(2'-amino-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl) palladium(II), [2',6'-bis(propan-2-yloxy)biphenyl-2-yl](dicyclohexyl)phosphane - [2-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl](chloro)palladium, [2-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl](chloro){dicyclohexyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]-lambda5-phosphanylidene}palladium, 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphanyl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethylbiphenyl-2,6-diamine - (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(chloro)palladium, chloro(2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-di-iso-propoxy-1,1'-biphenyl)(2-amino-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)palladium(II), [2'-(azanidyl-kappaN)biphenyl-2-yl-kappaC2](chloro){dicyclohexyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]-lambda5-phosphanyl}palladium, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(methanesulfonato-kappaO)palladium - di-tert-butyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)palladium(1+) methanesulfonate - di-tert-butyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, dicyclohexyl[3,6-dimethoxy-2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane - [2-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl](chloro)palladium, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)palladium(1+) methanesulfonate - 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphanyl)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethylbiphenyl-2,6-diamine, sodium 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphanyl)-2,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-3-sulfonate - (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(chloro)palladium, chloro(2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',4',6'-tri-iso-propyl-1,1'-biphenyl)[2-(2-aminoethyl)phenyl]palladium(II), (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(methanesulfonato-kappaO)palladium - [2',6'-bis(propan-2-yloxy)biphenyl-2-yl](dicyclohexyl)phosphane, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(methanesulfonato-kappaO)palladium - dicyclohexyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)palladium(1+) methanesulfonate - dicyclohexyl[2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, dicyclohexyl[3,6-dimethoxy-2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane - (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(chloro)palladium, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(methanesulfonato-kappaO)palladium - di-tert-butyl[3,6-dimethoxy-2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane, (2'-aminobiphenyl-2-yl)(methanesulfonato-kappaO)palladium - dicyclohexyl[3,6-dimethoxy-2',4',6'-tri(propan-2-yl)biphenyl-2-yl]phosphane or the following ligands:

racemic-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl, rac-BINAP, 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene, bis(2-diphenylphosphinophenyl)ether, di-tert-butylmethylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate, 2-(di-tert-butylphosphino)biphenyl, tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate, tri-2-furylphosphine, tris(2,4-di-tert-butylphenyl)phosphite, tri-ortho-tolylphosphine, (9,9-dimethyl-9H-xanthene-4,5-diyl)bis(diphenylphosphine), dicyclohexyl(2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, di-tert-butyl (2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, di-tert-butyl(2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, dicyclohexyl(2',4',6'-triisopropylbiphenyl-2-yl) phosphine, di-tert-butyl(2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3-methoxy-6-methylbiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, di-tert-butyl(2',4',6'-triisopropyl-

3,4,5,6-tetramethylbiphenyl-2-yl) phosphine, adamantan-1-yl(adamantan-2-yl)(2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl) phosphine, dicyclohexyl(2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, dicyclohexyl(2',6'-diisopropoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-N,N-dimethyl-biphenyl-2-amine, 2'-(di-tert-butylphosphino)-N,N-dimethylbiphenyl-2-amine, 2'-(di-phenylphosphino)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethylbiphenyl-2,6-diamine, di-tert-butyl(2',4',6'-tricyclohexyl-3,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, bis[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl] (2',4',6'-triisopropyl-3,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, biphenyl-2-yl(di-tert-butyl)phosphine, dicyclohexyl(2'-methylbiphenyl-2-yl)phosphine, biphenyl-2-yl (dicyclohexyl)phosphine, 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-N,N-dimethylbiphenyl-2-amine, 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-N,N,N',N'-tetramethylbiphenyl-2,6-diamine, sodium 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-2,6-diisopropylbiphenyl-4-sulfonate, sodium 2'-(dicyclohexylphosphino)-2,6-dimethoxybiphenyl-3-sulfonate, 1,1'-binaphthalen-2-yl(di-tert-butyl)phosphine.

An alternative route for the preparation of compounds of formula (Ia) is described in Scheme 6.



Scheme 6: Route for the preparation of compounds of formula (I), wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $t$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Y$  and  $Z$  have the meaning as given for general formula (Ia), supra.

In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $m$ ,  $n$ ,  $t$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and Het can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art. These transformations include those

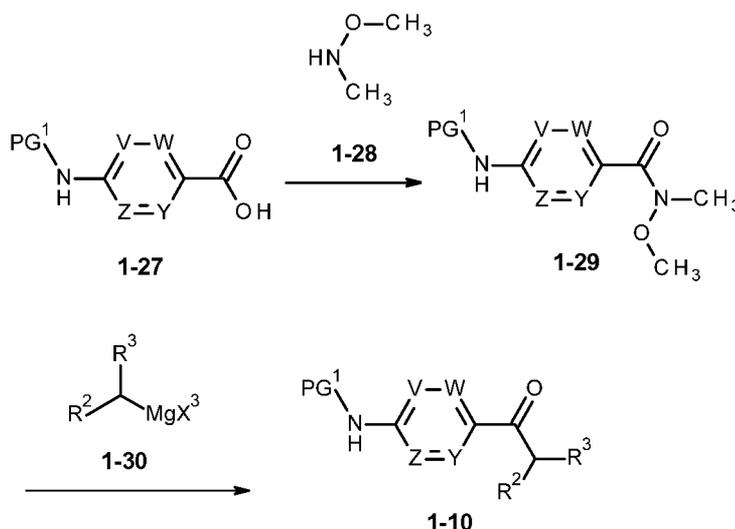
which introduce a functionality which allows for further interconversion of substituents. Appropriate protecting groups and their introduction and cleavage are well-known to the person skilled in the art (see for example T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Wiley 1999). Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

Compounds 1-11 and 1-26 are either commercially available or can be prepared according to procedures available from the public domain, as understandable to the person skilled in the art. Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

Intermediates of general formula (1-6) can be converted to intermediates of general formula (1-27) by reaction with a suitably chloroformiate of the general formula (1-26), such as, for example, 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate, in the presence of a suitable base, such as, for example, triethylamine, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, toluene, in a temperature range from - 20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature.

Intermediates of general formula (1-27) can be converted to compounds of formula (1a) by reaction with a suitably amine of the general formula (1-11), such as, for example, 1-(pyridin-3-yl)piperazine, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, ethanol, in a temperature range from - 20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 79°C.

One route for the preparation of compounds of formula (1-10) is described in Scheme 7.



Scheme 7: Route for the preparation of compounds of formula (1-10), wherein PG<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, V, W, Y and Z have the meaning as given for general formula (I), supra.

X<sup>3</sup> represents a halogen atom such as for example a Cl or Br atom.

PG<sup>1</sup> represents an amine protecting group as for example a fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl or tert-butyloxycarbonyl group.

In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents PG<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, V, W, Y and Z can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art. These transformations include those which introduce a functionality which allows for further interconversion of substituents. Appropriate protecting groups and their introduction and cleavage are well-known to the person skilled in the art (see for example T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Wiley 1999). Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

Compounds 1-27, 1-28 and 1-30 are either commercially available or can be prepared according to procedures available from the public domain, as understandable to the person skilled in the art. Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

Compounds of formula (1-27) are reacted with a compound of formula (1-28) as mentioned above with a peptide coupling agent, for example N-(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-N'-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, in the presence of 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole in a suitable solvent, such as, for example, N,N-dimethylformamide, in the presence of a suitable base, such as, for example, triethylamine in a temperature range from -10 °C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature, to furnish compounds of formula (1-29).

Appropriate peptide synthesis methods and their applications are well-known to the person skilled in the art (see for example N. Leo Benoitin in *Chemistry of Peptide Synthesis*, CRC Press 2005; John Jones in *Amino Acids and Peptide Synthesis*, Oxford University Press, 2002 and Norbert Sewald and Hans-Dieter Jakubke in *Peptides: Chemistry and Biology*, Wiley-VCH, 2009).

Intermediates of general formula (1-29) can be converted to compounds of general formula (1-10) by reaction with a suitably Grignard reagent of the general formula (1-30), such as, for example, benzylmagnesium chloride, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, tetrahydrofuran, in a temperature range from - 20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at 0 °C.

It is known to the person skilled in the art that, if there are a number of reactive centers on a starting or intermediate compound, it may be necessary to block one or more reactive centers temporarily by protective groups in order to allow a reaction to proceed specifically at the desired reaction center. A detailed description for the use of a large number of proven protective groups is found, for example, in T. W. Greene, *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, John Wiley & Sons, 1999, 3rd Ed., or in P. Kocienski, *Protecting Groups*, Thieme Medical Publishers, 2000.

The compounds according to the invention are isolated and purified in a manner known per se, e.g. by distilling off the solvent *in vacuo* and recrystallizing the residue obtained from a suitable solvent or subjecting it to one of the customary purification methods, such as chromatography on a suitable support material. Furthermore, reverse phase preparative HPLC of compounds of the present invention which possess a sufficiently basic or acidic functionality, may result in the formation of a salt, such as, in the case of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently basic, a trifluoroacetate or formate salt for example, or, in the case of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently acidic, an ammonium salt for example. Salts of this type can either be transformed into its free base or free acid form, respectively, by various methods known to the person skilled in the art, or be used as salts in subsequent biological assays. Additionally, the drying process during the isolation of compounds of the present invention may not fully remove traces of cosolvents, especially such as formic acid or trifluoroacetic acid, to give solvates or inclusion complexes. The person skilled in the art will recognise which solvates or inclusion complexes are acceptable to be used in subsequent biological assays. It is to be understood that the specific form (e.g. salt, free base, solvate, inclusion complex) of a compound of the present invention as

isolated as described herein is not necessarily the only form in which said compound can be applied to a biological assay in order to quantify the specific biological activity.

Salts of the compounds of formula (Ia), or (Ib) according to the invention can be obtained by dissolving the free compound in a suitable solvent (for example a ketone such as acetone, methylethylketone or methylisobutylketone, an ether such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran or dioxane, a chlorinated hydrocarbon such as methylene chloride or chloroform, or a low molecular weight aliphatic alcohol such as methanol, ethanol or isopropanol) which contains the desired acid or base, or to which the desired acid or base is then added. The acid or base can be employed in salt preparation, depending on whether a mono- or polybasic acid or base is concerned and depending on which salt is desired, in an equimolar quantitative ratio or one differing therefrom. The salts are obtained by filtering, reprecipitating, precipitating with a non-solvent for the salt or by evaporating the solvent. Salts obtained can be converted into the free compounds which, in turn, can be converted into salts. In this manner, pharmaceutically unacceptable salts, which can be obtained, for example, as process products in the manufacturing on an industrial scale, can be converted into pharmaceutically acceptable salts by processes known to the person skilled in the art. Especially preferred are hydrochlorides and the process used in the examples section.

Pure diastereomers and pure enantiomers of the compounds and salts according to the invention can be obtained e.g. by asymmetric synthesis, by using chiral starting compounds in synthesis and by splitting up enantiomeric and diastereomeric mixtures obtained in synthesis.

Enantiomeric and diastereomeric mixtures can be split up into the pure enantiomers and pure diastereomers by methods known to a person skilled in the art. Preferably, diastereomeric mixtures are separated by crystallization, in particular fractional crystallization, or chromatography. Enantiomeric mixtures can be separated e.g. by forming diastereomers with a chiral auxiliary agent, resolving the diastereomers obtained and removing the chiral auxiliary agent. As chiral auxiliary agents, for example, chiral acids can be used to separate enantiomeric bases such as e.g. mandelic acid and chiral bases can be used to separate enantiomeric acids via formation of diastereomeric salts. Furthermore, diastereomeric derivatives such as diastereomeric esters can be formed from enantiomeric mixtures of alcohols or enantiomeric mixtures of acids, respectively, using chiral acids or chiral alcohols, respectively, as chiral auxiliary agents. Additionally, diastereomeric

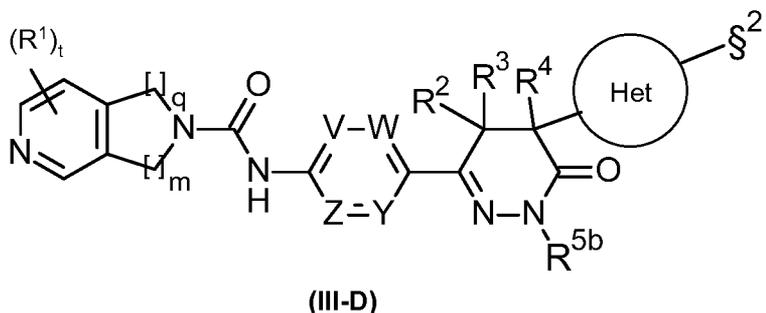
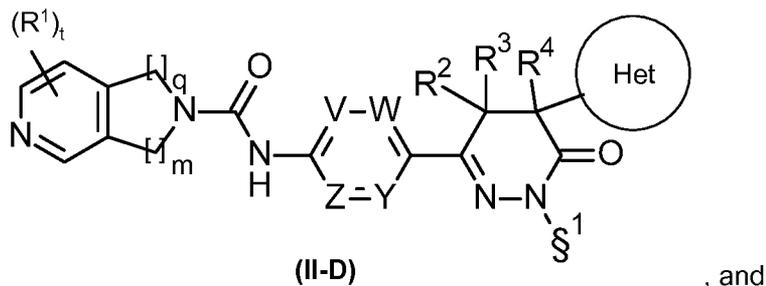
complexes or diastereomeric clathrates may be used for separating enantiomeric mixtures. Alternatively, enantiomeric mixtures can be split up using chiral separating columns in chromatography. Another suitable method for the isolation of enantiomers is the enzymatic separation.

Optionally, compounds of the formula (Ia), or (Ib) can be converted into their salts, or, optionally, salts of the compounds of the formula (Ia) or (Ib) can be converted into the free compounds. Corresponding processes are customary for the skilled person.

Optionally, compounds of the formula (Ia), or (Ib) can be converted into their N-oxides. The N-oxide may also be introduced by way of an intermediate. N-oxides may be prepared by treating an appropriate precursor with an oxidizing agent, such as meta-chloroperbenzoic acid, in an appropriate solvent, such as DCM, at suitable temperatures, such as from 0 °C to 40 °C, whereby room temperature is generally preferred. Further corresponding processes for forming N-oxides are customary for the skilled person.

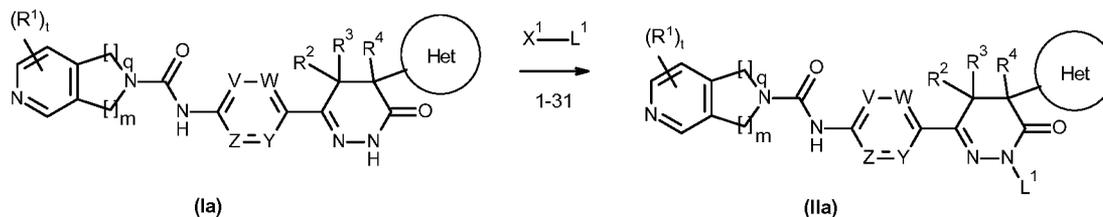
One preferred aspect of the invention is the process for the preparation of the conjugates and compounds according to the examples, as well as the intermediates used for their preparation.

The NAMPT inhibitors of formula (II-D), and (III-D):



wherein  $\S^1$  and  $\S^2$  represents the point of attachment to linker Z' and  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $t$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and  $Het$  are as defined herein, can be made according to any of the methods described in the present application, or alternatively, according to any of the methods described in WO2012067965 (each of the methods of WO2012067965 being incorporated herein by reference)

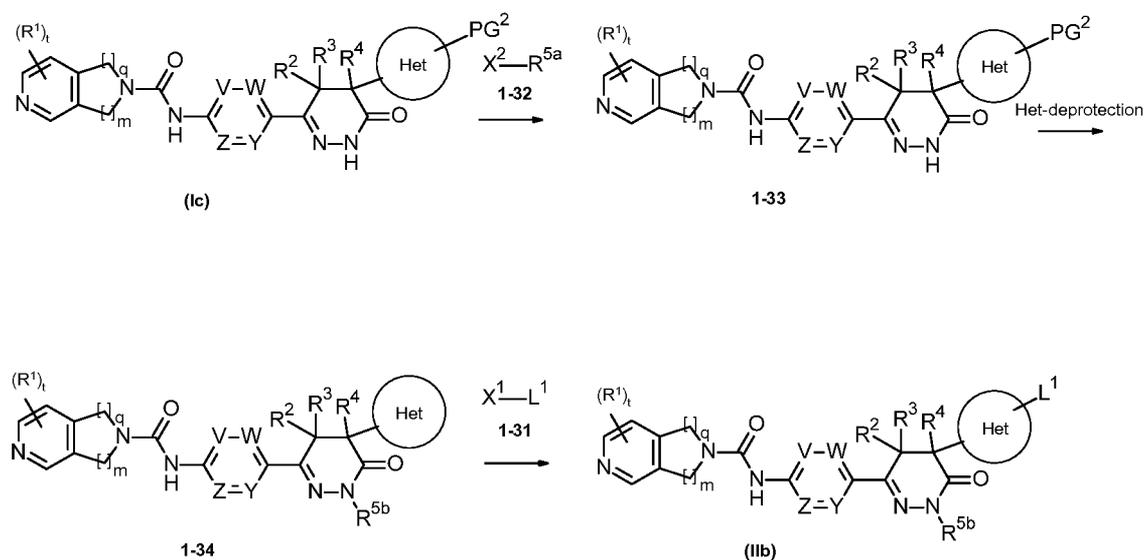
A method to synthesize compounds according to structure (IIa) is alkylation of compounds I, meaning compounds of structure (Ia) or (Ib), at the pyridazinone NH with a compound of type 1-31 as depicted in Scheme 8.



Scheme 8: Scheme for the preparation of compounds of formula (I) via alkylation of compounds of formula Ia, wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Het, L<sup>1</sup>, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein and Het might be suitably protected. X<sup>1</sup> represents a leaving group such as for example a Cl, Br or I, or an aryl sulfonate such as for example p-toluene sulfonate, or a alkyl sulfonate such as for example methane sulfonate or trifluoromethane sulfonate (triflate group).

Conditions for this alkylation can be typical conditions known to those skilled in the art like treatment of Ia with a suitable base, such as, for example sodium hydride, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, followed by addition of an alkylating compound of structure 1-31 in a temperature range from -20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out between 0°C and r.t..

A method to synthesize compounds according to structure (IIb) is alkylation of compounds I, meaning compounds of structure (Ic), where a NH group is present at Het with a compound of type 1-31 as depicted in Scheme 9.



Scheme 9: Scheme for the preparation of compounds of formula (IIb) via sequential alkylation of compounds of formula Ic, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , Het,  $L^1$ , t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein and Het carries a NH which can be suitably protected and deprotected.  $X^1$  and  $X^2$  represent a leaving groups such as for example a Cl, Br or I, or an aryl sulfonate such as for example p-toluene sulfonate, or a alkyl sulfonate such as for example methane sulfonate or trifluoromethane sulfonate (triflate group).

Conditions for the first alkylation can be typical conditions known to those skilled in the art like treatment of Ia with a suitable base, such as, for example sodium hydride, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, followed by addition of an alkylating compound of structure 1-32 in a temperature range from  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out between  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  and r.t..

$\text{PG}^2$  represents an heterocyclyl-NH protecting group as for example a tetrahydropyranyl group protecting an indazol NH, a p-toluoyl sulfonyl group protecting a benzimidazol-NH or a 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyl group protecting an indol-NH.

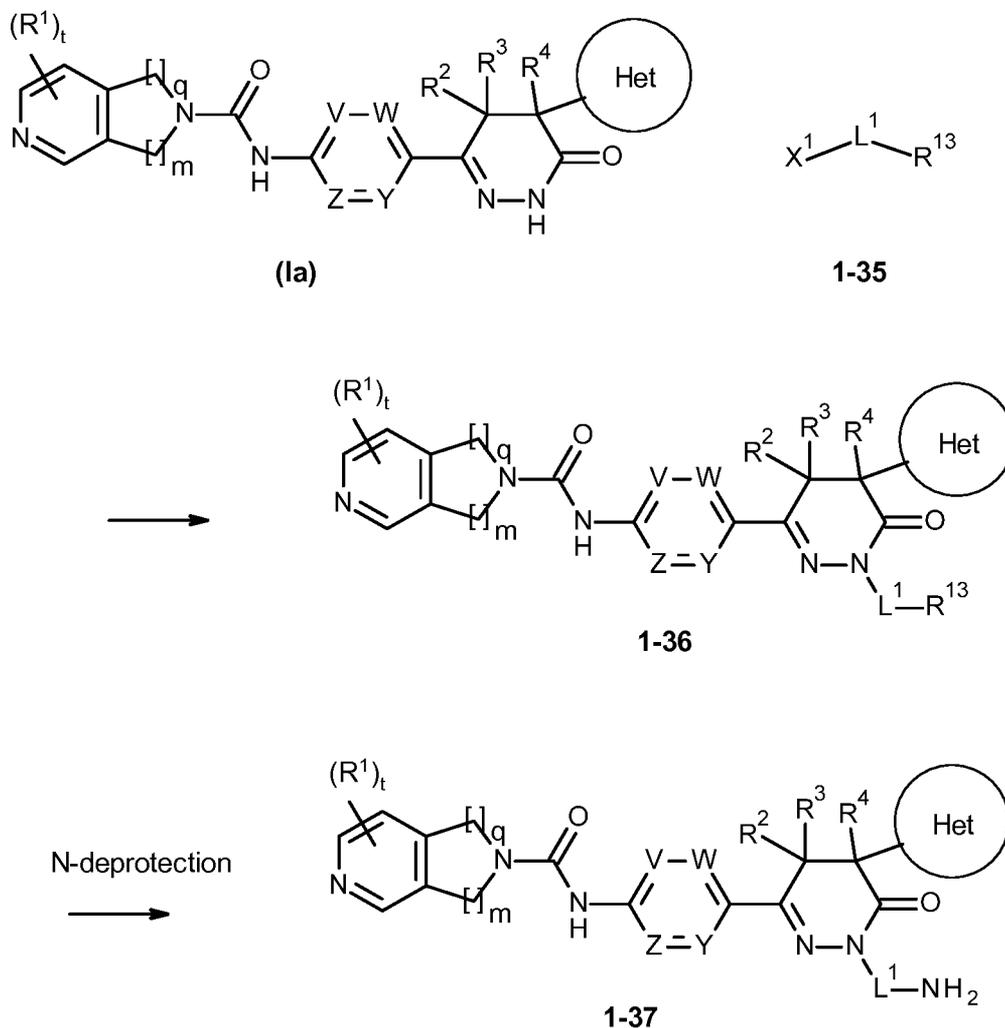
In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents  $\text{PG}^2$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ , V, W, Y and Z can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art.

Compounds of formula (1-33) can be deprotected as mentioned above with a deprotection agent, for example hydrochlorid acid in the case of a tetrahydropyranyl protected indazole in a suitable solvent, such as, for example, a mixture of cyclopentyl methyl ether and water, in a temperature range from  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out at room temperature, to furnish compounds of formula (1-34).

Conditions for the second alkylation at the heterocyclyl-NH of compound (1-34) can be typical conditions known to those skilled in the art like treatment of Ia with a suitable base, such as, for example sodium hydride, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, followed by addition of an alkylating compound of structure 1-31 in a temperature range from  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out between  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  and r.t..

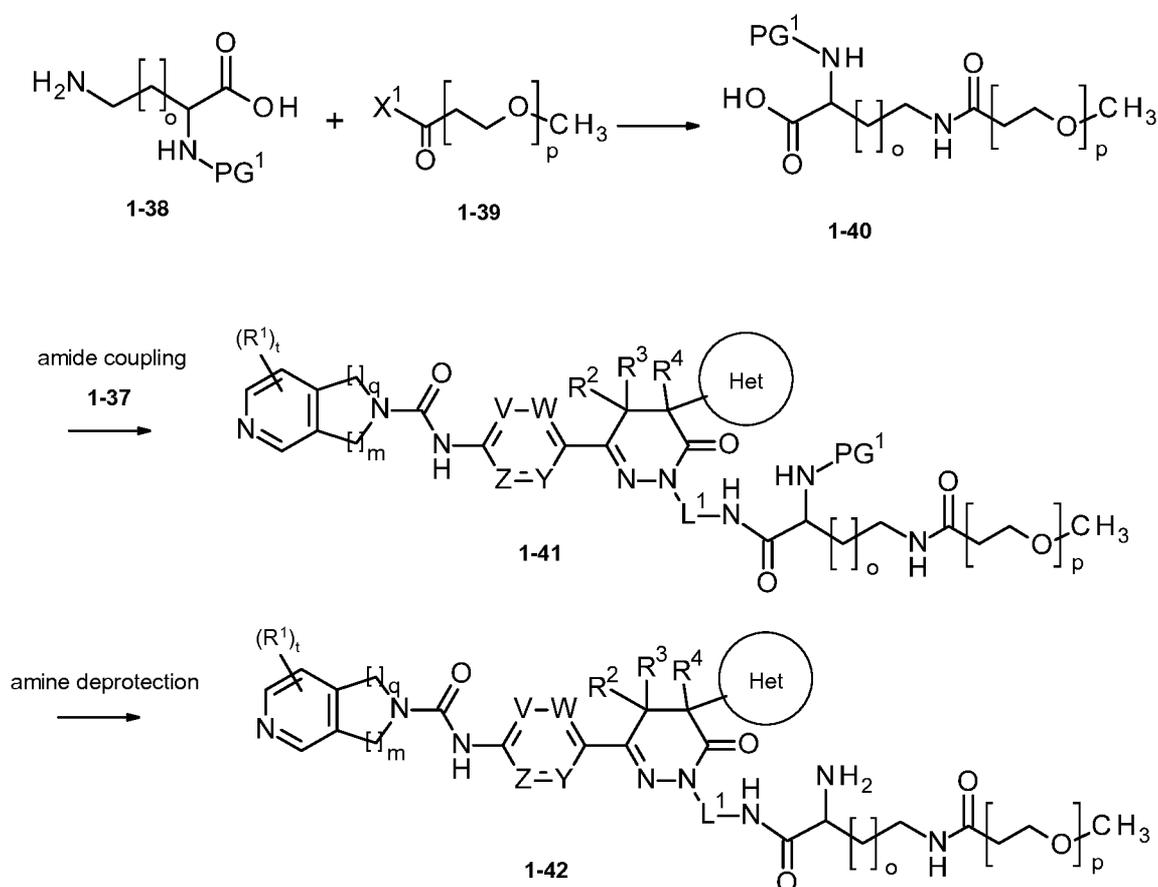
Compounds of type of type 1-37 which are compounds of general structure (II) wherein  $L^1$  bears an amino substituent can be prepared by a route as described in scheme 10. Pyridazinone of general structure (Ia) is reacted with an alkylating agent of structure 1-35 wherein  $R^{13}$  is a protected amine group like  $\text{NH-PG}^1$ , phthalimide, nitro or azide under

conditions known to those skilled in the art to give N-alkylated compound of structure 1-36. These methods include treatment of (1a) with a suitable base, such as, for example sodium hydride, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, followed by addition of an alkylating compound of structure 1-35 in a temperature range from -20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out between 0°C and r.t.. The resulting compound of structure 1-36 is then converted into amine of structure 1-37 by transforming N-protected moiety R<sup>13</sup> to NH<sub>2</sub> by methods known to those skilled in the art, like acidic cleavage of the Boc group with TFA or hydrochloric acid, cleavage of the phthalimide group with hydrazine or methyl amine, reduction of the nitro group with iron/acetic acid or hydrogenation with palladium on charcoal under a hydrogen atmosphere or reduction of the azide group by hydrogenation with palladium on charcoal under a hydrogen atmosphere or by Staudinger-type reduction with triphenylphosphine to give compound of structure 1-37.



Scheme 10: Route for the preparation of compounds of formula 1-37, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ , t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein.  $X^1$  represents a leaving group such as for example a Cl, Br or I, or an aryl sulfonate such as for example p-toluene sulfonate, or an alkyl sulfonate such as for example methane sulfonate or trifluoromethane sulfonate (triflate group).  $R^{13}$  represents a  $-NHPG^1$  group and  $PG^1$  represents an amine protecting group such as for example an acetyl group or a *tert*-butyloxycarbonyl group.

Compounds of structure 1-42 with polyethyleneglycol (PEG) side chains in the linker which are a subclass of general structure 1-37 can be synthesized as described in Scheme 10.

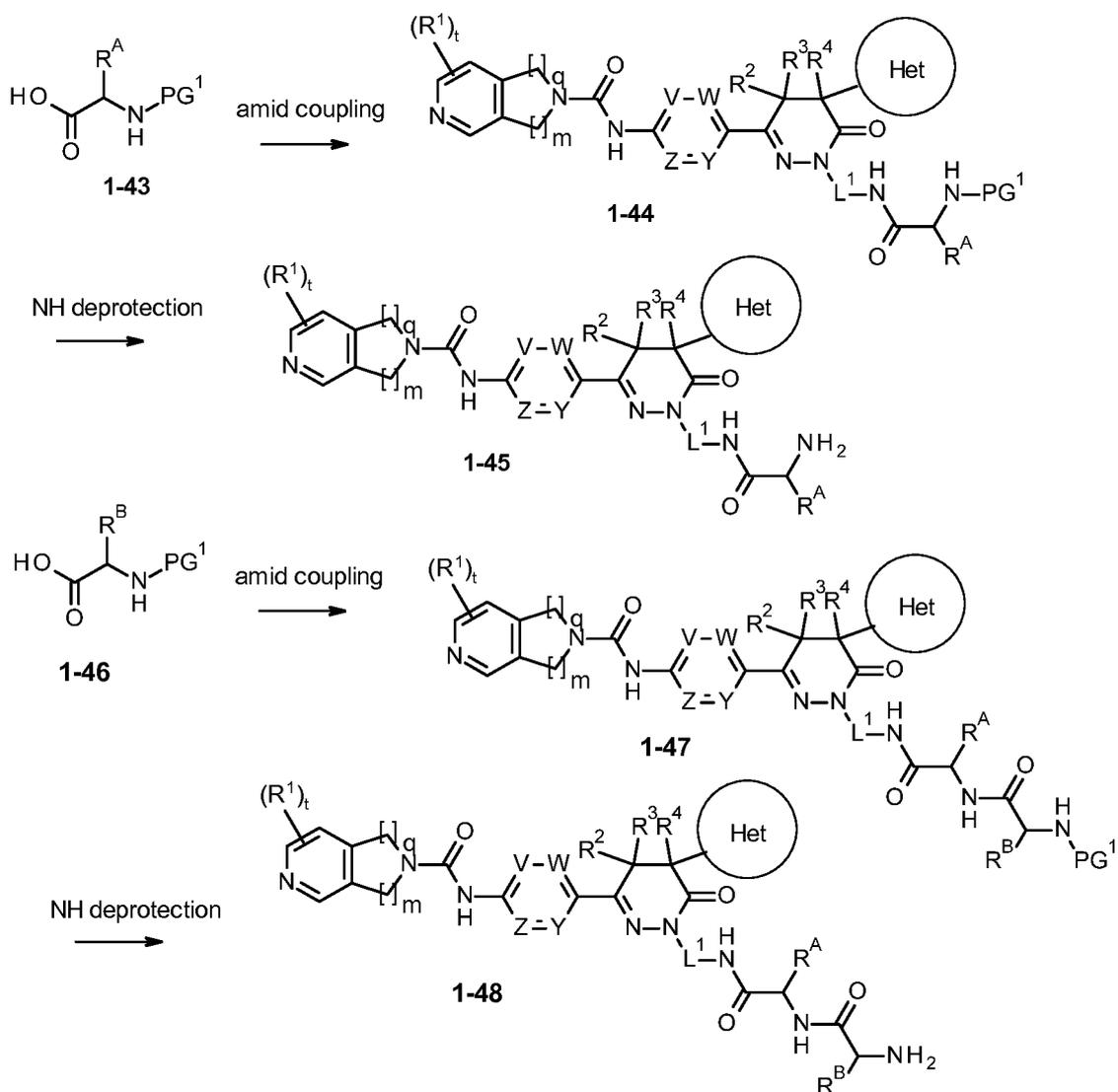


Scheme 10: Route for the synthesis of compound of structure 1-42, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ , t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein and o is 1 to 5 and p is 1 to 12.

An  $\alpha$ -amine protected amino acid of structure 1-38 is coupled to a polyethyleneglycol active ester of structure 1-39 by amide formation methods known to those skilled in the art. The so formed free acid of structure 1-40 can then be coupled to amine 1-37 to give the

corresponding PEGylated amide of structure 1-41. Deprotection of the amine group (methods see above) then give the corresponding amine of structure 1-42.

Compounds of structure 1-48 with peptidic moieties in the linker which are a subclass of general structure 1-37 can be synthesized as described in Scheme 11.

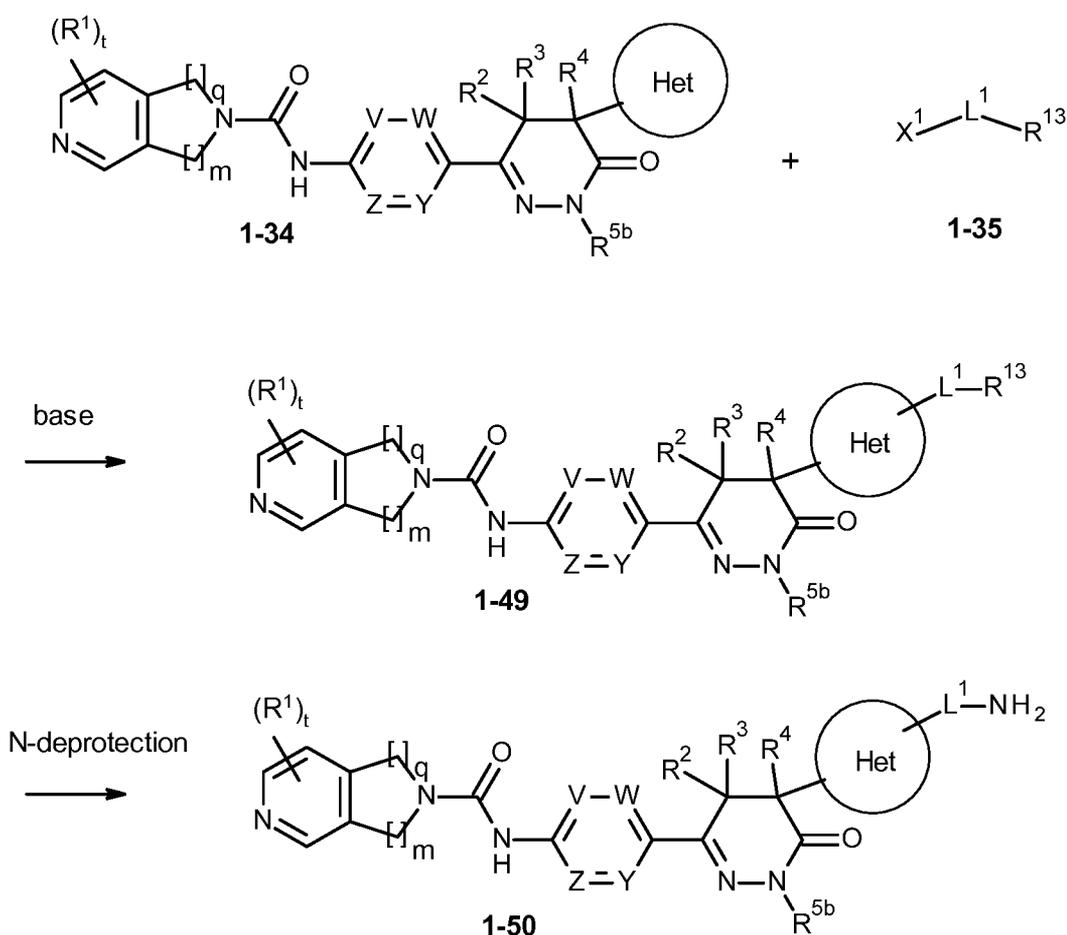


Scheme 11: Route for the synthesis of compound of structure 1-48, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined herein and  $R^A$  and  $R^B$  represent the  $\alpha$ -substituents of natural  $\alpha$ -amino acids.

Amine 1-37 can be coupled with an  $\alpha$ -amino protected amino acid of structure 1-43 by peptide coupling methods known to those skilled in the art, like e.g. HATU. For further peptide coupling methods see above. The so formed peptide of structure 1-44 can then be

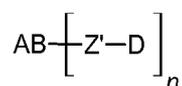
deprotected at the amine group by methods known to those skilled in the art (see above) to give compound 1-45. The above described sequence can then be repeated with a second  $\alpha$ -amino protected amino acid of structure 1-46 to give the amine of the general structure 1-48 after deprotection by methods known to those skilled in the art.

Compounds of type of type 1-50 which are compounds of general structure (II) wherein L1 bears an amino substituent can be prepared by a route as described in scheme 12. A heterocycl-NH compound of general structure 1-34 is reacted with an alkylating agent of structure 1-35 wherein R<sup>13</sup> is a protected amine group like NH-PG<sup>1</sup>, phthalimide, nitro or azide under conditions known to those skilled in the art to give N-alkylated compound of structure 1-49. These methods include treatment of 1-34 with a suitable base, such as, for example sodium hydride, in a suitable solvent system, such as, for example, DMF, followed by addition of an alkylating compound of structure 1-35 in a temperature range from - 20°C to the boiling point of the respective solvent, preferably the reaction is carried out between 0°C and r.t. The resulting compound of structure 1-49 is then converted into amine of structure 1-50 by transforming N-protected moiety R<sup>13</sup> to NH<sub>2</sub> by methods known to those skilled in the art, like acidic cleavage of the Boc group with TFA or hydrochloric acid, cleavage of the phthalimide group with hydrazine or methyl amine, reduction of the nitro group with iron/acetic acid or hydrogenation with palladium on charcoal under a hydrogen atmosphere or reduction of the azide group by hydrogenation with palladium on charcoal under a hydrogen atmosphere or by Staudinger-type reduction with triphenylphosphine to give compound of structure 1-50.

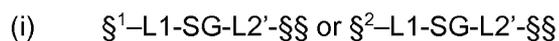


Scheme 12: Route for the preparation of compounds of formula 1-50, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , **Het**,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined herein and **Het** carries a  $NH$  which can be suitably protected and deprotected.  $X^1$  represents a leaving group such as for example a  $Cl$ ,  $Br$  or  $I$ , or an aryl sulfonate such as for example *p*-toluene sulfonate, or a alkyl sulfonate such as for example methane sulfonate or trifluoromethane sulfonate (triflate group).  $R^{13}$  represents a  $-NHPG^1$  group and  $PG^1$  represents an amine protecting group such as, for example, an acetyl group or a *tert*-butyloxycarbonyl group.

Antibody-drug conjugates of general structure



can be synthesized by reacting an activated moiety  $Z'-D$  with an antibody **AB** wherein linker  $Z'$  represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):



(ii)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-SG-L1'-L2'-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-SG-L1'-L2'-\S\S}$

(iii)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-L2'-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-L2'-\S\S}$

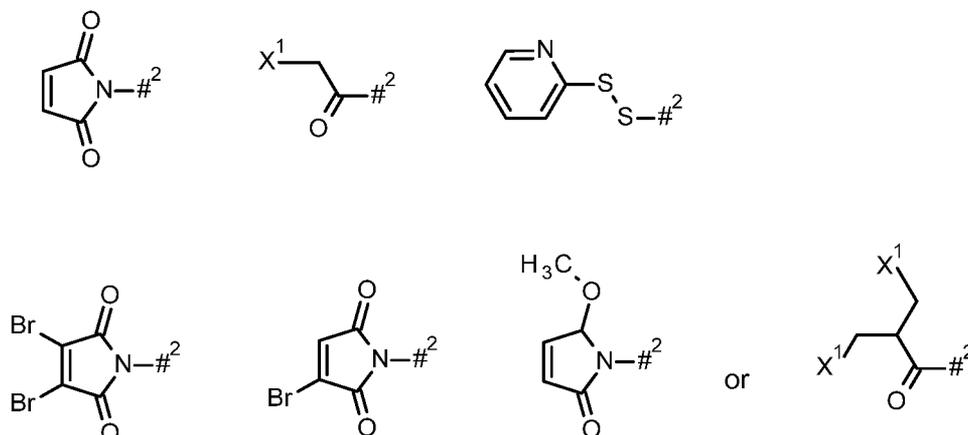
wherein

$\text{\S}^1$  and  $\text{\S}^2$  represent the attachment point to D;

$\text{\S\S}$  represents the attachment point to AB;

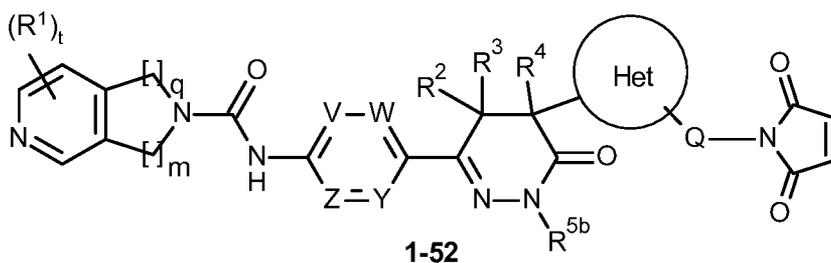
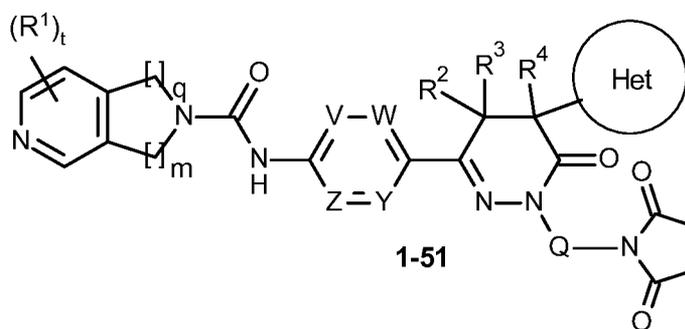
SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, and L2' represents an activated attachment group.

For the synthesis of cysteine-linked antibody-drug conjugates L2' is a thiol-reactive group from the group of



wherein #<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG and X<sup>1</sup> represents a leaving group such as for example a Cl, Br or I, or an aryl sulfonate such as for example p-toluene sulfonate, or a alkyl sulfonate such as for example methane sulfonate or trifluoromethane sulfonate (triflate group).

More preferably, activated moiety Z''-D for the synthesis of cysteine-linked antibody-drug conjugates bears a maleimide as in general structures 1-51 and 1-52



, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , Het,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined herein and  $Q$  represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i) §-L1-SG-§§
- (ii) §-L1-SG-L1'-§§
- (iii) §-L1-§§

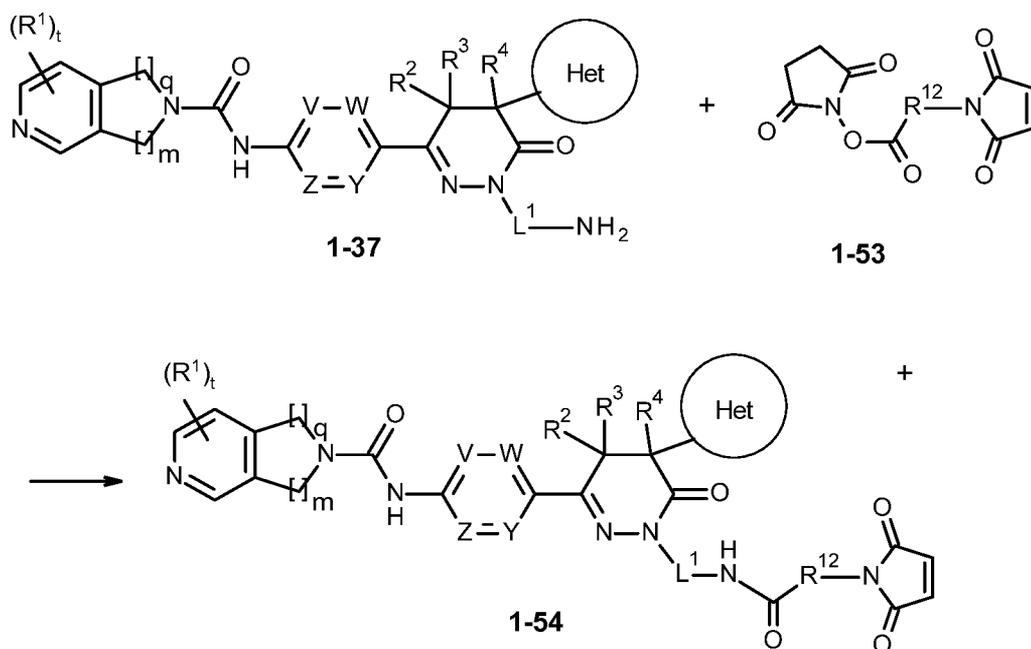
wherein

§ represents the attachment point to D;

§§ represents the attachment point to L2';

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, and L2' represents an activated attachment group.

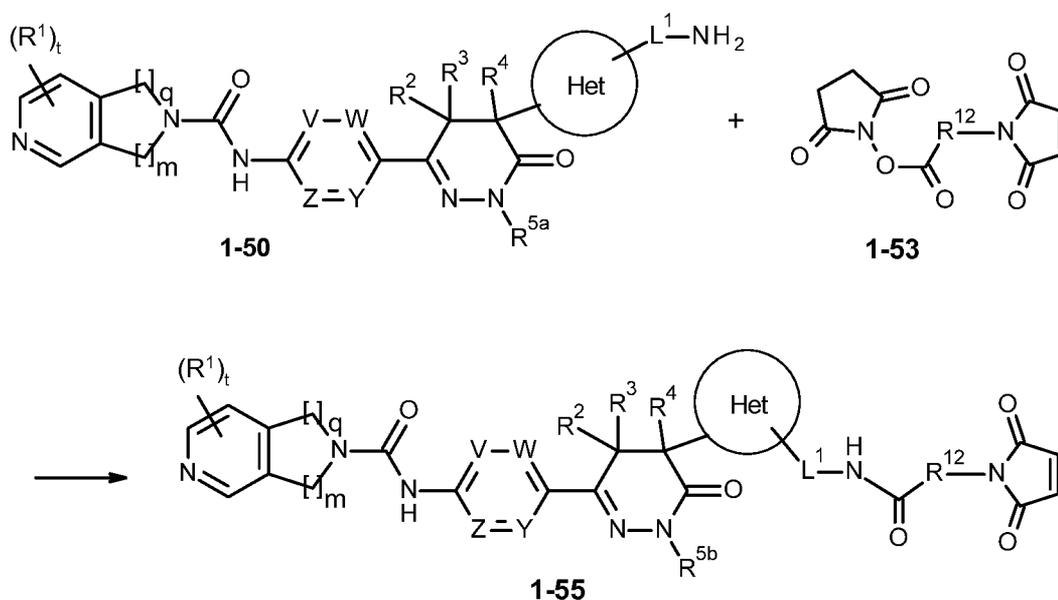
Maleimides of general structure 1-54 which are a subclass of general structure 1-51 can be synthesized by reacting amine of general structure 1-37 with activated ester of structure 1-54 as shown in scheme 13.



Scheme 13: Route for the synthesis of compound of structure 1-54, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined herein and  $R^{12}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$  alkyl, preferably  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl.

Amine of general structure 1-37 is reacted with an N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester of structure 1-53 by methods known to those skilled in the art to give maleimide of general structure 1-54. These methods include addition of a base like e.g. triethyl amine or diisopropylethylamine and a suitable solvent like DMF or THF. Alternative methods include coupling of amine 1-37 with the corresponding free acid of structure 1-133 under peptide coupling conditions known to those skilled in the art as described above.

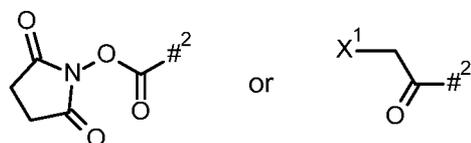
Maleimides of general structure 1-55 which are a subclass of general structure 1-52 can be synthesized by reacting amine of general structure 1-37 with activated ester of structure 1-54 as shown in scheme 14.



Scheme 14: Route for the synthesis of compound of structure 1-54, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , Het,  $L^1$ , t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein and  $R^{12}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$  alkyl, preferably  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl.

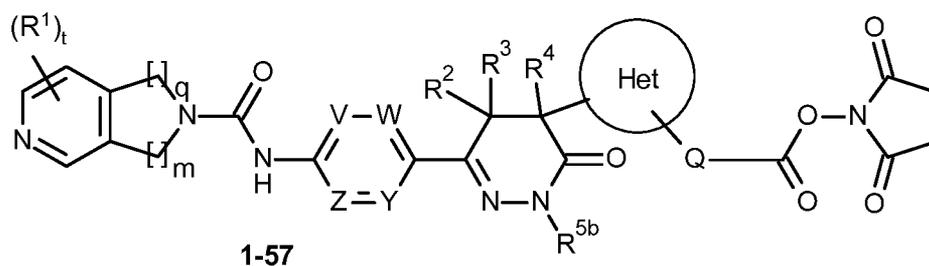
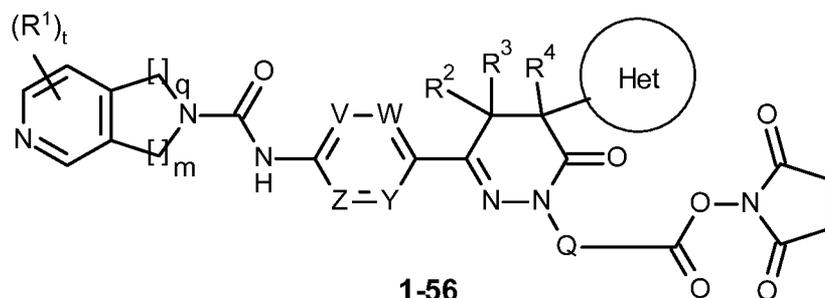
Amine of general structure 1-50 is reacted with an N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester of structure 1-53 by methods known to those skilled in the art to give maleimide of general structure 1-55. These methods include addition of a base like e.g. triethyl amine or diisopropylethylamine and a suitable solvent like DMF or THF. Alternative methods include coupling of amine 1-37 with the corresponding free acid of structure 1-50 under peptide coupling conditions known to those skilled in the art as described above.

For the synthesis of lysine-linked antibody-drug conjugates  $L2'$  is an amine-reactive group from the group of



wherein  $\#^2$  represents the attachment point to the group  $L1$ ,  $L1'$  or SG  $X^1$  represents a leaving group such as for example a Cl, Br or I, or an aryl sulfonate such as for example p-toluene sulfonate, or a alkyl sulfonate such as for example methane sulfonate or trifluoromethane sulfonate (triflate group).

More preferably, activated moiety Z''-D for the synthesis of lysine-linked antibody-drug conjugates bears a N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester as in general structure 1-56 and 1-57



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein and Q represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i) §-L1-SG-§§
- (ii) §-L1-SG-L1'-§§
- (iii) §-L1-§§

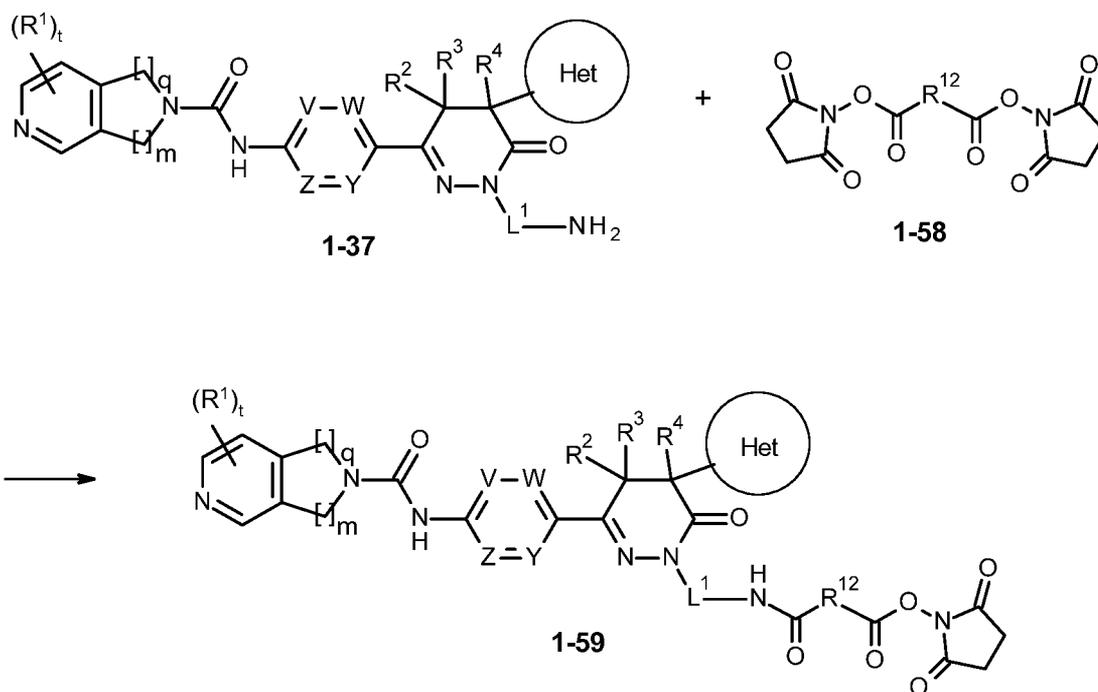
wherein

§ represents the attachment point to D (pyridazinone ring in 1-56 and rig Het in 1-57);

§§ represents the attachment point to L2' (at its carbonyl group);

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, and L2' represents an activated attachment group.

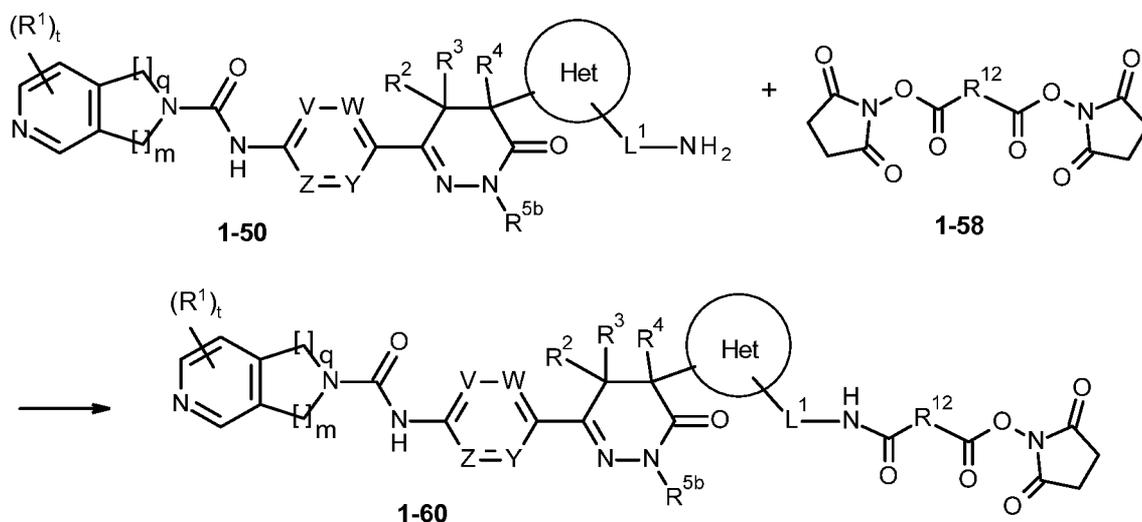
A method to synthesize N-hydroxysuccinimidyl esters of general structure 1-59 which are a substructure of general structure 1-56 is shown in scheme 15.



Scheme 15: Route for the synthesis of compound of structure 1-59, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ , t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein and wherein  $R^{12}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$  alkyl, preferably  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl.

Amine of general structure 1-37 is reacted with a bis-N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester of structure 1-58 by methods known to those skilled in the art to give maleimide of general structure 1-59. These methods include addition of a base like e.g. triethyl amine or diisopropylethylamine and a suitable solvent like DMF or THF. Alternative methods include coupling of amine 1-37 with the corresponding free acid of structure 1-58 under peptide coupling conditions known to those skilled in the art as described above.

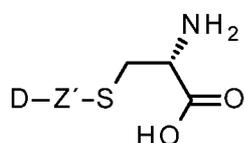
A method to synthesize N-hydroxysuccinimidyl esters of general structure 1-60 which are a substructure of general structure 1-57 is shown in scheme 16.



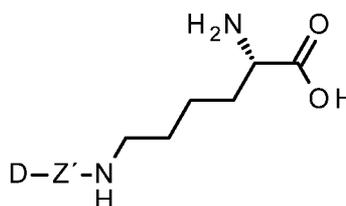
Scheme 16: Route for the synthesis of compound of structure 1-59, wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Het, L<sup>1</sup>, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein and wherein R<sup>12</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> alkyl, preferably C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl.

Amine of general structure 1-50 is reacted with a bis-N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester of structure 1-58 by methods known to those skilled in the art to give maleimide of general structure 1-60. These methods include addition of a base like e.g. triethyl amine or diisopropylethylamine and a suitable solvent like DMF or THF. Alternative methods include coupling of amine 1-50 with the corresponding free acid of structure 1-58 under peptide coupling conditions known to those skilled in the art as described above.

The metabolites of the exemplified antibody-drug conjugates bearing non-cleavable linkers can be described by the general structure 1-61 for cysteine-linked ADCs and 1-60 for lysine-linked conjugates.



1-61

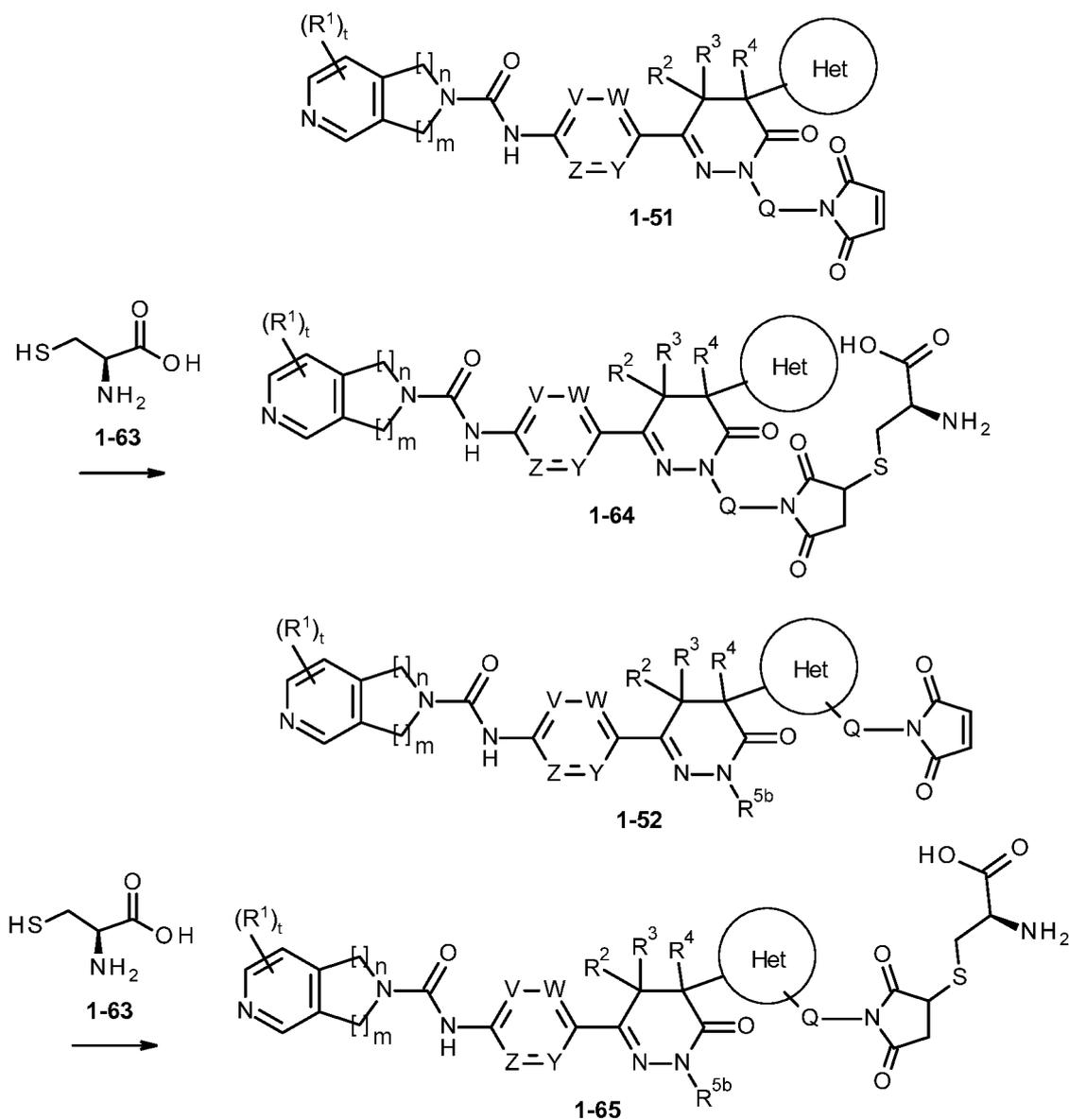


1-62

wherein Z', and D are as defined herein.

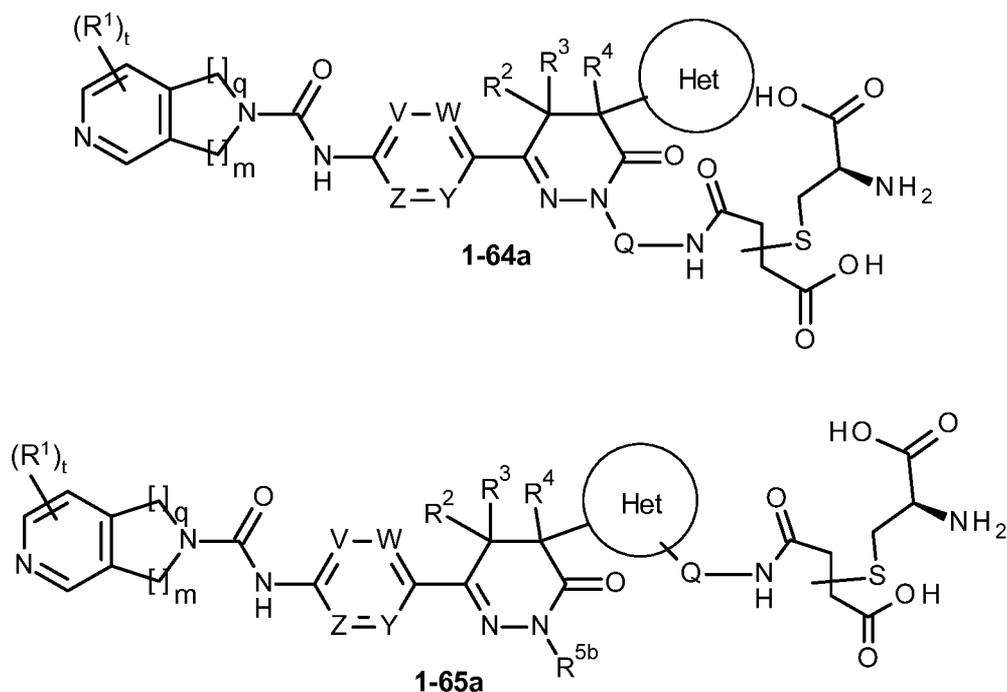
More specifically, cysteine-linked antibody-drug conjugates with non-cleavable linkers connected via a succinimide deliver metabolites of general structure 1-64 or 1-65. The

metabolites of general structure 1-64 and 1-65 can be synthesized by reacting maleimide of general structure 1- with cysteine 1-63 in a suitable solvent like DMF at a temperature range of 0-40°C, preferably at 25°C to give cysteine-metabolite 1-64 or 1-65 as described in scheme 17.



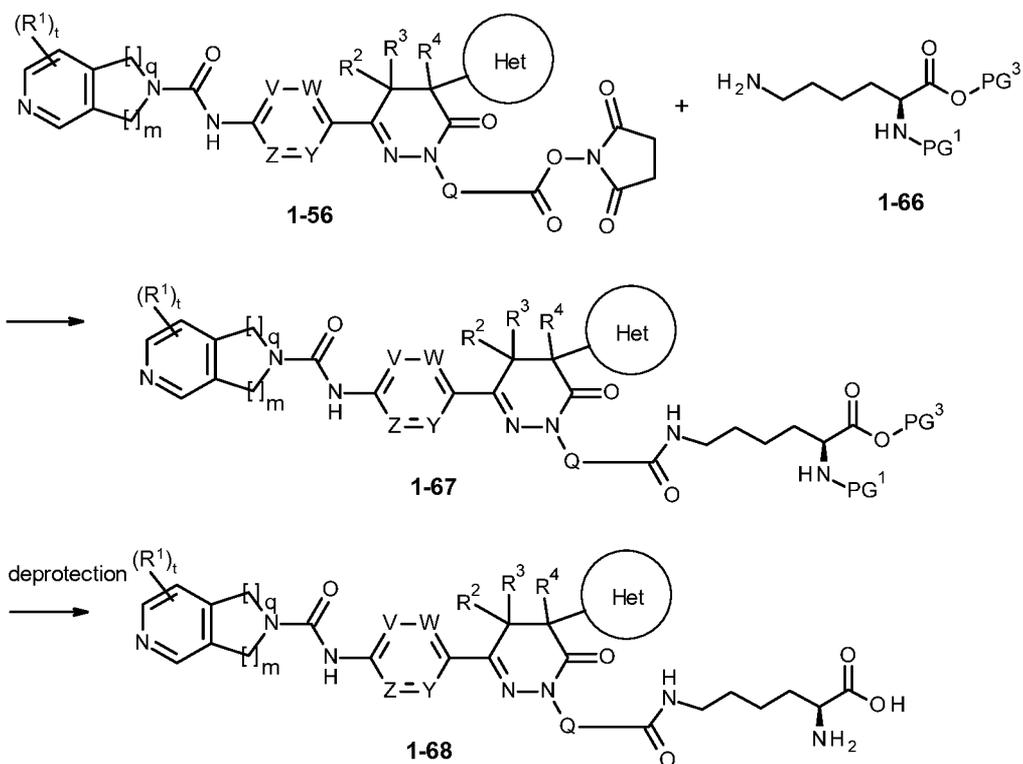
Scheme 17: Route for the synthesis of cysteine metabolites of structures 1-64 or 1-65, wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Q, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein.

The succinimide ring can also be present in an open form described by general structures 1-64a or 1-65a as shown in scheme 18.



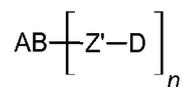
Scheme 18: Cysteine metabolites with open succinimide ring form of structure 1-64a and 1-65a, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ ,  $Q$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined herein.

Lysine-linked antibody-drug conjugates with non-cleavable linkers connected via an amide bond deliver metabolites of general structure 1-68. The metabolites of general structure 1-68 can be synthesized by reacting N-hydroxysuccinimidyl esters of general structure 1-56 with  $\alpha$ -amino, $\alpha$ -carboxyl-bisprotected lysine (1-66) in a suitable solvent like DMF or THF and a suitable base like triethylamine or diisopropylethylamine at a temperature range of 0-40°C, preferably at 25°C to give  $\alpha$ -amino, $\alpha$ -carboxyl-bisprotected lysine-metabolite of general structure 1-67 as described in scheme 42. Deprotection at the  $\alpha$ -amino and  $\alpha$ -carboxyl group of lysine conjugate 1-67 by methods known to those skilled in the art as already described above delivers the lysine metabolite of general structure 1-68. An alternative method for the synthesis of 1-67 includes coupling of  $\alpha$ -amino, $\alpha$ -carboxyl-bisprotected lysine (1-66) with the corresponding free acid of structure 1-56 under peptide coupling conditions known to those skilled in the art as described above.



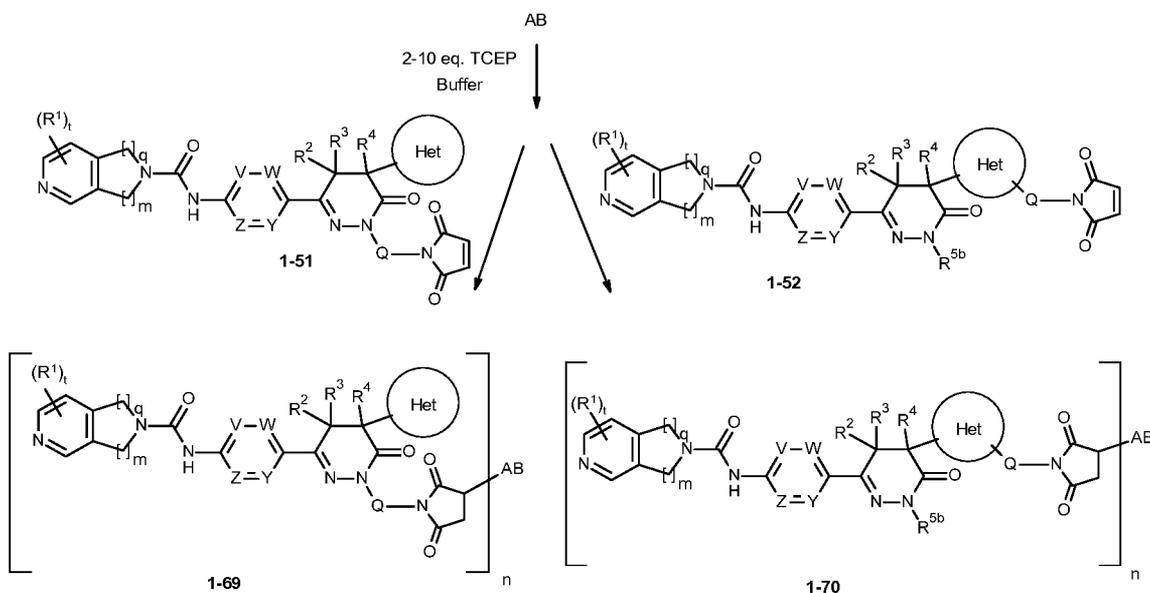
Scheme 19: Route for the synthesis of cysteine metabolites of structure 1-68, wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het, Q, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein.

Antibody-drug conjugates of general structure



can be synthesized by reacting activated moiety of general structure  $Z'-D$  with an antibody.

More specifically cysteine-linked antibody-drug conjugates can be synthesized according to scheme 20.



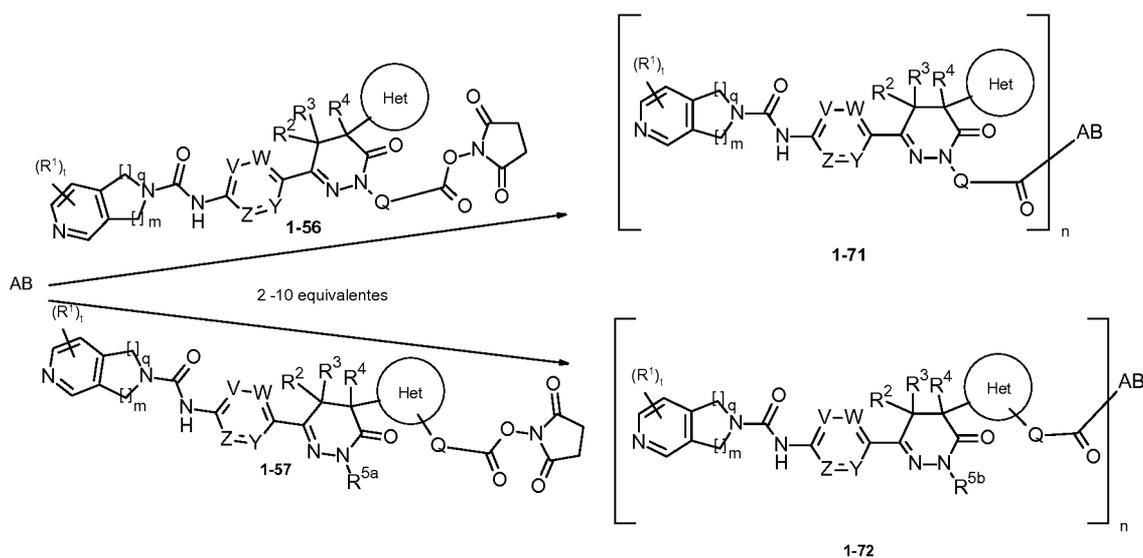
Scheme 20: Route for the synthesis of cysteine-linked antibody-drug conjugates, wherein AB, n, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Het, Q, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein .

Antibody AB is reduced with triscarboxyethylphosphine (TCEP) to reduce the intrachain disulfides of the antibody in a suitable solvent like PBS buffer at pH 7.2 at a concentration between range between 1 mg/ml and 20 mg/ml, preferably in the range of about 10 mg/ml to 15 mg/ml, at a temperature between 4°C and 30°C, preferably at 20°C. Then maleimide 1-51 or 1-52 is added dissolved in a suitable solvent like DMSO, DMF, isopropanol or PBS buffer, preferably in DMSO whereas the amount of solvent should not exceed 10% of the total volume.

For the synthesis of cysteine-linked antibody-drug conjugates with a corresponding ring-opened succinimide the reaction mixture can be basified to pH 8 by addition of a suitable base or buffer like PBS buffer pH 8.

In case Q bears a reducible moiety like a disulfide the TCEP is removed after the reduction step prior to the addition of the maleimides 1-51 or 1-52 by a suitable method like size-exclusion chromatography via a Sephadex® column.

Lysine-linked antibody-drug conjugates can be synthesized according to scheme 21.



Scheme 21: Route for the synthesis of cysteine-linked antibody-drug conjugates, wherein AB, n, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Het, Q, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined herein.

Antibody AB is reacted with N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester of general structure 1-56 or 1-57, dissolved in a suitable solvent like DMSO, DMF, isopropanol or PBS buffer, preferably in DMSO whereas the amount of solvent should not exceed 10% of the total volume, in a suitable solvent like PBS buffer at pH 7.2 at a concentration between range between 1 mg/ml and 20 mg/ml, preferably in the range of about 10 mg/ml to 15 mg/ml, at a temperature between 4°C and 30°C, preferably at 20°C.

### Site specific conjugation

Site specific conjugation, in which a known number of linker-drugs are consistently conjugated to defined sites might be used.

There are various methods described in literature for site specific conjugation (Agarwal et al., *Bioconjug. Chem.* 26, 176-192 (2015); Cal et al., *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl.* 53, 10585-10587 (2014); Behrens et al., *MAbs* 6, 46-53 (2014); Panowski et al., *MAbs* 6, 34-45 (2014)). Methods for site specific conjugation include, in particular, enzymatic methods, e.g using transglutaminases (TGases), glycytransferases or formylglycine generating enzyme (Sochaj et al., *Biotechnology Advances*, 33, 775 – 784 2015).

One way for this attachment using transglutaminases (TGases), are literature-described approaches dealing with a site specific conjugation of binders using transglutaminase.

Transglutaminases (TGase) including bacterial transglutaminase (BTG) (EC 2.3.2.13) are a family of enzymes that catalyze the formation of a covalent bond between the  $\gamma$ -carbonyl amide group of glutamines and the primary amine of lysines. Since some TGases also accept substrates other than lysine as the amine donor, they have been used to modify proteins including antibodies at suitable acceptor glutamine residues (Jeger et al., *Angewandte Chemie Int. Ed. Engl* **49**, 9995-9997 (2010); Josten et al., *J. Immunol. Methods* **240**, 47-54 (2000); Mindt et al., *Bioconjugate Chem.* **19**, 271-278 (2008); Dennler et al., in *Antibody Drug Conjugates* (Ducry, L., Ed.), pp 205-215, Humana Press. (2013)). On the one hand transglutaminases were used for coupling of drugs to antibodies bearing genetically artificial glutamine tags being transglutaminase acceptor glutamines introduced by genetically engineering (Strop et al., *Chem. Biol.* **20**, 161-167 (2013)). On the other hand it was reported that the conserved glutamine Q295 (Kabat numbering system of IgGs) located in the constant domain of the heavy chain is the sole  $\gamma$ -carbonyl amide donor for bacterial transglutaminase (EC 2.3.2.13) within the backbone of an aglycosylated IgG1, whereas no acceptor glutamine is present in the backbone in IgG1 being glycosylated at position N297 (Kabat numbering) of the heavy chain (Jeger et al., *Angewandte Chemie Int. Ed. Engl* **49**, 9995-9997 (2010)). In summary, the bacterial transglutaminase can be used for the conjugation of an amine group of the linker/drug to an acceptor glutamine residue of the antibody. Such acceptor glutamines can be introduced by engineering of the antibody by mutations or by generation of aglycosylated antibodies. Such aglycosylated antibodies can be generated by deglycosylation using N-glycosidase F (PNGaseF) or by mutation of the N297 (Kabat numbering) of the glycosylation site of the heavy chain to any other amino acid. Enzymatic conjugation of such aglycosylated antibodies was described for aglycosylated antibody variants bearing the mutations N297D, N297Q (Jeger et al., *Angewandte Chemie Int. Ed. Engl* **49**, 9995-9997 (2010)), or N297S (see patent applications WO2013092998A1 and WO2013092983A2). Enzymatic conjugation using transglutaminase of such aglycosylated antibodies provides ADCs with DAR of 2 in general, in which both heavy chains are functionalized site specifically at position Q295 (Kabat numbering). The mutation N297Q of the antibody provides 1 additional site for conjugation at each heavy chain leading for example to ADCs with DAR of 4, in which both heavy chains are functionalized site-specifically at position Q295 and Q297 (Kabat numbering). Antibody variants bearing the mutations Q295N and N297Q provide one acceptor glutamine residue at position Q297 (Simone Jeger, Site specific conjugation of tumour targeting antibodies using transglutaminase, Dissertation at ETH Zurich (2009)). There are several examples in literature describing site specific conjugation of aglycosylated antibodies via transglutaminase (e.g. Dennler et al., *Bioconjugate Chemistry* **19**, 569-578 (2014); Lhospice et al., *Molecular Pharmaceutics* **12**, 1863-1871 (2015)).

**Methods of use**

The conjugates and compounds according to the invention show a valuable pharmacological and pharmacokinetic spectrum of action which could not have been predicted.

They are therefore suitable for use as medicaments for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of disorders in humans and animals.

Within the scope of the present invention, the term "treatment" includes prophylaxis.

**Commercial utility**

The conjugates and compounds of the present invention have surprisingly been found to effectively inhibit NAMPT finally resulting in cell death e.g. apoptosis and may therefore be used for the treatment or prophylaxis of diseases of uncontrolled cell growth, proliferation and/or survival, inappropriate cellular immune responses, or inappropriate cellular inflammatory responses, or diseases which are accompanied with uncontrolled cell growth, proliferation and/or survival, inappropriate cellular immune responses, or inappropriate cellular inflammatory responses, particularly in which the uncontrolled cell growth, proliferation and/or survival, inappropriate cellular immune responses, or inappropriate cellular inflammatory responses is mediated by NAMPT, such as, for example, benign and malignant neoplasia, more specifically haematological tumours, solid tumors, and/or metastases thereof, e.g. leukaemias and myelodysplastic syndrome, malignant lymphomas, head and neck tumors including brain tumors and brain metastases, tumors of the thorax including non-small cell and small cell lung tumors, gastrointestinal tumors, endocrine tumors, mammary and other gynaecological tumors, urological tumours including renal, bladder and prostate tumours, skin tumors, and sarcomas, and/or metastases thereof, especially haematological tumors, solid tumours, and/or metastases of breast, bladder, bone, brain, central and peripheral nervous system, cervix, colon, endocrine glands (e.g. thyroid and adrenal cortex), endocrine tumours, endometrium, esophagus, gastrointestinal tumors, germ cells, kidney, liver, lung, larynx and hypopharynx, mesothelioma, ovary, pancreas, prostate, rectum, renal, small intestine, soft tissue, stomach, skin, testis, ureter, vagina and vulva as well as malignant neoplasias including primary tumors in said organs and corresponding secondary tumors in distant organs ("tumor metastases"). Haematological tumors can e.g. be exemplified by aggressive and indolent forms of leukemia and lymphoma, namely non-Hodgkins disease, chronic and acute myeloid leukemia (CML/ AML), acute lymphoblastic leukemia (ALL), Hodgkins disease, multiple myeloma and T-cell lymphoma.

Also included are myelodysplastic syndrome, plasma cell neoplasia, paraneoplastic syndromes, and cancers of unknown primary site as well as AIDS related malignancies.

One aspect of the invention is the use of a conjugate or a compound described *supra* for the treatment of acute myeloid leukemia (AML), as well as a method of treatment of AML, comprising administering an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound of the present invention. Well known and often used cancer cell lines to study AML are eg. THP-1 (human monocytic leukemia cell line) .

One aspect of the invention is the use of a conjugate or a compound described *supra* for the treatment of breast cancer, including HER2-positive breast cancer, as well as a method of treatment of breast cancer, including HER2-positive breast cancer, comprising administering an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound of the present invention. A well known and often used cancer cell lines to study breast cancer, including HER2-positive breast cancer is the MDA-MB-453 breast cancer cell line [Cailleau R. et al., In vitro 14 (11):911-915, 1978].

One aspect of the invention is the use of a conjugate or a compound described *supra* for the treatment of brain tumors, including glioblastomas, as well as a method of treatment of brain tumors, including glioblastomas, comprising administering an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound of the present invention. Well known and often used cancer cell lines to study glioblastoma are eg. U251 MG (formerly known as U-373 MG) glioblastoma astrocytoma cells (Pontén, J., Macintyre, E. H. Acta Pathol Microbiol Scand A. 74, 465-486, 1968).

One aspect of the invention is the use of a conjugate or a compound described *supra* for the treatment of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (NHL), including Mantle cell lymphoma (MCL), as well as a method of treatment of NHL, including MCL, comprising administering an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound of the present invention. Well known and often used cancer cell lines to study NHL, including MCL are eg. REC-1 (human Mantle cell lymphoma (B cell non-Hodgkin's lymphoma)).

One aspect of the invention is the use of a conjugate or a compound described *supra* for the treatment of lung cancer, as well as a method of treatment of lung cancer, comprising administering an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound of the present invention. Well known and often used cancer cell lines to study lung cancer are eg. A549 (human lung epithelial cell).

In accordance with an aspect of the present invention therefore the invention relates to a conjugate or a compound described *supra*, or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said conjugate or compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer particularly a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a mixture of same, as described and defined herein, for use in the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease, especially for use in the treatment of a disease.

Another particular aspect of the present invention is therefore the use of a conjugate or a compound described *supra*, or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, particularly a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a mixture of same, for the prophylaxis or treatment of hyperproliferative diseases and/or disorders responsive to induction of cell death i.e apoptosis.

The term "inappropriate" within the context of the present invention, in particular in the context of "inappropriate cellular immune responses, or inappropriate cellular inflammatory responses", as used herein, is to be understood as preferably meaning a response which is less than, or greater than normal, and which is associated with, responsible for, or results in, the pathology of said diseases.

Preferably, the use is in the treatment of hyperproliferative diseases and/or disorders responsive to induction of cell death, wherein the diseases are cancer diseases, haematological tumours, solid tumors and/or metastases thereof, e.g. leukaemias and myelodysplastic syndrome, malignant lymphomas, head and neck tumors including brain tumors and brain metastases, tumors of the thorax including non-small cell and small cell lung tumors, gastrointestinal tumors, endocrine tumors, mammary and other gynaecological tumors, urological tumors including renal, bladder and prostate tumors, skin tumors, and sarcomas, and/or metastases thereof.

A preferred aspect is the use of a conjugate or a compound described *supra* for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of acute myeloid leukemia (AML), non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (particularly Mantle cell lymphoma), breast cancer (particularly HER2-positive breast), brain tumors (particularly glioblastoma) and lung cancer, and/or metastases thereof.

Another aspect of the present invention is the use of a conjugate or a compound described *supra* or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, particularly a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a mixture of same, as described

herein, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease, wherein such disease is a hyperproliferative disorder or a disorder responsive to induction of cell death e.g. apoptosis. In an embodiment the disease is a haematological tumour, a solid tumour and/or metastases thereof, e.g. leukaemias and myelodysplastic syndrome, malignant lymphomas, head and neck tumours including brain tumours and brain metastases, tumours of the thorax including non-small cell and small cell lung tumours, gastrointestinal tumours, endocrine tumours, mammary and other gynaecological tumours, urological tumours including renal, bladder and prostate tumours, skin tumours, and sarcomas, and/or metastases thereof. In a preferred embodiment the disease is acute myeloid leukemia (AML), non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (particularly Mantle cell lymphoma), breast cancer (particularly HER2-positive breast), brain tumors (particularly glioblastoma) and lung cancer, and/or metastases thereof.

#### Method of treating hyper-proliferative disorders

The present invention relates to a method for using a conjugate or a compound described *supra* and compositions thereof, to treat mammalian hyper-proliferative disorders. Conjugates and compounds can be utilized to inhibit, block, reduce, decrease, etc., cell proliferation and/or cell division, and/or produce cell death e.g. apoptosis. This method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof, including a human, an amount of a conjugate or a compound described *supra*, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, isomer, polymorph, metabolite, hydrate, solvate or ester thereof ; etc. which is effective to treat the disorder. Hyper-proliferative disorders include but are not limited, e.g., psoriasis, keloids, and other hyperplasias affecting the skin, benign prostate hyperplasia (BPH), solid tumours, such as cancers of the breast, respiratory tract, brain, reproductive organs, digestive tract, urinary tract, eye, liver, skin, head and neck, thyroid, parathyroid and their distant metastases. Those disorders also include lymphomas, sarcomas, and leukaemias.

Examples of breast cancer include, but are not limited to invasive ductal carcinoma, invasive lobular carcinoma, ductal carcinoma in situ, and lobular carcinoma in situ.

Examples of cancers of the respiratory tract include, but are not limited to small-cell and non-small-cell lung carcinoma, as well as bronchial adenoma and pleuropulmonary blastoma.

Examples of brain cancers include, but are not limited to brain stem and hypophthalmic glioma, cerebellar and cerebral astrocytoma, medulloblastoma, ependymoma, as well as neuroectodermal and pineal tumour.

Tumours of the male reproductive organs include, but are not limited to prostate and testicular cancer. Tumours of the female reproductive organs include, but are not limited to endometrial, cervical, ovarian, vaginal, and vulvar cancer, as well as sarcoma of the uterus.

Tumours of the digestive tract include, but are not limited to anal, colon, colorectal, oesophageal, gallbladder, gastric, pancreatic, rectal, small-intestine, and salivary gland cancers.

Tumours of the urinary tract include, but are not limited to bladder, penile, kidney, renal pelvis, ureter, urethral and human papillary renal cancers.

Eye cancers include, but are not limited to intraocular melanoma and retinoblastoma.

Examples of liver cancers include, but are not limited to hepatocellular carcinoma (liver cell carcinomas with or without fibrolamellar variant), cholangiocarcinoma (intrahepatic bile duct carcinoma), and mixed hepatocellular cholangiocarcinoma.

Skin cancers include, but are not limited to squamous cell carcinoma, Kaposi's sarcoma, malignant melanoma, Merkel cell skin cancer, and non-melanoma skin cancer.

Head-and-neck cancers include, but are not limited to laryngeal, hypopharyngeal, nasopharyngeal, oropharyngeal cancer, lip and oral cavity cancer and squamous cell. Lymphomas include, but are not limited to AIDS-related lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, cutaneous T-cell lymphoma, Burkitt lymphoma, Hodgkin's disease, and lymphoma of the central nervous system.

Sarcomas include, but are not limited to sarcoma of the soft tissue, osteosarcoma, malignant fibrous histiocytoma, lymphosarcoma, and rhabdomyosarcoma.

Leukemias include, but are not limited to acute myeloid leukemia, acute lymphoblastic leukemia, chronic lymphocytic leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, and hairy cell leukemia.

These disorders have been well characterized in humans, but also exist with a similar etiology in other mammals, and can be treated by administering pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention.

The term "treating" or "treatment" as stated throughout this document is used conventionally, e.g., the management or care of a subject for the purpose of combating, alleviating, reducing, relieving, improving the condition of, *etc.*, of a disease or disorder, such as a carcinoma.

#### Methods of treating NAMPT disorders

The present invention also provides methods for the treatment of disorders associated with aberrant NAMPT activity.

Such disorders include, but are not limited to, disorders associated with activation of NF-KB, inflammatory and tissue repair disorders; particularly rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, asthma and COPD (chronic obstructive pulmonary disease), osteoarthritis, osteoporosis and fibrotic diseases; dermatosis, including psoriasis, atopic dermatitis and ultra-violet induced skin damage; autoimmune diseases including systemic lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, psoriatic arthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, tissue and organ rejection, Alzheimer's disease, stroke, atherosclerosis, restenosis, diabetes, glomerulonephritis, cancer, including, but not limited to, breast, prostate, lung, colon, cervix, ovary, skin, CNS, bladder, pancreas, leukaemia, lymphoma or Hodgkin's disease, cachexia, inflammation associated with infection and certain viral infections, including Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS), adult respiratory distress syndrome, and ataxia telangiectasia, heart failure, hepatomegaly, cardiomegaly, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, symptoms of xenograft rejections, septic shock or asthma.

Involvement of NAMPT in the treatment of cancer is described in WO 97/48696. Involvement of NAMPT in immuno-suppression is described in WO 97/48397. Involvement of NAMPT for the treatment of diseases involving angiogenesis is described in WO2003/80054. Involvement of NAMPT for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis and septic shock is described in WO 2008/025857. Involvement of NAMPT for the prophylaxis and treatment of ischaemia is described in WO 2009/109610.

Effective amounts of conjugates or compounds of the present invention can be used to treat such disorders, including those diseases (e.g., cancer) mentioned in the Background section above. Nonetheless, such cancers and other diseases can be treated with conjugates or compounds of the present invention, regardless of the mechanism of action and/or the relationship between NAMPT and the disorder.

The phrase "aberrant NAMPT activity" includes any abnormal expression or activity of the gene encoding the enzyme or of the polypeptide it encodes. Examples of such aberrant

activity, include, but are not limited to, over-expression of the gene or polypeptide; gene amplification; mutations which produce constitutively-active or hyperactive enzyme activity; gene mutations, deletions, substitutions, additions, etc.

The present invention also provides for methods of inhibiting a NAMPT activity, comprising administering an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound of the present invention, including salts, polymorphs, metabolites, hydrates, solvates, prodrugs (e.g.: esters) thereof, and diastereoisomeric forms thereof. NAMPT activity can be inhibited in cells (e.g., *in vitro*), or in the cells of a mammalian subject, especially a human patient in need of treatment.

#### Methods of treating angiogenic disorders

The present invention also provides methods of treating disorders and diseases associated with excessive and/or abnormal angiogenesis.

Inappropriate and ectopic expression of angiogenesis can be deleterious to an organism. A number of pathological conditions are associated with the growth of extraneous blood vessels. These include, e.g., diabetic retinopathy, ischemic retinal-vein occlusion, and retinopathy of prematurity [Aiello et al. *New Engl. J. Med.* **1994**, 331, 1480 ; Peer et al. *Lab. Invest.* **1995**, 72, 638], age-related macular degeneration [AMD ; see, Lopez et al. *Invest. Ophthalmol. Vis. Sci.* **1996**, 37, 855], neovascular glaucoma, psoriasis, retrolental fibroplasias, angiofibroma, inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis (RA), restenosis, in-stent restenosis, vascular graft restenosis, etc. In addition, the increased blood supply associated with cancerous and neoplastic tissue, encourages growth, leading to rapid tumour enlargement and metastasis. Moreover, the growth of new blood and lymph vessels in a tumour provides an escape route for renegade cells, encouraging metastasis and the consequence spread of the cancer. Thus, conjugates and compounds of the present invention can be utilized to treat and/or prevent any of the aforementioned angiogenesis disorders, e.g., by inhibiting and/or reducing blood vessel formation; by inhibiting, blocking, reducing, decreasing, etc. endothelial cell proliferation or other types involved in angiogenesis, as well as causing cell death e.g. apoptosis of such cell types.

Preferably, the diseases of said method are haematological tumours, solid tumour and/or metastases thereof.

The conjugates and compounds of the present invention can be used in particular in therapy and prevention i.e. prophylaxis, especially in therapy of tumour growth and metastases,

especially in solid tumours of all indications and stages with or without pre-treatment of the tumour growth.

Methods for Treating a Patient Diagnosed with or Suspected to have a Cancer Deficient in Nicotinic Acid Pathway

The present invention also provides methods for treating a patient diagnosed with or suspected to have a cancer deficient in nicotinic acid pathway.

Said method comprises the steps of administering to the patient:

- (a) an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound of the present invention; and
- (b) an effective amount of nicotinic acid.

Optionally, the method further comprises a step of administering to the patient:

- (c) a DNA damaging agent.

Methods to determine whether a cancer is deficient in nicotinic acid pathway are known to the skilled person (for example in WO2009/072004 which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference).

Suitable DNA damaging agents include, but are not limited to those described herein. The specific DNA damaging agent for each patient will vary according to the nature and severity of the condition as determined by the attending diagnostician, the activity of the specific conjugate or compound employed, the age and general condition of the patient, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion of the drug, drug combinations, and the like.

The present invention also includes a conjugate or a compound of the present invention in combination with nicotinic acid for use in the treatment of a patient diagnosed with or suspected to have a cancer deficient in nicotinic acid pathway.

The present invention also includes the use of a conjugate or a compound of the present invention in combination with nicotinic acid, in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of a patient diagnosed with or suspected to have a cancer deficient in nicotinic acid pathway.

In an embodiment the effective amount of nicotinic acid is administered intravenously.

In another embodiment the effective amount of nicotinic acid is administered orally.

In an embodiment the nicotinic acid is administered prior or subsequent to the administration of the conjugate or compound of the present invention.

In an embodiment the nicotinic acid is administered simultaneously with the administration of the conjugate or compound of the present invention.

Method for predicting the utility of administering nicotinic acid to reduce the severity of side-effects of cancer treatment with NAMPT inhibitors

The present invention also provides a method for stratifying patients according to the utility of administering nicotinic acid to reduce the severity of side-effects of cancer treatment with NAMPT inhibitors according to the present invention, the method comprising the steps of:

a) determining the level of Nicotinic acid phosphoribosyltransferase (NAPRT) in a cancer of said subject; and

b) 1) in the event of a level of NAPRT, as determined in step a) above, which is lower than a predetermined threshold value, selecting said subject for sequential or simultaneous treatment with i) an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound described *supra*, and ii) an effective amount of nicotinic acid, a nicotinic acid precursor or a prodrug of nicotinic acid; and

2) in the event of a level of NAPRT, as determined in step a) above, which is higher than or equal to a predetermined threshold value, selecting said subject for treatment with i) an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound described *supra* in the absence of sequential or simultaneous treatment with ii) an effective amount of nicotinic acid, a nicotinic acid precursor or a prodrug of nicotinic acid.

The invention further comprises a method for the treatment or for alleviating the symptoms of a cancer in a subject, the method comprising the steps of:

a) determining the level of Nicotinic acid phosphoribosyltransferase (NAPRT) in said subject; and,

b) 1) in the event of a level of NAPRT, as determined in step a) above, which is lower than a predetermined threshold value, treating said subject sequentially or simultaneous with i) a conjugate or a compound described *supra*, and ii) an effective amount of nicotinic acid, a nicotinic acid precursor or a prodrug of nicotinic acid; and

2) in the event of a level of NAPRT, as determined in step a) above, which is higher than or equal to a predetermined threshold value, treating said subject with i) a conjugate or a

compound described *supra* in the absence of sequential or simultaneous treatment with ii) an effective amount of a nicotinic acid, a nicotinic acid precursor or a prodrug of nicotinic acid.

The above methods optionally comprise a further step c): administering said subject an effective amount of a DNA damaging agent.

In an embodiment of the above methods the level of NAPRT is determined in the tumour tissue of said subject.

In an embodiment of the above methods the level of nicotinic acid phosphoribosyltransferase (NAPRT) is determined on the level of nucleic acids encoding NAPRT, such as by RT-PCR or quantification of DNA methylation (suitable methods are provided, for example, in Shames et al., Clin Cancer Res; 19(24); 6912–23, which is incorporated herein in its entirety by reference).

In an embodiment of the above methods the level of Nicotinic acid phosphoribosyltransferase (NAPRT) is determined on the level of proteins, such as in assays based on specific antibodies or other specific binding partners to NAPRT.

The present invention also relates to a conjugate or a compound according to the present invention for use in a method for the treatment or for alleviating the symptoms of a cancer in a subject, said method comprising the steps a) and b) *supra*.

The present invention also relates to NAPRT for use as a biomarker useful in a method for predicting the utility of administering a nicotinic acid, a nicotinic acid precursor or a prodrug of nicotinic acid to reduce the severity of side-effects of cancer treatment with a conjugate or a compound according to the present invention.

The present invention further relates to the use of NAPRT as a biomarker in selecting responsive patients to the sequential or simultaneous treatment with i) an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound described *supra*, and ii) an effective amount of a nicotinic acid, a nicotinic acid precursor or a prodrug of nicotinic acid.

The present invention further relates to the use of Nicotinic acid phosphoribosyltransferase (NAPRT) as a biomarker in selecting patients that benefit from being treated with an effective amount of a conjugate or a compound described *supra* in the absence of sequential or

simultaneous treatment with an effective amount of a nicotinic acid, a nicotinic acid precursor or a prodrug of nicotinic acid.

The stratification of the subjects is based on a predetermined threshold value. Suitable methods to establish the predetermined threshold value are known to the skilled person (for example in WO2011006988 or in US8,912,184 which are incorporated herein in their entirety by reference). The predetermined threshold value may be, for example, set by the medical practitioner based on data from a plurality of patients, e.g. at least 5 patients, or at least 20 patients, or even at least 50 patients. Hence, in order to create a basis for setting the threshold value, it will be necessary to first establish or obtain data from a cohort of existing patients to determine the level of NAPRT in their tumour tissue. The level of NAPRT in tumour tissue may be determined by one of a number of methods which either directly measure NAPRT, or which in a more indirect manner correlates (or is expected to correlate) with the level of NAPRT in the tissue in question. The cohort to which reference is made is desirably matched to one or more of tumour type, age, sex, or severity of disease, in particular the tumour type. In one variant, however, the threshold value may be set based on the level of NAPRT of a different tissue type than the tumour tissue in a population of human beings. This may be similar or identical patients, or may alternatively be healthy subjects. However, preferably, the threshold value is set based on the level of NAPRT in the same tissue, such as tumour tissue, as the tumour tissue in question, and obtained from a plurality of patients with the same cancer indication.

#### Methods of Sensitizing Cells to Radiation

In a distinct embodiment of the present invention, a conjugate or a compound of the present invention may be used to sensitize a cell to radiation. That is, treatment of a cell with a conjugate or a compound of the present invention prior to radiation treatment of the cell renders the cell more susceptible to DNA damage and cell death than the cell would be in the absence of any treatment with a conjugate or a compound of the invention. In one aspect, the cell is treated with at least one conjugate or compound of the invention.

Thus, the present invention also provides a method of killing a cell, wherein a cell is administered one or more conjugates or compounds of the invention in combination with conventional radiation therapy.

The present invention also provides a method of rendering a cell more susceptible to cell death, wherein the cell is treated one or more conjugates or compounds of the invention prior to the treatment of the cell to cause or induce cell death. In one aspect, after the cell is

treated with one or more conjugates or compounds of the invention, the cell is treated with at least one conjugate or compound, or at least one method, or a combination thereof, in order to cause DNA damage for the purpose of inhibiting the function of the normal cell or killing the cell.

In one embodiment, a cell is killed by treating the cell with at least one DNA damaging agent. That is, after treating a cell with one or more conjugates or compounds of the invention to sensitize the cell to cell death, the cell is treated with at least one DNA damaging agent to kill the cell. DNA damaging agents useful in the present invention include, but are not limited to, chemotherapeutic agents (e.g., cisplatin), ionizing radiation (X-rays, ultraviolet radiation), carcinogenic agents, and mutagenic agents.

In another embodiment, a cell is killed by treating the cell with at least one method to cause or induce DNA damage. Such methods include, but are not limited to, activation of a cell signalling pathway that results in DNA damage when the pathway is activated, inhibiting of a cell signalling pathway that results in DNA damage when the pathway is inhibited, and inducing a biochemical change in a cell, wherein the change results in DNA damage. By way of a non-limiting example, a DNA repair pathway in a cell can be inhibited, thereby preventing the repair of DNA damage and resulting in an abnormal accumulation of DNA damage in a cell.

In one aspect of the invention, a conjugate or a compound of the invention is administered to a cell prior to the radiation or other induction of DNA damage in the cell. In another aspect of the invention, a conjugate or a compound of the invention is administered to a cell concomitantly with the radiation or other induction of DNA damage in the cell. In yet another aspect of the invention, a conjugate or a compound of the invention is administered to a cell immediately after radiation or other induction of DNA damage in the cell has begun.

In another aspect, the cell is *in vitro*. In another embodiment, the cell is *in vivo*.

#### ***Pharmaceutical compositions of the compounds of the invention***

This invention also relates to pharmaceutical compositions containing one or more conjugates or compounds of the present invention. These compositions can be utilised to achieve the desired pharmacological effect by administration to a patient in need thereof. A patient, for the purpose of this invention, is a mammal, including a human, in need of treatment for the particular condition or disease.

Therefore, the present invention includes pharmaceutical compositions comprising a conjugate or a compound as defined *supra*, together with at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or auxiliary.

Another aspect of the invention is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or auxiliary and a pharmaceutically effective amount of a conjugate or a compound, or salt thereof, of the present invention.

Another aspect of the invention is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically effective amount of a conjugate or a compound as defined *supra* and a pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary for the treatment of a disease mentioned *supra*, especially for the treatment of haematological tumours, solid tumours and/or metastases thereof.

Another aspect of the invention is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a conjugate or a compound as defined *supra* and a pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary for the treatment of a haematological tumour, a solid tumour and/or metastases thereof.

A pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or auxiliary is preferably a carrier that is non-toxic and innocuous to a patient at concentrations consistent with effective activity of the active ingredient so that any side effects ascribable to the carrier do not vitiate the beneficial effects of the active ingredient. Carriers and auxiliaries are all kinds of additives assisting the composition to be suitable for administration.

A pharmaceutically effective amount of a conjugate or a compound is preferably that amount which produces a result or exerts the intended influence on the particular condition being treated.

The conjugates and compounds of the present invention can be administered with pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers or auxiliaries well known in the art using any effective conventional dosage unit forms, including immediate, slow and timed release preparations.

The conjugates and compounds of this invention may be administered parenterally, that is, subcutaneously, intravenously, intraocularly, intrasynovially, intramuscularly, or interperitoneally, as injectable dosages of the conjugate or compound in preferably a physiologically acceptable diluent with a pharmaceutical carrier which can be a sterile liquid or mixture of liquids such as water, saline, aqueous dextrose and related sugar solutions, an alcohol such as ethanol, isopropanol, or hexadecyl alcohol, glycols such as propylene glycol or polyethylene glycol, glycerol ketals such as 2,2-dimethyl-1,1-dioxolane-4-methanol, ethers such as poly(ethylene glycol) 400, an oil, a fatty acid, a fatty acid ester or, a fatty acid

glyceride, or an acetylated fatty acid glyceride, with or without the addition of a pharmaceutically acceptable surfactant such as a soap or a detergent, suspending agent such as pectin, carbomers, methylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, or carboxymethylcellulose, or emulsifying agent and other pharmaceutical adjuvants.

Illustrative of oils which can be used in the parenteral formulations of this invention are those of petroleum, animal, vegetable, or synthetic origin, for example, peanut oil, soybean oil, sesame oil, cottonseed oil, corn oil, olive oil, petrolatum and mineral oil. Suitable fatty acids include oleic acid, stearic acid, isostearic acid and myristic acid. Suitable fatty acid esters are, for example, ethyl oleate and isopropyl myristate. Suitable soaps include fatty acid alkali metal, ammonium, and triethanolamine salts and suitable detergents include cationic detergents, for example dimethyl dialkyl ammonium halides, alkyl pyridinium halides, and alkylamine acetates; anionic detergents, for example, alkyl, aryl, and olefin sulfonates, alkyl, olefin, ether, and monoglyceride sulfates, and sulfosuccinates; non-ionic detergents, for example, fatty amine oxides, fatty acid alkanolamides, and poly(oxyethylene-oxypropylene)s or ethylene oxide or propylene oxide copolymers; and amphoteric detergents, for example, alkyl-beta-aminopropionates, and 2-alkylimidazoline quarternary ammonium salts, as well as mixtures.

The parenteral compositions of this invention will typically contain from about 0.5% to about 25% by weight of the active ingredient in solution. Preservatives and buffers may also be used advantageously. In order to minimise or eliminate irritation at the site of injection, such compositions may contain a non-ionic surfactant having a hydrophile-lipophile balance (HLB) preferably of from about 12 to about 17. The quantity of surfactant in such formulation preferably ranges from about 5% to about 15% by weight. The surfactant can be a single component having the above HLB or can be a mixture of two or more components having the desired HLB.

Illustrative of surfactants used in parenteral formulations are the class of polyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters, for example, sorbitan monooleate and the high molecular weight adducts of ethylene oxide with a hydrophobic base, formed by the condensation of propylene oxide with propylene glycol.

The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of sterile injectable aqueous suspensions. Such suspensions may be formulated according to known methods using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents such as, for example, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents which may be a naturally occurring phosphatide such as lecithin, a condensation product of an

alkylene oxide with a fatty acid, for example, polyoxyethylene stearate, a condensation product of ethylene oxide with a long chain aliphatic alcohol, for example, heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, a condensation product of ethylene oxide with a partial ester derived from a fatty acid and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or a condensation product of an ethylene oxide with a partial ester derived from a fatty acid and a hexitol anhydride, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate.

The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent. Diluents and solvents that may be employed are, for example, water, Ringer's solution, isotonic sodium chloride solutions and isotonic glucose solutions. In addition, sterile fixed oils are conventionally employed as solvents or suspending media. For this purpose, any bland, fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid can be used in the preparation of injectables.

Controlled release formulations for parenteral administration include liposomal, polymeric microsphere and polymeric gel formulations that are known in the art.

The compositions of the invention can also contain other conventional pharmaceutically acceptable compounding ingredients, generally referred to as carriers or diluents, as necessary or desired. Conventional procedures for preparing such compositions in appropriate dosage forms can be utilized.

Such ingredients and procedures include those described in the following references, each of which is incorporated herein by reference: Powell, M.F. *et al.*, "Compendium of Excipients for Parenteral Formulations" PDA Journal of Pharmaceutical Science & Technology **1998**, 52(5), 238-311 ; Strickley, R.G "Parenteral Formulations of Small Molecule Therapeutics Marketed in the United States (1999)-Part-1" PDA Journal of Pharmaceutical Science & Technology **1999**, 53(6), 324-349 ; and Nema, S. *et al.*, "Excipients and Their Use in Injectable Products" PDA Journal of Pharmaceutical Science & Technology **1997**, 51(4), 166-171.

Pharmaceutical compositions according to the present invention can be illustrated as follows:

**i.v. solution:**

The conjugate according to the invention is dissolved in a concentration below the saturation solubility in a physiologically acceptable solvent (e.g. isotonic saline solution, D-PBS, or a formulation with glycine and sodium chloride in citrate buffer with addition of polysorbate 80). The solution is subjected to sterile filtration and dispensed into sterile and pyrogen-free injection vessels.

**i.v. solution:**

The conjugates according to the invention can be converted to the administration forms mentioned. This can be accomplished in a manner known per se by "mixing with" or "dissolving in" inert, non-toxic, pharmaceutically suitable excipients (e.g. buffer substances, stabilizers, solubilizers, preservatives). The following, for example, may be present: amino acids (glycine, histidine, methionine, arginine, lysine, leucine, isoleucine, threonine, glutamic acid, phenylalanine and others), sugars and related compounds (glucose, saccharose, mannitol, trehalose, sucrose, mannose, lactose, sorbitol), glycerol, sodium salts, potassium, ammonium salts and calcium salts (e.g. sodium chloride, potassium chloride or disodiumhydrogenphosphate and many others), acetate/acetic acid buffer systems, phosphate buffer systems, citric acid and citrate buffer systems, trometamol (TRIS and TRIS salts), Polysorbates (e.g. Polysorbate 80 and Polysorbate 20), Poloxamers (e.g. Poloxamer 188 and Poloxamer 171), Macrogols (PEG derivatives, e.g. 3350), Triton X-100, EDTA salts, glutathione, albumins (e.g. human), urea, benzyl alcohol, phenol, chlorocresol, metacresol, benzalkonium chloride and many others.

**Lyophilizate for subsequent conversion into an i.v., s.c. or i.m. solution:**

Alternatively the compounds of the invention may be converted into a stable lyophilizate (possibly with the aid of abovementioned excipients) and, before being administered, reconstituted with a suitable solvent (e.g. injection-grade water, isotonic saline solution) and administered.

***Dose and administration***

Based upon standard laboratory techniques known to evaluate compounds useful for the treatment of hyper-proliferative disorders and angiogenic disorders, by standard toxicity tests and by standard pharmacological assays for the determination of treatment of the conditions identified above in mammals, and by comparison of these results with the results of known medicaments that are used to treat these conditions, the effective dosage of the conjugates and compounds of this invention can readily be determined for treatment of each desired indication. The amount of the active ingredient to be administered in the treatment of one of these conditions can vary widely according to such considerations as the particular conjugate or compound and dosage unit employed, the mode of administration, the period of treatment, the age and sex of the patient treated, and the nature and extent of the condition treated.

The total amount of the active ingredient to be administered will generally range from about 0.001 mg/kg to about 200 mg/kg body weight per day, and preferably from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg body weight per day. Clinically useful dosing schedules will range from one to three times a day dosing to once every four weeks dosing. In addition, "drug holidays" in which a patient is not dosed with a drug for a certain period of time, may be beneficial to the overall balance between pharmacological effect and tolerability. A unit dosage may contain from about 0.5 mg to about 1500 mg of active ingredient, and can be administered one or more times per day or less than once a day. The average daily dosage for administration by injection, including intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and parenteral injections, and use of infusion techniques will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight.

Of course the specific initial and continuing dosage regimen for each patient will vary according to the nature and severity of the condition as determined by the attending diagnostician, the activity of the specific compound employed, the age and general condition of the patient, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion of the drug, drug combinations, and the like. The desired mode of treatment and number of doses of a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester or composition thereof can be ascertained by those skilled in the art using conventional treatment tests.

### ***Combination Therapies***

The conjugates and compounds of this invention can be administered as the sole pharmaceutical agent or in combination with one or more other pharmaceutical agents where the combination causes no unacceptable adverse effects. Those combined pharmaceutical agents can be other agents having antiproliferative effects such as for example for the treatment of haematological tumours, solid tumours and/or metastases thereof and/or agents for the treatment of undesired side effects. The present invention relates also to such combinations.

Other anti-hyper-proliferative agents suitable for use with the composition of the invention include but are not limited to those compounds acknowledged to be used in the treatment of neoplastic diseases in Goodman and Gilman's *The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics* (Ninth Edition), editor Molinoff *et al.*, publ. by McGraw-Hill, pages 1225-1287, (1996), which is hereby incorporated by reference, especially (chemotherapeutic) anti-cancer agents as defined supra. The combination can be a non-fixed combination or a fixed-dose combination as the case may be.

Methods of testing for a particular pharmacological or pharmaceutical property are well known to persons skilled in the art.

Another embodiment of the invention are conjugates and compounds according to the claims as disclosed in the Claims section wherein the definitions are limited according to the preferred or more preferred definitions as disclosed below or specifically disclosed residues of the exemplified conjugates and compounds and subcombinations thereof.

The following examples illustrate the invention in greater detail, without restricting it. Further conjugates and compounds according to the invention, of which the preparation is not explicitly described, can be prepared in an analogous way.

The term "according to" within the experimental section is used in the sense that the procedure referred to is to be used "analogously to".

### **Experimental Part**

The following table lists the abbreviations used in this paragraph and in the Intermediates and Examples section as far as they are not explained within the text body.

<b>Abbreviation</b>	<b>Meaning</b>
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
DME	1,2-dimethoxyethane
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
DMF	<i>N,N</i> -dimethylformamide
MS	mass spectroscopy
R <sub>t</sub>	retention time
HPLC, LC	high performance liquid chromatography
MPLC	medium pressure liquid chromatography
h	Hour

min	Minute
r.t.	Room temperature (18–25°C)
ppm	Chemical shift $\delta$ in parts per million
br.	broad signal (in NMR data)
s	singlet
d	doublet
dd	doublet of doublet
m	multiplet
ELSD	Evaporative Light Scattering Detector
ESI	electrospray ionisation
pos	positive
neg	negative
DAD	Diode Array Detector
m/z	mass-to-charge ratio (in mass spectrum)
EtOAc	ethyl acetate
HATU	1-[bis(dimethylamino)methylene]-1H-1,2,3-triazolo[4,5-b]pyridinium 3-oxid hexafluorophosphate

### Amino acid Abbreviations

Ala = Alanine

Arg = Arginine

Asn = Asparagine

Asp = Aspartic acid

Cys = Cysteine

Glu = Glutamic acid

Gln = Glutamine

Gly = Glycine

His = Histidine

Ile = Isoleucine

Leu = Leucine

Lys = Lysine

Met = Methionine

Phe = Phenylalanine

Pro = Proline

Ser = Serine

Thr = Threonine

Trp = Tryptophan

Tyr = Tyrosine

Cit = citrulline

Val = Valine

The compounds of the present invention optionally contain a cleavable group SG. As used herein, when SG is a peptide the amino acid residues which constitute said peptide are herein referred to indistinctly by its three letter code, amino acid or amino acid residue (e.g. -Ala-Val-, -alanine-valine- or -alanyl-valyl-). It is understood that a hyphen at the beginning and/or at the end of the amino acid residues mark the points of attachment to the rest of the molecule. Unless stated otherwise, said hyphen may be connected to the N-terminus or the C-terminus of the amino acid residue to which it connects. The present invention includes all such possible connecting modes (e.g. -Ala-Val- -alanine-valine- or -alanyl-valyl- includes both (C-terminus)-Ala-Val-(N-terminus) and (N-terminus)-Ala-Val-(C-terminus)). Similarly, whenever said hyphens are not present, it is understood that the end amino acid residues of

the peptide chain may connect to the rest of the molecule via the N-terminus or the C-terminus of the end amino acid residues (e.g. when SG is Ala-Val-, alanine-valine- or -alanyl-valyl- it includes both (C-terminus)-Ala-Val-(N-terminus) and (N-terminus)-Ala-Val-(C-terminus)). Unless indicated otherwise, the present invention includes all such possible connecting modes.

Other abbreviations not specified herein have their meanings customary to the skilled person.

The various aspects of the invention described in this application are illustrated by the following examples which are not meant to limit in any way the full scope of the invention as described herein.

### Specific Experimental Descriptions

NMR peak forms in the following specific experimental descriptions are stated as they appear in the spectra, possible higher order effects have not been considered. Chemical shifts ( $\delta$ ) are given in ppm. The chemical shifts were corrected by setting the DMSO signal to 2.50 ppm unless otherwise stated.

The  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  data of selected compounds are listed in the form of  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  peaklists. Therein, for each signal peak the  $\delta$  value in ppm is given, followed by the signal intensity, reported in round brackets. The  $\delta$  value-signal intensity pairs from different peaks are separated by commas. Therefore, a peaklist is described by the general form:  $\delta_1$  (intensity<sub>1</sub>),  $\delta_2$  (intensity<sub>2</sub>), ... ,  $\delta_i$  (intensity<sub>i</sub>), ... ,  $\delta_n$  (intensity<sub>n</sub>).

The intensity of a sharp signal correlates with the height (in cm) of the signal in a printed NMR spectrum. When compared with other signals, this data can be correlated to the real ratios of the signal intensities. In the case of broad signals, more than one peak, or the center of the signal along with their relative intensity, compared to the most intense signal displayed in the spectrum, are shown. A  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  peaklist is similar to a classical  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  readout, and thus usually contains all the peaks listed in a classical NMR interpretation. Moreover, similar to classical  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  printouts, peaklists can show solvent signals, signals derived from stereoisomers of the particular target compound, peaks of impurities,  $^{13}\text{C}$  satellite peaks, and/or spinning sidebands. The peaks of stereoisomers, and/or peaks of impurities are typically displayed with a lower intensity compared to the peaks of the target

compound (e.g., with a purity of >90%). Such stereoisomers and/or impurities may be typical for the particular manufacturing process, and therefore their peaks may help to identify a reproduction of the manufacturing process on the basis of "by-product fingerprints". An expert who calculates the peaks of the target compound by known methods (MestReC, ACD simulation, or by use of empirically evaluated expectation values), can isolate the peaks of the target compound as required, optionally using additional intensity filters. Such an operation would be similar to peak-picking in classical <sup>1</sup>H-NMR interpretation. A detailed description of the reporting of NMR data in the form of peaklists can be found in the publication "Citation of NMR Peaklist Data within Patent Applications" (cf. <http://www.researchdisclosure.com/searching-disclosures>, Research Disclosure Database Number 605005, 2014, 01 Aug 2014). In the peak picking routine, as described in the Research Disclosure Database Number 605005, the parameter "MinimumHeight" can be adjusted between 1% and 4%. However, depending on the chemical structure and/or depending on the concentration of the measured compound it may be reasonable to set the parameter "MinimumHeight" <1%.

Reactions employing microwave irradiation may be run with a Biotage Initiator<sup>®</sup> microwave oven optionally equipped with a robotic unit. The reported reaction times employing microwave heating are intended to be understood as fixed reaction times after reaching the indicated reaction temperature. The compounds and intermediates produced according to the methods of the invention may require purification. Purification of organic compounds is well known to the person skilled in the art and there may be several ways of purifying the same compound. In some cases, no purification may be necessary. In some cases, the compounds may be purified by crystallization. In some cases, impurities may be stirred out using a suitable solvent. In some cases, the compounds may be purified by chromatography, particularly flash column chromatography, using for example prepacked silica gel cartridges, e.g. from Separtis such as Isolute<sup>®</sup> Flash silica gel ("SiO<sub>2</sub>") or Isolute<sup>®</sup> Flash NH<sub>2</sub> silica gel ("amine-coated SiO<sub>2</sub>") in combination with a Isolera autopurifier (Biotage) and eluents such as gradients of e.g. hexane/ ethyl acetate or dichloromethane/methanol. In some cases, the compounds may be purified by preparative HPLC using for example a Waters autopurifier equipped with a diode array detector and/or on-line electrospray ionization mass spectrometer in combination with a suitable prepacked reverse phase column and eluents such as gradients of water and acetonitrile which may contain additives such as trifluoroacetic acid, formic acid or aqueous ammonia. In some cases, purification methods as described above can provide those compounds of the present invention which possess a sufficiently basic or acidic functionality in the form of a salt, such as, in the case of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently basic, a trifluoroacetate or formate salt for example, or, in the case of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently

acidic, an ammonium salt for example. A salt of this type can either be transformed into its free base or free acid form, respectively, by various methods known to the person skilled in the art, or be used as salts in subsequent biological assays. It is to be understood that the specific form (e.g. salt, free base etc) of a compound of the present invention as isolated as described herein is not necessarily the only form in which said compound can be applied to a biological assay in order to quantify the specific biological activity.

The purities of the intermediates and examples are  $\geq 95\%$  as judged by LC/MS or  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  spectra if not stated otherwise.

The percentage yields reported in the following examples are based on the starting component that was used in the lowest molar amount. Air and moisture sensitive liquids and solutions were transferred via syringe or cannula, and introduced into reaction vessels through rubber septa. Commercial grade reagents and solvents were used without further purification. The term "concentrated under reduced pressure" refers to use of a Buchi rotary evaporator at a minimum pressure of approximately 15 mm of Hg. All temperatures are reported uncorrected in degrees Celsius ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ ).

In order that this invention may be better understood, the following examples are set forth. These examples are for the purpose of illustration only, and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the invention in any manner. All publications mentioned herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

### **Analytical LC-MS conditions**

LC-MS-data given in the subsequent specific experimental descriptions refer (unless otherwise noted) to the following conditions:

#### **Methods:**

**Method 1:** Instrument: Waters Acquity UPLC-MS SQD; column: Acquity UPLC BEH C18 1.7 50x2.1mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% vol. formic acid (99%), Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-1.6 min 1-99% B, 1.6-2.0 min 99% B; rate 0.8 mL/min; temperature:  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; injection: 1  $\mu\text{l}$ ; DAD scan: 210-400 nm; ELSD.

**Method 2:** Instrument: Waters Acquity UPLC-MS SQD; column: Acquity UPLC BEH C18 1.7 50x2.1mm; Eluent A: water + 0.2% vol.  $\text{NH}_3$  (32%), Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-1.6 min 1-99% B, 1.6-2.0 min 99% B; rate 0.8 mL/min; temperature:  $60^{\circ}\text{C}$ ; injection: 1  $\mu\text{l}$ ; DAD scan: 210-400 nm; ELSD.

**Method 3:** Instrument: Waters Acquity binary pump, QDA, PDA; column: CSH C18 1.7 $\mu$ m 50x2.1mm; Eluent A: water +0.1% vol. formic acid (99%), Eluent B: acetonitrile+0.1% vol. formic acid (99%); gradient: 0-1.6 min 2-95% B, 1.2-1.4 min 95% B; rate 0.8 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; injection: 2  $\mu$ l;

**Method 4:** Instrument: Waters Acquity binary pump, QDA, PDA; column: CSH C18 1.7 $\mu$ m 50x2.1mm; Eluent A: water +0.1% vol. formic acid (99%), Eluent B: acetonitrile+0.1% vol. formic acid (99%); gradient: 0-4.0 min 2-95% B, 4.0-4.4 min 95% B; rate 0.8 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; injection: 2  $\mu$ l;**Method 5:** Instrument: Waters Acquity quaternary pump, QDA, PDA; column: XBridge BEH C18 2.5  $\mu$ m 50x2.1mm; Eluent A: 10 mM ammonium bicarbonate pH 10, Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-1.2 min 2-98% B, 1.2-1.4 min 98% B; rate 0.8 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; injection: 2  $\mu$ l;**Method 6:** Instrument: Waters Acquity quaternary pump, QDA, PDA; column: XBridge BEH C18 2.5  $\mu$ m 50x2.1mm; Eluent A: 10 mM ammonium bicarbonate pH 10, Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-4.0 min 2-98% B, 4.0-4.6 min 98% B; rate 0.8 mL/min; temperature: 40°C; injection: 2  $\mu$ l;

#### **Flash column chromatography conditions**

“Purification by (flash) column chromatography” as stated in the subsequent specific experimental descriptions refers to the use of a Biotage Isolera purification system. For technical specifications see “Biotage product catalogue” on [www.biotage.com](http://www.biotage.com).

#### **Preparation of antibody/active compound conjugates (ADC)**

##### General process for generating of different anti-target antibodies

##### Humanization

The murine antibody sequence of the 7G3 antibody was humanized by transferring the CDRs into a human antibody skeleton. For the definition of the CDRs according to Kabat, see Andre C.R. Martin, “Protein sequence and structure analysis of antibody variable domains” in Antibody Engineering (Springer Lab Manuals), Eds.: Duebel, S. and Kontermann, R., Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg. After comparison of the murine frame sequences (without CDRs) with human germline sequences, a similar frequently occurring human frame sequence was selected. In this case, it was the heavy chain IGHV1-46-01 with the J sequence IGHJ4-03 and the light chain IGKV4-1-01 with the J segment IGKJ2. The germline sequences originated from the VBASE2 database (Retter I, Althaus HH, Münch R, Müller W: VBASE2, an integrative V gene database. Nucleic Acids Res. 2005 Jan 1;

33(Database issue):D671-4). The sequences were named using the IMGT system (Lefranc, M.-P., Giudicelli, V., Ginestoux, C., Jabado-Michaloud, J., Folch, G., Bellahcene, F., Wu, Y., Gemrot, E., Brochet, X., Lane, J., Regnier, L., Ehrenmann, F., Lefranc, G. and Duroux, P. IMGT®, the international ImMunoGeneTics information system®. Nucl. Acids Res, 37, D1006-D1012 (2009); doi:10.1093/nar/gkn838). The antibody variant TPP-5969 described herein carries various point mutations differing from the human germline sequence which may influence its properties.

Further anti-B7H3 antibodies were generated, for example, by screening of a phage display library for recombinant murine B7H3 (murine CD276; Gene ID: 102657) and human B7H3 (human CD276; Gene ID: 80381) expressing cells. The antibodies obtained in this manner were reformatted into the human IgG1 format and used for the working examples described here. In addition, antibodies which bind to B7H3 are known to the person skilled in the art.

#### General process for expressing anti-target antibodies in mammalian cells

The antibodies, for example TPP-8382, TPP-509, TPP-668, TPP-9574 and TPP-1015 were produced in transient mammalian cell cultures as described by Tom et al., Chapter 12 in *Methods Express: Expression Systems* edited by Michael R. Dyson and Yves Durocher, Scion Publishing Ltd, 2007.

#### General process for purifying antibodies from cell supernatants

The antibodies, for example TPP-8382, TPP-509, TPP-668, TPP-9574 and TPP-1015 were obtained from the cell culture supernatants. The cell supernatants were clarified by centrifugation of cells. The cell supernatant was then purified by affinity chromatography on a MabSelect Sure (GE Healthcare) chromatography column. To this end, the column was equilibrated in DPBS pH 7.4 (Sigma/Aldrich), the cell supernatant was applied and the column was washed with about 10 column volumes of DPBS pH 7.4 + 500 mM sodium chloride. The antibodies were eluted in 50 mM sodium acetate pH 3.5 + 500 mM sodium chloride and then purified further by gel filtration chromatography on a Superdex 200 column (GE Healthcare) in DPBS pH 7.4.

#### Checking the antigen-binding of the ADCs

The capability of the binder of binding to the target molecule was checked after coupling had taken place. The person skilled in the art is familiar with multifarious methods which can be

used for this purpose; for example, the affinity of the conjugate can be checked using ELISA technology or surface plasmon resonance analysis (BIAcore™ measurement). The conjugate concentration can be measured by the person skilled in the art using customary methods, for example for antibody conjugates by protein determination. (see also Doronina et al.; Nature Biotechnol. 2003; 21:778-784 and Polson et al., Blood 2007; 1102:616-623).

The following antibodies were used for the coupling reactions:

<b>Antibody</b>	<b>Abbreviation</b>
<b>Anti-HER2 TPP-1015</b>	<b>A</b>
<b>Anti-CXCR5 TPP-9574</b>	<b>B</b>
<b>Anti-B7H3 TPP-8382</b>	<b>C</b>
<b>Anti-C4.4a TPP-509</b>	<b>D</b>
<b>Anti-C4.4a TPP-668</b>	<b>E</b>

The letter in the ADC example number describes the respective antibody part. The letter “M” denotes the respective active metabolite derived from the ADC after intracellular degradation of the antibody and/or linker part of the ADC. In case several preparations have been made of a certain antibody-drug conjugate the different preparations are distinguished by an additional small case letter (a, b, c, etc.). For illustration, example 36Ca refers to preparation “a” of an anti-B7H3 TPP-8382-conjugate whereas example 36Cb refers to preparation “b” of the same anti-B7H3 TPP-8382-conjugate.

#### Procedure 1: General process for coupling to cysteine side chains

Between 2 and 8 equivalents of tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine hydrochloride (TCEP), dissolved in PBS buffer, were added to a solution of the appropriate antibody in PBS buffer in the concentration range between 1 mg/mL and 20 mg/mL, preferably in the range of about 10 mg/mL to 15 mg/mL, and the mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1h. For this purpose, the solution of the respective antibody used can be employed at the concentrations stated in the working examples, or it may optionally also be diluted with PBS buffer to about half of the stated starting concentrations in order to get into the preferred concentration range. Subsequently, depending on the intended loading from 2 to 20 equivalents, preferably about

5-16 equivalents of the maleinimide precursor compound or halide precursor compound to be coupled can be added as a solution in DMSO. Here, the amount of DMSO should not exceed 10% of the total volume. The reaction was stirred in the case of maleinimide precursors for 60-240 min at r.t. and then applied to PBS-equilibrated PD 10 columns (Sephadex® G-25, GE Healthcare) and eluted with PBS buffer. Generally, unless indicated otherwise, 5 mg of the antibody in question in PBS buffer were used for the reduction and the subsequent coupling. Purification on the PD10 column thus in each case afforded solutions of the respective ADCs in 3.5 mL PBS buffer. The sample was then concentrated by ultracentrifugation and optionally rediluted with PBS buffer. If required, for better removal of low-molecular weight components, concentration by ultrafiltration was repeated after redilution with PBS buffer. For biological tests, if required, the concentrations of the final ADC samples were optionally adjusted to the range of 0.5-15 mg/mL by redilution. The respective protein concentrations, stated in the working examples, of the ADC solutions were determined. Furthermore, antibody loading (drug/mAb ratio) was determined using the methods described under procedure 5.

Typically 3.0 equivalents of tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine hydrochloride (TCEP) and 8.0 equivalents of the corresponding maleimide were employed in the conjugation reaction. For the generation of species with a higher drug/antibody ratio (>4) typically 8.0 equivalents of tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine hydrochloride (TCEP) and 16.0 equivalents of the corresponding maleimide were employed in the conjugation reaction.

Typically the following general procedure was used for the conjugation of 5 mg of antibody:

Under argon, a solution of 0.029 mg of TCEP in 50  $\mu$ L of PBS buffer (pH 7.2) was added to 5 mg of the antibody in question in 0.5 mL of PBS buffer (pH 7.2) (c~10 mg/mL). The reaction was stirred at r.t. for 30 min, and 0.27  $\mu$ mol of the maleinimide precursor compound dissolved in 50  $\mu$ L of DMSO were then added. After a further 1.5 h – 2 h of stirring at r.t., the reaction was diluted with 1900  $\mu$ L of PBS buffer (pH 7.2). This solution was then applied to PD 10 columns (Sephadex G-25, GE Healthcare) which had been equilibrated with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) and was eluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2). The eluate was then centrifuged at 10°C/4G for 5 min, and the supernatant was then concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) to a volume of 2.5 mL.

Typically the following general procedure was used for the conjugation of 35 mg of antibody:

Under argon, a solution of 0.201 mg of TCEP in 200  $\mu$ L of PBS buffer (pH 7.2) was added to 35 mg of the antibody in question in 2.5 of PBS buffer (pH 7.2) (c~15 mg/mL). The reaction was stirred at r.t. for 30 min, and 1.17  $\mu$ mol of the maleinimide precursor compound

dissolved in 200  $\mu$ l of DMSO were then added. After a further 1.5 h – 2 h of stirring at r.t., the reaction was diluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) to a total volume of 5.0 mL. This solution was then applied to PD 10 columns (Sephadex G-25, GE Healthcare) which had been equilibrated with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) and was eluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2). The eluate was then centrifuged at 10°C/4G for 5 min, and the supernatant was then concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) to a volume of 3.5 mL.

Unless indicated otherwise, the immunoconjugates shown in the examples were prepared by this process. Depending on the linker, the ADCs shown in the examples may also be present to a lesser or higher degree in the form of the hydrolysed open-chain succinamides attached to the antibodies. Both isomeric forms could be present.

Such ADCs in which the linker is attached to the antibodies through hydrolysed open-chain succinamides may optionally also be prepared in a targeted manner by an exemplary procedure as follows:

Procedure 2: General process for coupling to cysteine side chains with ring-opened maleimide

Typically the following general procedure was used:

Under argon, a solution of 0.029 mg of TCEP in 50  $\mu$ l of PBS buffer (pH 7.2) was added to 5 mg of the antibody in question in 0.5 mL of PBS buffer (pH 8) (c~10 mg/mL). The reaction was stirred at r.t. for 30 min, and 0.27  $\mu$ mol of the maleimide precursor compound dissolved in 50  $\mu$ l of DMSO were then added. After a further 1.5 h – 2 h of stirring at r.t., the reaction was diluted with 1900  $\mu$ l of PBS buffer (pH 8). This solution was then applied to PD 10 columns (Sephadex® G-25, GE Healthcare) which had been equilibrated with PBS buffer pH 8 and was eluted with PBS buffer pH 8. The eluate was then stirred at r.t. under argon overnight. After that the eluate was then centrifuged at 10°C/4G for 5 min, and the supernatant was then concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) to a volume of 2.5 mL. The respective protein concentrations, stated in the working examples, of the ADC solutions were determined. Furthermore, antibody loading (drug/mAb ratio) was determined using the methods described under procedure 5.

Other potentially hydrolysis-sensitive thianylsuccinimide bridges to the antibody in the working examples contain the following linker substructures, where #1 represents the thioether linkage to the antibody and #2 the point of attachment to the modified payload:

These linker substructures represent the linking unit to the antibody and have (in addition to the linker composition) a significant effect on the structure and the profile of the metabolites formed in the tumour cells.

### Procedure 3: General process for coupling to lysine side chains

To a solution of the appropriate antibody in PBS buffer in the concentration range between 1 mg/mL and 20 mg/mL, preferably in the range of about 10 mg/mL to 15 mg/mL, was added a solution of the corresponding final intermediate (e.g. N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester), typically 2-10 equivalents, in DMSO. After stirring for 30 min to 6 h at r.t. again a solution of the corresponding final intermediate (e.g. N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester), typically 2-10 equivalents, in DMSO was added and the mixture was stirred for further 30 min to 6 h at r.t.. Preferentially, the amount of added DMSO should not exceed 10% of the total volume. After that the mixture was applied to PBS-equilibrated PD 10 columns (Sephadex G-25, GE Healthcare) and eluted with PBS buffer. Generally, unless indicated otherwise, 5 mg of the antibody in question in PBS buffer were used for the reduction and the subsequent coupling. Purification on the PD10 column thus in each case afforded solutions of the respective ADCs in 3.5 mL PBS buffer. The sample was then concentrated by ultracentrifugation and optionally rediluted with PBS buffer. If required, for better removal of low-molecular weight components, concentration by ultrafiltration was repeated after redilution with PBS buffer. For biological tests, if required, the concentrations of the final ADC samples were optionally adjusted to the range of 0.5-15 mg/mL by redilution. The respective protein concentrations, stated in the working examples, of the ADC solutions were determined. Furthermore, antibody loading (drug/mAb ratio) was determined using the methods described under procedure 5.

Typically the following general procedure was used for the conjugation of 5 mg of antibody:

Under argon, a solution of 0.175  $\mu\text{mol}$  of the final intermediate (e.g. N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester) in 25  $\mu\text{l}$  of DMSO was added to 5 mg of the antibody in question in 0.5 mL of PBS buffer (pH 7.2) ( $c \sim 10$  mg/mL). The reaction was stirred at r.t. for 1 h and again a solution of 0.175  $\mu\text{mol}$  of the final intermediate in 25  $\mu\text{l}$  of DMSO was added. After stirring for further 1 h the reaction was diluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) to a total volume of 2.5 mL. This solution was then applied to PD 10 columns (Sephadex G-25, GE Healthcare) which had been equilibrated with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) and was eluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2). The eluate was then centrifuged at 10°C/4G for 5 min, and the supernatant was then concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) to a volume of 2.5 mL.

Typically the following general procedure was used for the conjugation of 35 mg of antibody:

Under argon, a solution of 1.17  $\mu\text{mol}$  of the final intermediate (e.g. N-hydroxysuccinimidyl ester) in 300  $\mu\text{l}$  of DMSO was added to 35 mg of the antibody in question in 5 mL of PBS buffer (pH 7.2) (c~7 mg/mL). The reaction was stirred at r.t. for 1 h and again a solution of 1.17  $\mu\text{mol}$  of the final intermediate in 300  $\mu\text{l}$  of DMSO was added. After stirring for further 1 h the reaction was diluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) to a total volume of 7.5 mL. This solution was then applied to PD 10 columns (Sephadex G-25, GE Healthcare) which had been equilibrated with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) and was eluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2). The eluate was then centrifuged at 10°C/4G for 5 min, and the supernatant was then concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) to a volume of 3.5 mL.

Procedure 4: General process for coupling to cysteine side chains in case the final intermediate bears a reducible moiety, e.g. disulfide

In case the final intermediate bears a reducible moiety like e.g. disulfide, remaining TCEP from the antibody reduction step may also cleave the reducible moiety in the final intermediate and should thus be removed. The general methods for the conjugation to cysteine side chains should thus be adjusted. Typically the following general procedure was used:

Under argon, a solution of 0.029 mg of TCEP in 50  $\mu\text{l}$  of PBS buffer (pH 7.2) was added to 5 mg of the antibody in question in 0.5 ml of PBS buffer (pH 8) (c~10 mg/ml). The reaction was stirred at RT for 30 min and was then applied to PD 10 columns (Sephadex<sup>®</sup> G-25, GE Healthcare) which had been equilibrated with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) and was eluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2). To the eluate 0.27  $\mu\text{mol}$  of the maleinimide precursor compound dissolved in 50  $\mu\text{l}$  of DMSO were then added. After a further 1.5 h – 2 h of stirring at RT, the reaction was diluted with 1900  $\mu\text{l}$  of PBS buffer (pH 8). This solution was then applied to PD 10 columns (Sephadex<sup>®</sup> G-25, GE Healthcare) which had been equilibrated with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) and was eluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2). The eluate was then centrifuged at 10°C/4G for 5 min, and the supernatant was then concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) to a volume of 2.5 mL. This solution was then applied to PD 10 columns (Sephadex<sup>®</sup> G-25, GE Healthcare) which had been equilibrated with PBS buffer pH 8 and was eluted with PBS buffer pH 8. The eluate was then stirred at RT under argon overnight. After that the eluate was then centrifuged at 10°C/4G for 5 min, and the supernatant was then concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS buffer (pH 7.2) to a volume of 2.5 mL. The respective protein concentrations, stated in the working examples, of the ADC

solutions were determined. Furthermore, antibody loading (drug/mAb ratio) was determined using the methods described under procedure 5.

Procedure 5: Determination of the antibody identity, the toxophore loading (DAR), and the ADC concentration

For protein identification in addition to molecular weight determination after deglycosylation and/or denaturing, a tryptic digestion was carried out, which, after denaturing, reduction and derivatization, confirms the identity of the protein via the tryptic peptides found.

The toxophor loading of the conjugates described in the working example was determined as follows:

Determination of toxophor loading of lysine coupled ADCs (if not done by UV analytics, see below) was carried out by mass spectrometric determination of the molecular weights of the individual conjugate species. Here, the conjugates were first deglycosylated using PNGaseF, acidified and after HPLC separation/desalting over a short C4 column (GromSil 300 Butyl-1 ST, 5µm, 5mmx500µm), analysed by mass spectrometry using an ESI-QToF System (Bruker Daltonik). All spectra over the signal in the TIC (Total Ion Chromatogram) were added and the molecular weight of the different conjugate species was calculated based on MaxEnt deconvolution. The DAR (= drug/antibody ratio) was then calculated out of the sum of toxophor number weighted coupled species divided by the sum of the singly weighted integration results of each species.

Determination of cysteine coupled ADCs (if not done by UV analytics, see below) was carried out by mass spectrometric determination of the molecular weights of the individual conjugate species after reduction. Guanidinium hydrochloride (GuHCl) (28.6 mg) and a solution of DL-Dithiothreitol (DTT) (500 mM, 3 µL) were added to the ADC solution (1mg/mL, 50µL). The mixture was incubated at 55°C for 1 hour and then analyzed by mass spectrometry after online desalting using an ESI-QT of Bruker Daltonik. For DAR determination, all spectra over the signal in the TIC (Total Ion Chromatogram) were added and the molecular weight of the different conjugate species was calculated based on MaxEnt deconvolution of light and heavy Chain. Average loading of the antibody with toxophors was calculated from the peak areas determined by integration as double the sum of the HC-Load and the LC-load, whereas the HC-load is the sum of toxophor number weighted integration results of all heavy chain (HC) -peaks divided by the sum of the singly weighted integration results of the HC-peaks and whereas the LC-load is the sum of toxophor number weighted integration results

of the light chain (LC)-peaks divided by the sum of the singly weighted integration results of all LC peaks.

For determination of the ring opening percentage of the cysteine adduct, the areas of the molecular weight peaks of the ring closed and the ring opened cysteine adduct (delta in molecular weight 18 Da) were determined for the 1-fold conjugated light chain (also possible for light and heavy chain). The mean value over all variants gives the percentage of ring opened cysteine adduct.

Alternatively, the Drug load was determined by UV-absorption during size exclusion chromatography (SEC). Here, 50  $\mu$ L of the ADC solution were analyzed by size exclusion chromatography. The analysis was carried out on an Agilent 1260 HPLC system with detection at 280 nm and detection at a toxophore related wavelength. A Superdex 200 10/300 GL from GE Healthcare (Lot No: 10194037) (10 x310 mm, 13  $\mu$ m particle size) was used at a flow rate of 1 ml/min with using isocratic condition. Mobile phase consisted of PBS buffer (pH 7.2). For determination of the drug load out of the SEC profile, the ratio R of the peak area of the monomer peak at the drug specific wavelength ( $\lambda_{drug}$ ) and at 280 nm was determined. Out of this ratio R, the DAR can be calculated as follows:

$$DAR = \frac{\epsilon_{Ab}^{\lambda_{drug}} - R \cdot \epsilon_{Ab}^{280}}{R \cdot \epsilon_D^{280} - \epsilon_D^{\lambda_{drug}}}$$

whereas  $\epsilon$  stands for the molar extinction coefficients of the antibody (Ab) and the drug (D).

The extinction coefficients of the antibody at 280 nm and at the drug wavelength were determined experimentally. Mean values of different antibodies were used for calculation. For the Nampt toxophores (compounds without additional linker) the extinction coefficients were determined experimentally. The following wavelengths and extinction coefficients were determined and used for the DAR calculations:

	( $\lambda_{drug}$ ) (nm)	$\epsilon$ (280 nm) [1/ $\mu$ M]	$\epsilon$ (310 nm) [1/ $\mu$ M]	$\epsilon$ (314 nm) [1/ $\mu$ M]	Examples
Antibody		0.2284	0	0	
5-Chinolin, Aromat	310	0.045	0.030		29C, 29D, 27C, 31C, 31D, 31E, 43D, 43E, 35C, 35D, 35A

5-Chinolin	314	0.014		0.028	28D, 30C, 30D, 30F, 30C, 36C, 36D, 36E, 30A, 36A, 41A, 42E, 42A
2-Oxadiazol, Aromat	314	0.043		0.028	34C, 34D, 34E
2-Oxadiazol	314	0.024		0.033	33C
7-Chinolin	314	0.015		0.031	46A, 47A, 47D, 48C, 48A, 48D

Drug loads (Drug/mAb ratios) that have been determined via UV-absorption are marked with "(UV)" in the experimental part.

The concentration of ADCs was determined by measuring the absorption at 280 nm. The concentration was calculated using the absorption coefficient of the respective antibody. To take into account the absorbance of the toxophore at 280 nm, in some cases the concentration was corrected using the following equation:

$$\text{concentration} = \text{preliminary concentration} / ((1 + \text{DAR}_{\text{UV}} * (\epsilon_{\text{Toxophore } 280\text{nm}} / \epsilon_{\text{Antibody } 280\text{nm}}))$$

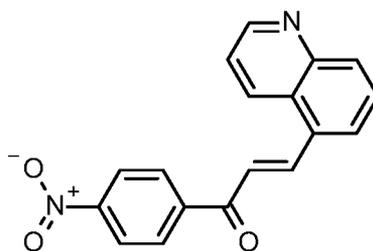
whereas "preliminary concentration" is the concentration being calculated only using the extinction coefficient of the antibody,  $\text{DAR}_{\text{UV}}$  is the drug load of the respective ADC determined by UV absorption, and  $\epsilon_{\text{Toxophore } 280\text{nm}}$  and  $\epsilon_{\text{Antibody } 280\text{nm}}$  are the extinction coefficients at 280 nm of the toxophore and the antibody respectively.

The concentration correction was done for the following examples:

35C, 35D, 36C, 36D, 36E, 30A, 35A, 36A, 41A, 42E, 42A

### **Intermediate 1-1**

(2E)-3-(Quinolin-5-yl)-1-(4-nitrophenyl)prop-2-en-1-on



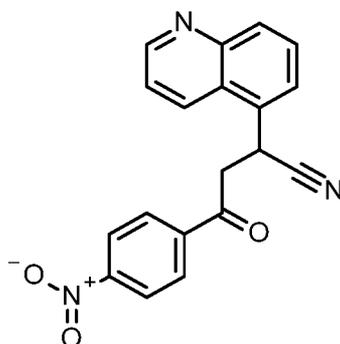
To 1-(4-nitrophenyl)ethanone (CAS 100-19-6, 3.00 g, 18.2 mmol) in THF (49 mL) and ethanol (240 mL) were added chinolin-5-carbaldehyde (CAS 22934-41-4, 3.43 g, 21.8 mmol) and ammonium acetate (1.34 g, 17.4 mmol). The mixture was heated to 70 C for 3 days. Then the mixture was cooled down and formic acid (69 mL, 1.8 mol) was added at 60 C. The mixture was stirred for 1 h until r.t. was reached. The formed precipitate was filtered off, washed with ethanol to give a first batch. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and ethanol (80 mL) and THF (12 mL) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight, the formed precipitate was filtered off, washed with ethanol to give a second batch. The resulting filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and was purified by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/ethyl acetate gradient 0%-45%-70%) to give a third batch. All batches were combined to give 3.15 g (85% purity, 50% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 1): R<sub>t</sub> = 1.12 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 305 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 7.66 (dd, 1H), 7.89 (t, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H), 8.17 (d, 1H), 8.38 - 8.47 (m, 5H), 8.58 (d, 1H), 8.80 (d, 1H), 8.99 (dd, 1H).

### **Intermediate 1-2**

4-(4-Nitrophenyl)-4-oxo-2-(quinolin-5-yl)butanenitrile



In a pressure tube (2E)-1-(4-nitrophenyl)-3-(quinolin-5-yl)prop-2-en-1-one (2.00 g, 6.57 mmol) was suspended in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) and degassed with argon. Then cesium carbonate (10.7 mg, 32.9 μmol), trimethylsilyl cyanide (1.3 mL, 9.9 mmol) and water (590 μl)

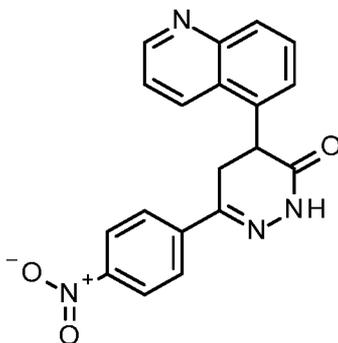
were added and degassed with argon again. The mixture was heated to 100°C for 2.5 days, while after 2 h, 20 h and 2 days additional trimethylsilyl cyanide (each 0.4 mL, 3.3 mmol) was added. After cooling to r.t. the mixture was poured carefully on ice-water (200 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (4 times). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, filtered over a water separating filter and were concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/ethyl acetate gradient 0%-100%) to give 682 mg (90% purity, 29% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.06 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 332 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 4.01 (dd, 1H), 4.24 (dd, 1H), 5.37 (dd, 1H), 7.65 (dd, 1H), 7.83 (dd, 1H), 7.87 - 7.91 (m, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 8.23 - 8.28 (m, 2H), 8.31 - 8.41 (m, 2H), 8.72 (d, 1H), 8.98 (dd, 1H).

### **Intermediate 1-3**

6-(4-Nitrophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2H)-one



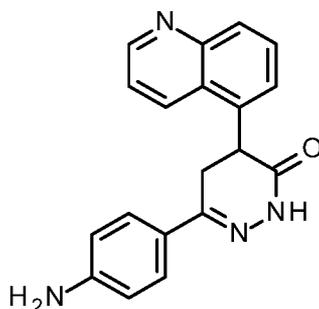
To a mixture of 4-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-oxo-2-(quinolin-5-yl)butanenitrile (650 mg, 1.96 mmol) in ethanol (6.9 mL) was added hydrazine hydrate (3.4 mL, 69 mmol) at 0 C and the mixture was heated to 50 C for 15 min. After that the mixture was cooled to r.t., poured on water (22 mL) and stirred for 30 min. The formed precipitate was filtered off and ethanol (22 mL) and water (22 mL) were added to the collected solid. The resulting mixture was heated to 90 C for 26 h. Then acetic acid (560 µl, 9.8 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for further 10 h at 90°C. After cooling to r.t. water (5 mL) was added to the mixture. The formed fine precipitate was filtered off and washed with water to give 405 mg (72% purity, 60% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.95 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 347 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 3.41 (dd, 1H), 3.52 (m, 1H), 4.83 (dd, 1H), 7.51 - 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.76 (dd, 1H), 7.98 (d, 1H), 8.02 - 8.08 (m, 2H), 8.13 - 8.28 (m, 2H), 8.61 (d, 1H), 8.92 (dd, 1H), 11.58 (s, 1H).

#### **Intermediate 1-4**

6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2H)-one



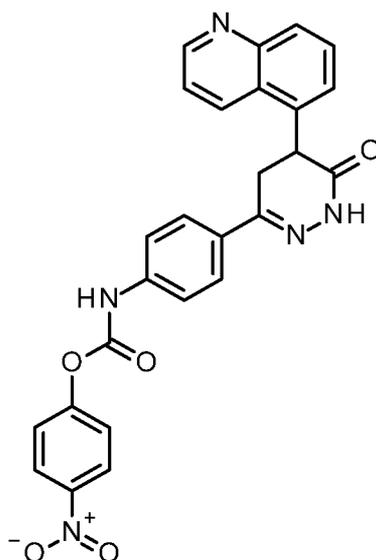
To 4-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-oxo-2-(quinolin-5-yl)butanenitrile (440 mg, 1.27 mmol) in methanol (13 mL) was added palladium on charcoal (68 mg, 10%). The mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 3 h at 50°C and for 22 h at r. t. Additional palladium on charcoal (53 mg, 10%) was added and stirring was continued for 2 days. The hydrogen atmosphere was exchanged to argon and the mixture was filtered through a short path of celite, which afterwards was thoroughly washed with a warm ethyl acetate methanol mixture (1:1). The extraction of the celite with an ethylacetate methanol mixture at 60°C was repeated to yield 400 mg (67% purity, 67% yield) of the title compound containing 6-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-pyridazin-3(2H)-one as minor impurity.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.73 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 317 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 3.19 (dd, 1H), 3.31 (dd, 1H), 4.64 (dd, 1H), 5.50 (s, 2H), 6.50 - 6.55 (m, 2H), 7.44 - 7.51 (m, 3H), 7.55 (dd, 1H), 7.72 (dd, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 8.61 (d, 1H), 8.91 (dd, 1H), 11.01 (s, 1H).

#### **Intermediate 1-5**

4-Nitrophenyl {4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}carbamate

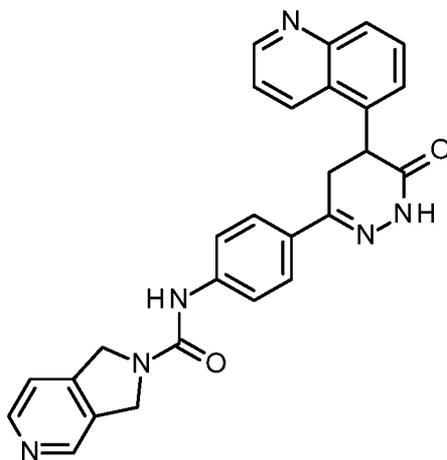


To 6-(4-aminophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2H)-one (234 mg, 740  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in THF (15 mL) was added at r.t. 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate (CAS-No. 7693-46-1, 298 mg, 1.48 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 60°C. After 1 h the addition of 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate ( 298 mg, 1.48 mmol) was repeated and stirring at 60°C was continued for 30 min. After cooling to r.t. the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 830 mg (50% purity, quant.) of the raw title compound, which was directly used in the next step.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.96 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 482 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

### **Example 1**

*N*-{4-[6-Oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



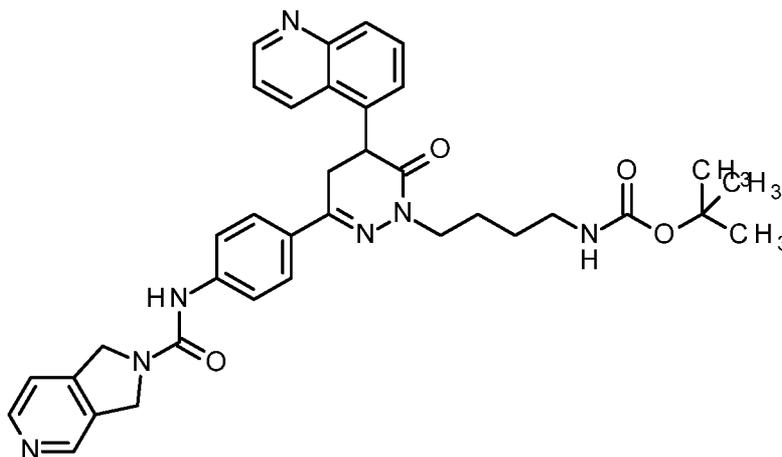
2,3-Dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine dihydrochloride (CAS-No. 6000-50-6, 214 mg, 1.11 mmol) was added to a suspension of raw 4-nitrophenyl {4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}carbamate (356 mg, 740  $\mu$ mol) in dichloromethane (14 mL) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (640  $\mu$ l, 3.7 mmol). After stirring at r. t. for 2h the mixture was cooled to -20°C and the precipitate was filtered off after standing for 12h and washed with cold dichloromethane. The precipitate was stirred in aqueous sodium hydroxide (20 mL, 1M), filtered, washed with water and dried under reduced pressure to give 175 mg (67% purity, 51% yield) of the title compound containing *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl] phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide as minor impurity.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 0.78 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 463 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 3.29 (dd, 1H), 3.42 (dd, 1H), 4.72 (dd, 1H), 4.81 (br d, 4H), 7.43 (d, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.56 (dd, 1H), 7.60 - 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.68 - 7.76 (m, 3H), 7.97 (d, 1H), 8.50 (d, 1H), 8.58 - 8.64 (m, 3H), 8.92 (dd, 1H), 11.20 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 2-1**

*tert*-Butyl {4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate



To a solution of *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 1, 25 mg, 54  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (0.5 mL) and DMSO (0.2 mL) was added at -10°C sodium hydride (4.5 mg, 60% in mineral oil, 114  $\mu$ mol) under an argon atmosphere. The mixture stirred for 10 min at that temperature. Then tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide (2.0 mg, 5.4  $\mu$ mol) was added. After that

*tert*-butyl (4-bromobutyl)carbamate (23.1 mg, 92  $\mu$ mol) was added in 3 portions following every 10 min. After stirring for additional 30 min at -10°C the mixture was diluted with water, extracted with dichloromethane containing 10% ethanol. The organic extracts were filtered through a silicone filter and concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, dichloromethane/ethanol gradient) followed by preparative HPLC to give 7.4 mg (90% purity, 20% yield) of the title compound and 4.1 mg of *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide and 2.1 mg of *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (Example 4) as oxidative side products.

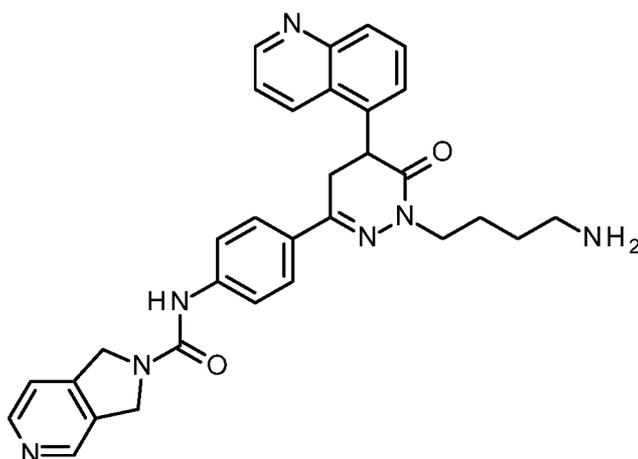
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu$ m, 150x20mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 1-30% B, 14-20 min 30% B, 20-25 min 30-50%B. rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.05 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 634 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.39 - 1.49 (m, 2H), 1.64 - 1.74 (m, 2H), 2.93 - 3.00 (m, 2H), 3.26 - 3.32 (m, 1H), 3.31 (dd, 1H), 3.43 (dd, 1H), 3.77 - 3.90 (m, 2H), 4.76 (dd, 1H), 4.81 (br d, 4H), 6.84 (br t, 1H), 7.43 (br d, 1H), 7.45 (br d, 1H), 7.56 (dd, 1H), 7.64 (d, 2H), 7.70 - 7.75 (m, 3H), 7.96 (d, 1H), 8.50 (d, 1H), 8.58 - 8.64 (m, 3H), 8.92 (dd, 1H).

## **Example 2**

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *tert*-butyl {4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate and *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (combined: 220 mg, 347  $\mu$ mol), trifluoroacetic acid (530  $\mu$ l, 6.9 mmol) and dichloromethane (3.4 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. Then the mixture was diluted with toluene, concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 37.0 mg (90% purity, 18% yield) of the title compound and 88.8 mg (93% purity, 45.1% yield) of *N*-{4-[1-(4-aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide as a second product (Example 5).

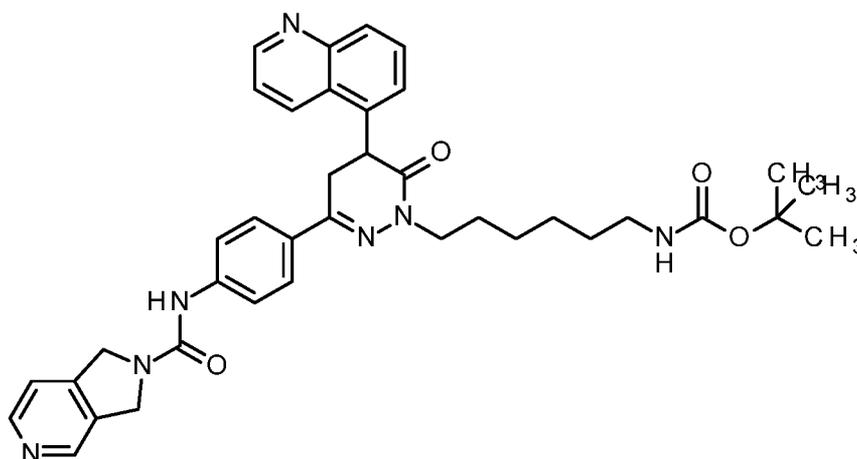
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Prepcon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 120x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7 min 1-7% B, 7-15 min 7-20% B. rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.86 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 534 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.57 - 1.64 (m, 2H), 1.72 - 1.81 (m, 2H), 2.81 (br t, 2H), 3.33 (dd, 1H), 3.46 (dd, 1H), 3.80 - 3.93 (m, 2H), 4.77 (dd, 1H), 4.81 (br d, 4H), 7.41 - 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.57 (dd, 1H), 7.65 (d, 2H), 7.68 - 7.76 (m, 3H), 7.97 (d, 1H), 8.36 (br s, 1H), 8.50 (d, 1H), 8.61 (d, 1H), 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 8.93 (d, 1H).

### **Intermediate 3-1**

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate



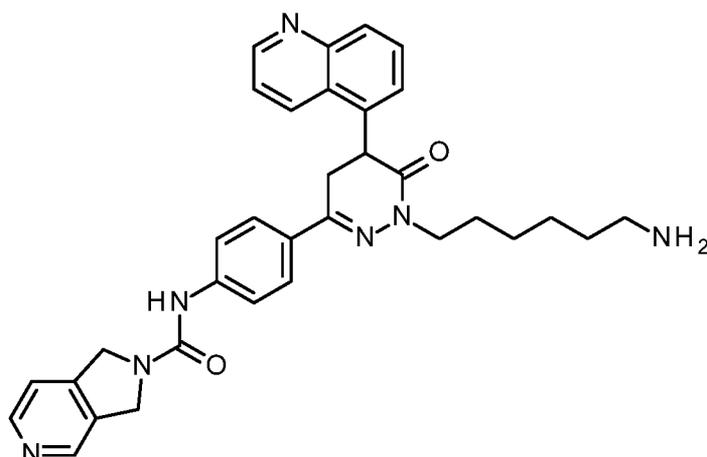
To a solution of *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 1, 220 mg, 478  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (7.2 mL) and DMSO (4.4 mL) was added at 0°C sodium hydride (47.8 mg, 60% in mineral oil, 1.19 mmol) under an argon atmosphere. The mixture stirred for 40 min at that temperature. Then tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide (17.6 mg, 47.8  $\mu$ mol) was added. After that *tert*-butyl (6-bromohexyl)carbamate (290  $\mu$ L, 1.2 mmol) was added in 3 portions following every 4 min. After stirring for additional 2 h at 0°C the mixture was diluted with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and extracted with dichloromethane containing 10% ethanol. The organic extracts were filtered through a silicone filter, concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, dichloromethane/ethanol gradient) to give 231 mg (20% purity, 16% yield) of the title compound in a mixture with *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide as major impurity.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.17 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 662 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  [ppm]= 1.25 - 1.34 (m, 4H), 1.36 (s,9H), 1.65 - 1.73 (m, 2H), 2.86 - 2.93 (m, 2H), 3.39 - 3.47 (m, 2H), 3.76 - 3.89 (m, 2H), 4.77 (m, 1H), 4.81 (br d, 4H), 6.78 (br t, 1H), 7.43 (d, 2H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.56 (dd, 1H), 7.64 (d, 2H), 7.69 - 7.75 (m, 3H), 7.96 (d, 1H), 8.49 (d, 1H), 8.58 - 8.65 (m, 2H), 8.92 (dd, 1H).

### **Example 3**

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *tert*-butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate and *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (combined: 231 mg, 349  $\mu$ mol) and trifluoroacetic acid (540  $\mu$ l, 7.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (3.4 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. Then the mixture was diluted with toluene, concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 73.4 mg of the title compound (94% purity, 35% yield) and 120.3 mg (93% purity, 56% yield) of *N*-{4-[1-(4-aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide as a second product (Example 6) as their formic acid salts.

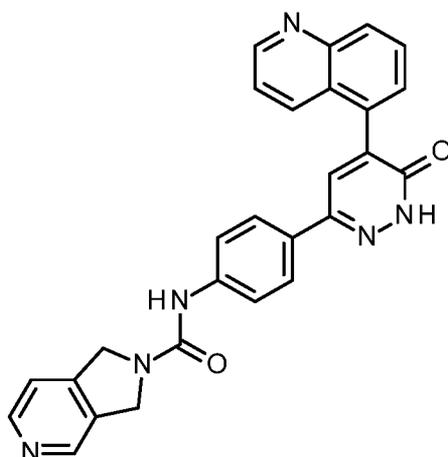
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Prepcon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 120x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7 min 1-7% B, 7-15 min 7-20% B rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.63 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 562 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  [ppm]= 1.32 – 1.40 (m, 4H), 1.48 - 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.66 - 1.76 (m, 2H), 2.76 (t, 2H), 3.33 (dd, 1H), 3.44 (dd, 1H), 3.63 - 3.91 (m, 2H), 4.79 (dd, 1H, (- 4.81 (br d, 4H), 7.37 - 7.50 (m, 2H), 7.57 (dd, 1H), 7.61 - 7.78 (m, 5H), 7.97 (d, 2H), 8.22 (br s, 3H), 8.50 (d, 1H), 8.57 - 8.67 (m, 3H), 8.92 (dd, 1H).

#### **Example 4**

*N*-{4-[6-Oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



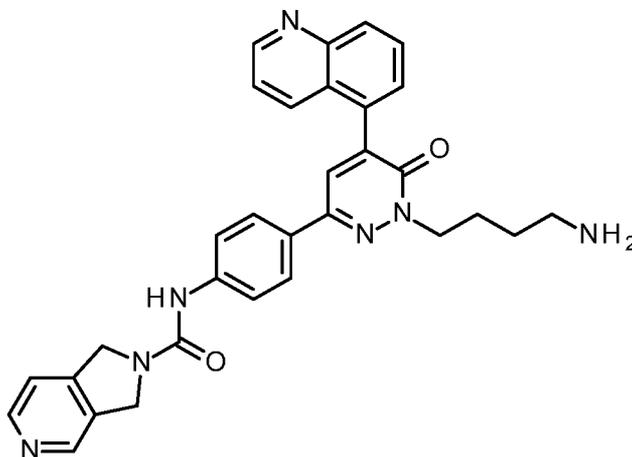
The title compound was isolated as a side product 2.1 mg (90% purity, 8% yield) from the preparation of *tert*-butyl {4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate (see Intermediate 2-1).

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.72 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 461 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 4.83 (br d, 4H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.53 (dd, 1H), 7.65 - 7.75 (m, 3H), 7.84 - 7.93 (m, 3H), 8.11 - 8.15 (m, 2H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.50 (d, 1H), 8.62 (d, 2H), 8.95 (dd, 1H), 13.36 (s, 1H).

### **Example 5**

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



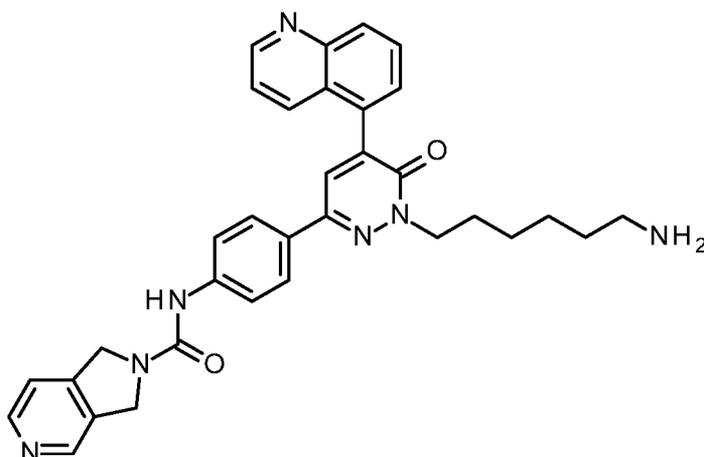
The title compound was isolated as a second product 88.8 mg (93% purity, 45.1% yield) from the preparation of *N*-{4-[1-(4-aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 2).

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.87 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 532 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ [ppm]= 1.57 - 1.62 (m, 2H), 1.87 - 1.95 (m, 2H), 2.80 (br t, 2H), 4.25 (br t, 2H), 4.83 (br d, 4H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.53 (dd, 1H), 7.68 (dd, 1H), 7.73 (d, 2H), 7.86 (dd, 1H), 7.93 (d, 2H), 8.08 - 8.12 (m, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 8.42 (br s, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H), 8.95 (dd, 1H).

### **Example 6**

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminoethyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



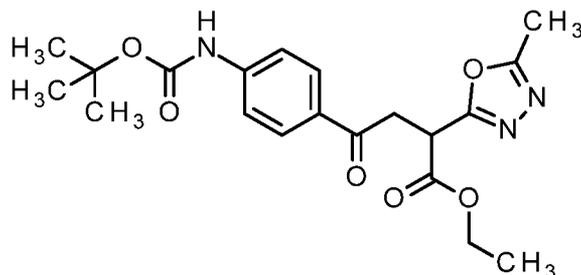
The title compound was isolated as a second product 120.3 mg (93% purity, 56% yield) from the preparation of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 3)

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.62 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 561 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ [ppm]= 1.33 - 1.43 (m, 4H), 1.47 - 1.57 (m, 2H), 1.81 - 1.88 (m, 2H), 2.72 (br t, 2H), 4.24 (br t, 2H), 4.83 (br d, 4H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.53 (dd, 1H), 7.68 - 7.78 (m, 3H), 7.86 (dd, 1H), - 7.92 (d, 2H), 8.02 - 8.18 (m, 3H), 8.41 (br s, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H), 8.95 (dd, 1H).

### **Intermediate 7-1**

Ethyl 4-{4-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}-2-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-4-oxobutanoate



To ethyl-2-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)acetate (Enamine EN300-159964, 948 mg, 5.57 mmol) in THF (45 mL) at 0°C was added a solution of potassium bis(trimethylsilylamide) in toluene (13.4 mL, 0.5 M) and the mixture was stirred for 30 min at 0°C. A solution of [4-(bromoacetyl)phenyl]carbamate (CAS-885269-70-5, 2.5 g, 5.57 mmol) in THF (25 mL) was added at 0°C and stirred for 1 additional hour. The mixture was diluted with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, extracted with ethyl acetate, the combined organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/ethyl acetate gradient) followed by preparative HPLC to give 1004 mg (95% purity, 42% yield) of the title compound.

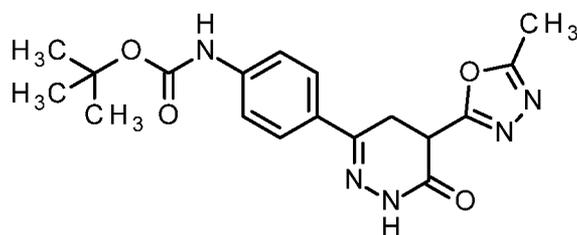
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Prepcon 5 software. Column: YMC-ODS-AQ 10µm 280x51 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-20 min, 30-70% B, rate 250 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.16 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 404 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ [ppm]= 1.17 (t, 3H), 1.49 (s, 9H), 3.71 (dd, 1H), 3.82 (dd, 1H), 4.11 - 4.18 (m, 2H), 4.56 (dd, 1H), 7.60 (d, 2H), 7.93 (d, 2H), 9.84 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 7-2**

*tert*-Butyl {4-[5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}carbamate



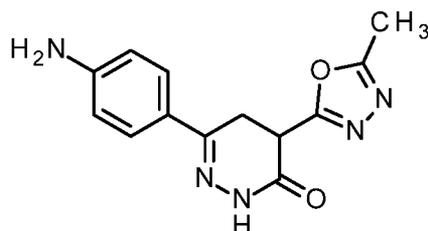
Ethyl 4-{4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]phenyl}-2-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-4-oxobutanoate (200 mg 496  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was heated in dichloromethane (5 mL) in the presence of acetic acid (17  $\mu\text{L}$ , 300  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and hydrazine hydrate: (29  $\mu\text{L}$ , 590  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) at 40°C for 11 days in a closed vessel. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product purified by column chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , hexane/ethyl acetate gradient) to yield 120 mg (95% purity, 62% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 0.96 min; MS (ESIneg):  $m/z$  = 370 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  [ppm]= 1.48 (s, 9H), 2.48 (s, 3H), 3.25 (dd, 1H), 3.45 (dd, 1H), 4.44 (dd, 1H), 7.51 (d, 2H), 7.69 (d, 2H), 9.58 (s, 1H), 11.30 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 7-3**

6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2H)-one



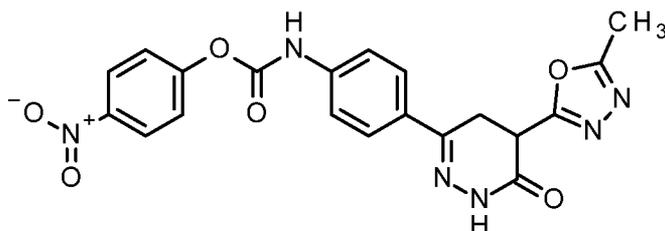
A suspension of *tert*-butyl {4-[(5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}carbamate (120 mg, 323  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and trifluoroacetic acid (250  $\mu\text{L}$ , 3.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (5.0 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 1 h. Then additional trifluoroacetic acid (250  $\mu\text{L}$ , 3.2 mmol) was added to the yellow solution and stirring was continued for 1h. The mixture was diluted with toluene, concentrated under reduced pressure and dried at high vacuum to yield 145 mg (60% purity, quant.) of the crude title compound, which was directly used in the next step.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 0.57 min; MS (ESIneg):  $m/z$  = 270 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 2.52 (s, 3H), 3.22 (dd, 1H), 3.23, 3.40 (dd, 1H), 4.39 (dd, 1H), 5.12 (br s, 2H), 6.77 (br d, 2H), 7.58 (d, 2H), 11.19 (s, 1H).

**Intermediate 7-4**

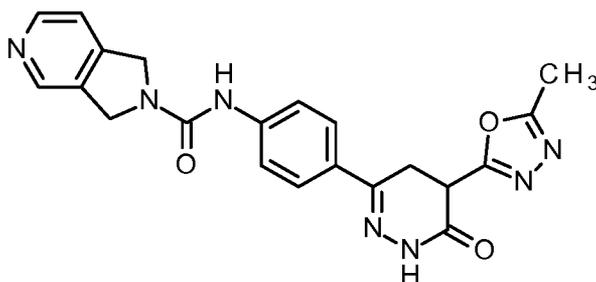
4-Nitrophenyl {4-[5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}carbamate



To 6-(4-aminophenyl)-4-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2H)-one (145 mg, 60% purity, 323  $\mu$ mol) in THF (6.5 mL) was added at r.t. 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate (CAS-No. 7693-46-1, 129 mg, 641  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture was heated to 60°C. After 1 h the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the raw title compound (quant.), which was directly used in the next step.

**Example 7**

*N*-{4-[5-(5-Methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



2,3-Dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine dihydrochloride (CAS-No.6000-50-6, 92.2 mg, 478  $\mu$ mol) was added to a suspension of raw 4-nitrophenyl {4-[5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}carbamate (see Intermediate 7-4, 323  $\mu$ mol) in dichloromethane (6.6 mL) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (280  $\mu$ l, 1.6 mmol). After stirring at r. t. for 3 h the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by preparative HPLC to give 52.0 mg (95% purity, 37% yield) of the title compound

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-3000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 4000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.15,

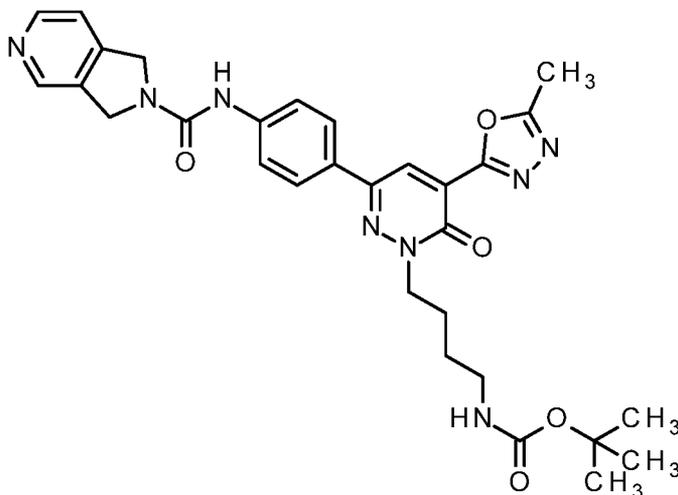
Prepcon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125X30 mm . Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 10-50% B, 6-8 min 50-100% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.67 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 418 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  [ppm]: 2.51 (s, 3H), 3.28 (dd, 1H), 3.47 (dd, 1H), 4.45 (dd, 1H), 4.82 (br d, 4H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.66 (d, 2H), 7.72 (d, 2H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H) 11.30 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 8-1**

*tert*-Butyl {4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl]-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6H)-yl]butyl}carbamate



To a solution of *N*-{4-[5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 7, 113 mg, 270  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.8 mL) and DMSO (1.8 mL) was added at 0°C sodium hydride (9.70 mg, 60% in mineral oil 404  $\mu$ mol) under an argon atmosphere and the mixture was stirred for 20 min at that temperature. Then tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide (9.95 mg, 27.0  $\mu$ mol) and *tert*-butyl (4-bromobutyl)carbamate (109 mg, 431  $\mu$ mol) was added in 5 portions all 10 min. After stirring for one additional hour at 0°C the mixture was diluted with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was suspended in DMSO, filtrated and the filtrate was purified by preparative HPLC to give 65.6 mg (95% purity, 39.4% yield) of the title compound together with 23.9 mg (95% purity, 21.3% yield) of *N*-{4-[5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (Example 9)

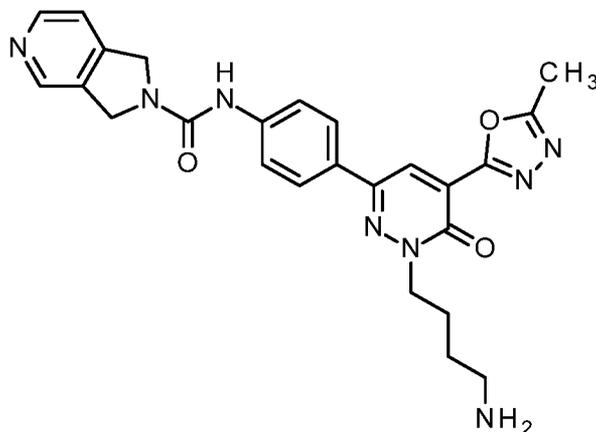
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 10-50% B, 6-8 min 50-100% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.99 min; MS (ESI<sub>neg</sub>): m/z = 585 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.36 (s, 9H), 1.41- 1.48 (m, 2H), 1.75 - 1.85 (m, 2H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.97 (q, 2H), 4.23 (br t, 2H), 4.84 (br d, 4H), 6.85 (br t, 1H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.69 - 7.78 (m, 2H), 7.85 - 7.92 (m, 2H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H).

### Example 8

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



*Tert*-butyl {4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate (96.7 mg, 165  $\mu$ mol) was stirred in dichloromethan (2 mL) together with trifluoroacetic acid (200  $\mu$ l, 2.6 mmol). After 1h the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by preparative HPLC to give 80.4 mg (95% purity, 95% yield) of the title compound.

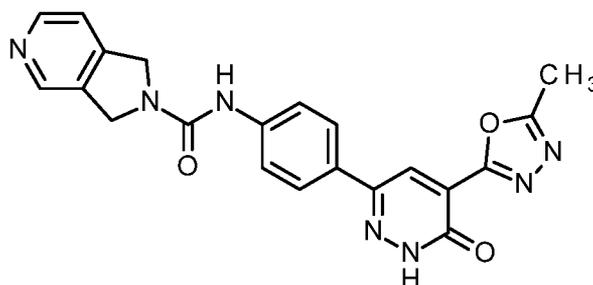
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125X30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 10-50% B, 6-8 min 50-100% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): R<sub>t</sub> = 0.75 min; MS (ESI<sub>pos</sub>): m/z = 487 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  [ppm]= 1.55 - 1.67 (m, 2H), 1.83 - 1.96 (m, 2H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.85 (t, 2H), 4.27 (t, 2H), 4.84 (br d, 4H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.76 (d, 2H), 7.90 (d, 2H), 8.16 (s, 2H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H).

### **Example 9**

*N*-{4-[5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



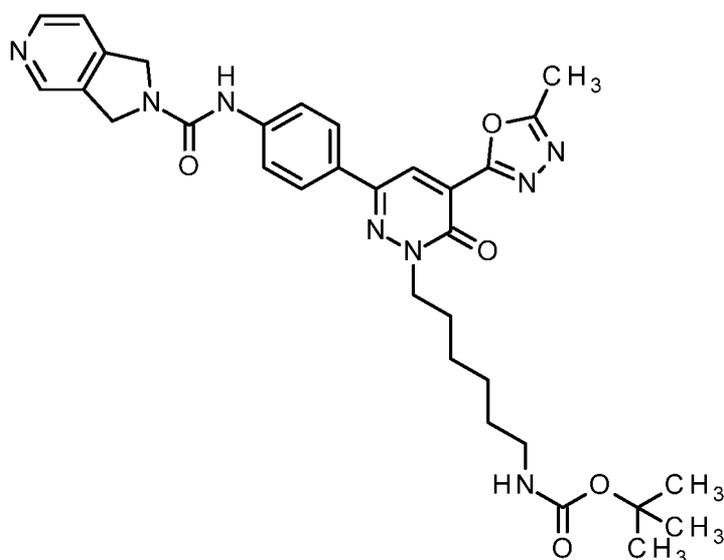
The title compound was isolated as a second product 23.9 mg (95% purity, 21.3% yield) from the preparation of *tert*-butyl {4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl]-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate (see Intermediate 8-1).

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 0.55 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 416  $[M+H]^+$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 2.63 (s, 3H), 4.83 (br d, 4H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.73 (d, 2H), 7.85 (d, 2H), 8.51 (s, 2H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.67 (s, 1H), 13.70 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 10-1**

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate



To a suspension of *N*-{4-[5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 7, 74.0 mg, 177  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.7 mL) and DMSO (1.7 mL) was added at r.t. sodium hydride (14.9 mg, 60% in mineral oil, 372  $\mu$ mol) under an argon atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 20 min at r. t. Then tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide (6.55 mg, 17.7  $\mu$ mol) and *tert*-butyl (6-bromohexyl)carbamate (89  $\mu$ l, 380  $\mu$ mol) was added. After stirring for 4 h at r.t. the mixture was diluted with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was suspended in an acetonitrile DMSO mixture, filtrated and the concentrated filtrate was purified by preparative HPLC to give 115 mg (60% purity, 63% yield) of the title compound in a mixture with *tert*-butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl} carbamate as minor second product.

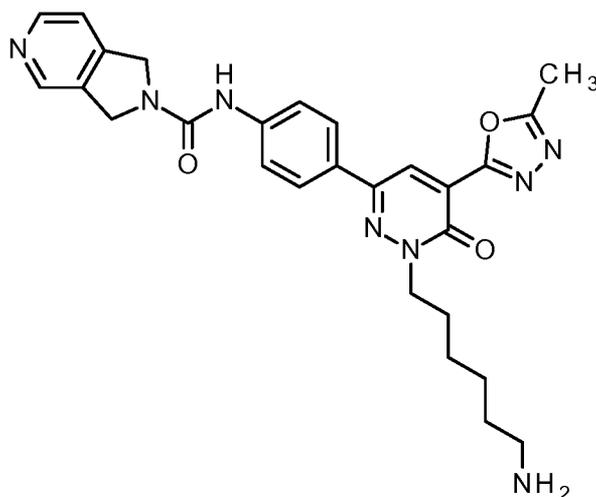
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 4000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7 min 30-70% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 1.06 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 615 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.18 - 1.35 (m, 6H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 1.76 - 1.86 (m, 2H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.85 - 2.92 (m, 2H), 4.22 (br t, 2H), 4.84 (br d, 4H), 6.77 (br t, 1H), 7.45 (br s, 1H), 7.74 (d, 2H), 7.88 (d, 2H), 8.49 - 8.53 (m, 2H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H).

### **Example 10**

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *tert*-butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate, *tert*-butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate. (combined 115 mg, 187  $\mu$ mol), and trifluoro acetic acid (230  $\mu$ L, 3.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (2.3 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 3 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by preparative HPLC to give 40.4 mg (95% purity, 39% yield) of the title compound together with 11.5 mg (80% purity, 9.5% yield) of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (Example11).

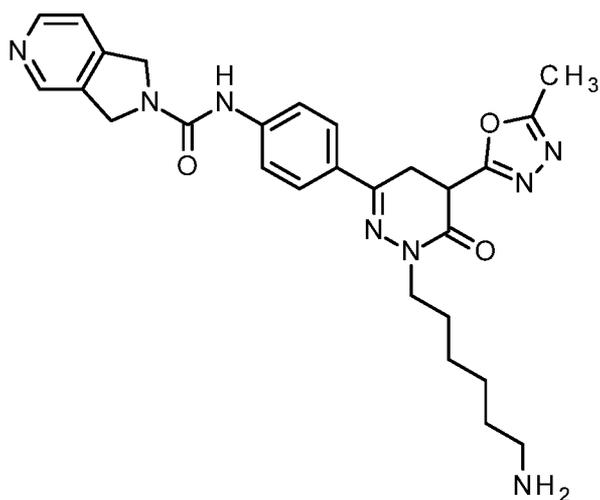
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Prepcon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125X30 mm . Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 5-30% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.57 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 515 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.33 – 1.41 (m, 4H), 1.46 - 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.83 (br t, 2H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.74 (t, 2H), 4.24 (t, 2H), 4.84 (br d, 4H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.67 - 7.82 (m, 2H), 7.82 - 7.97 (m, 2H), 8.37 (br s, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H).

**Example 11**

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminoethyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



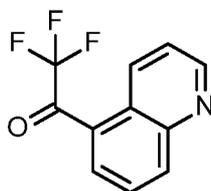
The title compound was isolated as a second product 11.5 mg (80% purity, 9.5% yield) from the preparation of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminoethyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro pyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 10).

LC-MS (Method 2): *R*<sub>t</sub> = 0.88 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): *m/z* = 515 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>): δ [ppm]: 1.23 - 1.35 (m, 4H), 1.51 (br quin, 2H), 1.64 (br quin, 2H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 2.72 (br t, 1H), 2.69 - 2.75 (m, 1H), 3.32 (dd, 1H), 3.31 - 3.37 (m, 1H), 3.48 (dd, 1H), 3.76 (br t, 2H), 4.50 (dd, 1H), 4.83 (br d, 4H), 7.44 (br d, 1H), 7.69 (d, 2H), 7.75 (d, 2H), 8.41 (br s, 2H), 8.51 (br d, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.73 (s, 1H).

**Intermediate 12-1**

2,2,2-Trifluoro-1-(quinolin-5-yl)ethan-1-one



5-Bromoquinoline (CAS 4964-71-0, 6.15 g, 29.6 mmol) was added portion-wise to a solution of *n*-butyl lithium (1.6M in Hexan, 37 mL) in THF (150 mL) and diethylether (150 mL) at -70°C. After stirring for 30 min a -70°C cold solution of *N,N*-diethyl-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide

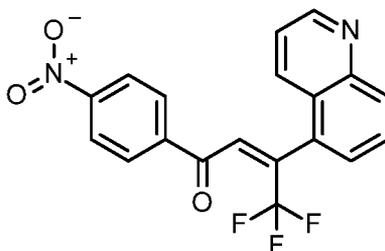
(4.2 mL, 30 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for 1 h at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution, warmed to r.t. and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were washed with brine, concentrated, and the crude product was purified by column chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , hexane / ethyl acetate gradient) to yield 3.77 g (95% purity, 50% yield) of the partially hydrated title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 0.82$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 226$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ ,  $m/z = 244$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}_3\text{O}]^+$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 2.518 (3.11), 2.523 (2.35), 7.524 (9.81), 7.532 (4.39), 7.535 (10.13), 7.545 (12.52), 7.555 (11.68), 7.598 (4.22), 7.601 (4.27), 7.615 (5.69), 7.618 (9.65), 7.622 (4.89), 7.636 (6.13), 7.639 (5.86), 7.750 (5.32), 7.754 (5.84), 7.757 (4.89), 7.767 (9.70), 7.771 (12.14), 7.775 (7.12), 7.778 (5.28), 7.789 (12.57), 7.791 (7.92), 7.810 (3.80), 7.974 (5.38), 7.977 (7.51), 7.981 (6.89), 7.993 (5.74), 7.996 (7.76), 7.998 (7.36), 8.002 (6.50), 8.014 (16.00), 8.034 (8.19), 8.081 (8.41), 8.099 (3.49), 8.306 (2.01), 8.309 (2.38), 8.314 (2.09), 8.319 (1.30), 8.325 (1.84), 8.328 (2.09), 8.333 (1.77), 8.362 (5.62), 8.365 (5.72), 8.367 (5.30), 8.381 (5.16), 8.383 (5.38), 8.386 (5.42), 8.435 (4.93), 8.456 (4.32), 8.879 (3.46), 8.883 (3.75), 8.889 (3.56), 8.893 (3.56), 8.902 (8.05), 8.907 (8.05), 8.913 (8.29), 8.917 (7.90), 9.008 (2.82), 9.010 (3.24), 9.012 (3.71), 9.014 (3.12), 9.029 (2.68), 9.032 (3.16), 9.034 (3.48), 9.036 (3.19), 9.056 (4.88), 9.060 (4.14), 9.066 (4.86), 9.070 (3.83), 9.169 (2.06), 9.192 (1.97).

### **Intermediate 12-2**

(2Z)-4,4,4-trifluoro-1-(4-nitrophenyl)-3-(quinolin-5-yl)but-2-en-1-one



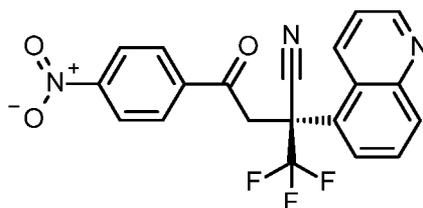
To a mixture of 1-(4-nitrophenyl)ethan-1-one (CAS 100-19-6, 240 mg, 1.45 mmol) and 2,2,2-trifluoro-1-(quinolin-5-yl)ethan-1-one (600 mg, 60% purity, 1.60 mmol) in THF (3.5 mL) was added 1,8-diazabicyclo(5.4.0)undec-7-en (220  $\mu\text{l}$ , 1.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 16 h at r.t., then heated to  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 8 h and cooled to r.t. over one day while stirring. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by column chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , hexane/ethyl acetate gradient) to give 148 mg (60% purity, 16% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.24 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 373 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 7.53 (d, 1H), 7.54 (dd, 1H), 7.74 (dd, 1H), 8.06 (d, 1H), 8.07 - 8.10 (m, 2H), 8.19 - 8.20 (m, 1H), 8.21 - 8.27 (m, 3H), 8.92 (dd, 1H).

### **Intermediate 12-3**

(2*R*)-4-(4-Nitrophenyl)-4-oxo-2-(quinolin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)butanenitrile



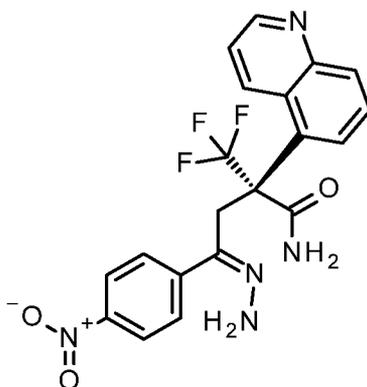
(2*Z*)-4,4,4-Trifluoro-1-(4-nitrophenyl)-3-(quinolin-5-yl)but-2-en-1-one (590 mg, 1.58 mmol) was solved in THF (66 mL) and degassed with nitrogen. Then potassium carbonate (657 mg, 4.75 mmol), (9*S*)-1-[[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-6',9-dimethoxycinchonan-1-ium bromide (prepared according to Eur. J. Org. Chem. **2013**, 5398–5413, 205 mg, 317 μmol) and 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanenitrile (440 μl, 4.8 mmol) were added at 0°C. The mixture was warmed to r. t and stirred for one day. After concentration of the mixture under reduced pressure the solvent was exchanged to ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and brine. The organic phase was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/ethyl acetate gradient 0%-40%) to give 370 mg (90% purity, 53% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.21 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 400 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ [ppm]= 4.81 (d, 1H), 5.50 (d, 1H), 7.73 - 7.81 (m, 2H), 7.96 (br d, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H), 8.29 - 8.33(m, 2H), 8.36 - 8.41 (m, 2H), 9.00 - 9.05 (m, 1H), 9.16 (br d, 1H).

### **Intermediate 12-4**

(2*R*)-4-Hydrazinylidene-4-(4-nitrophenyl)-2-(quinolin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)butanamide

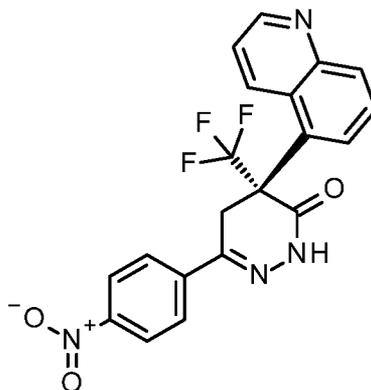


To (2*R*)-4-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-oxo-2-(quinolin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)butanenitrile (370 mg, 927  $\mu$ mol) in ethanol (2.2 mL) was added at 0 C hydrazine hydrate (1.6 mL, 32 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 50 C for 15 min. After that the mixture was cooled to r.t. and water (10 mL) was added. The formed precipitate was isolated by concentration of the mixture under reduced pressure to give the raw title compound 490 mg (57% purity, 70% yield) which was directly used in the next step.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.95 min; MS (ESIneg): m/z = 430 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

### **Intermediate 12-5**

(4*R*)-6-(4-Nitrophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2*H*)-one



To (2*R*)-4-hydrazinylidene-4-(4-nitrophenyl)-2-(quinolin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)butanamide (480 mg, 1.11 mmol) in ethanol (12 mL) and water was added acetic acid (320  $\mu$ l, 5.6 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 10 h at 90°C. After cooling to r.t. to the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 40.0 mg (95% purity, 8% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S,

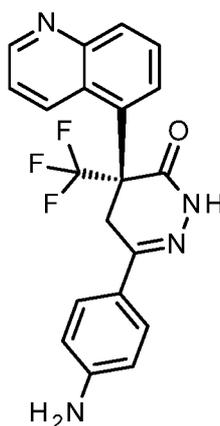
Prepcon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7 min 30-70% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.08 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 415 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  [ppm]= 3.81 (d, 1H), 4.60 (d, 1H), 7.53 - 7.70 (m, 2H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H), 8.10 (d, 2H), 8.25 (d, 2H), 8.93 (d, 1H), 9.03 (d, 1H), 12.06 (br s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 12-6**

(4*R*)-6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2*H*)-one



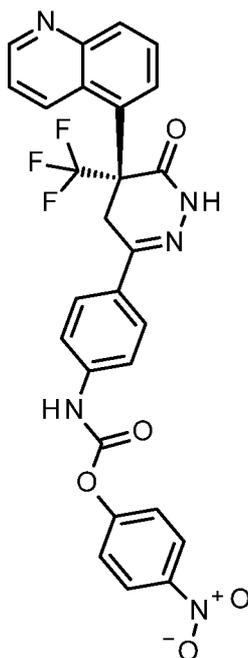
To (4*R*)-6-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2*H*)-one (40.0 mg, 96.5  $\mu$ mol) in ethyl acetate (5.0 mL) was added palladium on charcoal (20 mg, 10%). The mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 2 h at r. t. The hydrogen atmosphere was exchanged to argon and the mixture was filtered through a short path of celite, which was thoroughly washed with ethyl acetate afterwards. The combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 29.3 mg (70% purity, 55% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.91 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 385 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>):  $\delta$  [ppm]= 3.51 (d, 1H), 3.98 (br s, 2H), 4.04 (d, 1H), 6.66 - 6.72 (m, 2H), 7.43 (dd, 1H), 7.52 - 7.63 (m, 3H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.91 (dd, 1H), 9.00 (d, 1H).

### **Intermediate 12-7**

4-Nitrophenyl {4-[(5*R*)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}carbamate

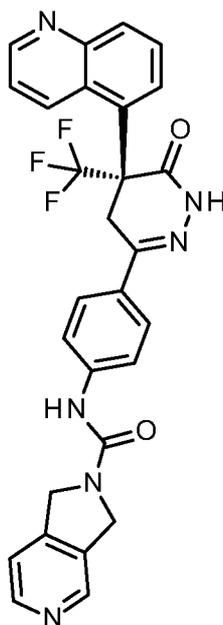


To (4*R*)-6-(4-aminophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2*H*)-one (29.3 mg, 70% purity, 76.2  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in THF (6.5 mL) was added at r.t. 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate (CAS-No. 7693-46-1, 30.7 mg, 152  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and the mixture was heated to 60°C. After 1.5 h the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the raw title compound (quant.), which was directly used in the next step.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 1.16$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 550$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

### **Example 12**

*N*-{4-[(5*R*)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



2,3-Dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine dihydrochloride (CAS-No. 6000-50-6, 22.1 mg, 115  $\mu$ mol) was added to a suspension of raw 4-nitrophenyl{4-[(5*R*)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}carbamate (see Intermediate 12-7, 42.0 mg, 76.2  $\mu$ mol) in dichloromethane (1.6 mL) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (67  $\mu$ l, 380  $\mu$ mol). After stirring at r. t. for 3 h and storage at -20°C for 16 h the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by preparative HPLC to give 18.6 mg (90% purity, 41% yield of the title compound).

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 15-55% B, 6-8 min 55-100% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

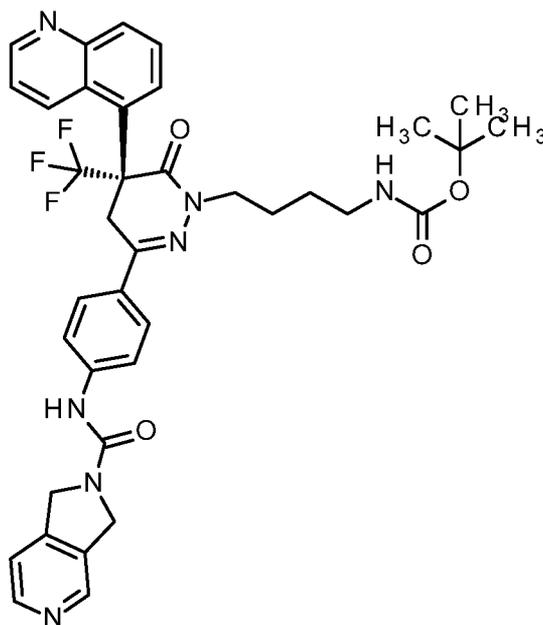
LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.93 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 531 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 3.60 (d, 1H), 4.47 (br d, 1H), 4.82 (br d, 4H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.59 (dd, 1H), 7.62 - 7.69 (m, 3H), 7.73 - 7.83 (m, 3H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.63 (d, 2H), 8.92 (dd, 1H), 9.11 (br d, 1H), 11.66 (s, 1H).

Chiral LC: Instrument: Agilent HPLC 1260; column: Chiralpak IB 3 $\mu$  100x4,6 mm; eluent A: water + 0.1 Vol-% phosphoric acid (85%), eluent B: acetonitril; gradient: 0-7 min 20-90% B ; flow 1.4 mL/min; temperature: 25°C; DAD @ 325 nm: Rt = 2.63 min, ee = 99%.

### **Intermediate 13-1**

*tert*-Butyl {4-[(5*R*)-3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate



To a solution of *N*-{4-[(5*R*)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 12, 13.0 mg, 24.5  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (0.5 mL) was added at 0°C sodium hydride (2.06 mg, 60% on mineral oil, 55.5  $\mu$ mol). The mixture was stirred for 5 min at that temperature. Then tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide (910  $\mu$ g, 2.5  $\mu$ mol) was added. After that *tert*-butyl (4-bromobutyl)carbamate (10.5 mg, 41.7  $\mu$ mol) was added. After stirring for 4 h at r.t. the mixture was purified by preparative HPLC to give 9.6 mg (95% purity, 57% yield) of the title compound.

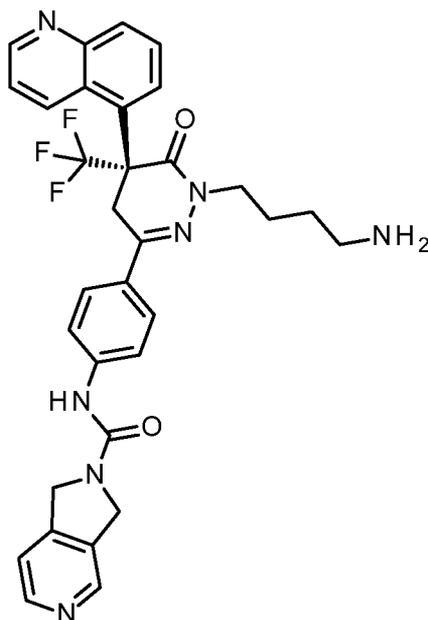
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7 min 30-70% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.19 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 702 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  [ppm]= 1.13 - 1.29 (m, 2H), 1.35 (s, 9H), 1.41 - 1.57 (m, 2H), 2.83 (q, 2H), 3.60 (d, 1H), 3.66 - 3.82 (m, 3H), 4.53 (br d, 1H), 4.83 (br d, 4H), 6.73 (br t, 1H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.55 - 7.69 (m, 4H), 7.74 - 7.86 (m, 3H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H), 8.90 (dd, 1H), 9.02 (d, 1H).

**Example 13**

*N*-{4-[(5*R*)-1-(4-aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



*Tert*-butyl {4-[(5*R*)-3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate (9.60 mg, 13.7  $\mu$ mol) was stirred in dichloromethane (800  $\mu$ L) together with trifluoroacetic acid (105  $\mu$ L, 1.35 mmol), which was added in three portions over 3 hours. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by preparative HPLC to give 8.7 mg (90% purity, 95% yield) of the title compound.

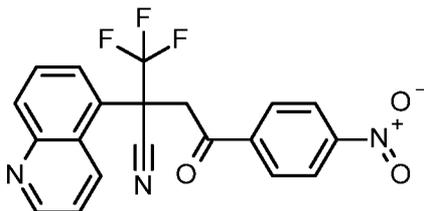
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Prepcon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu$ m 150x20 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 15-55% B, 14-17 min 55-100% B, rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.00 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 602 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, METHANOL-*d*<sub>4</sub>):  $\delta$  [ppm]= 1.48 - 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.62 - 1.77 (m, 2H), 2.79 - 2.91 (m, 2H), 3.62 (d, 1H), 3.79 - 3.96 (m, 2H), 4.48 (d, 1H), 4.92 (br d, 4H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.54 - 7.63 (m, 4H), 7.74 - 7.81 (m, 3H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 8.07 (s, 1H), 8.10 - 8.25 (m, 1H), 8.49 (br d, 1H), 8.58 (br s, 1H), 8.85 (dd, 1H), 9.18 (d, 1H).

**Intermediate 14-1**

4-(4-Nitrophenyl)-4-oxo-2-(quinolin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)butanenitrile



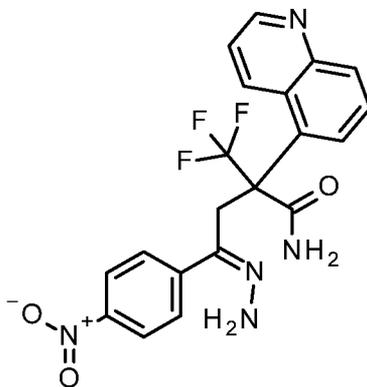
(2Z)-4,4,4-Trifluoro-1-(4-nitrophenyl)-3-(quinolin-5-yl)but-2-en-1-one (see Intermediate 12-2, 800 mg, 2.15 mmol) was solved in THF (66 mL). Then potassium carbonate (891 mg, 6.45 mmol), (8 $\alpha$ ,9R)-1-[[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methyl]-6',9-dimethoxycinchonan-1-ium bromide (prepared in analogy to *Eur. J. Org. Chem.* **2013**, 5398–5413, 347 mg, 80% purity, 430  $\mu$ mol) and 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropanenitrile (590  $\mu$ l, 6.4 mmol) were added at r.t. The mixture was warmed to 40°C and stirred for one day. After concentration of the mixture under reduced pressure the solvent was exchanged to ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and brine. The organic phase was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, hexane/ethyl acetate gradient 0%-50%) to give 593 mg (90% purity, 62% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.24 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): m/z = 398 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  [ppm]= 4.81 (d, 1H), 5.50 (d, 1H), 7.73 - 7.81 (m, 2H), 7.96 (br d, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H), 8.29 - 8.33(m, 2H), 8.36 - 8.41 (m, 2H), 9.00 - 9.05 (m, 1H), 9.16 (br d, 1H).

### Intermediate 14-2

4-Hydrazinylidene-4-(4-nitrophenyl)-2-(quinolin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)butanamide

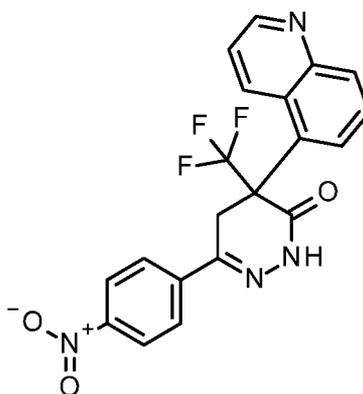


To 4-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-oxo-2-(quinolin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)butanenitrile (780 mg, 1.95 mmol) in ethanol (9.1 mL) was added hydrazine hydrate (3.3 mL, 68 mmol) at 0 C and the mixture was heated to 50 C for 3h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 843 mg (quant.) of the raw title compound which was directly used in the next step.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.93 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 432 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

### **Intermediate 14-3**

6-(4-Nitrophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2H)-one



To 4-hydrazinylidene-4-(4-nitrophenyl)-2-(quinolin-5-yl)-2-(trifluoromethyl)butanamide (raw intermediate 14-2, 843 mg, 1.95 mmol) in ethanol (22 mL) and water (22 mL) was added acetic acid (560 µl, 9.8 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 2 days at 90°C. After cooling to r.t. the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 57 mg (80% purity, 5.6% yield) of the title compound.

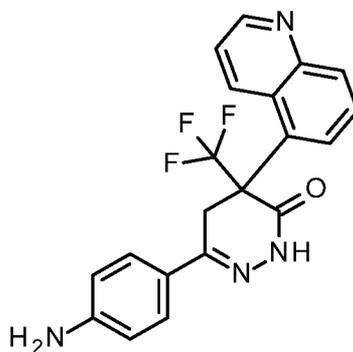
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10µm 125X30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7 min 30-70% B, 6, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.09 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 415 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ [ppm]= 3.81 (d, 1H), 4.60 (d, 1H), 7.53 - 7.70 (m, 2H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H), 8.10 (d, 2H), 8.25 (d, 2H), 8.93 (d, 1H), 9.03 (d, 1H), 12.06 (br s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 14-4**

6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2H)-one



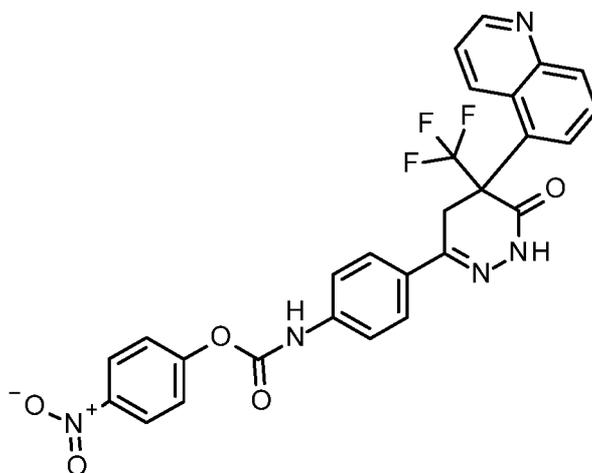
To 6-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2H)-one (57.0 mg, 138  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in methanol (2.8 mL) and ethyl acetate (5.0 mL) was added platinum/vanadium on activated carbon (26.8 mg, Pt 1% / V 2%). The mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 5 h at r. t. then additional platinum/vanadium on activated carbon (14 mg, Pt1/V2%) was added and stirring under hydrogen was continued for 7 h, The hydrogen atmosphere was exchanged to argon and the mixture was filtered through a short path of celite, which was thoroughly washed with methanol and THF afterwards. The combined filtrates were concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 66 mg (70% purity, 87% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 0.95$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 385$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  [ppm]= 3.51 (d, 1H), 3.98 (br s, 2H), 4.04 (d, 1H), 6.66 - 6.72 (m, 2H), 7.43 (dd, 1H), 7.52 - 7.63 (m, 3H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.91 (dd, 1H), 9.00 (d, 1H).

#### **Intermediate 14-5**

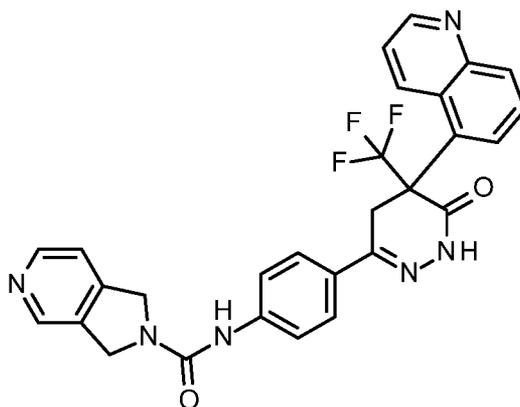
4-Nitrophenyl {4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}carbamate



To 6-(4-nitrophenyl)-4-(quinolin-5-yl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-3(2H)-one (64.0 mg, 154  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in THF (3.1 mL) was added at r.t. 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate (CAS-No. 7693-46-1, 62.3 mg, 309  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in 4 equal portions and while the mixture was heated to 60°C. After 1.5 h the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the raw title compound (quant.), which was directly used in the next step.

#### Example 14

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



2,3-Dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine dihydrochloride (CAS-No. 6000-50-6, 45 mg, 232  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was suspended in dichloromethane (1.0 mL) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (130  $\mu\text{l}$ , 770  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and after stirring for 1 h added to a suspension of raw 4-nitrophenyl {4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}carbamate (intermediate 14-5, 85.0 mg, 155  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in dichloromethane (2.2 mL). After stirring at r. t. for

30 min the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by preparative HPLC to give 30 mg (85% purity, 31% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125X30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 15-55% B, 6-8 min 55-100% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

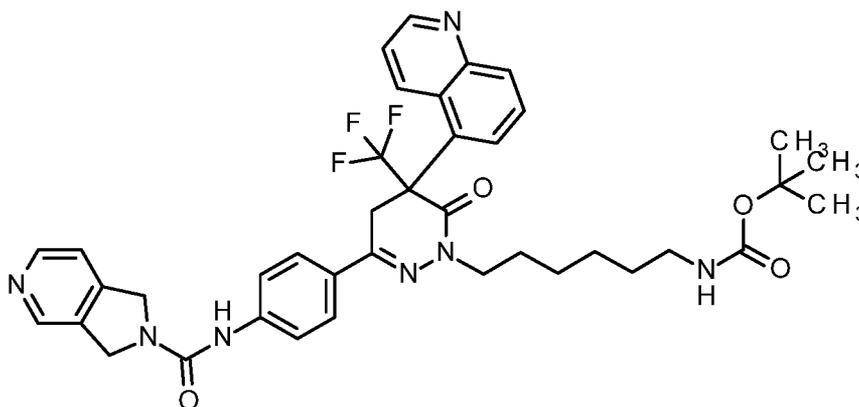
LC-MS (Method 2): R<sub>t</sub> = 0.94 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 531 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 3.60 (d, 1H), 4.47 (br d, 1H), 4.82 (br d, 4H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.59 (dd, 1H), 7.62 - 7.69 (m, 3H), 7.73 - 7.83 (m, 3H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.63 (d, 2H), 8.92 (dd, 1H), 9.11 (br d, 1H), 11.66 (s, 1H).

Chiral LC: Instrument: Agilent HPLC 1260; column: Chiralpak IG 3 $\mu$  100x4,6 mm; eluent A: Hexan + 0.1 vol-% diethylamin; eluent B: ethanol; gradient: 20-50% B in 7min; flow 1.4 mL/min; temperature: 25°C; DAD @ 254 nm: R<sub>t</sub> = 2.86 min (37.5%) + 3.12 min (38.1%), racemic mixture.

### **Intermediate 15-1**

*tert*-Butyl {6-[(3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl}carbamate



To a suspension of *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 14, 27.2 mg, 51.3  $\mu$ mol) in DMSO (490  $\mu$ l) / DMF (490  $\mu$ l) was added at r.t. sodium hydride (4.31 mg, 60% in mineral oil, 108  $\mu$ mol) and stirred for 20 min. Then tetra-n-butylammonium iodide (1.89 mg, 5.13  $\mu$ mol) and *tert*-butyl (6-bromohexyl)carbamate (26  $\mu$ l, 110  $\mu$ mol) were added at 0°C. After stirring for 1 h at r.t. water and DMSO were added to the

mixture and it was purified by preparative HPLC to give 8.2 mg (90% purity, 19% yield) of the title compound.

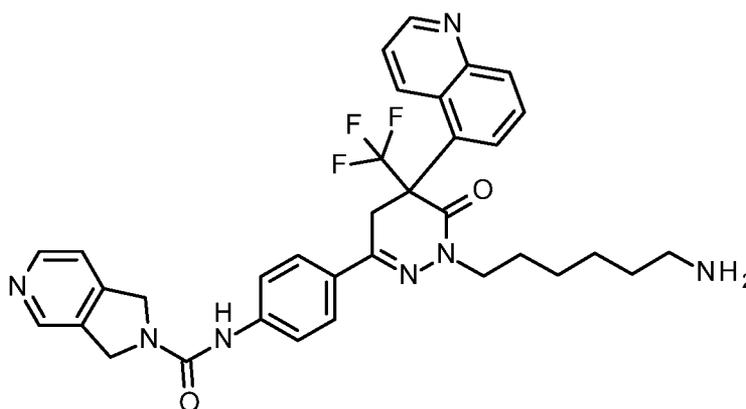
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125X30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7 min 30-70% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 1.28 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 730 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.97 – 1.09 (m, 2H), 1.10 – 1.13 (m, 2H), 1.13 - 1.25 (m, 2H), 1.36 (s, 9H) 1.41 - 1.49 (m, 2H), 2.81 (q, 2H), 3.54 - 3.67 (m, 1H), 3.63 (d, 1H), 3.85 (dt, 1H), 4.52 (d, 1H), 4.83 (br d, 4H), 6.74 (t, 1H), 7.39 - 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.57 (dd, 1H), 7.60 - 7.69 (m, 3H), 7.72 - 7.87 (m, 3H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H), 8.90 (dd, 1H), 9.05 (br d, 1H).

### Example 15

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminoethyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



*Tert*-butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate (12.2 mg, 16.7  $\mu$ mol) was stirred in dichloromethane (210  $\mu$ L) together with trifluoroacetic acid (21  $\mu$ L, 270  $\mu$ mol) for 3 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by preparative HPLC to give 5.50 mg (95% purity, 50% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu$ m 150x20 mm Eluent A: water +

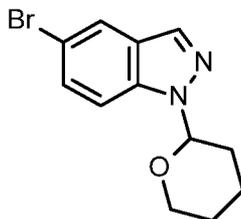
0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 10-50% B, rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.75 min; MS (ESI<sub>neg</sub>): m/z = 628 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ [ppm]: 0.97 – 1.05 (m, 2H), 1.08 - 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.26 - 1.37 (m, 2H), 1.41 - 1.53 (m, 2H), 2.60 (br t, 2H), 3.55 - 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.63 (d, 1H), 3.87 (dt, 1H), 4.52 (br d, 1H), 4.83 (br d, 4H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.58 (dd, 1H), 7.60 - 7.70 (m, 3H), 7.76 (br d, 1H), 7.83 (d, 2H), 8.05 (d, 1H), 8.37 (br s, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H), 8.91 (dd, 1H), 9.05 (d, 1H).

### **Intermediate 16-1**

5-Bromo-1-(oxan-2-yl)-1*H*-indazole



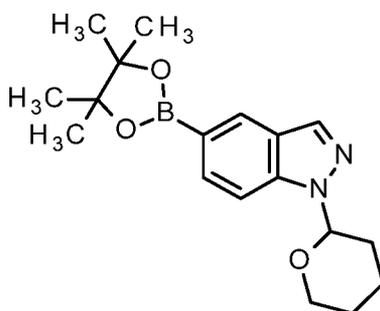
To a solution of 5-bromo-1*H*-indazole (CAS 53857-57-1, 2.0 g, 10.15 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL), 3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyran (CAS 110-87-2, 1.85 mL, 20.3 mmol) and 4-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.96 g, 5.07 mmol) were added and the reaction was stirred at r.t. for 3 h. To this mixture saturated sodium bicarbonate solution was added and the dichloromethane layer was collected, washed with water, brine and dried over sodium sulfate. The organic layer was concentrated under vacuum and the crude product was purified by flash chromatography on silica 60 (eluent: ethyl acetate-heptane 1:7, 1:6) to give 1.6 g (98% purity, 55% yield) and 1 g (85% purity, 30% yield) as two batches of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 5): Rt = 0.89 min; MS (ESI<sub>pos</sub>): m/z = 197 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 199 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, (pyran group fragmented in the mass spec)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.50-1.77 (m, 3H), 2.08-2.14 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.55 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.77 (m, 1H), 3.98-4.00 (m, 1H), 5.63-5.71 (m, 1H), 7.44-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H)

### **Intermediate 16-2**

1-(Oxan-2-yl)-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1*H*-indazole



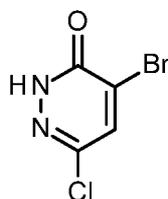
A mixture of 5-bromo-1-(oxan-2-yl)-1H-indazole (1.6 g, 5.69 mmol), 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl-4',4',5',5'-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (1.59 g, 6.26 mmol), potassium acetate (1.67 g, 17.0 mmol) and bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (208 mg, 0.28 mmol) in dry dioxane (30 mL) was degassed under argon. The mixture was heated at 110°C for 5 h. This mixture was filtered through celite and washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated under vacuum to give the crude product. This was purified by flash chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, ethyl acetate/heptane, gradient) to give 2.4 g (84% purity, 79% yield).the desired product as a colourless oil.

LC-MS (Method 5): Rt = 0.96 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 245 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, (pyran group fragmented in the mass spec)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) [ppm]: 1.35 (s, 12H), 1.57-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.73-1.78 (m, 2H), 2.04-2.07 (m, 1H), 2.14-2.15 (m, 1H), 2.53-2.59 (m, 1H), 3.71-3.77 (m, 1H), 4.01-4.04 (m, 1H), 5.70-5.73 (m, 1H), 7.53-7.56 (m, 1H), 7.77-7.80 (m, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 16-3**

4-Bromo-6-chloropyridazin-3(2H)-one



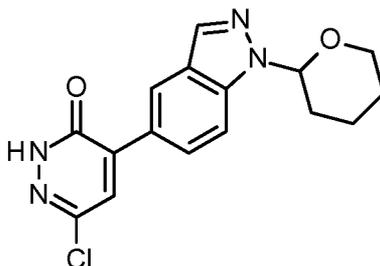
6-Chloropyridazin-3(2H)-one (CAS 19064-67-6, 10.0 g, 76.6 mmol) was suspended in water (100 mL), potassium bromide (27.3 g, 230 mmol) and sodium acetate (9.43 g, 115 mmol) were added at r.t. Bromine (12 mL, 230 mmol) was added and the orange suspension was heated under reflux for 2 h. After 2 h the mixture was left to cool down to r.t. and the solid was filtered, washed with sodium sulfite (10% aqueous solution) and water. Then it was dried in vacuum to give 12.78 g of the title compound (95% purity, 75% yield) as beige solid.

LC-MS (Method 5): Rt = 0.63 min; MS (ESIneg): m/z = 206 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>, 208 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>, 210 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ [ppm]: 7.67 (s, 1H), 10.75 (br s, 1H).

#### **Intermediate 16-4**

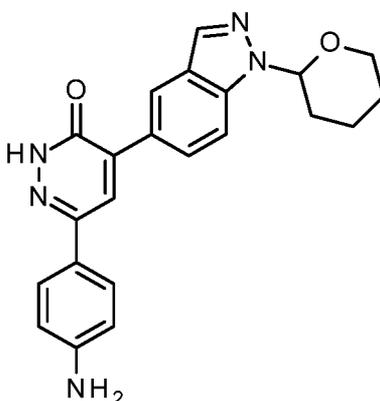
6-Chloro-4-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1H-indazol-5-yl}pyridazin-3(2H)-one



A mixture of 4-bromo-6-chloropyridazin-3(2H)-one (see Intermediate 16-3, 397 mg, 1.89 mmol), 1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indazole (see Intermediate 16-2, 622 mg, 1.89 mmol), potassium carbonate (393 mg, 2.84 mmol) were suspended in dioxane/water (5:1, 48 mL) and the mixture was degassed for 10 min. Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (69 mg, 0.095 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to 90°C for 2 h. LC-MS showed 86% product area. This mixture is used directly for the next step without purification.

#### **Intermediate 16-5**

6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1H-indazol-5-yl}pyridazin-3(2H)-one



To the reaction mixture from intermediate 16-4 was added 4-aminophenylboronic acid pinacol ester (497 mg, 2.27 mmol) and bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (69 mg, 0.095 mmol) and the mixture was heated at 110°C for 16 h. Then it was cooled to rt

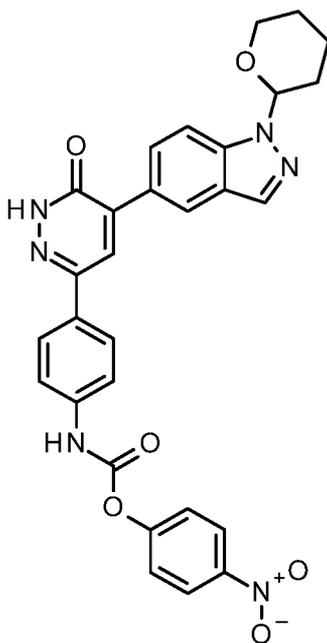
and partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give the crude product, which was purified by flash chromatography (eluent: heptane/ethyl acetate 1:1, ethyl acetate-methanol 95:5) to give 460 mg of the desired product (92% purity, 58% yield) as pale yellow solid.

LC-MS (Method 3): Rt = 0.62 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 388 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.61-1.77 (m, 3H), 2.07-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.58 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.77 (m, 1H), 3.89 (br s, 2H), 4.01-4.04 (m, 1H), 5.74-5.77 (m, 1H), 6.74-6.76 (d, 2H), 7.63-7.69 (m, 3H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.85-7.88 (m, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 8.36 (s, 1H), 10.50 (br, s, 1H);

### **Intermediate 16-6**

4-Nitrophenyl [4-(5-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1H-indazol-5-yl}-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl)phenyl]carbamate

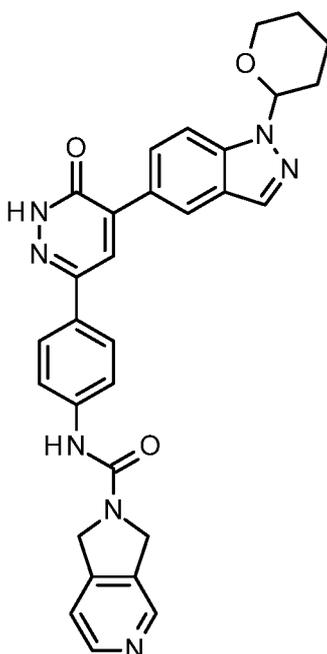


6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1H-indazol-5-yl}pyridazin-3(2H)-one (460 mg, 1.19 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of dichloromethane (44 mL) and dimethylformamide (20 mL) at r.t. under argon and pyridine (190 μL, 2.4 mmol) was added. 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate (287 mg, 1.42 mmol) was added in portions within 1 min. The mixture was stirred at r.t. until

all the starting material was consumed. This mixture was used directly in the experiment of Intermediate 16-7.

### **Intermediate 16-7**

*N*-[4-(5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1H-indazol-5-yl}-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



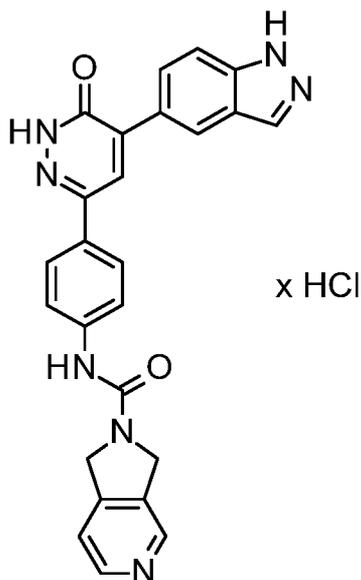
*N,N*-Diisopropylethylamine (1.02 mL, 5.9 mmol) followed by 2,3-dihydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine hydrochloride (455 mg, 2.36 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture from experiment of Intermediate 16-6 at r.t. under argon. The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 5h. This mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was triturated with water/ethanol mixture and the solid formed was collected by filtration, washed with ethyl acetate, ether and dried to give 510 mg of the desired product (99% purity, 80% yield) as pale yellow solid.

LC-MS (Method 3): Rt = 0.47 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 534 [M+H]^+$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-D}_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.57 (s, 2H), 1.74 (s, 1H), 1.95-2.03 (m, 2H), 2.38-2.46 (m, 1H), 3.70-3.77 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.87 (m, 1H), 4.79-4.81 (m, 4H), 5.86-5.99 (m, 1H), 7.40-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.87-7.89 (m, 2H), 8.02 (d, 1H), 8.17 (d, 2H), 8.46-8.47 (m, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 8.59 (s, 2H).

### **Example 16**

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide—hydrogen chloride



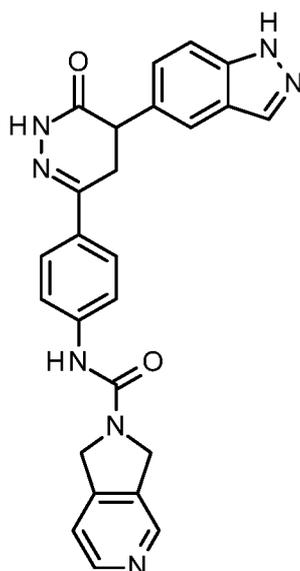
To a mixture of *N*-{4-[5-[1-(oxan-2-yl)-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (50.0 mg, 93.7  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in 4M HCl/dioxane (5.0 mL) was added water and stirred at r.t. for 4 h. The mixture was concentrated under vacuum and the residue was triturated with methanol which after drying gave 30 mg of the desired product (95% purity, 63% yield) as hydrochloride salt.

LC-MS (Method 4):  $R_t$  = 1.06 min; MS (ESI<sub>pos</sub>):  $m/z$  = 450  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*D*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  [ppm] 4.94-5.0 (m, 4H), 7.57-7.69(m, 3H), 7.88-8.01(m, 4H), 8.13-8.16 (m, 2H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 8.79 (s, 2H), 8.93 (s, 1H)

### **Example 17**

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



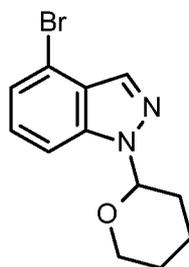
*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-Indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 16, 80.0 mg, 178  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in acetic acid (5 mL). The mixture was heated with vigorous stirring at 90°C in a preheated bath for 2 min. Zinc dust (58 mg, 0.89 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated at 90°C. The mixture was concentrated under vacuum, the resulting residue was dissolved in DMSO and filtered. The filtrate was purified by MDAP ((XBridge C18, 19x150mm, 5  $\mu$ m, 0.1% formic acid in water-acetonitrile; 35% isocraticover 11 mins) followed by freeze drying afforded 31 mg of the desired product (97% purity, 37% yield) as a pale yellow gum.

LC-MS (Method 4): *R*<sub>t</sub> = 0.73 min; MS (ESIpos): *m/z* = 452 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*D*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  [ppm]: 3.17-3.28 (m, 2H), 3.88-3.92 (m, 1H), 4.84-4.85 (m, 4H), 7.18-7.26 (m, 1H), 7.45-7.47 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.65-7.69 (m, 3H), 7.99 (d, 1H), 8.60-8.63 (m, 2H), 8.72 (s, 1H), 11.06 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 18-1**

4-Bromo-1-(oxan-2-yl)-1*H*-indazole



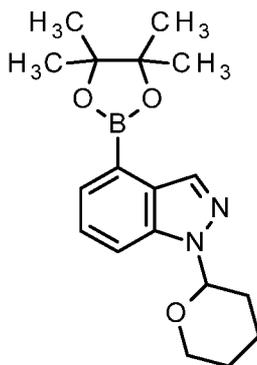
4-Bromo-1H-indazole (CAS 186407-74-9, 2.0 g, 5.07 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (50 mL). To this solution was added 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (CAS 110-87-2, 1.85 mL, 20.3 mmol) and toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.96 g, 5.07 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 16 h. Saturated bicarbonate was added and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give the crude product. This was purified by flash chromatography (eluent: ethyl acetate-heptane 1:9) to give 2.65 g of the desired product (77% purity, 72% yield) as colourless oil, which solidified upon standing.

LC-MS (Method 5): Rt = 0.92 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 197 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 199 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, (pyran group fragmented in the mass spec)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) [ppm]: 1.50-1.77 (m, 3H), 2.04-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.52-2.55 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.77 (m, 1H), 3.98-4.00 (m, 1H), 5.63-5.71 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.34 (d, 1H), 7.48-7.55 (d, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 18-2**

1-(Oxan-2-yl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indazole



A mixture of 5-bromo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-indazole, (2.60 g, 9.25 mmol), 4,4,4',4',5,5,5',5'-octamethyl-2,2'-bi-1,3,2-dioxaborolane, (2.59 g, 10.2 mmol), potassium acetate, (2.71 g, 17.1 mmol), and bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), (338 mg, 0.46 mmol), in 1,4-dioxane, 48.0 mL, was degassed with argon for 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was heated at 110 °C for 5 hours, cooled to r.t. and filtered through celite, washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated and combined with another batch starting from 5-bromo-1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-1H-indazole, 1.00 g (3.56 mmol).

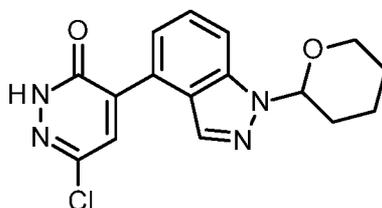
Purification by column chromatography (45 g; ZIP Sphere Silica Biotage cartridge, ethyl acetate / heptane gradient) gave the desired product, 2.40 g ((97% purity, 79% yield).

LC-MS (Method 5): Rt = 0.97 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 245 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) [ppm]: 1.35 (s, 12H), 1.57-1.65 (m, 1H), 1.73-1.78 (m, 2H), 2.04-2.07 (m, 1H), 2.14-2.15 (m, 1H), 2.53-2.59 (m, 1H), 3.71-3.77 (m, 1H), 4.01-4.04 (m, 1H), 5.70-5.73 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.40 (m, 1H), 7.57-7.59 (d, 1H), 7.70-7.73 (d, 1H), 8.39 (s, 1H).

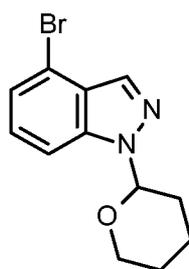
### **Intermediate 18-3**

6-chloro-4-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1H-indazol-4-yl}pyridazin-3(2H)-one



A mixture of 4-bromo-6-chloropyridazin-3(2H)-one (see Intermediate 16-3, 600 mg, 2.86 mmol), 1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indazole (see Intermediate 18-1

4-Bromo-1-(oxan-2-yl)-1H-indazole



4-Bromo-1H-indazole (CAS 186407-74-9, 2.0 g, 5.07 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (50 mL). To this solution was added 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (CAS 110-87-2, 1.85 mL, 20.3 mmol) and toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.96 g, 5.07 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 16 h. Saturated bicarbonate was added and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give the crude product. This was purified by flash chromatography (eluent: ethyl acetate-heptane 1:9) to give 2.65 g of the desired product (77% purity, 72% yield) as colourless oil, which solidified upon standing.

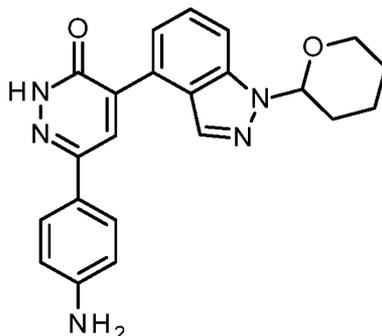
LC-MS (Method 5): Rt = 0.92 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 197 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 199 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, (pyran group fragmented in the mass spec)

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) [ppm]: 1.50-1.77 (m, 3H), 2.04-2.16 (m, 2H), 2.52-2.55 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.77 (m, 1H), 3.98-4.00 (m, 1H), 5.63-5.71 (m, 1H), 7.11-7.27 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.34 (d, 1H), 7.48-7.55 (d, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H).

**Intermediate 18-2**, 940 mg, 2.86 mmol), potassium carbonate (594 mg, 4.29 mmol) were suspended in dioxane/water (5:1, 72 mL) and the mixture was degassed for 10 min. Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (104 mg, 0.14 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to 90°C for 2 h. This mixture is used directly for experiment of Intermediate 18-4 for second suzuki coupling.

#### **Intermediate 18-4**

6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl}pyridazin-3(2*H*)-one



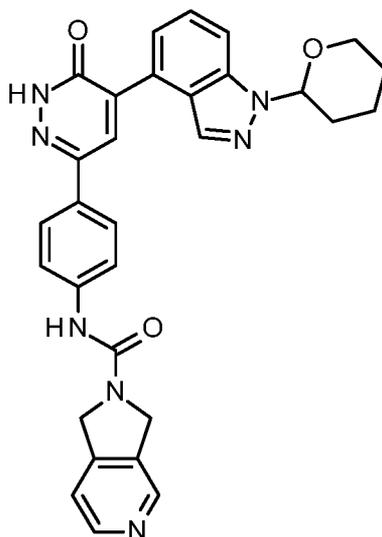
To the reaction mixture from experiment of Intermediate 18-3 were added 4-aminophenylboronic acid pinacol ester (753 mg, 3.44 mmol) and bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (104 mg, 0.14 mmol) and the mixture was heated at 110°C for 5 h. After cool to r.t. it was partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and the ethyl acetate layer was washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to give the crude product. This was purified by flash chromatography (eluent: heptane-ethyl acetate 1:1, ethylacetate-methanol 95:5) to give the desired product in 2 batches of 360 mg (87% purity, 28% yield) and 330 mg (76% purity, 22% yield).

LC-MS (Method 3): Rt = 0.62 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 388 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.68-1.78 (m, 3H), 1.95-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.58-2.63 (m, 1H), 3.76-3.78 (m, 1H), 3.89 (br s, 2H), 4.01-4.04 (m, 1H), 5.76-5.79 (m, 1H), 6.73 (d, 2H), 7.45-7.53 (m, 1H), 7.61-7.65 (m, 3H), 7.66-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.92 (s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 10.95 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 18-5**

*N*-[4-(5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl}-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



To a solution of 6-(4-aminophenyl)-4-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl}pyridazin-3(2*H*)-one (360 mg, 0.929 mmol) in dichloromethane (34.3 mL) under argon was added pyridine (150 μL, 1.86 mmol), followed by portion wise addition of 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate (225 mg 1.12 mmol) over 1 minute, and the reaction mixture stirred at r.t. for 5 hours. To this crude reaction mixture was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (809 μL, 4.65 mmol), followed by 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine dihydrochloride (359 mg, 1.86 mmol) under argon and the reaction mixture stirred at r.t. for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was combined with another batch starting from 4-nitrophenyl (4-{6-oxo-5-[1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)carbamate (0.852 mmol), and concentrated to give a residue. The crude residue was triturated with water-ethanol and the precipitate collected by filtration, washed with ethyl acetate, diethyl ether and dried to give the desired product, 580 mg (61% combined yield over two steps, 88% purity).

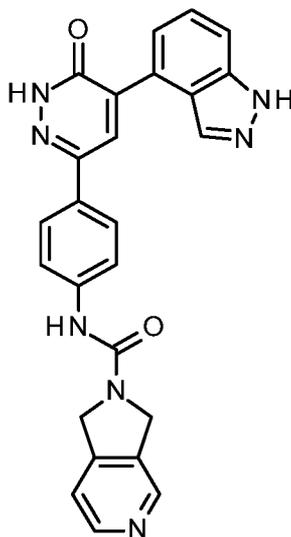
LC-MS (Method 3): Rt = 0.46 min; MS (ESI<sub>neg</sub>): m/z = 532 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.57 (s, 2H), 1.75 (s, 1H), 1.94-2.01 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.42 (m, 1H), 3.70-3.77 (m, 1H), 3.85-3.88 (m, 1H), 4.80 (d, 4H), 5.87-5.89 (m, 1H), 7.41-

7.42 (m, 1H), 7.47-7.52 (m, 2H), 7.66- 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.80- 7.83 (m, 3H), 8.08- 8.10 (m, 2H), 8.48 (d, 1H), 8.59-8.62 (m, 2H).

### Example 18

N-[4-[5-(1H-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



To a mixture of N-[4-(5-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1H-indazol-4-yl}-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (50.0 mg, 93.7  $\mu$ mol) in 4M HCl/dioxane (5.0 mL) was added water (2.0 mL) and the mixture was stirred at r.t. for 4 h. The mixture was concentrated under vacuum, the residue was dissolved in DMSO and it was purified by preparative HPLC, followed by freeze drying afforded 9 mg of the desired product (98% purity, 21% yield) as colourless solid.

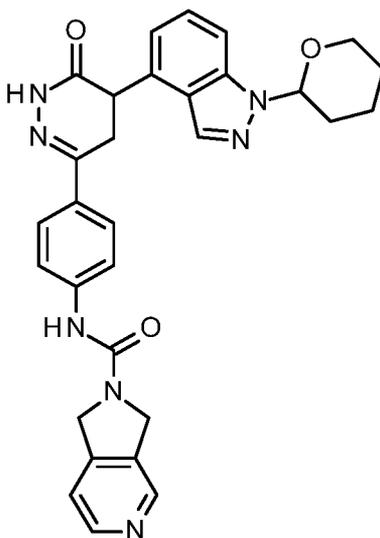
HPLC: Instrument: Waters mass directed auto-purification system, pump head / gradient module: 2545 Binary gradient module, fraction collector: 2767 Waters sample manager, 2998 Photodiode array detector, MassLynx software. Column: XBridge C18, 19x150mm, 5  $\mu$ m; Eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in water; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 15-20% over 10 mins; rate 20 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 4): Rt = 1.06 min; MS (ES|pos): m/z = 450 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm)= 4.78-4.80 (m, 4H), 7.40-7.49 (m, 3H), 7.60-7.68 (m, 3H), 7.83-7.85 (m, 2H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 8.46-8.47 (m, 1H), 8.58-8.61 (m, 2H).

**Intermediate 19-1**

*N*-{4-[5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1H-indazol-4-yl}-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



*N*-[4-(5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1H-indazol-4-yl}-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Intermediate 18-, 100 mg, 187  $\mu$ mol) was dissolved in acetic acid (10 mL) and the mixture was heated with vigorous stirring at 90°C in a preheated bath for 2 min. Zinc dust (61.3 mg, 937  $\mu$ mol) was added and the mixture was heated at 90°C. The mixture was filtered through celite, washed with acetic acid and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC, followed by freeze drying afforded 30 mg of the desired product (95% purity, 28% yield) as colourless solid.

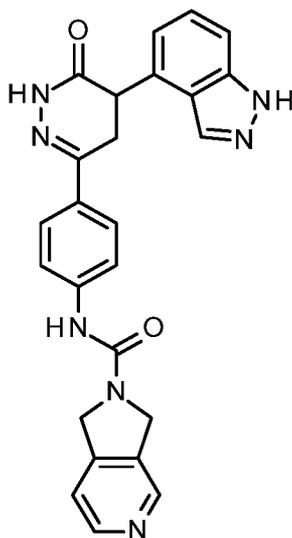
HPLC: Instrument: Waters mass directed auto-purification system, pump head / gradient module: 2545 Binary gradient module, fraction collector: 2767 Waters sample manager, 2998 Photodiode array detector, MassLynx software. Column: XBridge C18, 19x150mm, 5  $\mu$ m; Eluent A: 0.1% ammonium hydroxide in water; Eluent B: acetonitrile; 30% isocratic; rate 20 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 4):  $R_t$  = 1.11 min; MS (ESIneg):  $m/z$  = 534 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm)= 1.55 (s, 2H), 1.72 (s, 1H), 1.93-1.98 (m, 2H), 2.37-2.46 (m, 3H), 3.67-3.74 (m, 1H), 3.82-3.87 (m, 1H), 4.26-4.31 (m, 1H), 4.77 (d, 4H), 5.72-5.82 (m, 1H), 6.96-6.98 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.33 (m, 1H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 7.51-7.61 (m, 3H), 7.65-7.68 (m, 2H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.46 (d, 1H), 8.57 (s, 2H), 11.12 (d, 1H).

**Example 19**

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



To a mixture of *N*-{4-[5-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (23.0 mg, 42.9  $\mu$ mol), in hydrochloric acid (4 M in 1,4-dioxane), 5.00 mL, was added water, 2.00 mL, and the reaction mixture stirred at room temperature for 4 hours then concentrated to give a residue. The crude residue was purified by MDAP (XSelect CSH C18, 19x150mm, 5  $\mu$ m, 0.1% formic acid in water-acetonitrile; 15-20% over 10 min.) to give 8.00 mg (99% purity, 49% yield) of the desired product.

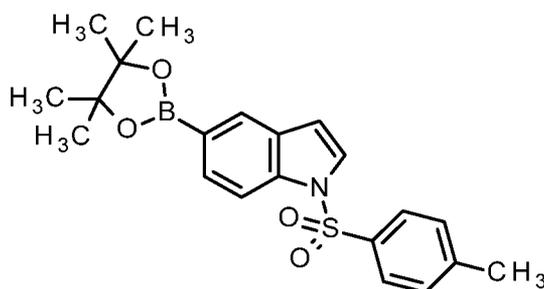
HPLC: Instrument: Waters mass directed auto-purification system, pump head / gradient module: 2545 Binary gradient module, fraction collector: 2767 Waters sample manager, 2998 Photodiode array detector, MassLynx software. Column: XSelect CSH C18, 19x150mm, 5  $\mu$ m; Eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in water; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 15-20% over 10 mins; rate 20 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 6): Rt = 1.17 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 452 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*D*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm)= 3.29-3.31 (m, 2H), 4.24-4.26 (m, 1H), 4.85-4.87 (m, 4H), 6.87-6.89 (m, 1H), 7.23-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.43 (m, 2H), 7.57-7.67 (m, 4H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.47 (s, 1H), 8.57 (s, 2H), 11.11 (s, 1H).

**Intermediate 20-1**

1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1*H*-indole



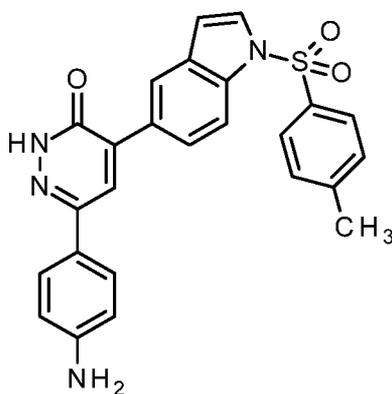
5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indole (CAS 269410-24-4, 1.0 g, 4.1 mmol) was added to a round bottom flask, to which was added tetrahydro furan (50 mL) under argon. Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 246 mg, 6.17 mmol) was added and stirred for 30 min. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and tosyl chloride (941 mg, 4.93 mmol) was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to r.t. and stirred for 16 h. Then the crude mixture was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was partitioned between water and dichloromethane. The dichloromethane layer was collected, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuum. The crude product was purified by Isolera (45 g, eluent: heptane/ethyl acetate, 9:1, 3:1) to give 1.0 g of the desired product (99% purity, 61% yield) as colourless solid.

LC-MS (Method 3): Rt = 0.85 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 398 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.32 (s, 12H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 6.64 (dd, 1H), 7.15 (d, 2H), 7.54 (d, 1H), 7.73 (d, 3H), 7.96 (d, 1H), 8.01 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 20-2**

6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-[1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one



A mixture of 4-bromo-6-chloropyridazin-3(2H)-one (Intermediate 16-3, 451 mg, 2.16 mmol), 1-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-5-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-indole (856

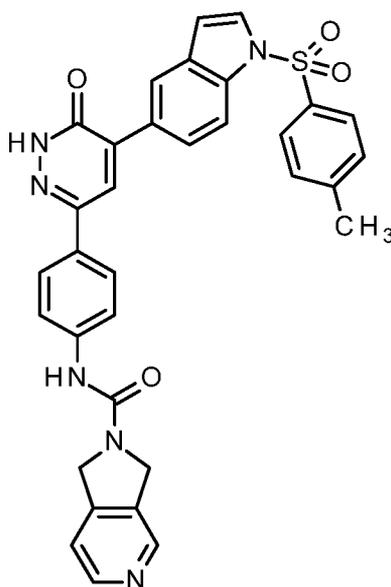
mg, 2.16 mmol), and potassium carbonate (447 mg, 3.23 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (50.0 mL) and water (10.0 mL) was degassed with argon for 10 minutes. Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene] dichloropalladium(II) (78.8 mg, 0.108 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture heated at 90°C for 2 hours. To this crude reaction mixture was added 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)aniline (567 mg, 2.59 mmol) and bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene] dichloropalladium(II) (78.0 mg, 0.11 mmol) and the reaction mixture heated at 110 °C for 22 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to r.t. and combined with another batch (0.50 mmol). The combined reaction mixtures were partitioned between ethyl acetate and saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate solution, the organic layer separated and concentrated to give a residue. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography (45 g; ZIP Sphere Silica Biotage cartridge, ethyl acetate / heptane gradient) to give 300 mg of the desired product (96% purity, 21% combined yield) as pale brown solid.

LC-MS (Method 3): Rt = 0.83 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 457 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D) δ (ppm): 2.34 (s, 3H), 3.89 (br s, 2H), 6.71-6.75 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.24 (m, 2H), 7.59-7.63 (m, 3H), 7.72-7.77 (m, 4H), 8.05-8.12 (m, 2H), 10.68 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 20-3**

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(4-Methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-indol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



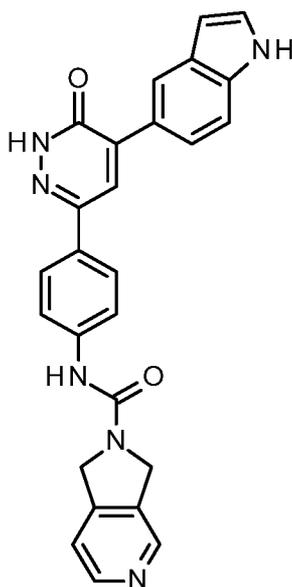
To a solution of 6-(4-aminophenyl)-4-{1-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-1*H*-indol-5-yl}pyridazin-3(2*H*)-one (200 mg, 0.438 mmol) in dichloromethane (16.2 mL) and *N,N*-dimethylformamide (4.00 mL) was added pyridine (71.0  $\mu$ L, 0.876 mmol) followed by portion wise addition of 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate (106 mg, 0.526 mmol) over 1 minute, and the reaction mixture stirred at r.t. for 1 hour. To this reaction mixture was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (381  $\mu$ L, 2.19 mmol) followed by 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine dihydrochloride (169 mg, 0.876 mmol) under argon and the reaction mixture stirred at r.t. for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was combined with another batch (0.219 mmol), and concentrated to give a residue. The crude residue was triturated with water-ethanol and the resulting precipitate collected by filtration, washed with ethyl acetate, diethyl ether and dried to give 246 mg (90% purity, 63% combined yield over two steps) of the desired product as pale yellow solid.

LC-MS (Method 5):  $R_t$  = 0.85 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 603 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $D_6$ )  $\delta$  (ppm): 2.29 (s, 3H), 4.80 (d, 4H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 7.37 (d, 2H), 7.53-7.54 (m, 1H), 7.60-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.83-7.97 (m, 5H), 8.10 (s, 2H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.53-8.55 (m, 1H), 8.63-8.65 (m, 2H).

### Example 20

N-{4-[5-(1*H*-indol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of N-(4-[5-[1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-indol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (50.0 mg, 83.0  $\mu$ mol) in ethanol (10 mL) and NaOH (210  $\mu$ L, 2.0 M, 410  $\mu$ mol) was refluxed (80°C) for

16 h. It was cooled to r.t. and acidified with 2 M HCl and basified again with saturated sodium carbonate solution. The mixture was concentrated under vacuum to remove the volatiles and the residue was diluted with water. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with small amount of ethanol and dried to give the crude product. It was purified by preparative HPLC and then dried on the freeze drier to give 15.00 mg of the desired product (99% purity, 40% yield).

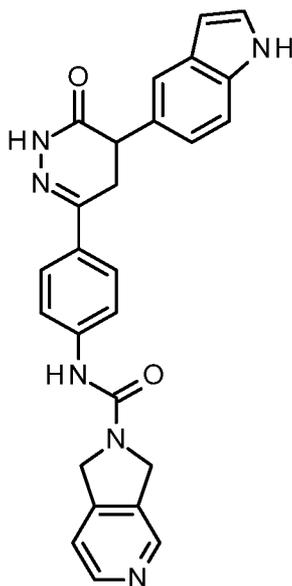
HPLC: Instrument: Waters mass directed auto-purification system, pump head / gradient module: 2545 Binary gradient module, fraction collector: 2767 Waters sample manager, 2998 Photodiode array detector, MassLynx software. Column: XSelect CSH C18, 19x150 mm, 5  $\mu$ m; Eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in water; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 10-50% B over 10 mins; rate 20 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 3): Rt = 0.57 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 449 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm)= 4.74-4.81 (m, 4H), 6.50 (s, 1H), 7.37-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.67-7.74 (m, 3H), 7.86-7.88 (m, 2H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 8.46-8.48 (m, 1H), 8.59 (s, 2H), 11.22 (s, 1H)

### **Example 21**

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-Indol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-Indol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 20, 10.0 mg, 0.022 mmol) was dissolved in acetic

acid (2 mL). The mixture was heated with vigorous stirring at 90°C in a preheated bath for 2 min. Zinc dust (7.2 mg, 0.11 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated at 90°C. The mixture was concentrated under vacuum and the residue was dissolved in DMSO and filtered. The filtrate was purified by preparative HPLC and followed by freeze drying afforded 2.5 mg of the desired product (100% purity, 25% yield) as a colourless solid.

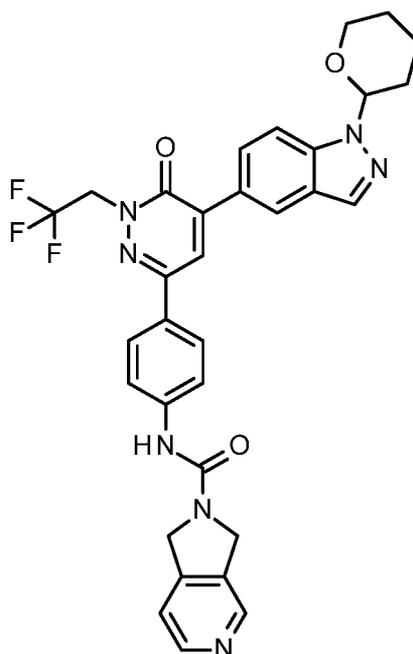
HPLC: Instrument: Waters mass directed auto-purification system, pump head / gradient module: 2545 Binary gradient module, fraction collector: 2767 Waters sample manager, 2998 Photodiode array detector, MassLynx software. Column: XSelect CSH C18, 19x150 mm, 5 µm; Eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in water; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 16-20% over 10 mins; rate 20 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 4): Rt = 0.89 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 451 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>) δ 3.18-3.25 (m, 1H), 3.80 (t, 1H), 4.77 (br d, 4H), 6.31 (t, 1H), 6.96 (dd, 1H), 7.25-7.31 (m, 2H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, 1H), 7.56-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.63-7.68 (m, 2H), 8.46 (d, 1H), 8.56 (d, 2H), 10.99 (s, 1H), 11.00 (br s, 1H);

### **Intermediate 22-1**

*N*-{4-[5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *N*-(4-{6-oxo-5-[1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide, (see

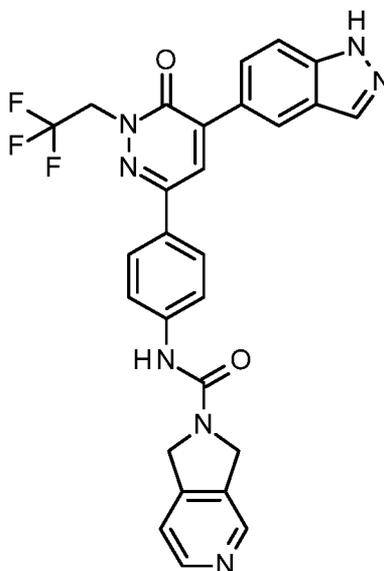
Intermediate 16-7, 500 mg (0.94 mmol), 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.16 mL, 1.12 mmol), and potassium carbonate (259 mg, 1.87 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 16 h. The mixture was poured into water and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to give 410 mg of the desired product (92% purity, 65% yield) as pale yellow solid.

LC-MS (Method 4): Rt = 1.73 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): m/z = (M-H)<sup>-</sup> 614

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.68-1.83 (m, 3H), 2.08-2.19 (m, 2H), 2.52-2.61 (m, 1H), 3.74-3.79 (m, 1H), 4.02 (d, 1H), 4.89-5.00 (m, 6H), 5.76 (d, 1H), 6.42 (s, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.59-7.61 (m, 2H), 7.66-7.69 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.85 (m, 4H), 8.09 (s, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.57-8.59 (m, 1H), 8.63 (s, 1H).

### Example 22

N-{4-[5-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of N-{4-[5-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1H-indazol-5-yl}-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (50.0 mg, 81.2 μmol) in 3 M HCl / CPME (5.0 mL) and water was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. The mixture was concentrated under vacuum and the residue was purified by preparative HPLC and followed by concentrated under vacuum afforded 9 mg of the desired product (99% purity, 21% yield) as a colourless solid.

HPLC: Instrument: Waters mass directed auto-purification system, pump head / gradient module: 2545 Binary gradient module, fraction collector: 2767 Waters sample manager, 2998 Photodiode array detector, MassLynx software. Column: XSelect CSH C18, 19x150 mm, 5

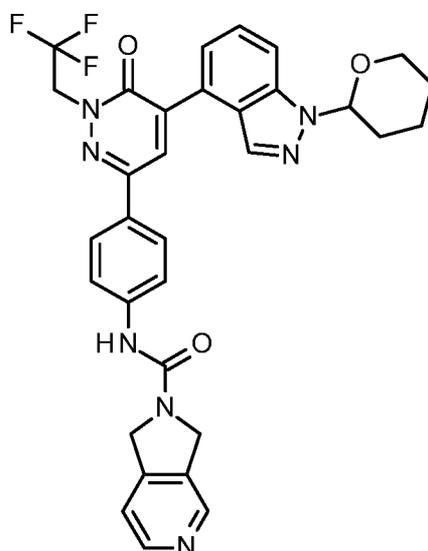
$\mu\text{m}$ ; Eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in water; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 20-40% over 10 mins; rate 20 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 4): Rt = 1.68 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 532 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 4.81 (d, 4H), 5.07-5.11 (m, 2H), 7.36 (d, 1H), 7.58-7.60 (m, 1H), 7.70-7.72 (m, 2H), 7.89-7.91 (m, 3H), 8.17-8.18 (m, 2H), 8.45-8.47 (m, 2H), 8.58-8.64 (m, 2H).

### **Intermediate 23-1**

*N*-{4-[5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *N*-[4-(5-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl)phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Intermediate 18-, 500 mg, 0.94 mmol), 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (0.16 mL, 1.12 mmol) and potassium carbonate (259 mg, 1.87 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 16 h. This mixture was poured into water and the resulting solid collected by filtration. The crude residue was purified by column chromatography (Biotage Isolera, 30 g; ZIP Sphere Silica Biotage cartridge, ethyl acetate / methanol gradient) to give the desired product, 235 mg. This was further purified by preparative HPLC to give 120 mg (99% purity, 20% yield) of the desired product.

HPLC: Instrument: Waters UV directed auto-purification system, pump head / gradient module 2545 Binary gradient module, fraction collector: 2767 Waters sample manager, 2996 Photodiode array detector, MassLynx software. Column: X-Bridge C18, 19x150 mm, 5  $\mu\text{m}$

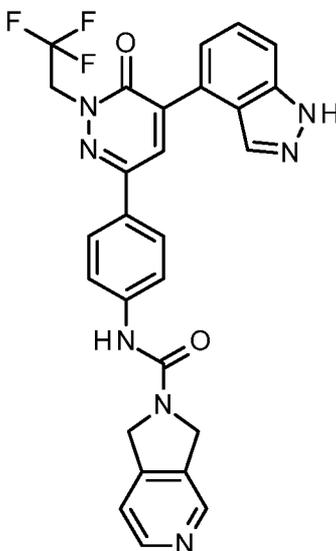
Eluent A: 0.1% ammonia in water; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 30 – 60% B over 10 mins; rate 20 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 4): Rt = 1.62 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): m/z = 614 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D): δ (ppm)= 1.67-1.83 (m, 3H), 2.03-2.20 (m, 2H), 2.57-2.62 (m, 1H), 3.73-3.78 (m, 1H), 4.0-4.07 (m, 1H), 4.88-5.02 (m, 6H), 5.76-5.78 (m, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 7.29 (d, 1H), 7.45-7.48 (m, 1H), 7.58-7.60 (m, 3H), 7.69-7.72 (m, 1H), 7.78-7.81 (m, 2H), 7.94 (s, 1H), 8.06 (s, 1H), 8.57-8.58 (m, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H).

### Example 23

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



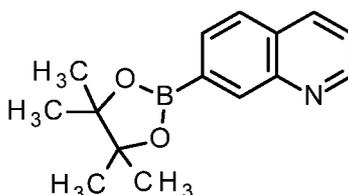
A mixture of *N*-{4-[5-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (120 mg, 0.19 mmol) in hydrogen chloride (4M in 1,4-dioxane, 5 mL) and water, 0.5 mL, was stirred at r.t. for 2 hours. The crude mixture was combined with another batch starting from *N*-{4-[5-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (20 mg, 32.5 μmol) and the solvent decanted. The residue was treated with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and the resulting solid collected by filtration and dried to give the desired product, 100 mg (93% purity, 89% combined yield).

LC-MS (Method 4): Rt = 1.75 min; MS (ESI<sup>pos</sup>): m/z = 532 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, DMSO- $\text{D}_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 4.97 (d, 4H), 5.11 (q, 2H), 7.42-7.48 (m, 2H), 7.65 (d, 1H), 7.71 (d, 2H), 7.89 (d, 2H), 7.95-7.99 (m, 1H), 8.02 (br s, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.76 (d, 1H), 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 24-1**

7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)quinoline



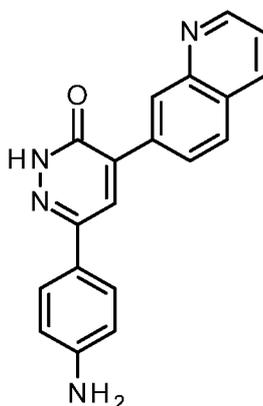
A mixture of 7-bromoquinoline (CAS 4965-36-0, 2 g, 9.60 mmol), 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl-4',4',5',5'-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (2.68 g, 10.5 mmol), potassium acetate (2.83g, 28.8 mmol) and bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (351 mg, 0.48 mmol) in dry dioxane (50 mL) was degassed under argon. The mixture was heated at 110°C for 5 h. This mixture was filtered through celite, washed with ethyl acetate and the filtrate was concentrated under vacuum to give 4.2 g of the crude product (50% pure by  $^1\text{H NMR}$ ). 2.9 g of the crude product was purified by using isolera (80g column, eluent: heptane-ethyl acetate, 1:9, 5CV, 10-60% gradient 10CV) to give 1.5 g of the desired product (95% purity, 58% yield).

LC-MS (Method 5):  $R_t$  = 0.69 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 256  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

$^1\text{H NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) [ppm]: 1.37 (s, 12H), 7.39-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 8.15 (d, 1H), 8.61 (s, 1H), 8.92 (d, 1H).

### **Intermediate 24-2**

6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one



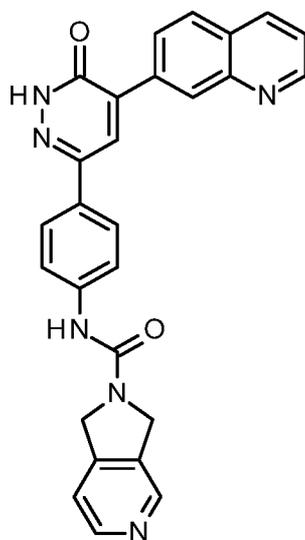
A mixture of 4-bromo-6-chloropyridazin-3(2*H*)-one, (Intermediate 16-3, 1.00 g, 4.77 mmol), 7-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)quinoline (1.22 g, 4.77 mmol), and potassium carbonate (989 mg, 7.16 mmol), in 1,4-dioxane (75.0 mL) and water (15.0 mL) was degassed with argon for 10 minutes. Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (174 mg, 0.24 mmol) was added and the mixture heated at 90 °C for 7 hours. 4-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)aniline (1.25 g 5.73 mmol), and bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene] dichloropalladium(II), 175 mg (0.24 mmol) were added. The mixture was heated at 100 °C for 16 hours. The mixture was cooled to r.t.. The solid precipitated out was collected by filtration, washed with ethyl acetate and dried to give the desired product, 0.93 g (95% purity, 59% yield). The filtrate was concentrated and the residue was triturated with ethyl acetate-methanol to give the desired product, 0.75 g (67% purity, 33% yield).

LC-MS (Method 3): Rt = 0.34 min; MS (ESI<sup>pos</sup>): m/z = 315 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 5.45 (br s, 2H), 6.62 (d, 2H), 7.56 (q, 1H), 7.68 (d, 2H), 8.03 (d, 1H), 8.12-8.18 (m, 2H), 8.39 (d, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H), 8.94 (d, 1H);

#### **Example 24**

*N*-{4-[6-Oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



To a solution of 6-(4-aminophenyl)-4-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-3(2H)-one, (800 mg, 2.54 mmol), in tetrahydrofuran, 160 mL, was added 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate (615 mg, 3.05 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 60 °C for 5 hours and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was dissolved in *N,N*-dimethylformamide, 20 mL and added to 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine dihydrochloride (588 mg, 2.54 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine, (2.21 mL, 12.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (60 mL) and stirred at r.t. for 16 hours. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to give the desired product, 850 mg (98% purity, 65% yield over two steps).

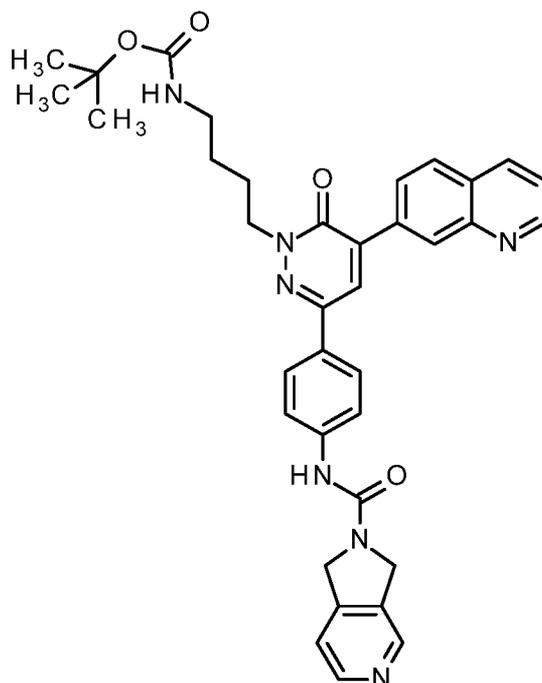
#### PRODUCTS:

LC-MS (Method 3): Rt = 0.32 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 461$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 4.79-4.81 (m, 4H), 7.41 (d, 1H), 7.54-7.57 (m, 1H), 7.68-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.91-7.93 (m, 2H), 8.03-8.05 (m, 1H), 8.15-8.17 (m, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H), 8.38-8.40 (m, 1H), 8.46-8.48 (m, 1H), 8.58-8.60 (m, 2H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 8.93-8.94 (m, 1H).

#### **Intermediate 25-1**

*tert*-Butyl {4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate



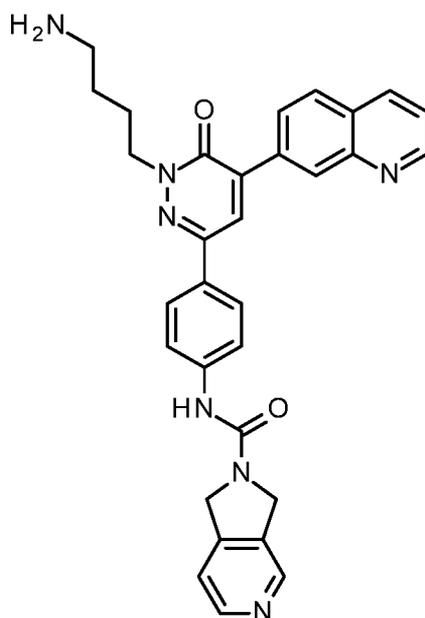
A mixture of *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 24, 278 mg, 604  $\mu$ mol), 2-(4-bromobutyl)-1*H*-isoindole-1,3(2*H*)-dione (278 mg, 0.60 mmol) and potassium carbonate (166 mg, 1.2 mmol) in DMF (32 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 16 h. Then the mixture was heated at 50°C for 6 h. The reaction mixture was poured into water (50 mL) and stirred for 1 h. The resulting solid was collected by filtration and purified by Isolera (10 g zipspere, eluent 5% methanol in DCM, 3 CV, 5-20% 10 CV) to give 100 mg of the desired product (97% purity, 25% yield).

LC-MS (Method 3):  $R_t$  = 0.48 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>):  $m/z$  = 630 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*D*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm)= 1.33 (s, 9H), 1.43-1.47 (m, 2H), 1.78-1.80 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.97 (m, 2H), 4.22-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.79- 4.81 (m, 4H), 6.82 (s, 1H), 7.40-7.41 (m, 1H), 7.56 (q, 1H), 7.69-7.71 (m, 2H), 7.93-7.94 (m, 2H), 8.03-8.05 (m, 1H), 8.10-8.12 (m, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.38-8.40 (m, 1H), 8.46-8.48 (m, 1H), 8.59-8.74 (m, 3H), 8.93-8.94 (m, 1H).

### **Example 25**

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



Tert-butyl {4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate (96.0 mg, 152  $\mu$ mol) was stirred in dichloromethane (4.0 mL, 62 mmol) together with trifluoroacetic acid (180  $\mu$ l, 2.3 mmol) for 1 day. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by preparative HPLC to give 64.8 mg of the title compound (95% purity, 76% yield).

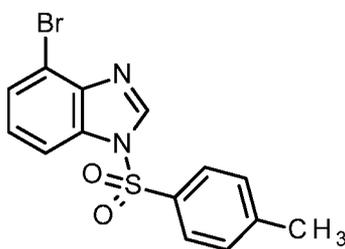
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125X30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 10-50% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.93 min; MS (ESI<sup>pos</sup>): m/z = 532 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.54 - 1.65 (m, 2H), 1.84 - 1.96 (m, 2H), 2.79 (br t, 2H), 3.47 - 3.54 (m, 2H), 4.29 (br t, 2H), 4.84 (br d, 4H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.60 (dd, 1H), 7.75 (d, 2H), 7.94 - 8.02 (m, 2H), 8.08 (d, 1H), 8.12 - 8.20 (m, 1H), 8.34 (s, 1H), 8.40 - 8.47 (m, 2H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.63 (s, 1H), 8.70 (br d, 2H), 8.98 (dd, 1H).

### **Intermediate 26-1**

4-bromo-1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-benzimidazole



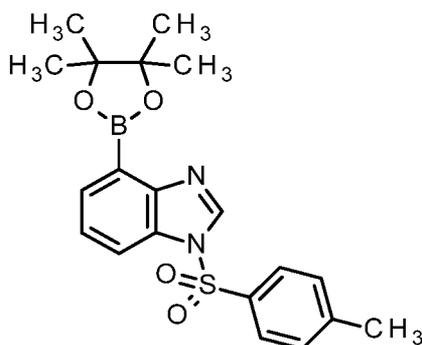
4-Bromo-1*H*-benzimidazole (CAS 83741-35-9, 1.0 g, 5.07 mmol) was added to a round bottom flask, to which was added tetrahydro furan (50 mL) under argon. Sodium hydride (60% dispersion in mineral oil, 304 mg, 7.6 mmol) was added and stirred for 30 min. The reaction mixture was then cooled to 0°C and tosyl chloride (1.16 g, 6.10 mmol) was added. The mixture was allowed to warm to r.t. and stirred for 16 h. After completion the crude mixture was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution and concentrated under vacuum. The residue was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was collected, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The crude product was purified by Isolera (30 g, eluent: heptane/ ethyl acetate, gradient) to give 1.0 g of the desired product (99% purity, 55% yield) as pale brown solid.

LC-MS (Method 5): Rt = 0.98 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 351 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, 353 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D): δ [ppm]: 2.39 (s, 3H), 7.23-7.32 (m, 3H), 7.53-7.55 (m, 1H), 7.80-7.87 (m, 3H), 8.43 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 26-2**

1-(4-Methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1*H*-benzimidazole



A mixture of 4-bromo-1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-benzimidazole (800 mg, 2.27 mmol), 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl-4',4',5',5'-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (636 mg, 2.50 mmol), potassium acetate (670 mg, 6.83 mmol) and bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (83.3 mg, 0.11 mmol) in dry dioxane

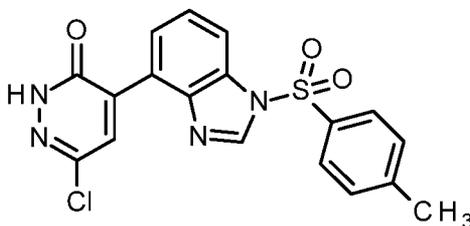
(40 mL) was degassed under argon for 10 min. The mixture was heated at 100°C for 16 h. This reaction mixture was purified by Isolera (45 g, zip sphere cartridge) (eluent: heptane-ethyl acetate, gradient) to give 900 mg of the desired product (80% purity, 80% yield).

LC-MS (Method 5): Rt = 0.81 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 317 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, (pinacol ester fragmentation).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-D): δ [ppm] 1.42 (s, 12H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 7.25-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.39 (m, 1H), 7.78-7.82 (m, 3H), 7.94-7.96 (m, 1H), 8.47 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 26-3**

6-Chloro-4-[1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1H-benzimidazol-4-yl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one



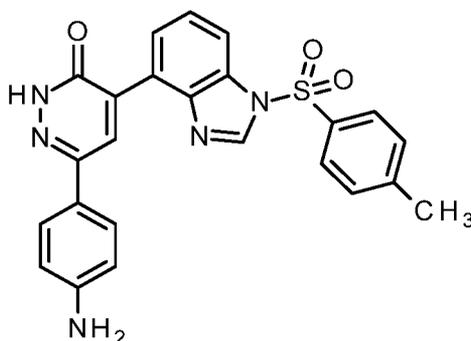
A mixture of 4-bromo-6-chloropyridazin-3(2H)-one (see Intermediate 16-3, 340 mg, 1.62 mmol), 1-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-benzimidazole (see Intermediate 26-2, 800 mg, 1.62 mmol), potassium carbonate (337 mg, 2.44 mmol) were suspended in dioxane/water (5:1, 42 mL) and the mixture was degassed for 10 min. Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium (59 mg, 0.081 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to 90°C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled to r.t. and the solid was collected by filtration, washed with water and ethyl acetate to give 200 mg of the desired product (97% purity, 30% yield) as colourless solid.

LC-MS (Method 3): Rt = 0.87 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 401 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>) δ (ppm): 2.28 (s, 3H), 7.43-7.51 (m, 3H), 7.95-8.14 (m, 5H), 8.95 (br s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 26-4**

6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-[1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1H-benzimidazol-4-yl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one



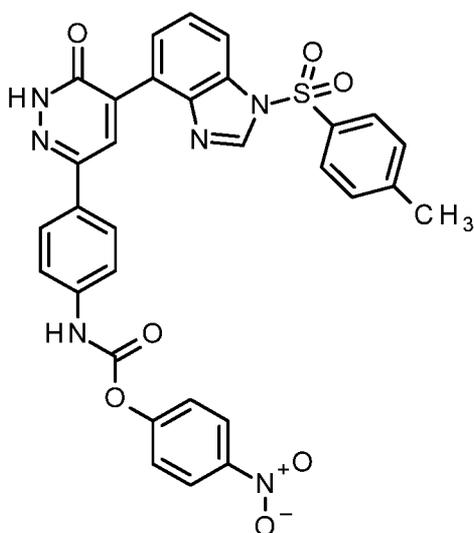
A mixture of 6-chloro-4-[1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-4-yl]pyridazin-3(2*H*)-one (240 mg, 0.60 mmol), 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)aniline (157 mg, 0.72 mmol), potassium carbonate (165 mg, 1.19 mmol) were suspended in dioxane/water (5:1, 48 mL). The mixture was degassed for 10 min and bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]-dichloropalladium (22 mg, 0.03 mmol) was added and heated at 100°C for 16 h. The mixture was cooled to r.t. and partitioned between ethyl acetate and water, the resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with methanol to give 140 mg of the desired product (95% purity, 46% yield) as brown solid.

LC-MS (Method 5): Rt = 0.82 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 458 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 2.31 (s, 3H), 5.44 (br s, 2H), 6.57-6.59 (m, 2H), 7.44-7.51 (m, 6H), 7.92-7.94 (m, 1H), 7.98-8.0 (m, 1H), 8.05-8.07 (m, 2H), 8.42 (s, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 26-5**

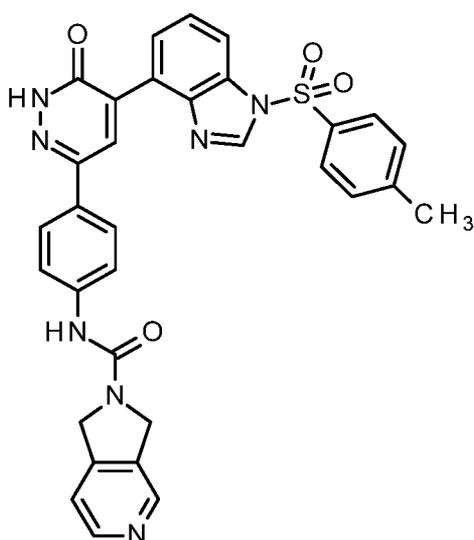
4-nitrophenyl (4-{5-[1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)carbamate



6-(4-Aminophenyl)-4-[1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1H-benzimidazol-4-yl]pyridazin-3(2H)-one (140 mg, 0.31 mmol) was taken in a mixture of dichloromethane (10 mL) and DMF (2 mL) at r.t. under argon. Pyridine (49  $\mu$ L, 0.61 mmol) was added followed by 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate (74 mg, 0.36 mmol). The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 4 h. More 4-nitrophenyl carbonochloridate (0.37 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for another 2 h. This mixture was used directly in the experiment of Intermediate 26-6.

### **Intermediate 26-6**

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(4-Methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1H-benzimidazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



*N,N*-Diisopropylethylamine (0.27 mL, 1.53 mmol) followed by 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine hydrochloride (118 mg, 0.61 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture from experiment of Intermediate 26-5 at r.t. under argon. The mixture was stirred at r.t. for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated under vacuum and the crude residue was triturated with a mixture of water and ethanol. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with dichloromethane and dried to give 140 mg of the desired product (63% purity, 48% yield). This was purified by preparative HPLC and then followed by concentrated under vacuum to afforded 40 mg of the desired product (99% purity, 21% yield) as a colourless solid.

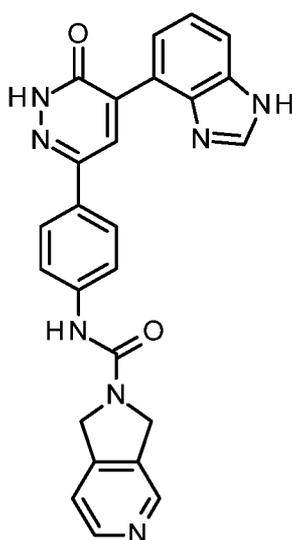
HPLC: Instrument: Waters mass directed auto-purification system, pump head / gradient module: 2545 Binary gradient module, fraction collector: 2767 Waters sample manager, 2998 Photodiode array detector, MassLynx software. Column: XSelect CSH C18, 19x150 mm, 5  $\mu$ m; Eluent A: 0.1% ammonia in water; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 30-70% over 10 mins; rate 20 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 4): Rt = 1.44 min; MS (ES|pos): m/z = 604 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (301 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 2.34 (s, 3H), 4.81 (d, 4H), 7.41-7.54 (m, 4H), 7.66-7.77 (m, 4H), 7.94-8.03 (m, 2H), 8.08 (d, 2H), 8.48 (d, 1H), 8.53 (s, 1H), 8.59-8.60 (m, 2H), 8.93 (s, 1H).

### **Example 26**

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-Benzimidazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *N*-(4-{5-[1-(4-methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (30 mg, 0.05 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) and aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (2M, 0.12 mL, 0.25 mmol) was heated at 60°C for 16 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to r.t. and acidified with aqueous hydrochloric acid (2M) and basified again with saturated sodium carbonate solution. The resulting solid was collected by filtration, washed with small amount of ethanol, dried to give 45 mg of the desired product. This was purified by preparative HPLC and concentrated under vacuum to afforded 8 mg (95% purity, 34% yield) of the desired product as a colourless solid.

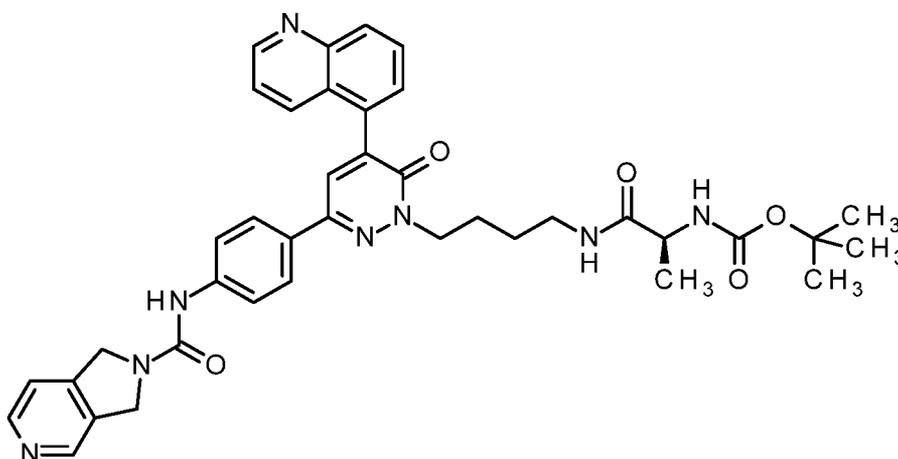
HPLC: Instrument: Waters mass directed auto-purification system, pump head / gradient module: 2545 Binary gradient module, fraction collector: 2767 Waters sample manager, 2998 Photodiode array detector, MassLynx software. Column: XSelect CSH C18, 19x150 mm, 5 µm; Eluent A: 0.1% ammonia in water; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 10-50% over 10 mins; rate 20 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 6): Rt = 1.21 min; MS (ES|pos): m/z = 450 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-D<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 4.79-4.81 (m, 4H), 7.26 (t, 1H), 7.41 (d, 1H), 7.65-7.70 (m, 3H), 7.81 (d, 2H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.47 (d, 1H), 8.59 (d, 2H).

### **Intermediate 27-1**

*tert*-Butyl [(2*S*)-1-({4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate



To a mixture of *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-alanine (27.2 mg, 144 µmol), 4-methylmorpholin (28 µl, 250 µmol) and HATU (47.9 mg, 126 µmol) in DMF (0.65 mL) was added *N*-(4-[1-(4-aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo

[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 5, 50.0 mg, 94.1  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) after 15 min of stirring. Stirring was continued at r.t. for 3 h. Then the reaction mixture was diluted with formic acid (9.6  $\mu\text{l}$ , 250  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in water (0.1 mL) and DMSO and purified by preparative HPLC to give 46.3 mg (90% purity, 63% yield) of the title compound.

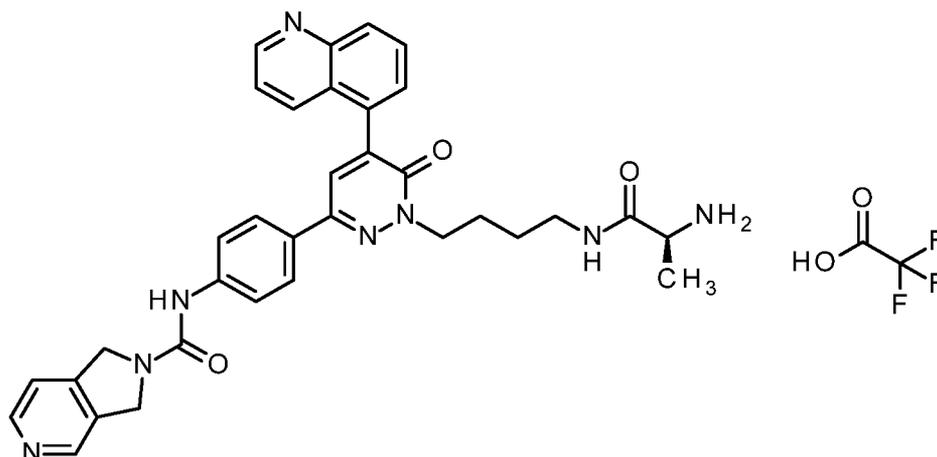
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu\text{m}$  120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 5-7% B, 6-12 min 7-25% B, 12-14 min 25% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 0.99 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 703  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.132 (3.31), 1.150 (3.22), 1.341 (16.00), 1.490 (0.71), 1.508 (0.98), 1.527 (0.80), 1.826 (0.76), 1.845 (0.98), 1.863 (0.69), 3.102 (0.53), 3.117 (0.53), 3.146 (0.56), 3.162 (0.58), 3.896 (0.64), 4.229 (1.07), 4.816 (2.60), 4.835 (2.60), 6.822 (0.76), 6.840 (0.73), 7.433 (1.40), 7.445 (1.42), 7.505 (1.33), 7.516 (1.31), 7.526 (1.33), 7.537 (1.31), 7.667 (1.36), 7.669 (1.38), 7.685 (1.67), 7.687 (1.58), 7.700 (3.02), 7.723 (3.38), 7.801 (0.84), 7.814 (0.51), 7.836 (1.42), 7.854 (1.33), 7.858 (1.64), 7.875 (1.27), 7.902 (3.42), 7.924 (2.64), 8.071 (1.22), 8.092 (1.13), 8.117 (1.76), 8.139 (1.49), 8.153 (4.33), 8.496 (1.69), 8.508 (1.58), 8.613 (2.56), 8.645 (2.44), 8.934 (1.49), 8.938 (1.58), 8.944 (1.51), 8.948 (1.33).

### Intermediate 27-2

[(1S)-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)pyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate





[4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)pyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate (see Intermediate 27-2, 65.0 mg, 66% purity, 59.9  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in 4-methylmorpholin (10  $\mu\text{l}$ , 100  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and DMF (0.39 mL) after 20 min of stirring. Stirring was continued at r.t. for 6 h. Then the reaction mixture was diluted with formic acid (9.0  $\mu\text{l}$ , 240  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in water (0.1 mL) and DMSO and purified by preparative HPLC to give 27.0 mg (90% purity, 51% yield) of the title compound.

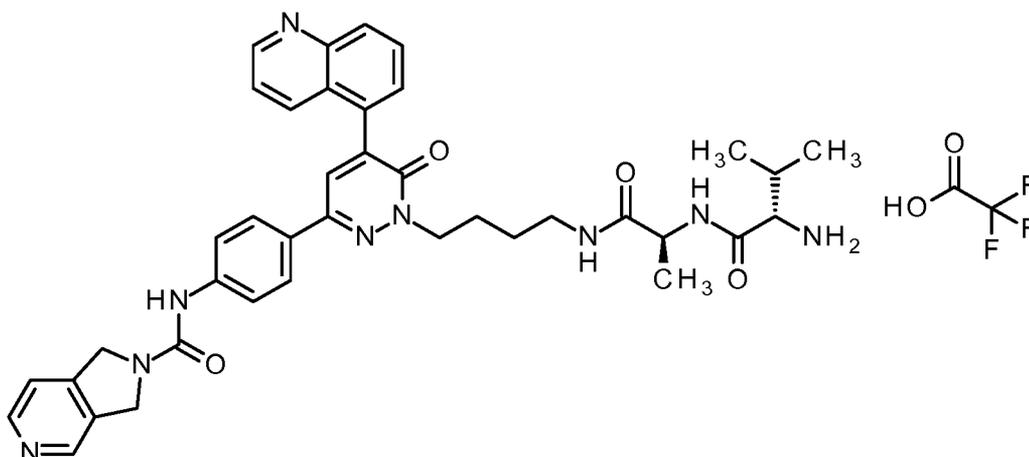
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu\text{M}$  120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-8 min 7% B, 8-20 min 7-25% B, 20-25 min 25% B.; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 1.04 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 802  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.763 (2.45), 0.780 (2.65), 0.806 (3.47), 0.823 (3.45), 1.168 (4.06), 1.185 (4.08), 1.359 (16.00), 1.488 (0.61), 1.509 (0.87), 1.527 (0.73), 1.825 (0.73), 1.844 (0.92), 1.862 (0.69), 2.071 (2.50), 2.518 (0.85), 2.522 (0.56), 2.539 (3.42), 3.107 (0.50), 3.124 (0.53), 3.143 (0.56), 3.159 (0.56), 3.769 (0.56), 3.774 (0.56), 4.233 (1.14), 4.251 (1.03), 4.268 (0.56), 4.817 (2.22), 4.835 (2.23), 6.732 (0.68), 6.755 (0.65), 7.431 (1.24), 7.445 (1.27), 7.504 (1.31), 7.514 (1.22), 7.525 (1.30), 7.535 (1.24), 7.667 (1.26), 7.669 (1.35), 7.684 (1.53), 7.687 (1.49), 7.703 (2.59), 7.725 (2.97), 7.836 (1.60), 7.843 (0.81), 7.853 (1.51), 7.856 (1.92), 7.875 (1.25), 7.901 (3.26), 7.924 (3.13), 8.074 (1.11), 8.076 (1.12), 8.078 (0.99), 8.096 (1.04), 8.117 (1.63), 8.139 (1.37), 8.156 (4.60), 8.496 (1.81), 8.508 (1.67), 8.613 (2.53), 8.644 (2.04), 8.934 (1.46), 8.938 (1.49), 8.945 (1.42), 8.949 (1.29).

#### **Intermediate 27-4**

[(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)pyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]carbonyl]-2-methyl-propyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate



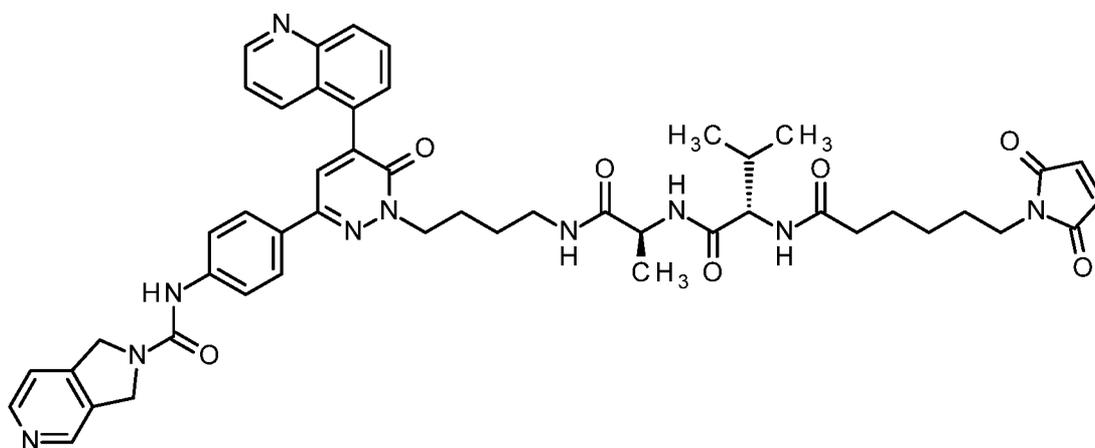
A mixture of *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl-*N*-(4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]butyl)-L-alaninamide (27.0 mg, 33.7  $\mu$ mol) and trifluoroacetic acid (70  $\mu$ l, 910  $\mu$ mol) in dichloromethane (0.48 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. Then the mixture was diluted with toluene, concentrated under reduced pressure (azeotropic distillation with toluene was executed two times) to give 26.0 mg (95% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.62 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): m/z = 700 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.89 (d, 6H), 1.22 (d, 3H), 1.47 - 1.56 (m, 2H), 1.81 - 1.89 (m, 2H), 1.97 - 2.05 (m, 1H), 3.08 - 3.21 (m, 2H), 3.58 (br t, 1H), 4.24 (br s, 2H), 4.28 - 4.45 (m, 2H), 4.92 (br d, 4H), 7.58 (dd, 1H), 7.69 - 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.76 (br d, 1H), 7.88 - 7.96 (m, 3H), 7.98 - 8.10 (m, 3H), 8.13 - 8.22 (m, 2H), 8.54 (d, 1H), 8.69 (d, 1H), 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.81 (s, 1H), 9.00 (dd, 1H).

### **Final Intermediate 27-5**

*N*-[6-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]-L-valyl-*N*-(4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl)-L-alaninamide

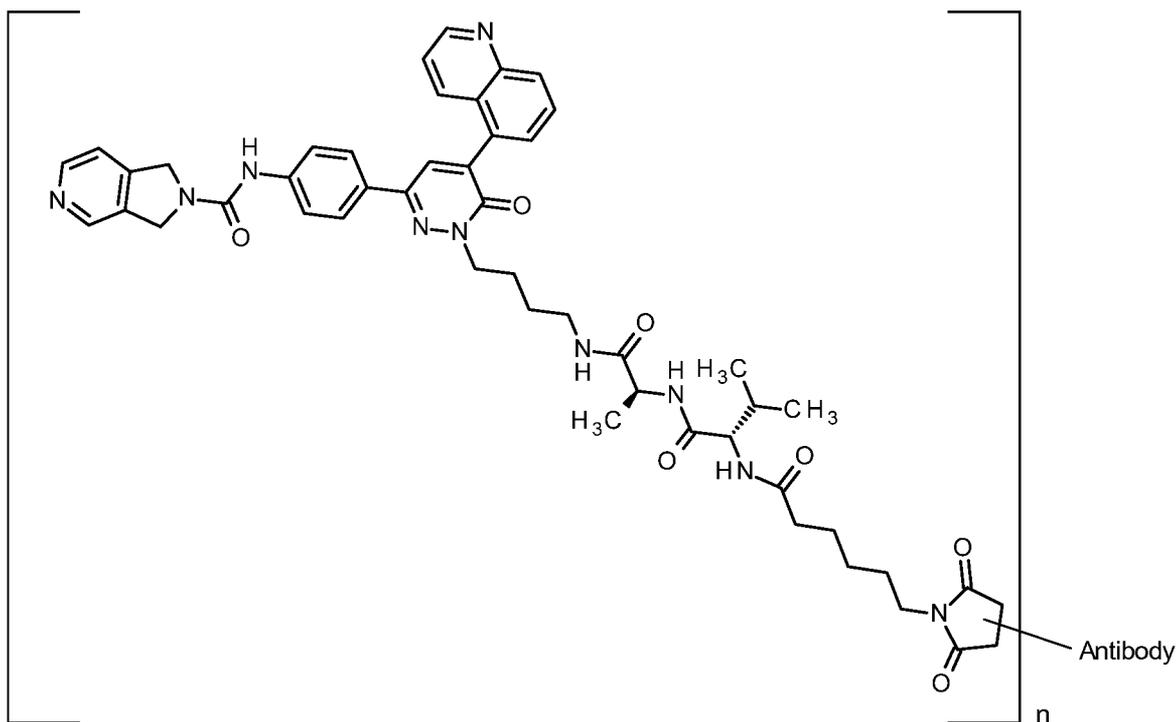


A mixture of [(1S)-1-[[[(1S)-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-dihydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)pyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamoyl]-2-methyl-propyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate (25.4 mg, 31.1  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), 1-{6-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-6-oxohexyl}-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (13.4 mg, 43.3  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (13  $\mu\text{l}$ , 72  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (0.56 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 4 h. Then the reaction mixture was diluted with formic acid (2.7  $\mu\text{l}$ , 70  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in water (0.2 mL) and DMSO and was purified by preparative HPLC to give 7.13 mg (80% purity, 17% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu\text{M}$  120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-8 min 10% B, 8-11 min 10-20% B 11-12.5 min 20% B, 12.5-19 min 20-40% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.82 min; MS (ESI $^+$ ):  $m/z$  = 896 [M+H] $^+$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.769 (1.19), 0.786 (1.30), 0.798 (1.26), 0.814 (1.22), 1.154 (0.44), 1.170 (1.44), 1.188 (1.30), 1.233 (0.44), 1.418 (0.22), 1.435 (0.48), 1.454 (0.59), 1.471 (0.52), 1.484 (0.41), 1.503 (0.37), 1.846 (0.30), 1.919 (0.19), 1.937 (0.19), 2.078 (0.19), 2.084 (0.56), 2.096 (0.26), 2.112 (0.22), 2.129 (0.26), 2.318 (0.63), 2.660 (0.63), 3.104 (0.19), 3.141 (0.19), 3.157 (0.19), 3.306 (0.41), 3.349 (1.56), 3.366 (0.52), 4.093 (0.22), 4.114 (0.30), 4.131 (0.26), 4.190 (0.26), 4.208 (0.52), 4.226 (0.52), 4.820 (0.67), 4.839 (0.67), 6.984 (3.74), 7.437 (0.37), 7.448 (0.37), 7.505 (0.37), 7.515 (0.37), 7.526 (0.37), 7.537 (0.33), 7.672 (0.41), 7.687 (0.44), 7.705 (0.74), 7.727 (0.85), 7.761 (0.33), 7.782 (0.33), 7.837 (0.56), 7.855 (0.41), 7.858 (0.48), 7.875 (0.33), 7.904 (0.89), 7.915 (0.48), 7.926 (0.81), 7.934 (0.44), 8.076 (0.33), 8.098 (0.30), 8.119 (0.48), 8.140 (0.41), 8.160 (1.15), 8.499 (0.52), 8.512 (0.48), 8.617 (0.70), 8.641 (0.59), 8.936 (0.41), 8.940 (0.44), 8.946 (0.41), 8.951 (0.37).

**Example 27C**

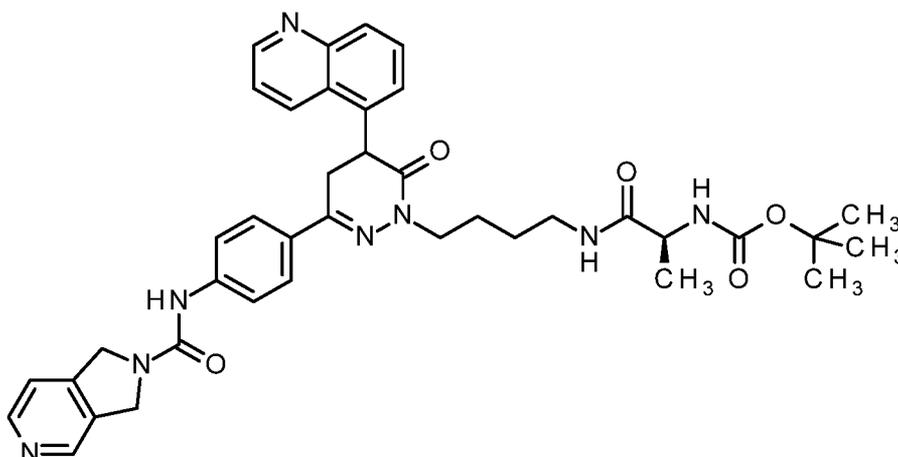
5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (15.1mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate 27-5 *N*-[6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]-*L*-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}-*L*-alaninamide (300  $\mu$ g, 80% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according to procedure 1 in and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.08 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 1.8 (UV)

**Intermediate 28-1**

*tert*-Butyl [(2*S*)-1-({4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate



To a mixture of *N*-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-alanine (54.2 mg, 287  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), 4-methylmorpholin (56  $\mu\text{l}$ , 510  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and HATU (96.2 mg, 253  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (1.3 mL, 17 mmol), which had been stirred for 15 min, was added *N*-[4-[1-(4-aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 2, 100 mg, 187  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and stirring of the combined mixture was continued at r.t. for 4 h. Then the reaction mixture was diluted with formic acid (19  $\mu\text{l}$ , 510  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in water (0.1 mL) and DMSO and purified by preparative HPLC to give 73.4 mg (95% purity, 53% yield) of the title compound.

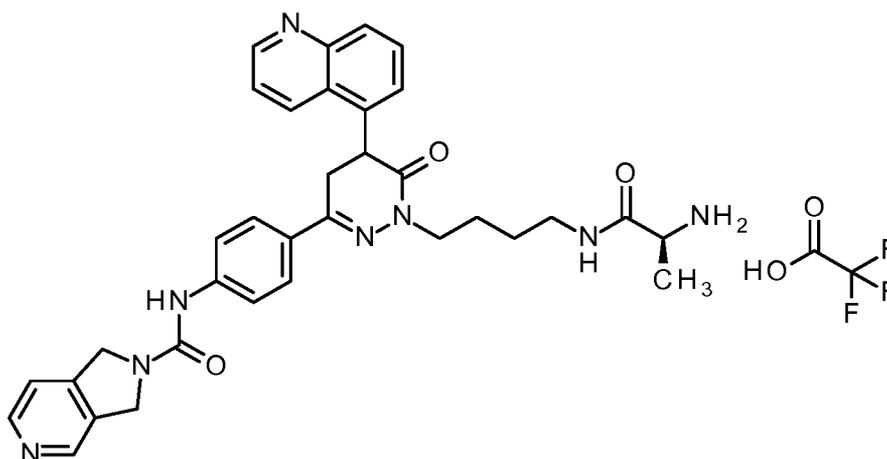
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu\text{M}$  120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 5-7% B, 6-12 min 7-25% B, 12-14 min 25% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 0.98 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 705  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ , (ESIneg):  $m/z$  = 703  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.132 (3.52), 1.150 (3.46), 1.357 (16.00), 1.453 (0.67), 1.471 (1.01), 1.490 (0.86), 1.681 (0.80), 1.700 (0.97), 1.718 (0.68), 2.070 (0.89), 2.518 (1.55), 2.523 (0.95), 3.072 (0.53), 3.087 (0.49), 3.124 (0.56), 3.139 (0.61), 3.275 (0.70), 3.303 (1.02), 3.317 (1.61), 3.421 (2.38), 3.445 (1.13), 3.464 (0.80), 3.815 (0.52), 3.832 (0.91), 3.844 (0.84), 3.851 (0.82), 3.869 (0.52), 3.887 (0.61), 3.906 (0.72), 4.742 (0.68), 4.760 (0.87), 4.770 (0.83), 4.796 (2.77), 4.814 (2.72), 6.816 (0.79), 6.835 (0.76), 7.421 (1.48), 7.434 (1.77), 7.457 (1.48), 7.549 (1.26), 7.560 (1.27), 7.571 (1.26), 7.581 (1.26), 7.622 (2.62), 7.644 (3.93), 7.701 (1.60), 7.710 (4.09), 7.719 (1.77), 7.722 (2.04), 7.732 (2.46), 7.740 (1.48), 7.787 (0.89), 7.800 (0.53), 7.951 (1.83), 7.972 (1.50), 8.488 (1.72), 8.500 (1.62), 8.585 (1.26), 8.601 (3.13), 8.629 (2.57), 8.910 (1.54), 8.914 (1.62), 8.920 (1.55), 8.924 (1.44).

**Intermediate 28-2**

[(1S)-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate



A mixture of *tert*-butyl [(2S)-1-({4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate (73.4 mg, 104  $\mu$ mol) and trifluoroacetic acid (220  $\mu$ L, 2.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.88 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. Then the mixture was diluted with toluene, concentrated under reduced pressure (azeotropic distillation with toluene was executed two times) to give 72.0 mg (95% purity, 91% yield) of the title compound.

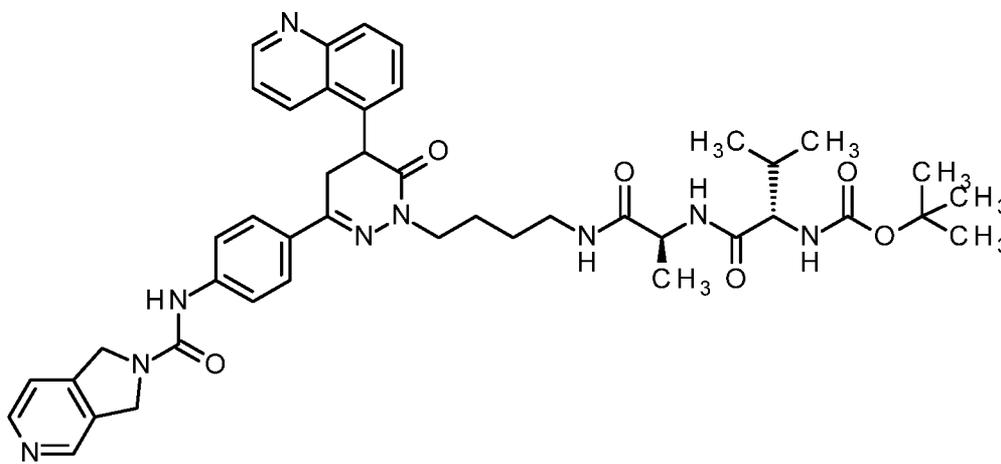
LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.56 min; MS (ESneg):  $m/z$  = 717 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.830 (0.98), 0.845 (1.48), 0.863 (2.07), 0.882 (1.77), 0.901 (2.71), 0.919 (1.33), 1.227 (3.40), 1.301 (9.16), 1.319 (9.06), 1.361 (1.03), 1.380 (0.89), 1.388 (0.84), 1.407 (0.84), 1.422 (0.69), 1.511 (2.07), 1.527 (2.71), 1.706 (1.67), 1.725 (1.97), 2.293 (16.00), 3.101 (1.08), 3.136 (0.98), 3.152 (1.33), 3.167 (1.23), 3.192 (1.28), 3.208 (1.38), 3.225 (0.98), 3.301 (0.79), 3.330 (0.94), 3.342 (1.33), 3.372 (1.33), 3.433 (1.33), 3.450 (1.67), 3.474 (1.13), 3.492 (1.03), 3.737 (2.12), 3.749 (2.56), 3.761 (2.81), 3.773 (1.82), 3.806 (1.67), 3.822 (2.07), 3.839 (2.51), 3.853 (2.46), 3.870 (2.81), 3.885 (2.51), 3.902 (2.26), 4.130 (3.89), 4.223 (3.89), 4.229 (3.89), 4.237 (3.79), 4.243 (3.69), 4.786 (1.43), 4.804 (1.62), 4.814 (1.53), 4.833 (1.43), 4.879 (5.22), 4.896 (5.07), 7.138 (1.72), 7.158 (3.50), 7.176 (4.14), 7.226 (3.40), 7.245 (3.74), 7.263 (1.43), 7.509 (2.22), 7.527 (2.41), 7.629 (4.43), 7.651 (7.29), 7.664 (2.02), 7.674 (1.72), 7.717 (1.87), 7.731 (7.83), 7.754 (4.09), 7.775 (1.67), 7.795 (2.41), 7.814 (1.62), 8.002 (4.28),

8.023 (5.71), 8.083 (4.14), 8.340 (0.98), 8.354 (2.02), 8.368 (1.03), 8.653 (2.07), 8.667 (2.07), 8.710 (4.48), 8.741 (1.72), 8.775 (3.40), 8.993 (2.31), 9.001 (2.26).

### **Intermediate 28-3**

*N*-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}-L-alaninamide



To a mixture of *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-valine (34.6 mg, 159  $\mu$ mol), 4-methylmorpholin (29  $\mu$ l, 260  $\mu$ mol), and HATU (53.5 mg, 141  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (0.70 mL), which had been stirred for 15 min, was added [(1*S*)-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate (74.9 mg, 104  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (0.7 mL) containing 4-methylmorpholin (16  $\mu$ l, 155  $\mu$ mol) and stirring of the combined mixture was continued at r.t. for 3 h. Then 4-methylmorpholin (46  $\mu$ l, 420  $\mu$ mol) was added and the addition of *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-L-valine (34.6 mg, 159  $\mu$ mol), 4-methylmorpholin (46  $\mu$ l, 420  $\mu$ mol) and HATU (53.5 mg, 141  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (0.50 mL) was repeated after 2 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with formic acid (59  $\mu$ l, 1.6 mmol) in water (0.1 mL) and DMSO (3 mL) and purified by preparative HPLC to give 78.4 mg (90% purity, 84% yield) of the title compound.

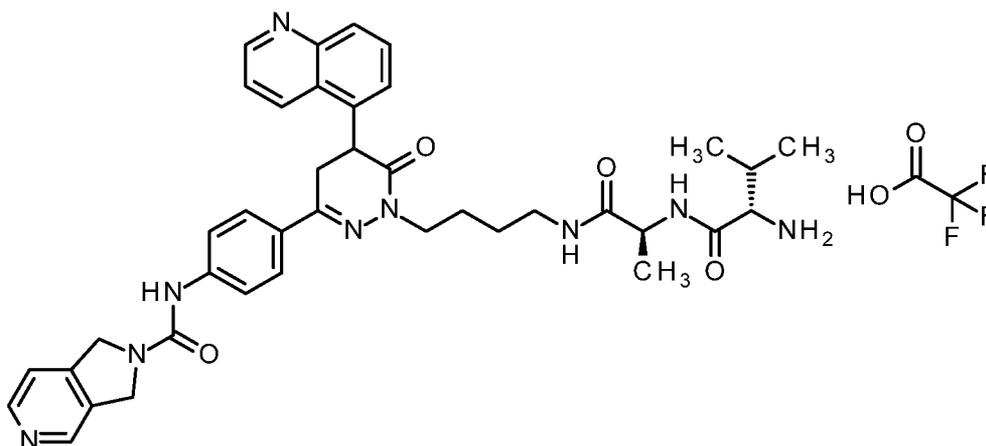
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-8 min 7% B, 8-20 min 7-25% B, 20-25 min 25% B.; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 0.88$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 804$   $[M+H]^+$ , (ESIneg):  $m/z = 802$   $[M-H]^-$

$^1H$ -NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.773 (2.34), 0.790 (2.60), 0.816 (3.17), 0.832 (3.12), 1.163 (3.95), 1.181 (4.05), 1.366 (16.00), 1.448 (0.57), 1.468 (0.83), 1.485 (0.88), 1.676 (0.73), 1.695 (0.83), 1.713 (0.57), 2.068 (8.26), 2.725 (0.68), 2.727 (0.68), 2.886 (0.83), 3.136 (0.52), 3.304 (0.62), 3.319 (0.88), 3.348 (1.77), 3.443 (1.82), 3.461 (0.99), 3.501 (0.62), 3.777 (0.62), 3.794 (0.52), 3.816 (0.62), 3.834 (0.83), 3.852 (0.68), 4.249 (0.62), 4.740 (0.57), 4.758 (0.73), 4.767 (0.68), 4.796 (2.23), 4.814 (2.23), 6.758 (0.68), 6.780 (0.68), 7.421 (1.25), 7.435 (1.82), 7.455 (1.30), 7.547 (1.14), 7.558 (1.19), 7.570 (1.19), 7.580 (1.14), 7.620 (2.23), 7.642 (3.43), 7.701 (1.56), 7.706 (3.64), 7.722 (1.77), 7.728 (2.18), 7.739 (0.99), 7.849 (0.73), 7.868 (0.68), 7.912 (0.68), 7.950 (1.66), 7.971 (1.35), 8.486 (1.25), 8.499 (1.25), 8.584 (1.04), 8.600 (2.18), 8.642 (2.18), 8.908 (1.40), 8.912 (1.45), 8.919 (1.40), 8.922 (1.30).

#### **Intermediate 28-4**

[[*(1S)*-1-[[*(1S)*-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamoyl]-2-methylpropyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate



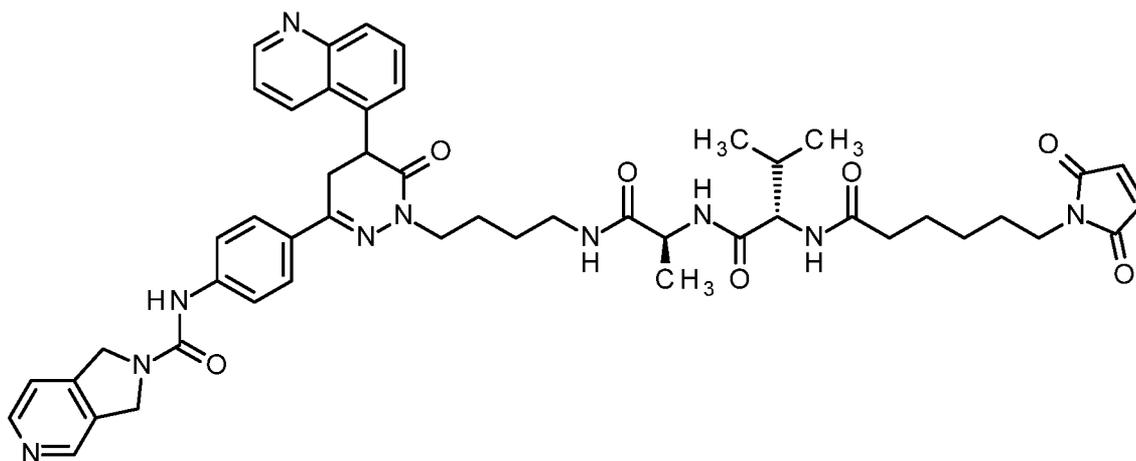
A mixture of *N*-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*L*-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}-*L*-alaninamide (24.2 mg, 30.1  $\mu$ mol) and trifluoroacetic acid (63  $\mu$ l, 810  $\mu$ mol) in dichloromethane (0.43 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 4.5 h. Then the mixture was diluted with toluene and concentrated under reduced pressure (azeotropic distillation with toluene was conducted twice) to give 22.8 mg (90% purity, 83% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 0.60$  min; MS (ESIneg):  $m/z = 816$   $[M-H]^-$

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 0.782 (9.71), 0.799 (10.00), 0.864 (9.29), 0.881 (9.43), 1.177 (10.71), 1.195 (10.71), 1.459 (1.43), 1.477 (2.00), 1.496 (1.71), 1.515 (0.71), 1.684 (1.71), 1.703 (2.14), 1.722 (1.43), 1.924 (0.86), 1.941 (1.14), 1.955 (1.14), 1.972 (0.71), 2.073 (6.14), 3.079 (1.00), 3.096 (1.57), 3.110 (1.71), 3.125 (1.86), 3.141 (2.57), 3.157 (2.57), 3.409 (3.29), 3.426 (2.71), 3.450 (1.57), 3.469 (1.29), 3.505 (0.71), 3.811 (1.00), 3.829 (1.86), 3.849 (1.71), 3.870 (0.86), 4.273 (1.29), 4.290 (1.86), 4.308 (1.29), 4.747 (1.43), 4.765 (1.86), 4.775 (1.86), 4.796 (5.71), 4.816 (5.43), 7.424 (3.00), 7.437 (3.57), 7.460 (3.14), 7.549 (2.86), 7.559 (2.86), 7.571 (2.86), 7.581 (2.86), 7.625 (5.57), 7.648 (8.29), 7.703 (2.86), 7.713 (8.71), 7.724 (3.86), 7.736 (5.14), 7.742 (2.86), 7.953 (3.86), 7.974 (4.14), 7.987 (2.43), 8.000 (1.14), 8.172 (2.86), 8.195 (1.14), 8.491 (4.57), 8.504 (4.29), 8.587 (2.43), 8.605 (7.43), 8.628 (5.29), 8.912 (3.57), 8.916 (3.57), 8.922 (3.43), 8.926 (3.00).

### **Final Intermediate 28-5**

*N*-[6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]-L-valyl-N-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]butyl}-L-alaninamide



A mixture of [(1*S*)-1-[(1*S*)-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamoyl]-2-methyl-propyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate (24.7 mg, 30.3 μmol), 1-[6-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-6-oxohexyl]-1H-pyrrole-2,5-dione (13.0 mg, 42.1 μmol), and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (12 μl, 70 μmol) in DMF (0.54 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 4 h. Then the reaction mixture was diluted with formic acid (2.6 μl, 70 μmol) in water (0.2 mL) and DMSO

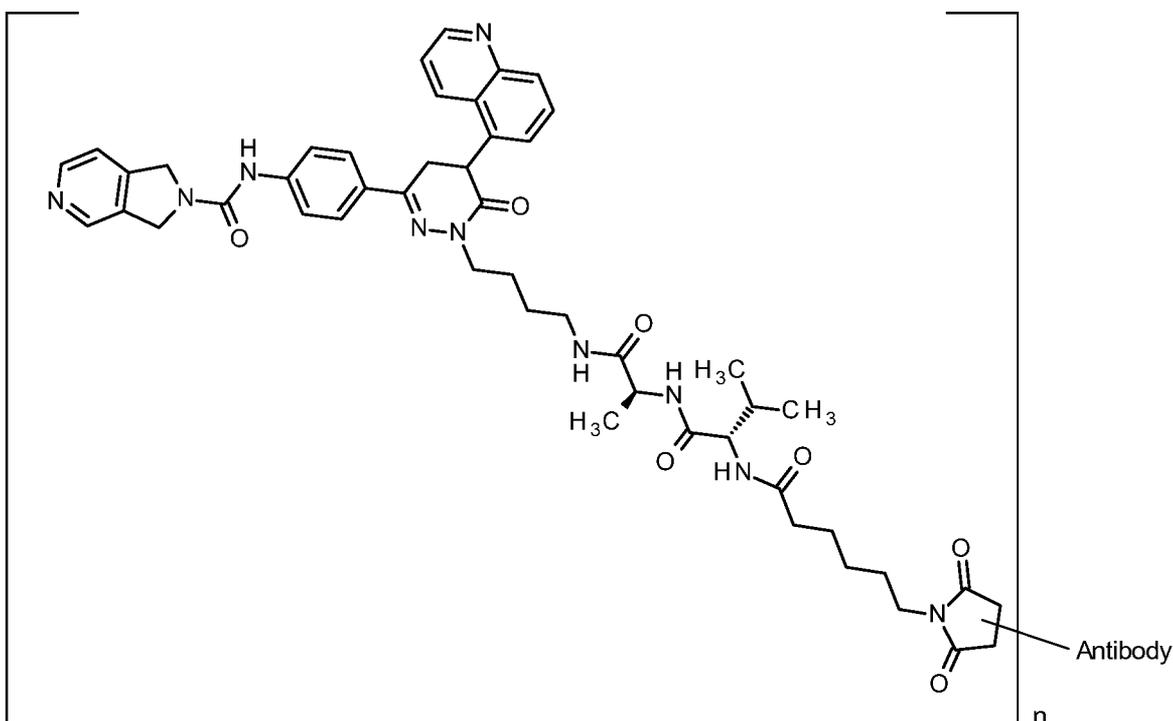
and purified by preparative HPLC to give 2.54 mg (90% purity, 6% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-8 min 10% B, 8-11 min 10-20% B 11-12.5 min 20% B, 12.5-19 min 20-40% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.81 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 449.6  $[M+2H]^{2+}$ , (ESI<sub>neg</sub>):  $m/z$  = 896  $[M-H]^-$

$^1H$ -NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.779 (3.02), 0.796 (3.32), 0.807 (3.62), 0.825 (3.32), 1.139 (0.60), 1.166 (3.92), 1.184 (3.92), 1.229 (0.60), 1.441 (1.81), 1.460 (2.42), 1.470 (2.11), 1.675 (0.60), 1.695 (0.91), 1.930 (0.60), 1.946 (0.60), 2.070 (8.75), 2.082 (0.91), 2.102 (0.60), 2.119 (0.60), 2.138 (0.91), 2.156 (0.60), 3.051 (0.60), 3.067 (0.60), 3.082 (0.60), 3.098 (0.30), 3.119 (0.60), 3.134 (0.60), 3.152 (0.60), 3.168 (0.60), 3.231 (0.60), 3.326 (3.02), 3.334 (4.83), 3.835 (0.91), 4.092 (0.60), 4.113 (0.91), 4.130 (0.60), 4.189 (0.60), 4.207 (0.91), 4.225 (0.60), 4.741 (0.60), 4.759 (0.60), 4.768 (0.60), 4.797 (2.11), 4.815 (2.11), 6.980 (10.87), 7.422 (1.21), 7.437 (1.51), 7.459 (1.21), 7.548 (0.91), 7.558 (0.91), 7.569 (0.91), 7.580 (0.91), 7.619 (1.81), 7.642 (2.72), 7.700 (1.51), 7.707 (3.02), 7.721 (1.81), 7.730 (2.11), 7.740 (1.21), 7.783 (0.91), 7.805 (1.51), 7.817 (1.21), 7.830 (0.60), 7.909 (0.91), 7.928 (0.91), 7.950 (1.51), 7.971 (1.21), 8.488 (1.51), 8.500 (1.51), 8.585 (0.91), 8.601 (2.72), 8.628 (1.81), 8.909 (1.21), 8.912 (1.21), 8.919 (1.21), 8.923 (1.21).

#### **Example 28D**



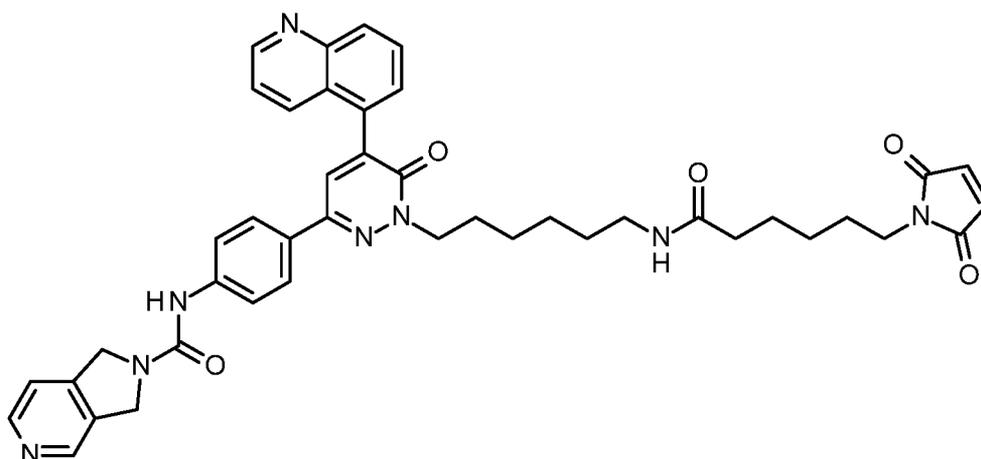
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate 28-5 *N*-[6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]-L-valyl-N-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]butyl}-L-alaninamide (270  $\mu$ g, 90% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according to procedure 1 in potassium phosphate buffer (0.1 M) and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with potassium phosphate buffer (0.1 M).

Protein concentration: 1.01 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 2.7 (LCMS)

### **Final Intermediate 29-1**

*N*-{4-[1-(6-{[6-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]amino}hexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



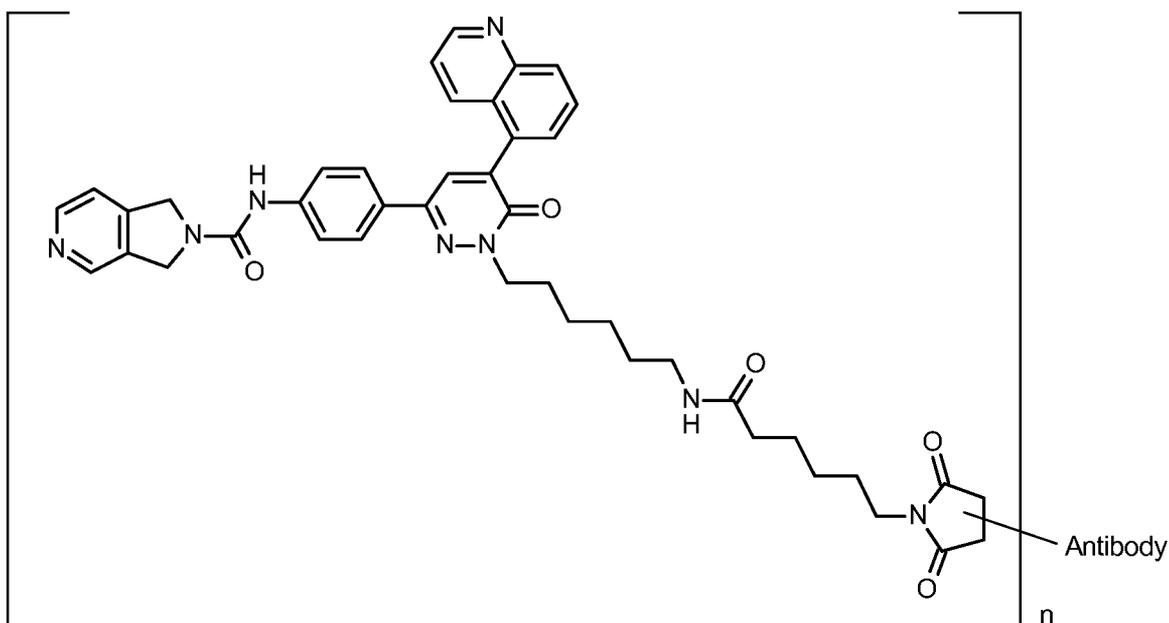
A mixture of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 6, 23.0 mg, 41.1  $\mu$ mol), 1-[6-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-6-oxohexyl]-1H-pyrrole-2,5-dione (15.2 mg, 49.3  $\mu$ mol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (14  $\mu$ l, 82  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (630  $\mu$ l) was stirred at r.t. for 4 h. Then water (0.2 mL) and formic acid (3.1  $\mu$ l, 82  $\mu$ mol) were added to the reaction solution, the mixture was filtered and the filtrate purified by preparative HPLC to give 8 mg of the title compound (80% purity, 20% yield)

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 5-7% B, 6-12 min 7-30% B, 12-15 min 30% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.84 min; MS (ESIneg): m/z = 751 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.106 (0.99), 1.124 (1.38), 1.144 (2.57), 1.161 (1.98), 1.181 (0.99), 1.231 (0.99), 1.358 (4.74), 1.377 (4.54), 1.407 (3.16), 1.432 (3.75), 1.450 (4.35), 1.463 (3.16), 1.833 (1.78), 1.850 (2.17), 1.973 (2.57), 1.991 (4.35), 2.009 (2.17), 2.072 (13.63), 2.326 (2.77), 2.331 (2.17), 2.665 (1.98), 2.669 (2.77), 2.673 (2.17), 3.003 (2.77), 3.017 (2.77), 4.228 (2.17), 4.819 (4.94), 4.837 (4.74), 6.975 (16.00), 7.436 (2.37), 7.448 (2.37), 7.499 (1.98), 7.509 (1.98), 7.521 (1.98), 7.531 (1.98), 7.676 (2.77), 7.693 (4.15), 7.700 (5.53), 7.722 (6.91), 7.835 (1.98), 7.856 (2.77), 7.874 (2.17), 7.898 (5.33), 7.920 (4.35), 8.074 (2.37), 8.095 (2.37), 8.116 (3.16), 8.137 (2.57), 8.152 (6.52), 8.498 (2.96), 8.510 (2.77), 8.616 (4.54), 8.643 (3.95), 8.932 (2.37), 8.936 (2.57), 8.943 (2.37), 8.946 (2.37).

### **Example 29C**



5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (15.1mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate 29-1 *N*-{4-[1-(6-([6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]amino)hexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (250  $\mu$ g, 80% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according to procedure 1 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.70 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 0.7 (UV)

#### **Example 29D**

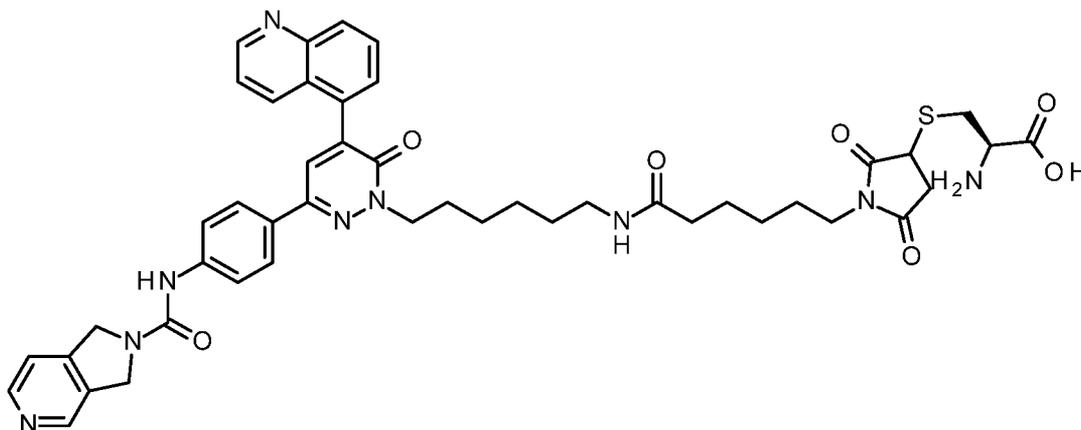
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate 29-1 *N*-{4-[1-(6-([6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]amino)hexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (250  $\mu$ g, 80% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 1 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.98 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.9 (UV)

#### **Example 29M**

S-{1-[6-({6-[3-4-[(1,3-Dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]hexyl)amino)-6-oxohexyl]-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl]-L-cysteine



To a solution of *N*-{4-[1-(6-{{6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]amino}hexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 29-1, 3.00 mg, 80% purity, 3.19  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (260  $\mu$ l) and water (26  $\mu$ l) was added at r.t. L-cysteine (390  $\mu$ g, 3.2  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture stirred for 4 h at that temperature. After that the mixture was purified by preparative HPLC to give 2.01 mg of the title compound (95% purity, 69% yield).

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu$ m 150x20 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 5-30% B, 14-17 min 30% B, rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

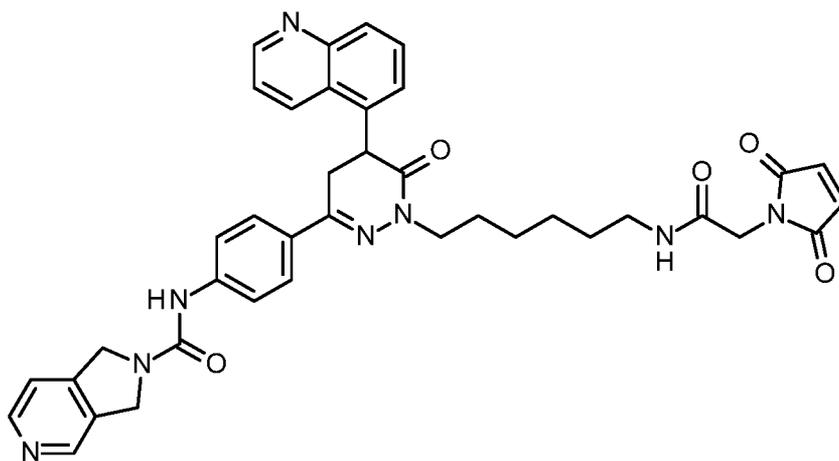
LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.72 min; MS (ESIneg): m/z = 872 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.151 (1.38), 1.171 (1.34), 1.363 (3.46), 1.390 (2.81), 1.406 (2.81), 1.422 (3.01), 1.436 (3.13), 1.454 (2.73), 1.472 (1.51), 1.833 (1.30), 1.852 (1.67), 1.983 (1.79), 2.000 (3.05), 2.019 (1.51), 2.074 (16.00), 2.084 (0.94), 2.518 (10.18), 2.523 (7.57), 2.534 (1.59), 2.540 (1.71), 2.572 (0.81), 2.582 (0.81), 2.678 (0.77), 2.808 (0.65), 2.995 (1.02), 3.011 (2.28), 3.025 (2.28), 3.038 (1.18), 3.072 (0.77), 3.091 (0.81), 3.110 (1.26), 3.132 (2.04), 3.142 (1.06), 3.156 (1.38), 3.167 (0.77), 3.178 (1.63), 4.012 (0.77), 4.022 (0.81), 4.035 (0.81), 4.044 (0.69), 4.077 (0.65), 4.090 (0.69), 4.226 (1.83), 4.830 (3.83), 4.848 (3.75), 7.434 (2.32), 7.447 (2.32), 7.505 (2.12), 7.516 (2.08), 7.526 (2.16), 7.536 (2.04), 7.676 (2.28), 7.679 (2.48), 7.694 (2.85), 7.697 (2.85), 7.717 (4.68), 7.740 (5.21), 7.809 (0.90), 7.838 (2.40), 7.856 (2.16), 7.859 (2.69), 7.877 (2.08), 7.897 (5.58), 7.919 (4.76), 8.077 (2.04), 8.096 (1.91), 8.118 (2.73), 8.139 (2.44), 8.154

(6.60), 8.498 (3.30), 8.510 (2.97), 8.615 (4.48), 8.751 (2.08), 8.759 (1.75), 8.936 (2.48), 8.940 (2.61), 8.946 (2.36), 8.950 (2.16).

### **Final Intermediate 30-1**

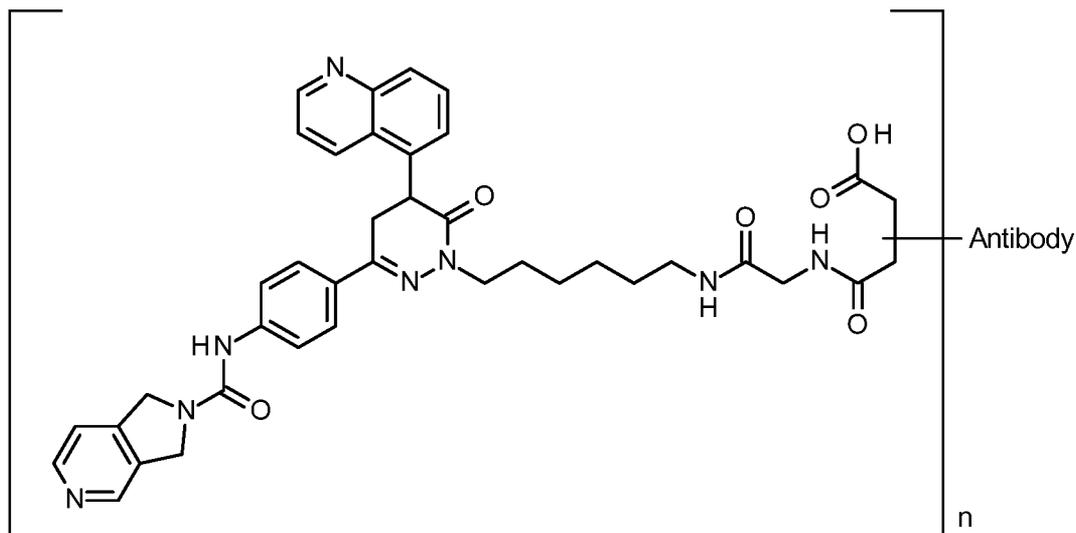
*N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminoethyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 3, 23.5 mg, 95% purity, 39.7  $\mu$ mol), 1-{2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl}-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (10.0 mg, 39.7  $\mu$ mol), and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (14  $\mu$ l, 79  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (760  $\mu$ l) was stirred at r.t. for 10 min. Then toluene (50 mL) and formic acid (3.0  $\mu$ l, 79  $\mu$ mol) were added to the reaction solution and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by Isolera (4 g 15  $\mu$ m silicagel, eluent: dichloromethane/isopropyl alcohol, gradient) to give 22 mg of the desired product (95% purity, 74% yield).

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.71 min; MS (ESIneg):  $m/z$  = 697 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.327 (1.76), 1.381 (0.69), 1.397 (0.81), 1.413 (0.54), 1.686 (0.57), 1.703 (0.75), 2.084 (0.57), 2.331 (0.96), 2.518 (6.39), 2.522 (3.85), 2.673 (0.96), 3.028 (1.10), 3.043 (1.10), 3.291 (0.51), 3.360 (0.90), 3.406 (0.57), 3.423 (0.66), 3.779 (0.63), 3.789 (0.63), 3.825 (0.87), 3.842 (0.87), 3.987 (5.19), 4.752 (0.48), 4.770 (0.63), 4.779 (0.66), 4.798 (2.24), 4.818 (1.91), 7.085 (9.19), 7.424 (1.04), 7.436 (1.16), 7.443 (1.07), 7.462 (1.07), 7.542 (0.87), 7.552 (0.90), 7.564 (0.90), 7.574 (0.90), 7.627 (1.76), 7.650 (2.72), 7.699 (0.93), 7.714 (2.93), 7.736 (1.94), 7.950 (1.25), 7.971 (1.01), 8.098 (0.81), 8.491 (1.40), 8.503 (1.31), 8.592 (0.93), 8.604 (2.18), 8.626 (1.85), 8.911 (1.04), 8.914 (1.07), 8.921 (1.10), 8.924 (0.96).

**Example 30Aa**

5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 ( $c = 12.2$  mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate 30-1 *N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (200  $\mu$ g, 95% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according to procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.34 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 4.3 (UV)

**Example 30Ab**

5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 ( $c = 12.2$  mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate 30-1 *N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (590  $\mu$ g, 95% purity, 0.80  $\mu$ mol) according to procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.66 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 9.4 (UV)

**Example 30Ca**

5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (c= 15.1 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **30-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (210 µg, 90% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.47 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 4.5 (UV)

### **Example 30Cb**

5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (c= 15.1 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **30-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (390 µg, 95% purity, 0.53 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.75 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 8.4 (UV)

### **Example 30D**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c= 9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **30-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (210 µg, 90% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.84 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.0 (UV)

### **Example 30E**

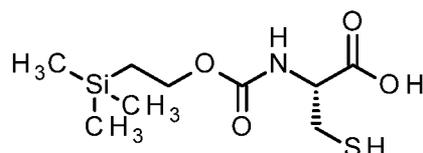
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 (c= 11.62 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **30-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (210 µg, 90% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.80 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.2 (UV)

### **Intermediate 30-2**

*N*-{[2-(Trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl}-L-cysteine



A mixture of L-cysteine (CAS52-90-4, 470 mg, 3.88 mmol), 1-([2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl)oxy)pyrrolidine-2,5-dione (CAS 78269-85-9, 1.16 g, 4.46 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (2.0 mL, 12 mmol) in DMF (12 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 3 days. Then toluene (100 mL) was added to the reaction solution and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure (azeotropic distillation with toluene was executed two times). The crude product was dissolved in DMSO and purified by preparative HPLC to give 770 mg of the title compound (90% purity, 67% yield)

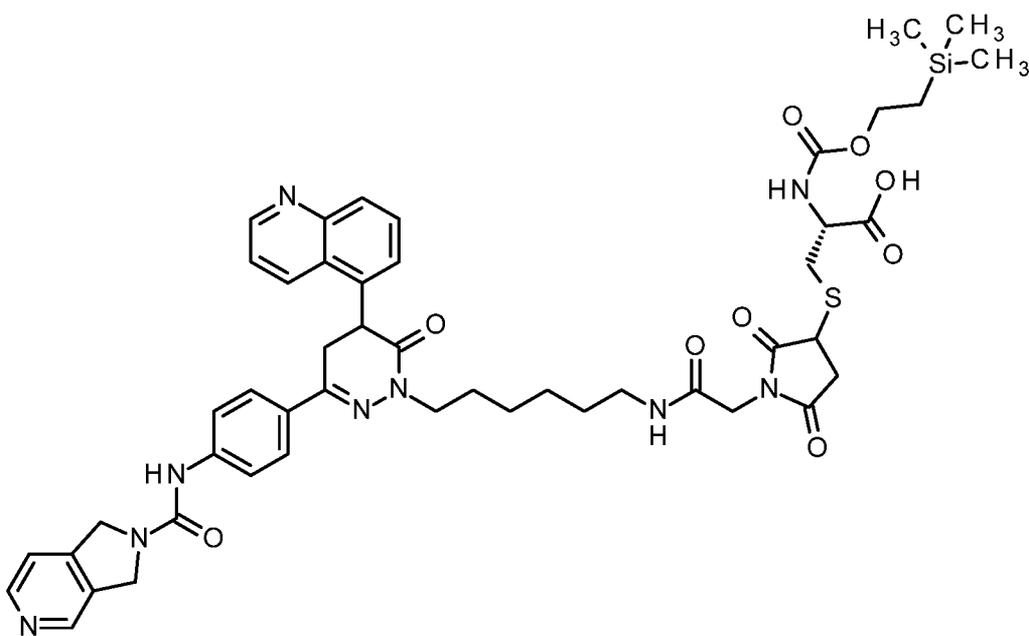
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 290x51 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-20 min 10-70% B, 20-25 min 70% B. ; rate 250 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.81 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): m/z = 264 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.03 (s, 9H), 0.93 (t, 2H), 2.65 - 2.75 (m, 1H), 2.81 - 2.90 (m, 1H), 4.03 - 4.11 (m, 1H), 4.05 (t, 2H), 7.35 (d, 1H), 12.81 (br s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 30-3**

S-{1-[2-({6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl}amino)-2-oxoethyl]-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl}-*N*-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl}-L-cysteine

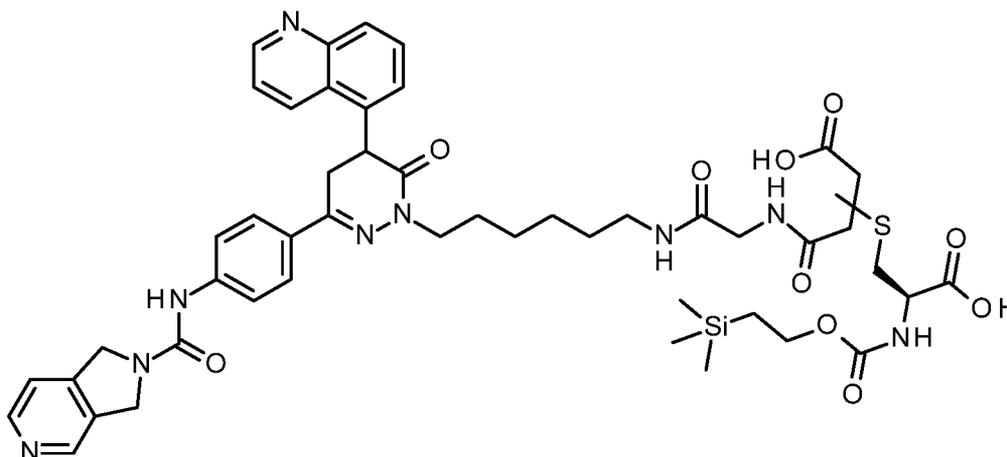


To a solution of *N*-{4-[1-[6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 30-1, 13.0 mg, 17.7  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (2.0 mL) was added *N*-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl}-L-cysteine (see Intermediate 30-2, 9.38 mg, 35.3  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and the mixture was stirred for 4 h at r.t. and 3 days at 6°C. Then to the reaction solution toluene was added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure (azeotropic distillation with toluene was executed two times) to give the crude product (quant.) which was directly used in the next step.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 0.83 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 964  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$  MS (ESIneg):  $m/z$  = 962  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$

#### **Intermediate 30-4**

2or3-{[(2*R*)-2-carboxy-2-({[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl}amino)ethyl]sulfanyl}-4-{{[2-({[6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl]amino]phenyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl]amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}-4-oxobutanoic acid



To S-{1-[2-({6-[3-4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl]-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl}-N-[[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl]-L-cysteine (see crude Intermediate 30-3, 18.0  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in tetrahydrofuran/water was added lithium hydroxide (2.59 mg, 108  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in water (1.2 mL) and the mixture was stirred at r.t. for 1 h. The mixture was neutralized with formic acid (5.4  $\mu\text{l}$ , 140  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and purified by preparative HPLC to give to give 11.5 mg (95% purity, 62% yield) of the title compound.

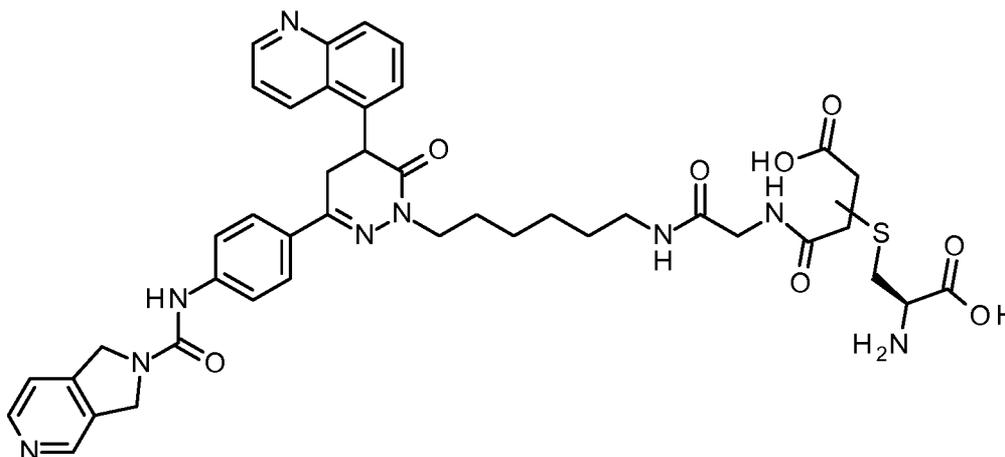
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu\text{m}$  150x20mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 15-55% B, 14-17 min 55-100% B, rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.91 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): m/z = 980 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.882 (0.92), 0.903 (0.99), 0.924 (0.85), 1.016 (0.63), 1.031 (0.63), 1.222 (0.92), 1.317 (1.48), 1.355 (0.85), 1.389 (0.63), 1.691 (0.63), 2.325 (1.27), 2.507 (16.00), 2.512 (10.57), 2.528 (1.13), 2.667 (1.41), 3.023 (0.92), 3.037 (0.99), 3.396 (0.70), 3.413 (0.70), 3.615 (0.85), 3.813 (0.70), 3.830 (0.70), 3.993 (1.06), 4.014 (1.13), 4.035 (1.06), 4.760 (0.56), 4.769 (0.49), 4.789 (1.76), 4.808 (1.62), 7.413 (0.99), 7.427 (1.06), 7.450 (0.92), 7.534 (0.85), 7.545 (0.85), 7.556 (0.92), 7.566 (0.85), 7.618 (1.48), 7.641 (2.33), 7.690 (0.99), 7.701 (2.68), 7.708 (1.62), 7.711 (1.55), 7.724 (1.69), 7.729 (1.20), 7.939 (1.06), 7.960 (0.92), 8.480 (1.20), 8.492 (1.13), 8.584 (0.78), 8.594 (1.83), 8.604 (0.85), 8.621 (1.13), 8.900 (0.99), 8.904 (1.06), 8.911 (0.99), 8.914 (0.85).

**Example 30M**

2 or 3-[[*(2R)*-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl]sulfanyl]-4-[[2-((6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino]-4-oxobutanoic acid



To 2 or 3-[[*(2R)*-2-carboxy-2-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)carbonyl)amino)ethyl]sulfanyl]-4-[[2-((6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino]-4-oxobutanoic acid (see Intermediate 30-4, 11.5 mg, 11.7  $\mu$ mol) in 2,2,2-trifluoroethanol (1.6 mL) anhydrous zinc chloride (6.38 mg, 46.8  $\mu$ mol) was added and stirred at 50°C for 17 h. Then the mixture was cooled to r.t., 2,2',2'',2'''-(ethane-1,2-diyl)dinitrilo)tetraacetic acid (13.7 mg, 46.8  $\mu$ mol), aqueous formic acid (0.1%, 1 mL) and dimethyl sulfoxide were added and the mixture was purified by preparative HPLC to give to give 3.9 mg (90% purity, 36% yield) of the title compound .

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu$ m 150x20mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7.5 min 1-16.7% B, 7.5-8.5 min 16.7% B, 8.5-14.5 min 16.7-30% B, 14.5-20 min 30% B, rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

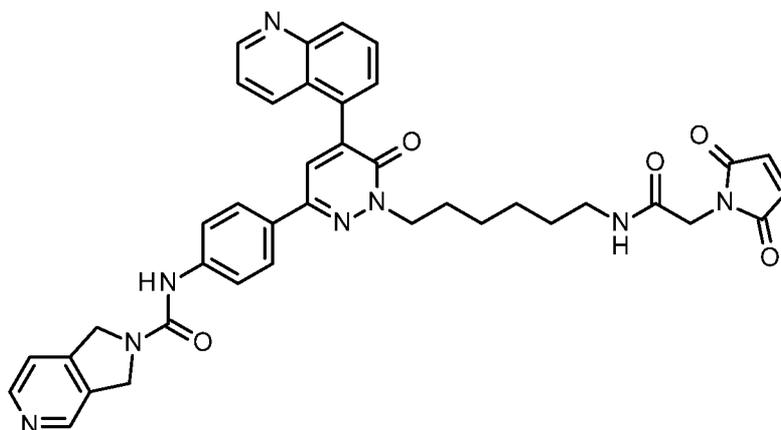
LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.60 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): m/z = 836 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.230 (3.05), 1.326 (8.46), 1.365 (4.09), 1.405 (3.74), 1.688 (2.88), 1.704 (3.74), 2.073 (3.57), 2.083 (0.98), 2.322 (2.42), 2.326 (3.22), 2.332 (2.42), 2.522 (16.00), 2.539 (7.14), 2.565 (1.55), 2.608 (0.75), 2.664 (2.88), 2.669 (4.43), 2.673 (4.03), 2.694 (1.78), 2.710 (1.55), 2.734 (1.38), 2.798 (0.81), 2.820 (0.98), 2.862 (1.38), 2.881 (1.32), 2.897 (1.44), 2.919 (1.50), 2.938 (0.98), 2.957 (1.04), 2.975 (1.32), 3.037 (4.43), 3.050 (4.83), 3.080 (4.60), 3.094 (4.14), 3.200 (5.47), 3.625 (5.64),

3.641 (7.65), 3.656 (4.60), 3.684 (3.68), 3.699 (3.40), 3.708 (3.17), 3.726 (4.09), 3.737 (2.47), 3.760 (3.05), 3.773 (2.71), 3.791 (2.01), 3.807 (2.65), 3.824 (4.43), 3.841 (4.32), 3.857 (2.36), 3.874 (1.38), 3.929 (1.38), 4.752 (2.36), 4.770 (3.11), 4.779 (3.05), 4.805 (9.09), 4.823 (8.81), 7.422 (4.83), 7.435 (5.35), 7.443 (5.12), 7.461 (5.18), 7.547 (4.09), 7.557 (4.09), 7.568 (4.20), 7.578 (3.86), 7.634 (6.16), 7.657 (10.30), 7.702 (5.58), 7.711 (13.53), 7.723 (6.96), 7.734 (7.65), 7.741 (4.78), 7.785 (0.81), 7.798 (1.50), 7.813 (1.55), 7.827 (1.67), 7.841 (0.86), 7.952 (5.70), 7.973 (4.72), 8.243 (0.75), 8.257 (1.50), 8.274 (1.32), 8.289 (1.67), 8.303 (0.86), 8.490 (5.76), 8.503 (5.35), 8.602 (9.44), 8.616 (4.26), 8.678 (3.45), 8.683 (3.68), 8.701 (1.90), 8.912 (5.01), 8.916 (5.24), 8.923 (4.89), 8.926 (4.49).

### **Final Intermediate 31-1**

*N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

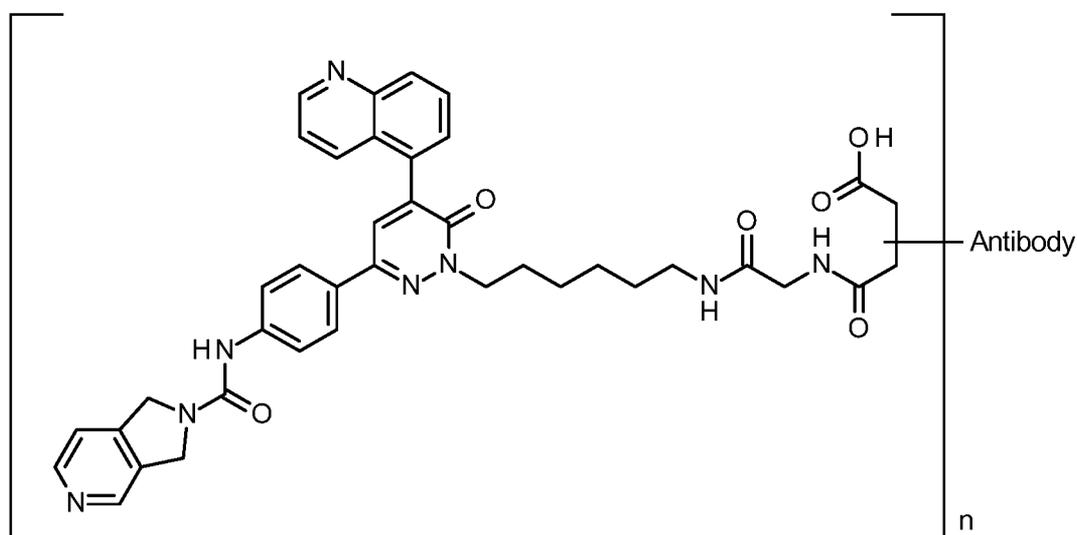


A mixture of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 6, 30.0 mg, 95% purity, 50.9  $\mu$ mol), 6-Maleimidohexanoic acid *N*-hydroxysuccinimide ester (12.8 mg, 50.9  $\mu$ mol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (18  $\mu$ l, 100  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (3.4 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 1 h. Then to the reaction solution toluene (100 mL) and formic acid (3.8  $\mu$ l, 100  $\mu$ mol) were added and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, eluent: dichloromethane / isopropyl alcohol) to give 13.2 mg of the desired product (90% purity, 33% yield).

LC-MS (Method1): Rt = 0.75 min; MS (ESIneg): m/z = 695 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.363 (0.51), 1.401 (0.38), 1.417 (0.32), 1.834 (0.20), 1.850 (0.25), 2.327 (0.33), 2.670 (0.34), 3.038 (0.33), 3.053 (0.32), 3.982 (1.18), 4.230 (0.29), 4.820 (0.61), 4.838 (0.59), 7.084 (1.87), 7.436 (0.29), 7.448 (0.28), 7.499 (0.23), 7.509 (0.23), 7.520 (0.23), 7.531 (0.21), 7.678 (0.30), 7.695 (0.41), 7.706 (0.56), 7.728 (0.58), 7.837 (0.23), 7.856 (0.28), 7.858 (0.28), 7.877 (0.22), 7.906 (0.61), 7.928 (0.46), 8.073 (0.29), 8.094 (0.37), 8.104 (0.30), 8.118 (0.45), 8.138 (0.32), 8.156 (0.73), 8.500 (0.33), 8.512 (0.29), 8.617 (0.52), 8.643 (0.45), 8.935 (0.30), 8.939 (0.28), 8.945 (0.28).

### Example 31C



5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 ( $c = 15.1$  mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **31-1** *N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (210  $\mu\text{g}$ , 90% purity, 0.27  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) according to procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.20 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.3 (UV)

### Example 31D

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 ( $c = 9.87$  mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate 31-1 *N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (210  $\mu\text{g}$ ,

90% purity, 0.27  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.84 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 2.5 (UV)

### **Example 31E**

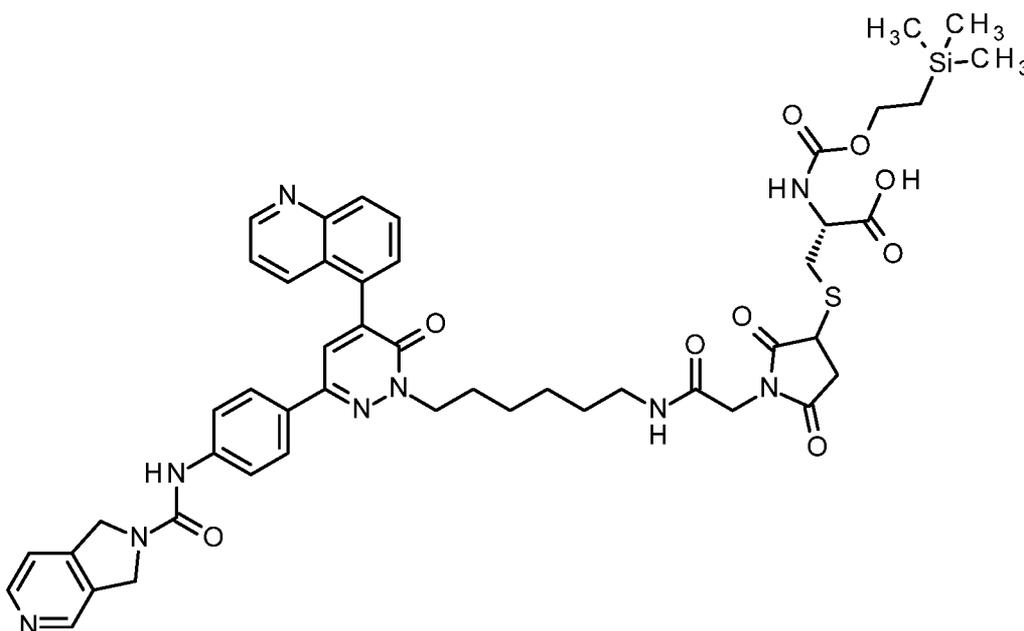
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 (c= 11.62 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **31-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (210  $\mu\text{g}$ , 90% purity, 0.27  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.40 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 2.5 (UV)

### **Intermediate 31-2**

S-{1-[2-({6-[3-4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]hexyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl]-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl}-N-[[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl]-L-cysteine

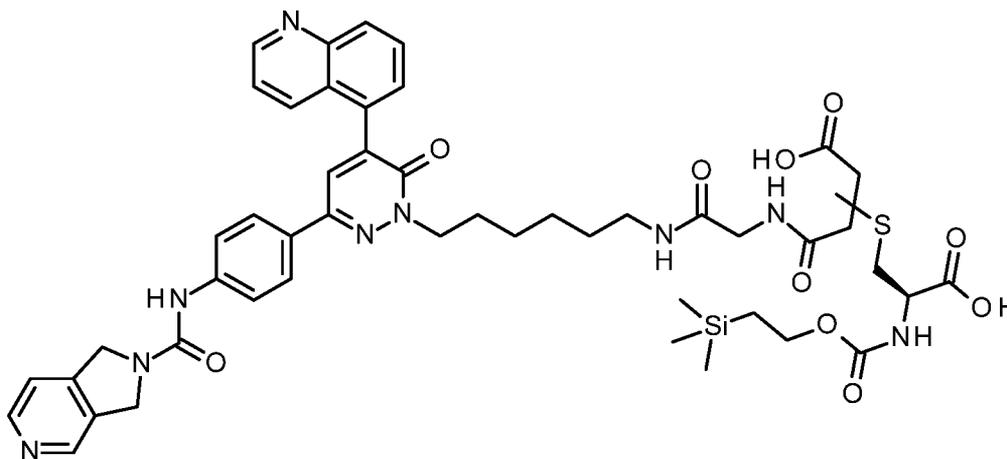


To a solution of *N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 31-1, (10.0 mg, 13.6  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (2.6 mL) was added *N*-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl}-L-cysteine (see Intermediate 30-2, 7.24 mg, 27.3  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture was stirred for 4 h at r.t. and 3 days at 6°C. Then to the reaction solution toluene was added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 13.0 mg (90% purity, 89% yield) of the crude product which was directly used in the next step.

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.83 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 962 [M+H]<sup>+</sup> MS (ESI<sub>neg</sub>): m/z = 960 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

### **Intermediate 31-3**

2or3-{{(2*R*)-2-carboxy-2-{{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl}amino}ethyl}sulfanyl}-4-{{2-{{6-[3-{{4-[[1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl]amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]hexyl}amino)-2-oxoethyl}amino}-4-oxobutanoic acid



To *S*-{1-[2-{{6-[3-{{4-[[1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl]amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]hexyl}amino)-2-oxoethyl]-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl}-*N*-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl}-L-cysteine (see crude Intermediate 31-2, 13.0 mg, 13.5  $\mu$ mol) in tetrahydrofuran / water (1:1, 1.8 mL) was added lithium hydroxide (1.29 mg, 54.0  $\mu$ mol) in water (850  $\mu$ L) and the mixture was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. The addition of added lithium hydroxide (1.29 mg, 54.0  $\mu$ mol) in water (850  $\mu$ L) was repeated and stirring was continued for 1 h. The mixture was neutralized with formic acid (4  $\mu$ L, 108  $\mu$ mol) and purified by preparative HPLC to give to give 7.0 mg (90% purity, 48% yield) of the title compound.

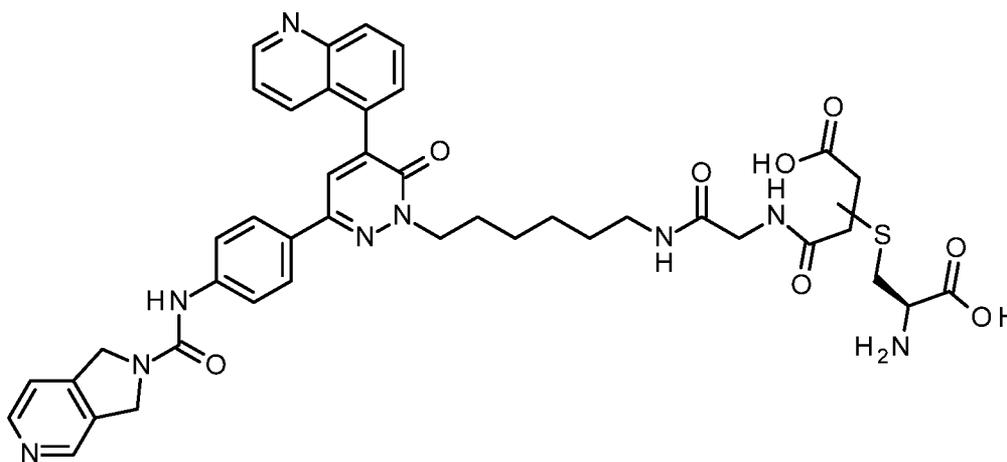
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Prepcon 5 software. Column: YMC-ODS-AQ 10µm 280x51 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-22min 30-80% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.96 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): m/z = 978 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 0.000 (4.96), 0.016 (0.97), 0.883 (0.32), 0.902 (0.38), 0.925 (0.32), 1.229 (0.75), 1.363 (0.43), 1.847 (0.27), 2.070 (0.27), 2.514 (16.00), 2.519 (11.26), 2.683 (0.22), 3.051 (0.27), 3.501 (0.32), 3.609 (0.22), 3.990 (0.32), 4.011 (0.38), 4.030 (0.32), 4.224 (0.27), 4.821 (0.54), 4.840 (0.59), 7.432 (0.27), 7.444 (0.27), 7.503 (0.27), 7.513 (0.27), 7.524 (0.27), 7.534 (0.27), 7.675 (0.32), 7.693 (0.38), 7.712 (0.48), 7.735 (0.65), 7.833 (0.38), 7.854 (0.43), 7.873 (0.32), 7.898 (0.75), 7.920 (0.59), 8.072 (0.32), 8.092 (0.27), 8.113 (0.43), 8.134 (0.32), 8.149 (1.02), 8.494 (0.22), 8.613 (0.38), 8.936 (0.32), 8.942 (0.32).

### Example 31M

2or3-[[*(2R)*-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl]sulfanyl]-4-[[2-((6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]hexyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino]-4-oxobutanoic acid



To 2or3-[[*(2R)*-2-carboxy-2-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)carbonyl)amino)ethyl]sulfanyl]-4-[[2-((6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]hexyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino]-4-oxobutanoic acid (see Intermediate **31-3**, 6.00 mg, 6.12 µmol) in 2,2,2-trifluoroethanol (850 µL) was added anhydrous zinc chloride (3.34 mg, 24.5 µmol) and the suspension was stirred at 50°C for 4h followed by 20

h at r.t.. After additional 4 h at 50°C the mixture was cooled to r.t. and 2,2',2'',2'''-(ethane-1,2-diyl)dinitrilo)tetraacetic acid (7.16 mg, 24.5 μmol), aqueous formic acid (0.1%, 1 mL) and dimethyl sulfoxide were added and the mixture was purified by preparative HPLC to give to give 1.79 mg of the title compound (90% purity, 31% yield).

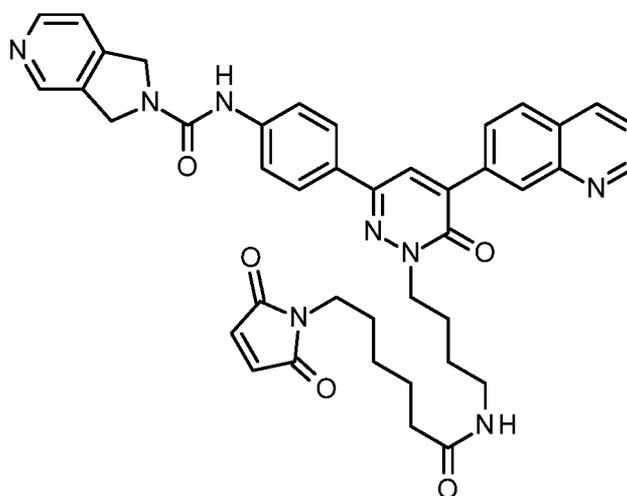
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-3000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 4000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.15, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10μm 150x20mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 1-30% B, 14-20 min 30% B; rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.61 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): m/z = 834 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 0.882 (0.49), 0.898 (0.49), 1.232 (1.24), 1.366 (1.20), 1.407 (0.83), 1.425 (0.79), 1.833 (0.56), 1.850 (0.75), 2.072 (14.61), 2.457 (0.49), 2.518 (16.00), 2.522 (9.88), 2.539 (1.84), 2.660 (0.71), 3.059 (1.05), 3.077 (1.16), 3.091 (1.01), 3.622 (1.13), 3.638 (1.46), 3.681 (0.71), 3.695 (0.68), 3.704 (0.60), 4.229 (0.79), 4.826 (1.69), 4.844 (1.73), 7.435 (0.94), 7.448 (0.98), 7.506 (0.79), 7.516 (0.83), 7.527 (0.83), 7.537 (0.83), 7.678 (0.94), 7.693 (1.09), 7.711 (1.58), 7.733 (1.80), 7.839 (1.05), 7.857 (0.94), 7.860 (1.20), 7.878 (0.94), 7.902 (2.25), 7.924 (1.77), 8.073 (0.94), 8.093 (0.83), 8.119 (1.13), 8.140 (0.98), 8.157 (2.25), 8.499 (1.09), 8.511 (1.01), 8.616 (1.69), 8.692 (0.64), 8.697 (0.64), 8.938 (0.98), 8.941 (1.09), 8.948 (0.98), 8.952 (0.94).

### **Final Intermediate 32-1**

*N*-{4-[1-(4-[[6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]amino)butyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

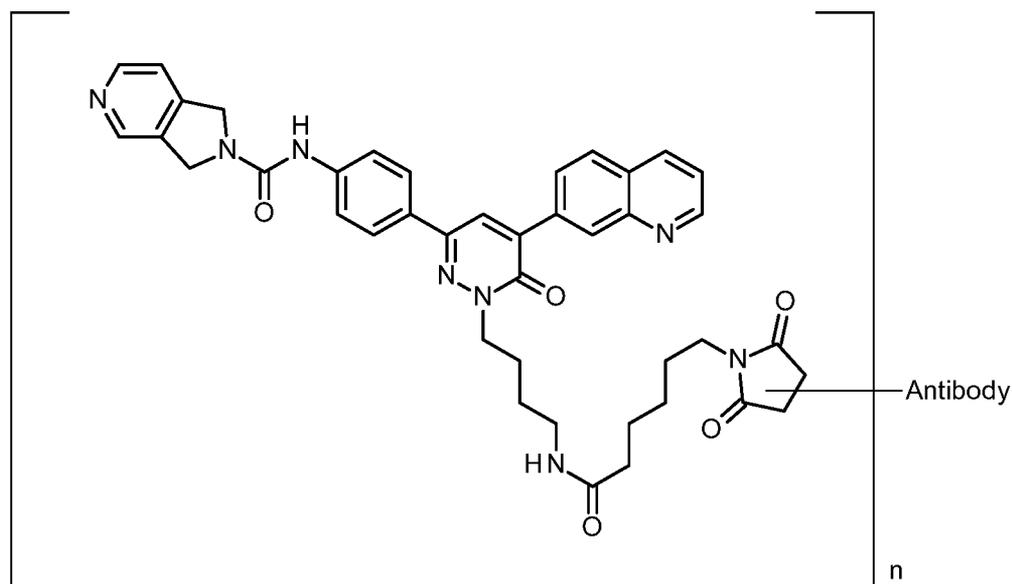


A mixture of *N*-{4-[1-(4-aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 25, 30.0 mg, 56.4  $\mu$ mol), 1-[6-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-6-oxohexyl]-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (20.9 mg, 67.7  $\mu$ mol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (20  $\mu$ l, 110  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (870  $\mu$ l) was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. Then to the reaction solution toluene and formic acid (4.3  $\mu$ l, 110  $\mu$ mol) were added and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by Isolera (4 g silicagel, eluent: dichloromethane / isopropyl alcohol, gradient) to give 11.6 mg of the desired product (80% purity, 23% yield).

LC-MS (Method 2): Rt = 0.98 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 725 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.147 (1.52), 1.164 (1.24), 1.185 (0.83), 1.208 (0.83), 1.231 (3.03), 1.256 (1.47), 1.295 (0.78), 1.414 (1.38), 1.442 (2.07), 1.461 (2.34), 1.479 (2.11), 1.830 (1.01), 1.847 (1.15), 1.995 (1.47), 2.013 (2.39), 2.031 (1.20), 2.326 (2.76), 2.590 (0.78), 2.665 (2.11), 2.668 (2.76), 3.083 (0.74), 3.100 (1.56), 3.115 (1.52), 3.304 (2.48), 4.252 (1.06), 4.268 (1.79), 4.286 (0.97), 4.832 (2.94), 4.851 (2.85), 6.972 (8.64), 7.443 (1.43), 7.455 (1.43), 7.581 (1.20), 7.592 (1.29), 7.602 (1.24), 7.612 (1.24), 7.730 (2.57), 7.751 (2.80), 7.797 (1.20), 7.962 (2.90), 7.984 (2.39), 8.057 (1.33), 8.079 (2.11), 8.135 (1.61), 8.139 (1.52), 8.161 (0.92), 8.325 (3.31), 8.416 (1.29), 8.435 (1.20), 8.505 (1.75), 8.517 (1.70), 8.624 (2.71), 8.652 (2.16), 8.698 (2.25), 8.968 (1.56), 8.974 (1.47), 8.978 (1.47).

### Example 32C



5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (15.1mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate 32-1 N-{4-[1-(4-{{6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl}amino)butyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (240 µg, 80% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 1 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.27 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 1.0 (LC-MS)

### **Example 32E**

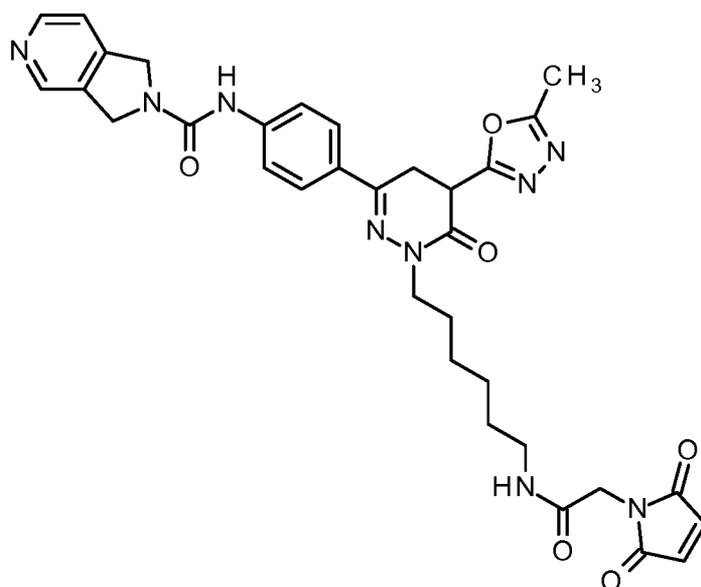
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 (11.62 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate 32-1 N-{4-[1-(4-{{6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl}amino)butyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (240 µg, 80% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 1 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.33 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 0.4 (LC-MS)

### **Final Intermediate 33-1**

N-{4-[1-{{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

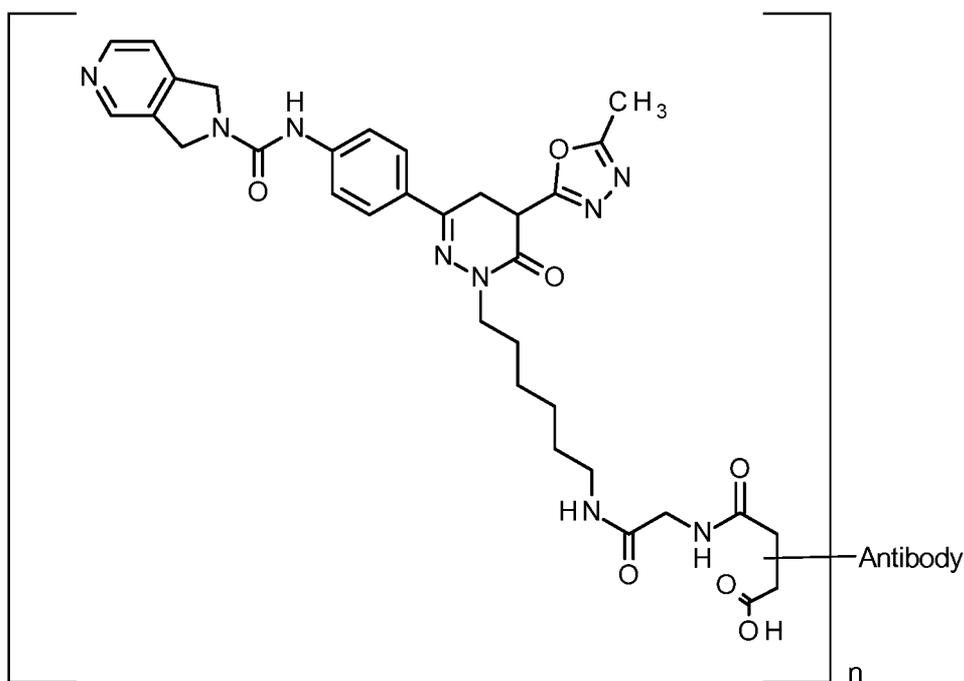


A mixture of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 11, 7.60 mg, 14.7  $\mu$ mol), maleimido acetic acid *N*-hydroxysuccinimide ester (3.71 mg, 14.7  $\mu$ mol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (5.1  $\mu$ l, 29  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (280  $\mu$ l) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min. Then formic acid (1.1  $\mu$ l, 29  $\mu$ mol) was added to the reaction solution and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, eluent: dichloromethane / isopropyl alcohol) to give 2.2 mg of the desired product (80% purity, 18% yield).

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.75 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 654 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.026 (8.25), 1.040 (8.13), 1.233 (16.00), 1.272 (14.10), 1.349 (7.75), 1.474 (5.46), 1.629 (4.83), 2.326 (9.65), 2.625 (11.05), 2.668 (10.67), 3.029 (7.24), 3.465 (3.30), 3.751 (6.10), 3.982 (14.60), 4.834 (12.95), 5.759 (5.33), 7.083 (15.11), 7.446 (4.83), 7.691 (8.00), 7.735 (9.65), 7.756 (6.98), 7.876 (2.54), 8.092 (3.94), 8.511 (6.48), 8.618 (6.22), 8.665 (5.46).

### **Example 33C**



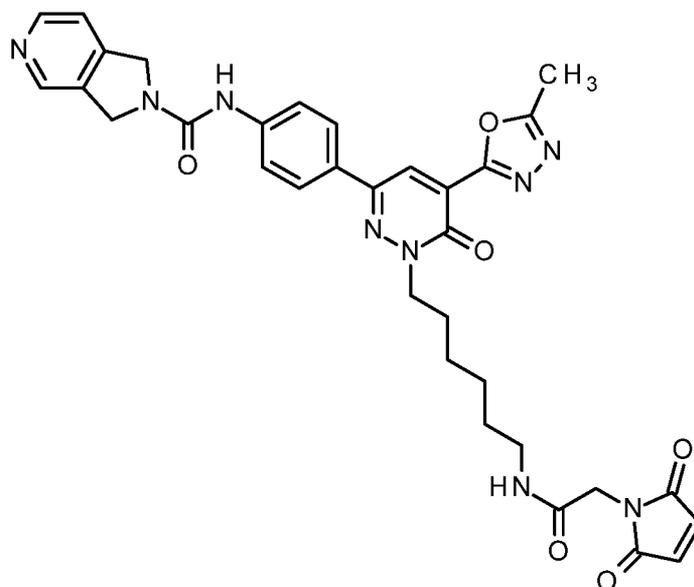
5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (c= 15.1 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **33-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (220 µg, 80% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.86 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 4.8 (UV)

#### **Final Intermediate 34-1**

N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide

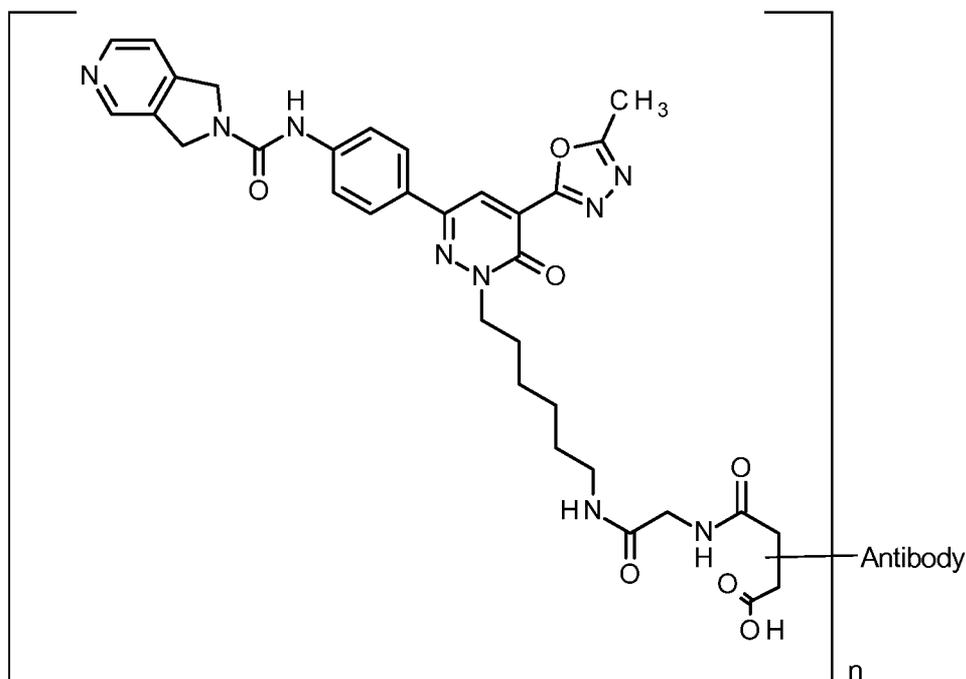


A mixture of N-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydro-pyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 10, 38.7 mg, 75.2  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), maleimido acetic acid *N*-hydroxysuccinimide ester (19.0 mg, 75.2  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (26  $\mu\text{l}$ , 150  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (1.4 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min. Then formic acid (5.7  $\mu\text{l}$ , 150  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was added to the reaction solution and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by Isolera (4 g silicagel, (eluent: dichloromethane / isopropyl alcohol) to give 19.4 mg (93% purity, 37% yield) of the desired product.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.70 min; MS (ESIneg):  $m/z$  = 650 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.026 (15.89), 1.042 (16.00), 1.239 (2.40), 1.255 (2.11), 1.269 (1.42), 1.345 (2.29), 1.387 (1.05), 1.401 (1.11), 1.418 (0.69), 1.799 (0.76), 1.817 (1.00), 1.832 (0.69), 2.331 (1.08), 2.518 (5.67), 2.523 (3.80), 2.627 (15.60), 2.673 (1.13), 3.013 (0.63), 3.030 (1.48), 3.044 (1.48), 3.060 (0.55), 3.984 (7.06), 4.213 (0.98), 4.231 (1.58), 4.248 (0.92), 4.830 (2.43), 4.847 (2.40), 7.082 (12.73), 7.135 (0.47), 7.443 (1.29), 7.456 (1.29), 7.735 (2.77), 7.757 (3.43), 7.875 (3.64), 7.897 (2.56), 8.087 (0.53), 8.101 (1.03), 8.113 (0.53), 8.505 (1.56), 8.511 (5.38), 8.623 (2.03), 8.682 (2.37).

### **Example 34Ca**



5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 ( $c = 15.1$  mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **34-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (220  $\mu$ g, 80% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.67 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 4.0 (UV)

#### **Example 34Cb**

5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 ( $c = 15.1$  mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **34-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (430  $\mu$ g, 80% purity, 0.53  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.99 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 8.4 (UV)

#### **Example 34Da**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c= 9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **34-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (220 µg, 80% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.35 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.4 (UV)

#### **Example 34Db**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c= 9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **34-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (430 µg, 80% purity, 0.53 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.44 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 6.4 (UV)

#### **Example 34Ea**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 (c= 11.62 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **34-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (220 µg, 80% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.70 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.3 (UV)

#### **Example 34Eb**

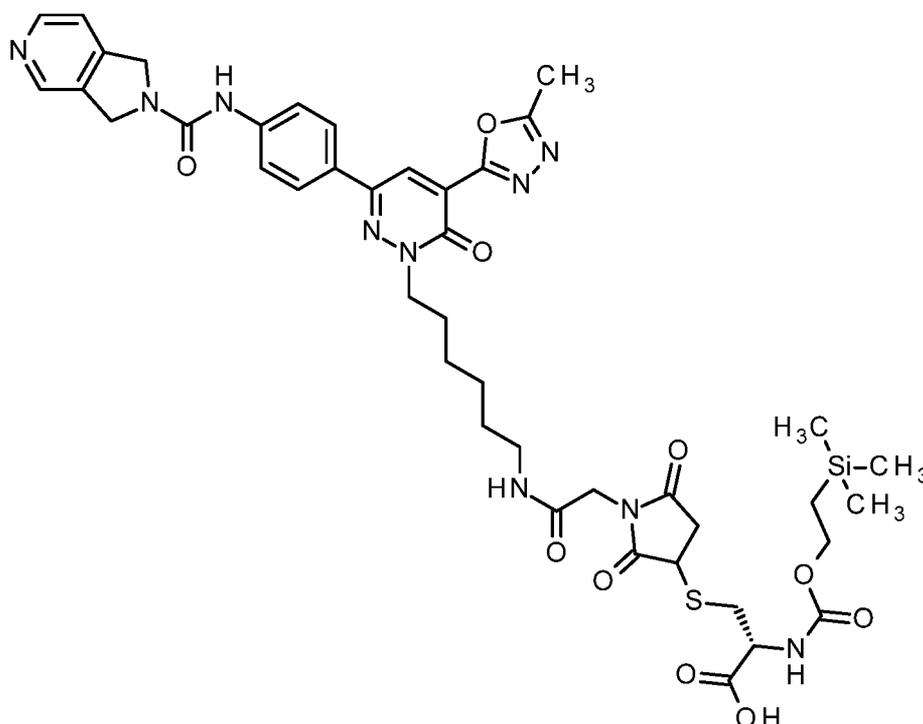
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 (c= 11.62 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **34-1** N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (430 µg, 80% purity, 0.53 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.96 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 6.4 (UV)

### **Intermediate 34-2**

S-{1-[2-({6-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6H)-yl]hexyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl]-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl}-N-[[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl]-L-cysteine



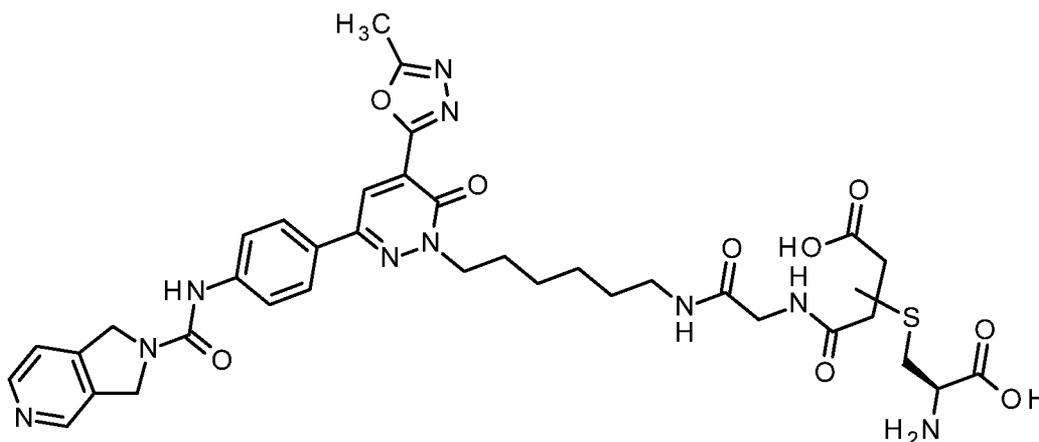
To a solution of N-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl]-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 34-1, 12.5 mg, 19.2  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (3.7 mL) was added N-[[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl]-L-cysteine (see Intermediate **30-2**, 10.2 mg, 38.4  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture was stirred for 23 h at r.t. Then to the reaction solution toluene was added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure (two times azeotropic distillation with toluene was executed) to give 23 mg of the title compound as crude product (77% purity, 99% yield), which was directly used in the next step. .

### **Intermediate 34-3**



**Example 34M**

2 or 3-[[*(2R)*-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl]sulfanyl]-4-[[2-((6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6H)-yl]hexyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino]-4-oxobutanoic acid



To 2 or 3-[[*(2R)*-2-carboxy-2-((2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy)carbonyl)amino)ethyl]sulfanyl]-4-[[2-((6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6H)-yl]hexyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino]-4-oxobutanoic acid (see Intermediate 34-3, 7.70 mg, 8.23  $\mu$ mol) in 2,2,2-trifluoroethanol (1.1 mL) anhydrous zinc chloride (4.49 mg, 32.9  $\mu$ mol) was added and stirred at 50°C for 3 h. Then the mixture was cooled down to r.t., ethylenedinitrilotetraacetic acid (10 mg), formic acid (0.1%, 1 mL) and Dimethyl sulfoxide were added and the mixture was purified by preparative HPLC to give to give 2.3 mg of the title compound (90% purity, 32% yield).

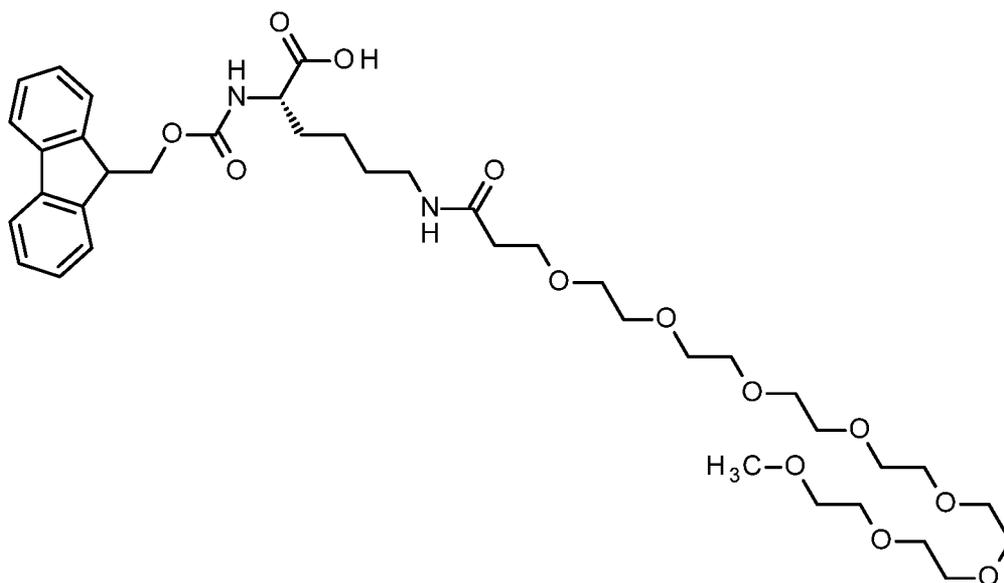
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG-10 $\mu$ m 12nm 150x20mm, Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 10-50% B, 6-8 min 50-100% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.61 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): m/z = 789 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.229 (0.26), 1.341 (0.43), 1.394 (0.19), 1.411 (0.21), 1.477 (0.97), 1.813 (0.21), 2.322 (0.19), 2.327 (0.25), 2.522 (0.82), 2.539 (16.00), 2.625 (2.41), 2.665 (0.23), 2.669 (0.28), 2.673 (0.25), 3.050 (0.36), 3.063 (0.32), 3.598 (0.41), 3.627 (0.31), 3.643 (0.31), 3.668 (0.25), 3.683 (0.22), 4.210 (0.20), 4.228 (0.31), 4.246 (0.18), 4.837 (0.46), 4.852 (0.46), 7.438 (0.25), 7.450 (0.25), 7.745 (0.36), 7.766 (0.48), 7.866 (0.65), 7.889 (0.41), 8.498 (0.36), 8.506 (0.82), 8.616 (0.43), 8.780 (0.17).

**Intermediate 35-1**

*N*<sup>2</sup>-[[*(9H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methoxy]carbonyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysine



To 1-[(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)oxy]pyrrolidine-2,5-dione (CAS 756525-90-3, 500 mg, 981  $\mu$ mol) in DMF 8.6 mL) was added *N*<sup>2</sup>-[(9*H*-fluoren-9-ylmethoxy)carbonyl]-L-lysine (CAS 105047-45-8, 350 mg, 1.08 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (600  $\mu$ l, 3.4 mmol) The mixture was stirred for 1 h at r.t., then diluted with formic acid (130  $\mu$ l, 3.4 mmol) in DMSO (9 mL) and purified by preparative HPLC to give 560 mg (90% purity, 67% yield) of the title compound.

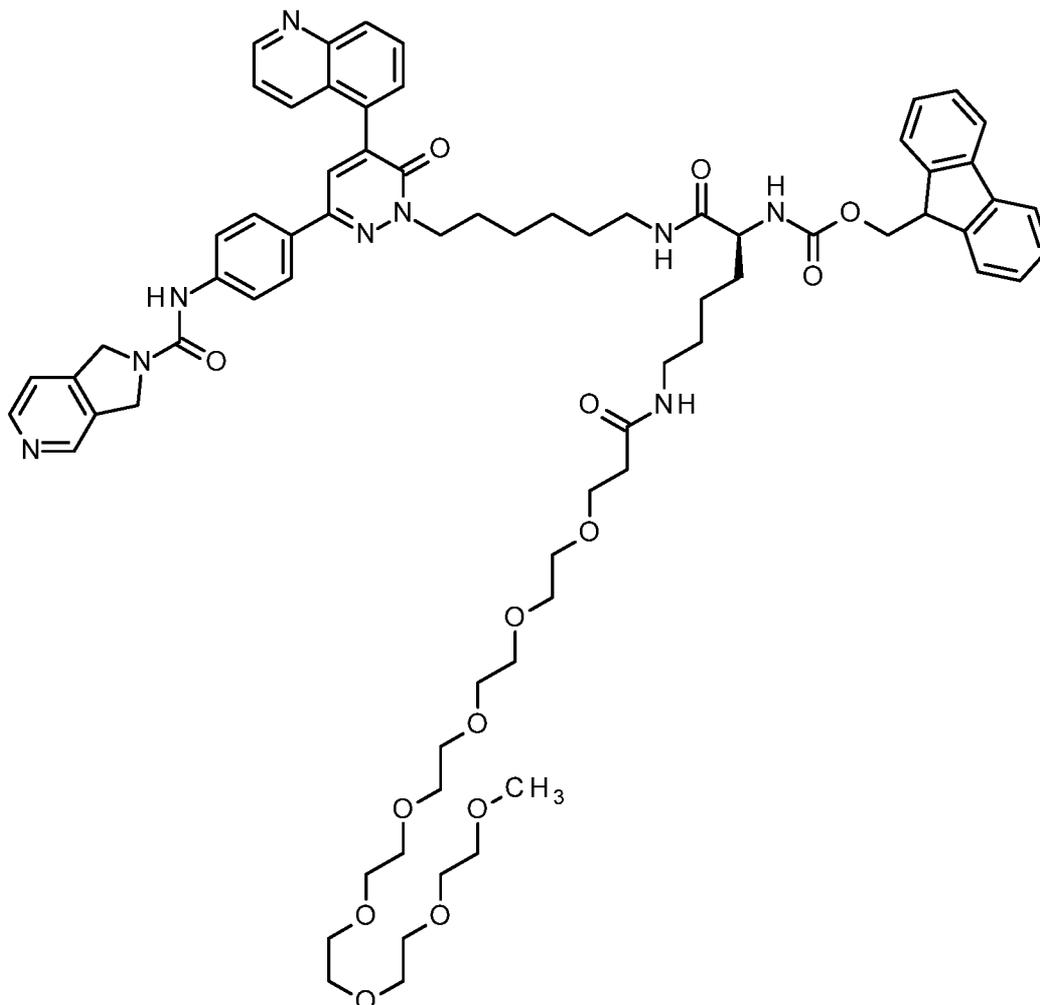
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-8 min 5-60% B, 8-13 min 60% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): *R*<sub>t</sub> = 1.10 min; MS (ESI<sup>pos</sup>): *m/z* = 763 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.25 - 1.43 (m, 4H), 1.53 - 1.74 (m, 2H), 2.26 - 2.32 (m, 2H), 2.98 - 3.06 (m, 2H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 3.40 - 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.44 - 3.51 (m, 26H), 3.57 (t, 2H), 3.84 - 3.95 (m, 1H), 4.19 - 4.29 (m, 3H), 7.33 (t, 2H), 7.42 (t, 2H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.73 (d, 2H), 7.79 - 7.85 (m, 1H), 7.90 (d, 2H).

**Intermediate 35-2**

(9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl ((32S)-40-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]-26,33-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-27,34-diazatetracontan-32-yl}carbamate



To *N*2-[[[(9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy]carbonyl]-*N*6-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-*L*-lysine (149 mg, 195  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (0.65 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholin (41  $\mu$ l, 380  $\mu$ mol) and HATU (71.5 mg, 188  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min. at r.t. Then the mixture was added to a suspension of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (78.0 mg, 139  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (0.8 mL) and stirring was continued at r. t. for 30 min. Then formic acid (14  $\mu$ l, 380  $\mu$ mol) was added and the reaction mixture was diluted with DMSO. Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 102 mg (90% purity, 50% yield) of the title compound.

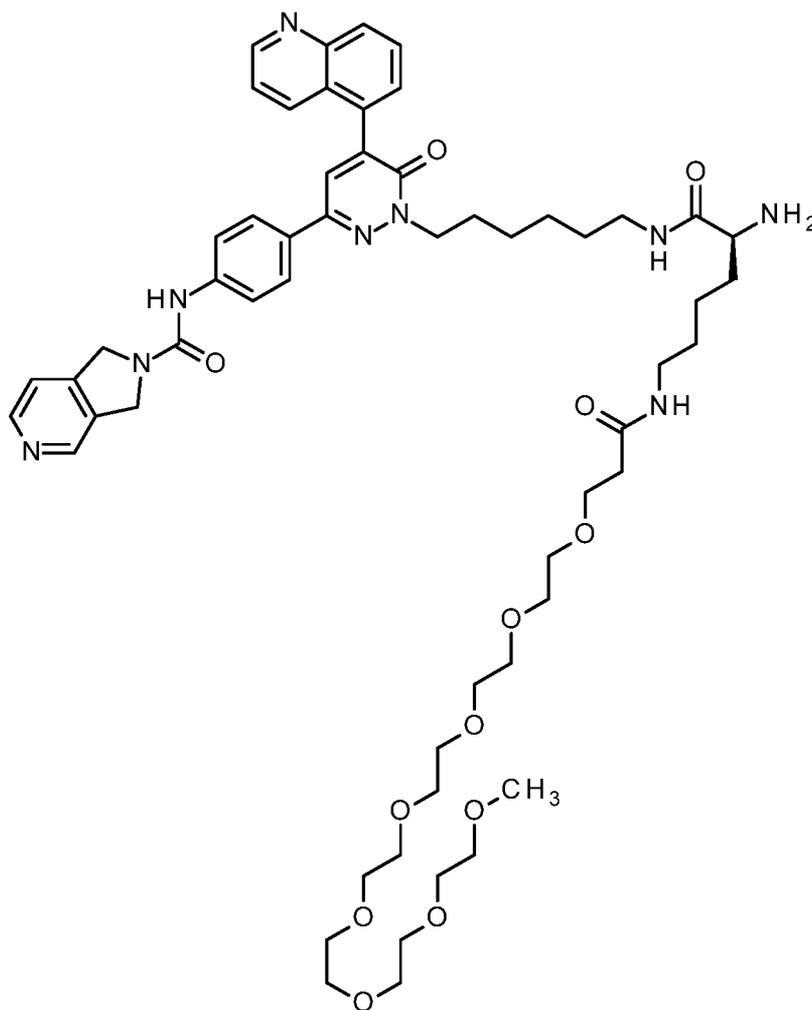
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Prepcon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7.5 min 1-25% B, 7.5-9 min 25% B. 9-16min 25-60% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.61 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 653 [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>, (ESI<sub>neg</sub>): m/z = 1303 [M-H].

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.231 (0.17), 1.356 (0.83), 1.399 (0.43), 1.415 (0.38), 1.555 (0.16), 1.831 (0.29), 1.851 (0.22), 2.247 (0.35), 2.263 (0.77), 2.279 (0.41), 2.518 (1.69), 2.523 (1.21), 2.995 (0.33), 3.034 (0.26), 3.050 (0.29), 3.065 (0.22), 3.219 (8.06), 3.229 (0.21), 3.231 (0.19), 3.393 (0.56), 3.403 (1.00), 3.410 (0.80), 3.417 (1.37), 3.444 (1.61), 3.448 (1.71), 3.459 (0.86), 3.467 (7.44), 3.475 (9.17), 3.481 (16.00), 3.497 (1.13), 3.499 (1.04), 3.540 (0.43), 3.556 (0.90), 3.572 (0.44), 3.885 (0.19), 3.899 (0.19), 4.188 (0.46), 4.203 (0.78), 4.228 (0.63), 4.237 (0.58), 4.256 (0.26), 4.814 (0.79), 4.833 (0.79), 7.280 (0.37), 7.298 (0.84), 7.316 (0.53), 7.374 (0.48), 7.393 (1.05), 7.413 (0.60), 7.432 (0.46), 7.445 (0.46), 7.487 (0.34), 7.497 (0.36), 7.509 (0.36), 7.519 (0.34), 7.665 (0.45), 7.680 (0.55), 7.691 (0.43), 7.706 (1.43), 7.729 (1.17), 7.775 (0.17), 7.789 (0.31), 7.803 (0.19), 7.829 (0.60), 7.837 (0.35), 7.847 (0.65), 7.850 (0.89), 7.856 (0.77), 7.868 (0.60), 7.876 (0.64), 7.900 (1.02), 7.922 (0.77), 8.059 (0.36), 8.079 (0.32), 8.112 (0.57), 8.133 (0.48), 8.149 (1.47), 8.499 (0.65), 8.511 (0.60), 8.614 (0.88), 8.640 (0.76), 8.926 (0.43), 8.929 (0.46), 8.936 (0.42), 8.939 (0.37).

### **Intermediate 35-3**

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaohexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



To (9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(32*S*)-40-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]-26,33-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-27,34-diazatetracontan-32-yl}carbamate (102 mg, 78.2  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (510  $\mu\text{l}$ ) was added piperidine (130  $\mu\text{l}$ , 1.3 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min at room temperature. Then formic acid (50  $\mu\text{l}$ , 1.3 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was diluted with DMSO. Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 57.4 mg (90% purity, 61% yield) of the title compound.

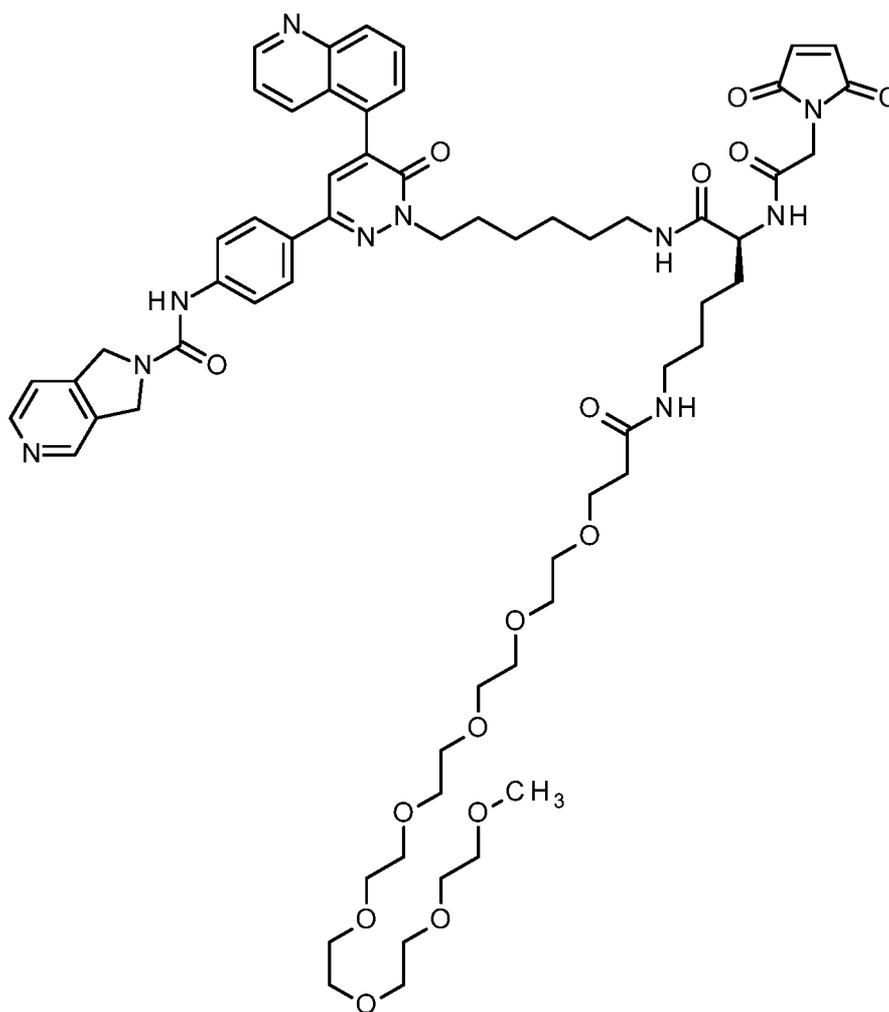
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu\text{M}$  120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-12 min 1-30% B, 12-14 min 30% B, 14-20 min 30-50% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.61 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 542 [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>, (ESIneg): m/z = 1081 [M-H].

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.237 (0.19), 1.256 (0.20), 1.270 (0.18), 1.325 (0.43), 1.344 (0.56), 1.366 (0.74), 1.415 (0.38), 1.432 (0.36), 1.450 (0.21), 1.835 (0.23), 1.852 (0.32), 1.869 (0.21), 2.247 (0.45), 2.263 (0.98), 2.280 (0.47), 2.331 (0.32), 2.518 (1.86), 2.523 (1.19), 2.962 (0.24), 2.979 (0.50), 2.993 (0.51), 3.010 (0.26), 3.034 (0.21), 3.051 (0.34), 3.065 (0.44), 3.079 (0.36), 3.095 (0.21), 3.124 (0.32), 3.141 (0.39), 3.155 (0.29), 3.225 (7.15), 3.312 (0.24), 3.399 (0.78), 3.410 (1.20), 3.416 (0.98), 3.423 (1.45), 3.434 (0.57), 3.441 (0.76), 3.448 (1.14), 3.452 (1.72), 3.458 (1.78), 3.462 (1.25), 3.469 (1.06), 3.478 (7.27), 3.489 (16.00), 3.504 (1.09), 3.540 (0.92), 3.557 (1.52), 3.573 (0.90), 3.652 (0.45), 4.227 (0.42), 4.821 (0.80), 4.839 (0.80), 7.436 (0.43), 7.448 (0.44), 7.502 (0.41), 7.512 (0.40), 7.523 (0.42), 7.533 (0.40), 7.675 (0.43), 7.678 (0.43), 7.693 (0.53), 7.695 (0.49), 7.708 (0.90), 7.730 (1.02), 7.773 (0.17), 7.787 (0.33), 7.800 (0.16), 7.837 (0.43), 7.855 (0.40), 7.859 (0.51), 7.877 (0.40), 7.889 (0.20), 7.902 (1.40), 7.925 (0.86), 8.077 (0.37), 8.096 (0.37), 8.118 (0.53), 8.139 (0.43), 8.158 (1.40), 8.342 (4.59), 8.500 (0.64), 8.512 (0.59), 8.617 (0.89), 8.668 (0.71), 8.935 (0.46), 8.939 (0.48), 8.946 (0.45), 8.950 (0.41).

#### **Final Intermediate 35-4**

*N*-(4-{1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



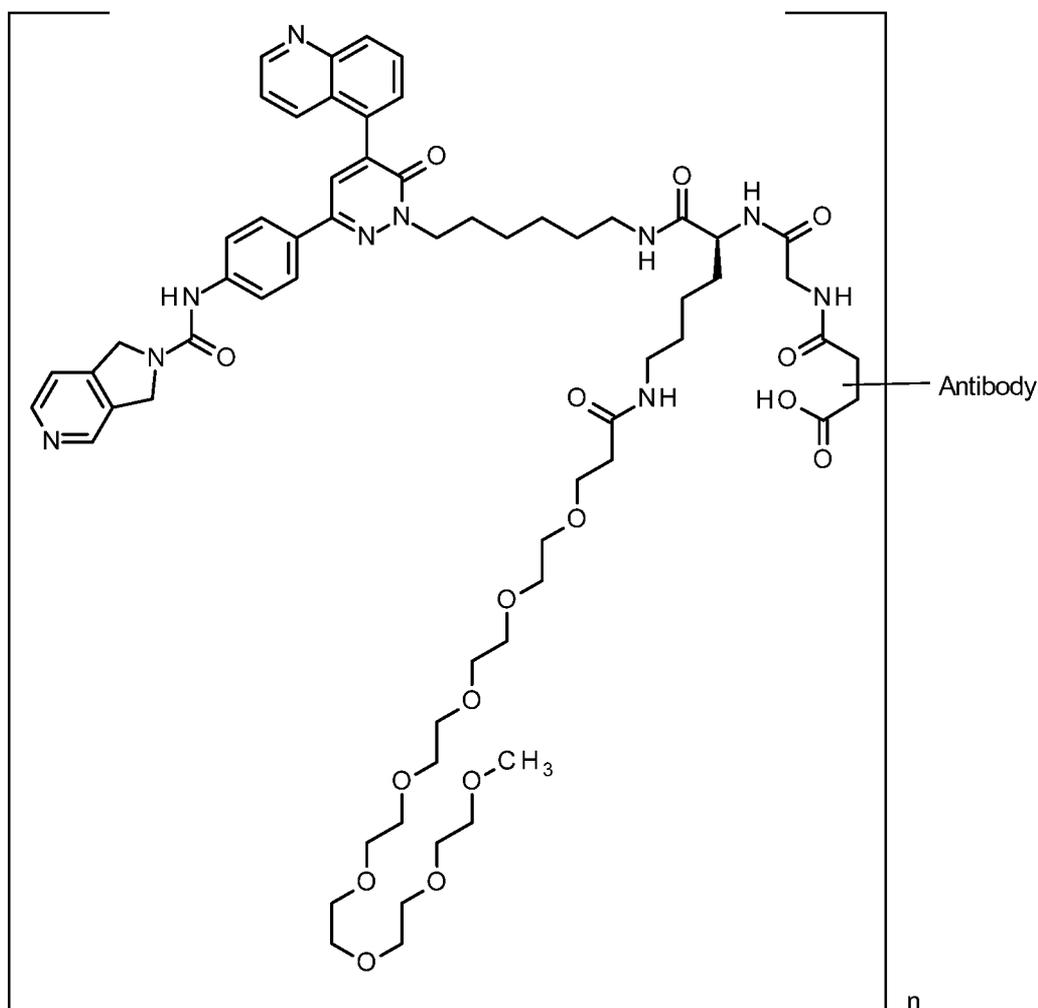
A mixture of N-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-hexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Intermediate 35-3, 30.0 mg, 26.3  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), maleimido acetic acid *N*-hydroxysuccinimide ester (7.30 mg, 29.0  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (9.2  $\mu\text{l}$ , 53  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (0.55 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min. Then the reaction was diluted with formic acid (2.0  $\mu\text{l}$ , 53  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in toluene (30 mL) and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by column chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , dichloromethane/isopropyl alcohol, gradient containing 10% DMSO) to give 5.14 mg (90% purity, 14% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 0.81$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 610.8$   $[\text{M}+2\text{H}]^{2+}$ , (ESI<sub>neg</sub>):  $m/z = 1218$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ .

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.036 (0.20), 1.046 (0.20), 1.051 (0.20), 1.213 (0.20), 1.231 (0.27), 1.360 (0.73), 1.402 (0.46), 1.419 (0.40), 1.847 (0.33), 2.250 (0.40), 2.266 (0.86), 2.282 (0.40), 2.331 (1.20), 2.518 (6.77), 2.523 (4.38), 2.539 (15.20), 2.673 (1.20), 2.964 (0.27), 2.979 (0.40), 2.993 (0.33), 3.008 (0.27), 3.024 (0.27), 3.053 (0.27),

3.067 (0.20), 3.224 (6.51), 3.381 (0.13), 3.400 (0.60), 3.409 (1.00), 3.416 (0.73), 3.423 (1.20), 3.452 (1.59), 3.456 (1.66), 3.476 (6.51), 3.488 (16.00), 3.503 (0.73), 3.541 (0.53), 3.557 (1.00), 3.574 (0.46), 4.028 (0.20), 4.070 (0.80), 4.085 (0.73), 4.127 (0.27), 4.146 (0.20), 4.160 (0.20), 4.226 (0.33), 4.819 (0.80), 4.837 (0.80), 7.065 (3.72), 7.436 (0.46), 7.448 (0.46), 7.498 (0.40), 7.509 (0.40), 7.519 (0.40), 7.530 (0.40), 7.676 (0.40), 7.695 (0.53), 7.704 (0.93), 7.726 (1.00), 7.753 (0.20), 7.768 (0.33), 7.837 (0.40), 7.858 (0.46), 7.876 (0.40), 7.902 (1.20), 7.925 (0.93), 8.075 (0.40), 8.094 (0.40), 8.116 (0.53), 8.138 (0.46), 8.155 (1.39), 8.288 (0.40), 8.309 (0.33), 8.500 (0.66), 8.512 (0.60), 8.617 (0.93), 8.643 (0.73), 8.932 (0.46), 8.937 (0.46), 8.943 (0.46), 8.947 (0.40).

### Example 35A



5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 (c= 12.2 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **35-4** N-(4-{1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl]amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-

yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (340 µg, 95% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.82 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 5.6 (UV)

### **Example 35C**

5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (c= 15.1 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **35-4** N-(4-{1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (380 µg, 85% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.5 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 2.0 (UV)

### **Example 35D**

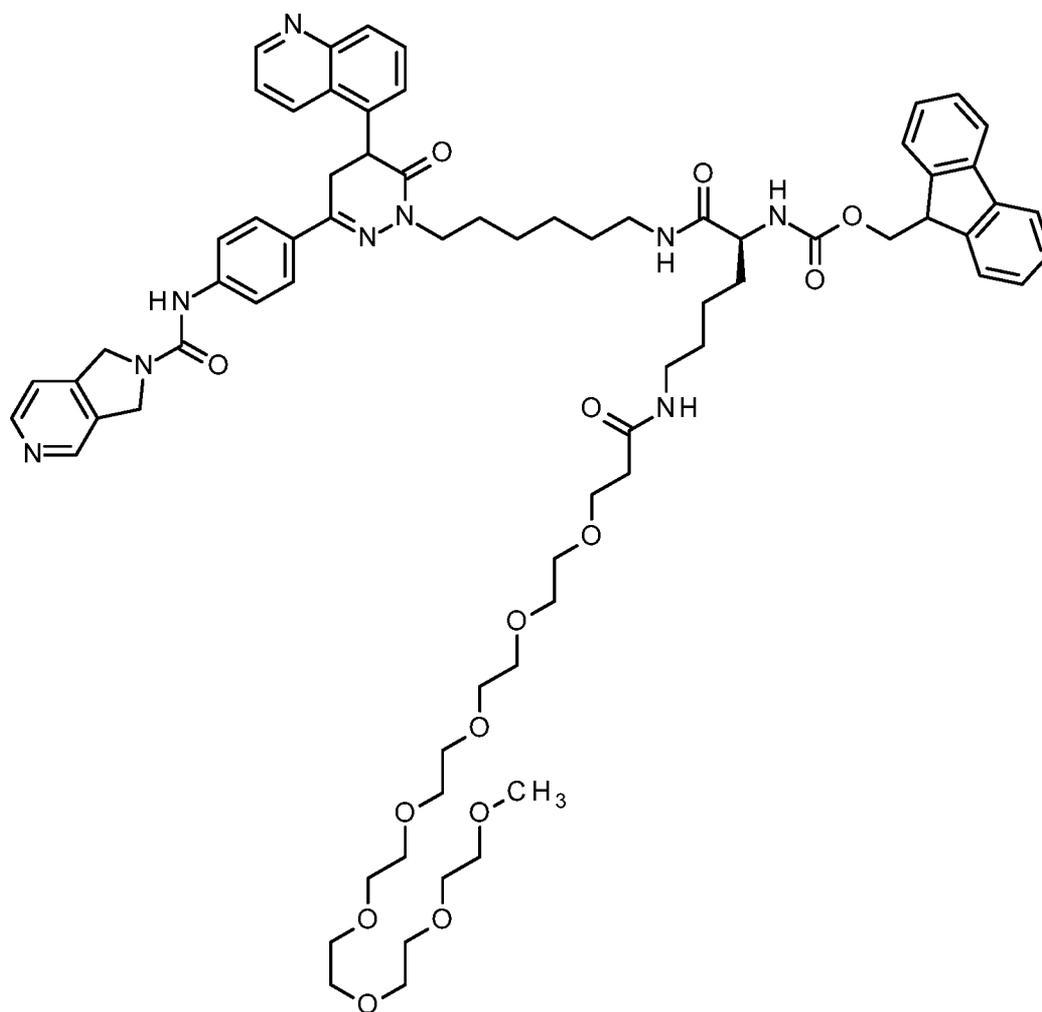
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c= 9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **35-4** N-(4-{1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (380 µg, 85% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.57 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 1.7 (UV)

### **Intermediate 36-1**

(9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(32S)-40-[(5S)-3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]-26,33-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-27,34-diazatetracontan-32-yl}carbamate



To *N*2-[[[(9H-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy]carbonyl]-*N*6-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahecosan-26-yl)-*L*-lysine (see Intermediate 35-1, 262 mg, 344  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholin (73  $\mu$ l, 660  $\mu$ mol) and HATU (126 mg, 332  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min. at r.t. Then the mixture was added to a suspension of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 3, 138 mg, 246  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.5 mL) and stirring was continued at r. t. for 2 h, while after 1 h additional methylmorpholin (36  $\mu$ l, 320  $\mu$ mol) and HATU (32 mg, 84  $\mu$ mol) were added. Then formic acid (25  $\mu$ l, 660  $\mu$ mol) was added and the reaction mixture was diluted with and DMSO. Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 112.4 mg (85% purity, 30% yield) of the title compound.

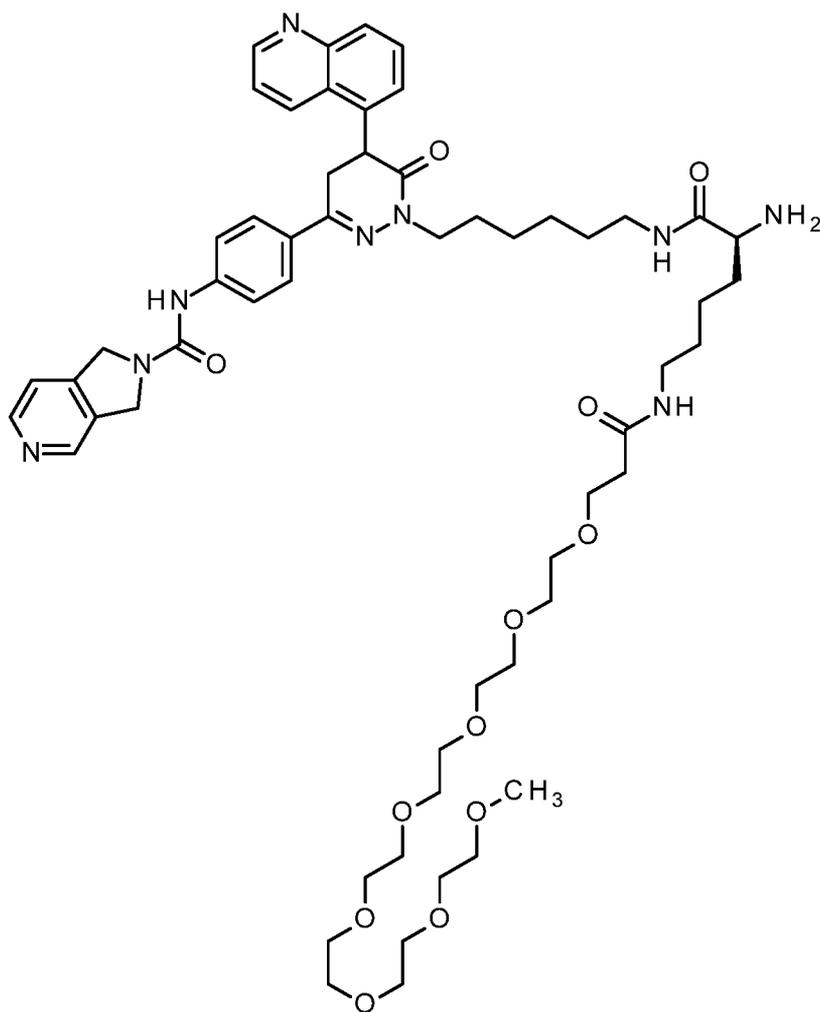
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7.5 min 1-25% B, 7.5-9 min 25% B. 9-16min 25-60% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 1.05 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 654 [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>, (ESIneg): m/z = 1305 [M-H].

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.232 (0.32), 1.316 (0.81), 1.556 (0.18), 1.689 (0.28), 2.254 (0.35), 2.269 (0.70), 2.285 (0.39), 2.518 (8.54), 2.522 (5.64), 2.539 (7.32), 2.673 (1.37), 2.994 (0.46), 3.220 (7.25), 3.231 (0.42), 3.394 (0.74), 3.405 (1.05), 3.411 (0.98), 3.418 (1.30), 3.450 (1.82), 3.469 (6.72), 3.477 (8.19), 3.482 (16.00), 3.498 (1.75), 3.544 (0.46), 3.560 (0.91), 3.576 (0.53), 3.813 (0.28), 3.829 (0.28), 3.901 (0.18), 4.193 (0.35), 4.207 (0.53), 4.231 (0.42), 4.244 (0.49), 4.261 (0.25), 4.737 (0.18), 4.755 (0.21), 4.794 (0.77), 4.813 (0.77), 7.287 (0.35), 7.306 (0.77), 7.324 (0.53), 7.382 (0.53), 7.400 (0.91), 7.419 (0.88), 7.433 (0.81), 7.451 (0.39), 7.533 (0.32), 7.543 (0.32), 7.554 (0.32), 7.565 (0.32), 7.625 (0.74), 7.648 (1.12), 7.689 (0.35), 7.707 (1.54), 7.729 (1.16), 7.794 (0.32), 7.827 (0.32), 7.865 (0.74), 7.884 (0.70), 7.943 (0.49), 7.964 (0.42), 8.490 (0.56), 8.503 (0.56), 8.581 (0.32), 8.601 (1.12), 8.621 (0.74), 8.907 (0.42), 8.914 (0.42).

### **Intermediate 36-2**

N-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



To (9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl ((32S)-40-[(5S)-3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]-26,33-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-27,34-diazatetracontan-32-yl)carbamate (112 mg, 85.7  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (560  $\mu$ L) was added piperidine (140  $\mu$ L, 1.4 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min at room temperature. Then formic acid (55  $\mu$ L, 1.5 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was diluted with DMSO. Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 56.9 mg (80% purity, 49% yield) of the title compound.

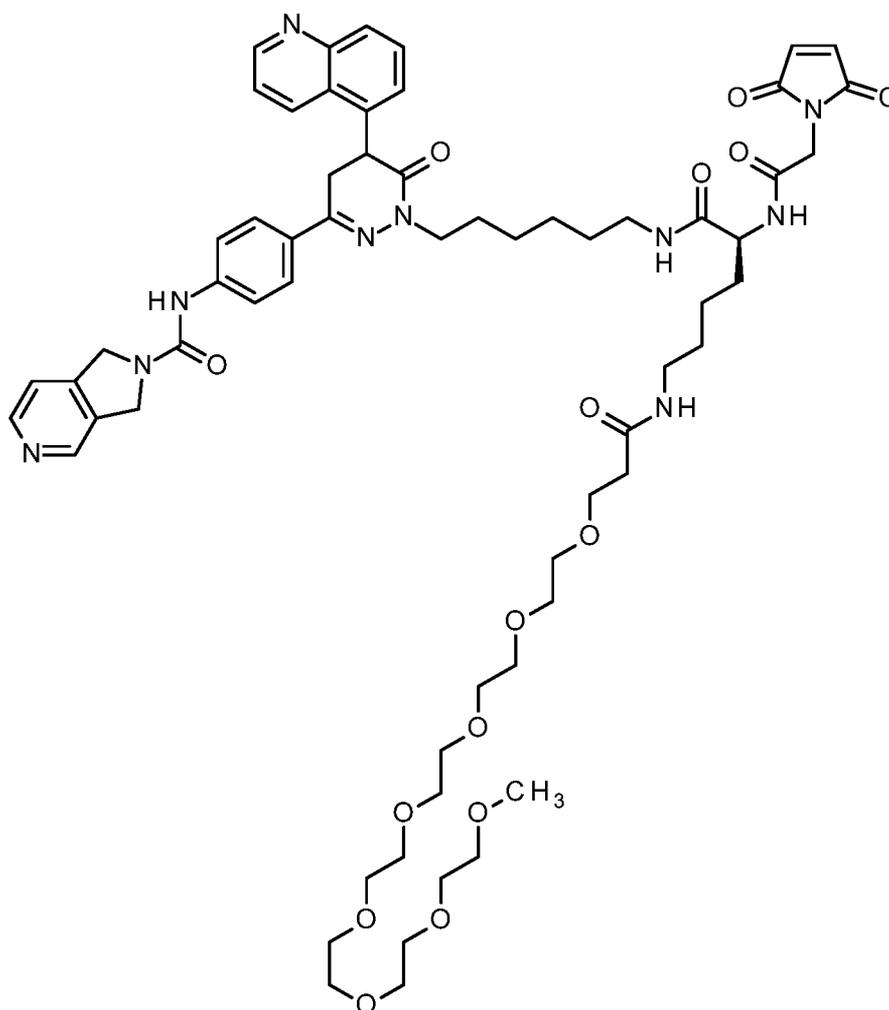
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-12 min 1-30% B, 12-14 min 30% B, 14-20min 30-50% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.70 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 543 [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>, (ESIneg): m/z = 1083 [M-H].

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.237 (0.21), 1.255 (0.23), 1.328 (1.20), 1.394 (0.38), 1.409 (0.40), 1.465 (0.17), 1.593 (0.31), 1.606 (0.38), 1.619 (0.25), 1.703 (0.36), 2.254 (0.48), 2.271 (0.99), 2.287 (0.49), 2.323 (0.31), 2.327 (0.40), 2.331 (0.30), 2.522 (1.73), 2.665 (0.31), 2.669 (0.40), 2.967 (0.23), 2.983 (0.52), 2.998 (0.53), 3.015 (0.25), 3.040 (0.33), 3.053 (0.42), 3.067 (0.32), 3.086 (0.18), 3.098 (0.25), 3.115 (0.31), 3.128 (0.21), 3.226 (5.88), 3.401 (1.37), 3.411 (1.65), 3.417 (1.21), 3.424 (1.72), 3.438 (0.65), 3.456 (1.95), 3.461 (2.00), 3.466 (1.54), 3.481 (7.53), 3.492 (16.00), 3.504 (1.16), 3.546 (0.62), 3.563 (1.17), 3.579 (0.56), 3.806 (0.20), 3.823 (0.37), 3.842 (0.37), 3.859 (0.19), 4.110 (0.17), 4.752 (0.23), 4.769 (0.31), 4.779 (0.32), 4.797 (1.07), 4.818 (0.90), 7.296 (0.38), 7.298 (0.37), 7.315 (0.26), 7.352 (0.24), 7.371 (0.37), 7.389 (0.16), 7.424 (0.48), 7.437 (0.53), 7.444 (0.49), 7.462 (0.48), 7.543 (0.36), 7.554 (0.36), 7.565 (0.37), 7.576 (0.35), 7.627 (0.75), 7.649 (1.15), 7.663 (0.42), 7.682 (0.36), 7.700 (0.44), 7.712 (1.22), 7.717 (0.74), 7.734 (0.75), 7.739 (0.51), 7.770 (0.21), 7.783 (0.37), 7.796 (0.19), 7.847 (0.58), 7.866 (0.53), 7.950 (0.55), 7.971 (0.45), 8.491 (0.57), 8.503 (0.55), 8.604 (0.95), 8.617 (0.44), 8.632 (0.79), 8.911 (0.46), 8.914 (0.47), 8.921 (0.46).

### **Final Intermediate 36-3**

*N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl]amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



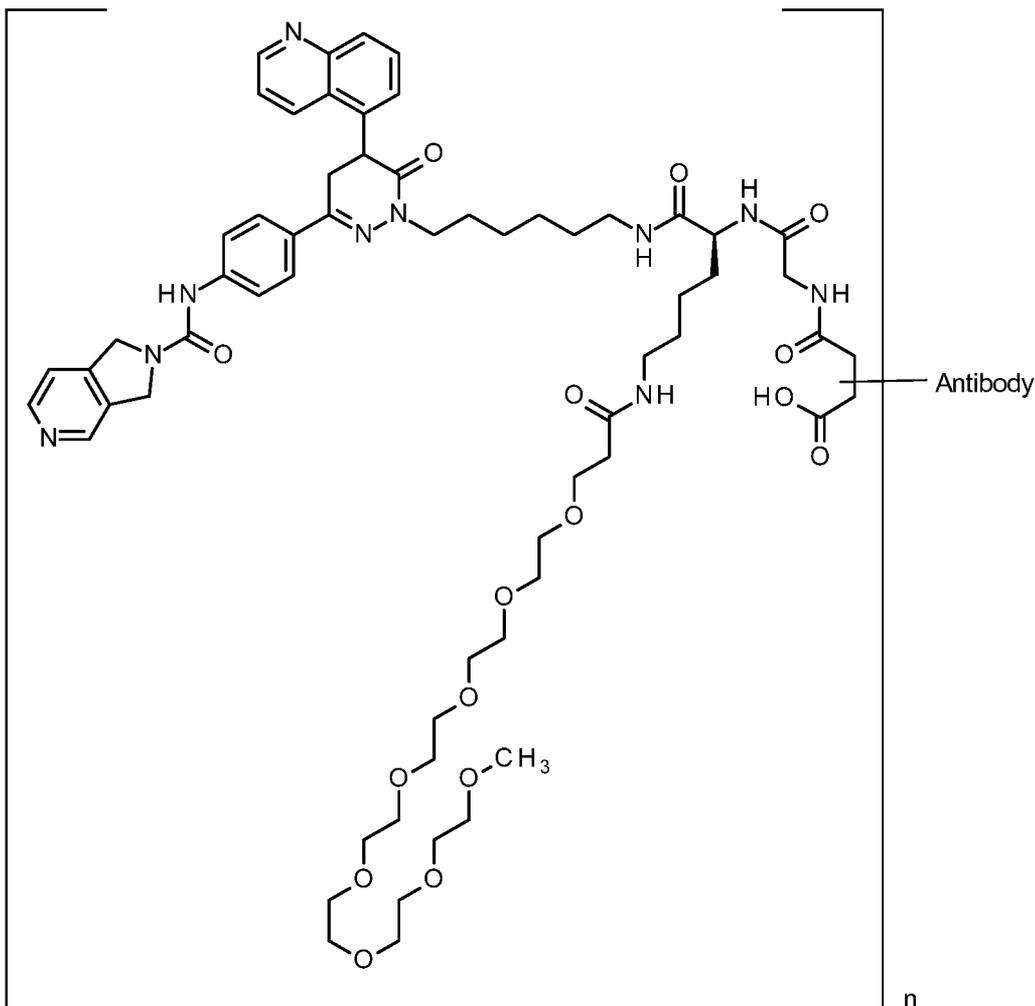
A mixture of *N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[N6-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxaheacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl]amino]hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (41.2 mg, 36.1  $\mu$ mol), 1-{2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl}-1H-pyrrole-2,5-dione (10.0 mg, 39.7  $\mu$ mol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (13  $\mu$ l, 72  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (0.69 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min under argon. Then the reaction was diluted with formic acid (2.7  $\mu$ l, 72  $\mu$ mol) in toluene (50 mL) and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, dichloromethane/isopropyl alcohol, gradient containing 10% DMSO) to give 8.7 mg (95% purity, 18% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.83 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): *m/z* = 1220 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.13 - 1.28 (m, 3H), 1.28 - 1.50 (m, 8H), 1.55 - 1.75 (m, 3H), 2.27 (t, 2H), 2.94 - 3.09 (m, 4H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 3.26 - 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.36 - 3.44 (m, 4H), 3.44 - 3.52 (m, 26H), 3.56 (t, 2H), 3.77 - 3.89 (m, 2H), 4.08 (d, 2H), 4.11 - 4.19 (m, 1H), 4.74 - 4.85 (m, 5H), 7.07 (s, 2H), 7.42 - 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.56 (dd, 1H), 7.62 - 7.66 (m, 2H), 7.69

- 7.79 (m, 4H), 7.88 - 7.98 (m, 2H), 8.22 - 8.35 (m, 1H), 8.47 - 8.53 (m, 1H), 8.56 - 8.66 (m, 1H), 8.58 - 8.64 (m, 2H), 8.86 - 8.98 (m, 1H).

### Example 36A



5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 ( $c = 12.2$  mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **36-3** N-{4-[1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl]amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (340  $\mu$ g, 95% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.19 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 6.8 (UV)

**Example 36Ca**

5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (c= 15.1 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **36-3** N-{4-[1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl}amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (340 µg, 95% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.58 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 4.3 (UV)

**Example 36Cb**

5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (c= 14.1 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **36-3** N-{4-[1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl}amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (690 µg, 95% purity, 0.53 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.71 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 9.8 (UV)

**Example 36Da**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c= 9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **36-3** N-{4-[1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl}amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (340 µg, 95% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.22 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.8 (UV)

**Example 36Db**

[(32S,39S)-39-carboxy-32-({6-[(5S)-3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl}carbamoyl)-26,34,37-trioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-27,33,36-triazanonatriacontan-39-yl]sulfanediyl

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c= 9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **36-3** N-{4-[1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (690 µg, 95% purity, 0.53 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.59 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 7.3 (UV)

**Example 36Ea**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 (c= 11.62 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **36-3** N-{4-[1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (340 µg, 95% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.28 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 4.1 (UV)

**Example 36Eb**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 (c= 11.62 mg/mL) were coupled with Final Intermediate **36-3** N-{4-[1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (690 µg, 95% purity, 0.53 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

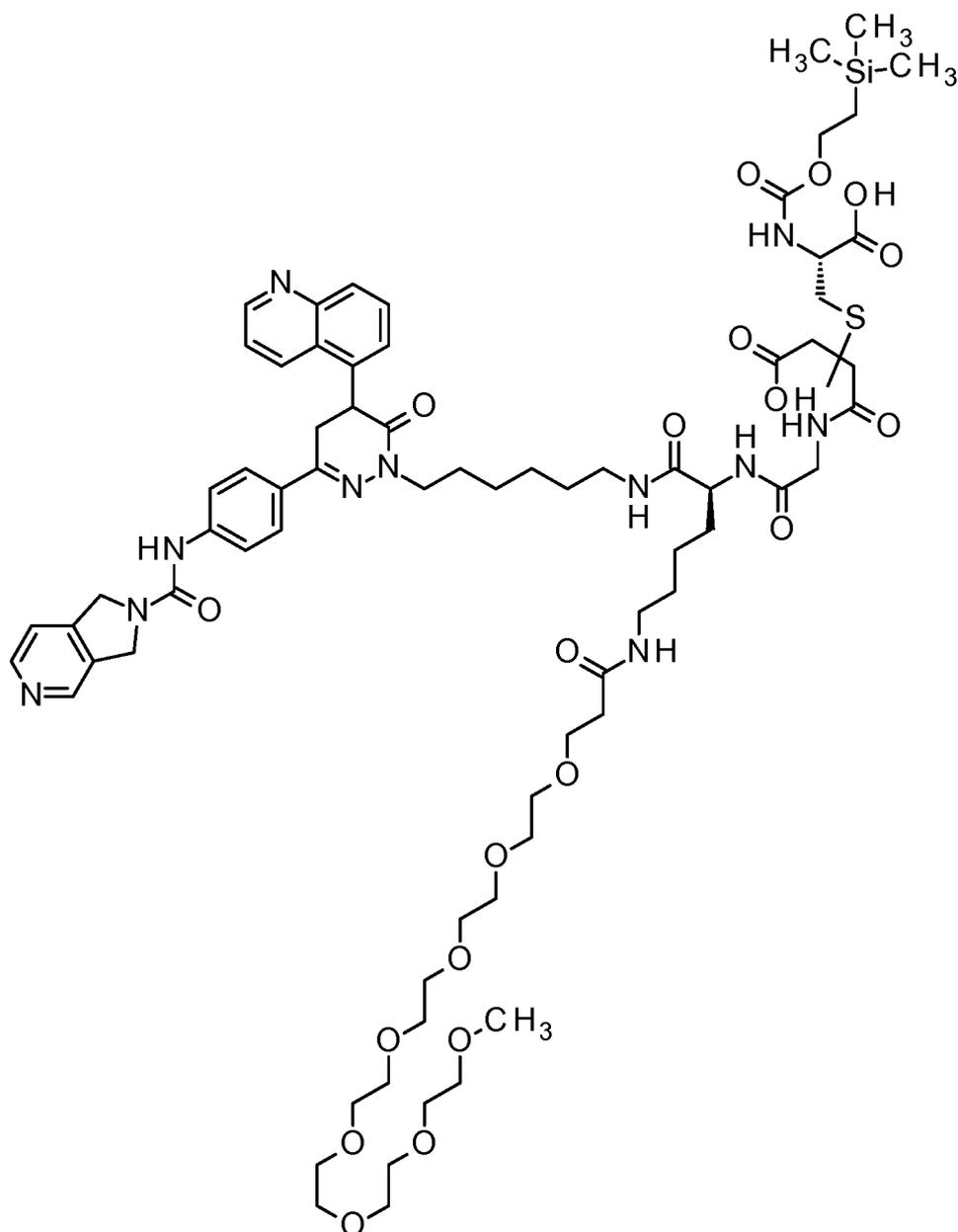
Protein concentration: 1.48 mg/mL



LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 0.81$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 744$   $[M+2H]^{2+}$ ; (ESIneg):  $m/z = 1485$   $[M-H]$ .

**Intermediate 36-5**

*N*-[(8*R*)-8,11-Dicarboxy-2,2-dimethyl-6,13-dioxo-5-oxa-10-thia-7-aza-2-silatridecan-13-yl]glycyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-*L*-lysineamide



To a solution of *S*-{1-[(3*S*)-32-({6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamoyl)-26,34-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-27,33-diazapentatriacontan-35-yl]-2,5-dioxo pyrrolidin-3-yl)-*N*-{[2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxy]carbonyl}-*L*-cysteine (74.3 mg, 50.0  $\mu$ mol) in a THF / water mixture 1:1 (3.0 mL) was added lithium hydroxide (7.8 mg, 325  $\mu$ mol) in water (0.27 mL). After stirring for 1 h at r.t. the mixture was diluted with DMSO and the pH of the solution was adjusted to 5 by addition of formic acid (23  $\mu$ l, 600  $\mu$ mol). Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 55.5 mg (92% purity, 69% yield) of the title compound.

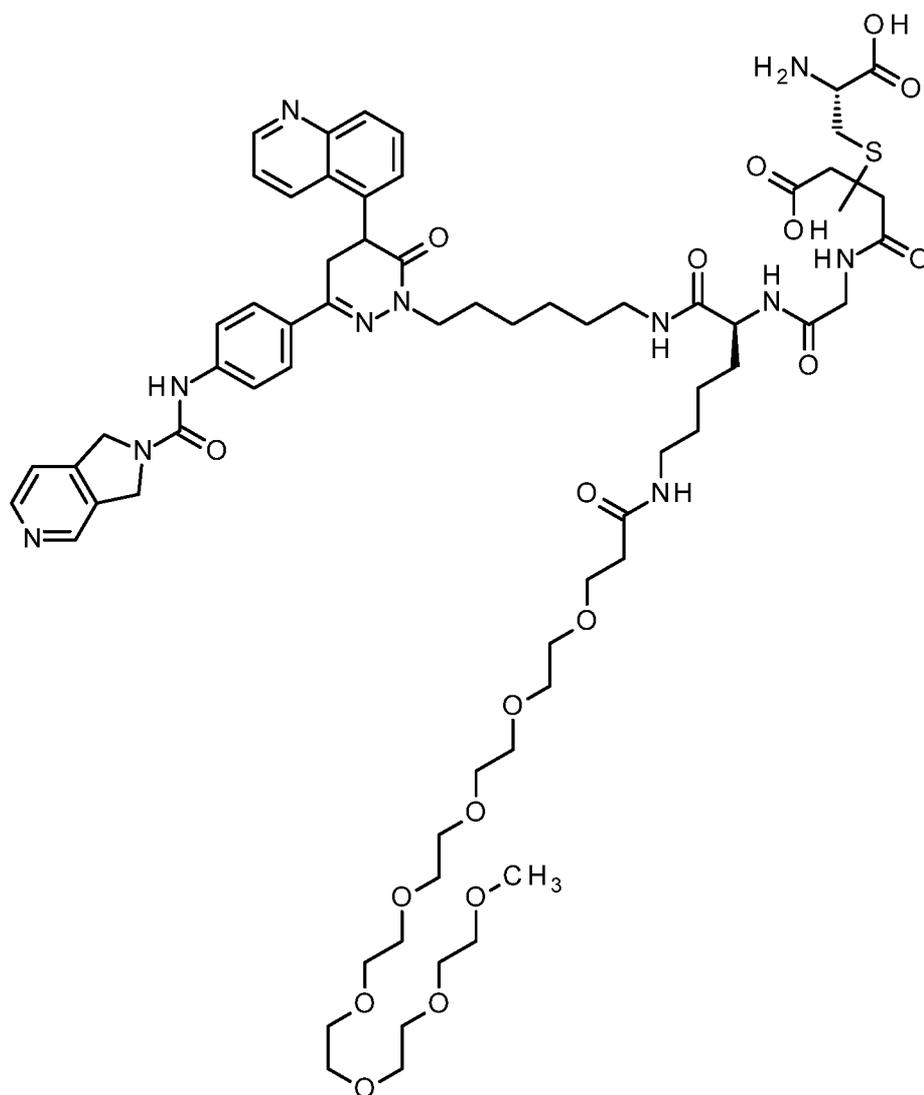
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Prepcon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu$ m 150x20mm,; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 10-50% B, 14-22 min 50% B; rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.95 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 753  $[M+2H]^{2+}$ ; (ESI<sub>neg</sub>):  $m/z$  = 1503  $[M-H]^-$ .

$^1H$ -NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: -0.007 (1.90), 0.000 (2.09), 0.011 (0.74), 0.897 (0.17), 1.223 (0.46), 1.313 (0.41), 2.252 (0.17), 2.268 (0.34), 2.283 (0.19), 2.322 (1.01), 2.509 (6.26), 2.514 (4.17), 2.530 (16.00), 2.664 (1.03), 2.985 (0.19), 3.217 (2.64), 3.393 (0.48), 3.403 (0.60), 3.409 (0.48), 3.416 (0.65), 3.450 (0.74), 3.471 (2.66), 3.483 (6.31), 3.536 (0.26), 3.552 (0.46), 3.569 (0.24), 3.989 (0.17), 4.011 (0.22), 4.031 (0.17), 4.791 (0.36), 4.810 (0.36), 7.414 (0.19), 7.427 (0.22), 7.453 (0.19), 7.619 (0.26), 7.641 (0.41), 7.701 (0.46), 7.722 (0.29), 7.939 (0.24), 7.961 (0.19), 8.480 (0.22), 8.492 (0.22), 8.595 (0.36), 8.903 (0.19), 8.910 (0.17).

### **Example 36M**

*N*-[2 $\alpha$ 3-[[*(2R)*-2-amino-2-carboxyethyl]sulfonyl]-3-carboxypropanoyl]glycyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-*L*-lysineamide



To *N*-[(*8R*)-8,11-dicarboxy-2,2-dimethyl-6,13-dioxo-5-oxa-10-thia-7-aza-2-silatridecan-13-yl]glycyl-*N*-{6-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(*4H*)-yl]}hexyl}-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-*L*-lysineamide (see Intermediate 36-5, 51.0 mg, 33.9  $\mu$ mol) in 2,2,2-trifluoroethanol (4.7 mL) was added anhydrous zinc chloride (18.5 mg, 136  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture was stirred for 4 h at 50°C and 16 h at r.t.. Anhydrous zinc chloride (9 mg, 68  $\mu$ mol) was added and stirring was continued for 5 h at 50°C. Then the mixture was cooled down to r.t., ethylenedinitrilotetraacetic acid (10 mg) and formic acid in water (0.1%, 1 mL) were added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with dimethyl sulfoxide and it was purified by preparative HPLC to give 31.7 mg of the title compound (90% purity, 62% yield).

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S,

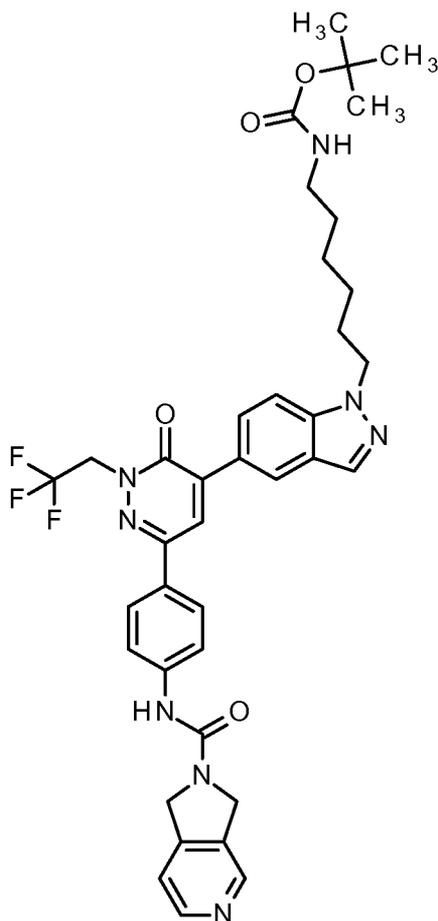
Prepcon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 10-50% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.61 min; MS (ESIneg): m/z = 789 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.232 (0.25), 1.323 (0.94), 1.401 (0.34), 1.696 (0.32), 2.266 (0.31), 2.281 (0.61), 2.296 (0.32), 2.322 (0.35), 2.326 (0.48), 2.331 (0.36), 2.522 (1.51), 2.664 (0.47), 2.669 (0.55), 2.983 (0.41), 3.010 (0.38), 3.027 (0.40), 3.175 (0.22), 3.226 (6.31), 3.402 (1.19), 3.412 (1.49), 3.418 (1.17), 3.425 (1.67), 3.455 (1.82), 3.461 (1.88), 3.481 (6.60), 3.493 (16.00), 3.506 (0.99), 3.547 (0.64), 3.563 (1.13), 3.580 (0.54), 3.602 (0.18), 3.621 (0.23), 3.640 (0.22), 3.700 (0.41), 3.825 (0.36), 4.141 (0.17), 4.155 (0.17), 4.752 (0.21), 4.770 (0.26), 4.805 (0.80), 4.823 (0.78), 7.422 (0.46), 7.434 (0.48), 7.445 (0.44), 7.464 (0.46), 7.544 (0.36), 7.555 (0.37), 7.566 (0.36), 7.576 (0.35), 7.634 (0.57), 7.656 (0.91), 7.702 (0.50), 7.709 (1.14), 7.722 (0.60), 7.732 (0.64), 7.740 (0.38), 7.836 (0.24), 7.928 (0.23), 7.950 (0.66), 7.971 (0.47), 8.489 (0.61), 8.502 (0.58), 8.603 (0.98), 8.617 (0.36), 8.677 (0.24), 8.696 (0.33), 8.911 (0.47), 8.914 (0.47), 8.921 (0.46).

### **Intermediate 37-1**

*tert*-Butyl (6-{5-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-1*H*-indazol-1-yl}hexyl)carbamate



To a suspension of *N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide hydrogen chloride (see Example 22, raw product before HPLC purification was used, 100 mg, 176  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.9 mL) was added at 0°C sodium hydride (14.8 mg, 60% in mineral oil, 370  $\mu$ mol) under an argon atmosphere. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at that temperature. Then tetra-*n*-butylammonium iodide (6.50 mg, 17.6  $\mu$ mol) and tert-butyl (6-bromohexyl)carbamate (41  $\mu$ l, 180  $\mu$ mol) were added. After stirring for additional 2 h at 0°C the mixture was diluted with aqueous ammonium chloride solution, and directly purified by preparative HPLC to yield 24.3 mg (80% purity, 15% yield) of the title compound and 17.4 mg (95% purity, 13% yield) of tert-butyl(6-{5-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-2*H*-indazol-2-yl}hexyl)carbamate as a second product.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 40-80% B, 6-8 min 80-100% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 1.31 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 731 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.231 (1.07), 1.256 (0.81), 1.275 (0.72), 1.324 (0.69), 1.353 (16.00), 1.366 (6.83), 1.793 (0.32), 1.812 (0.41), 1.830 (0.54), 1.848 (0.38), 2.326 (0.92), 2.331 (0.75), 2.664 (0.68), 2.668 (0.95), 2.673 (0.78), 2.848 (0.64), 2.863 (0.78), 2.879 (0.64), 2.893 (0.43), 3.500 (0.38), 3.516 (0.80), 3.533 (0.40), 4.431 (0.46), 4.447 (0.92), 4.464 (0.48), 4.834 (1.07), 4.852 (1.11), 5.114 (0.55), 5.137 (0.54), 6.752 (0.38), 7.443 (0.54), 7.456 (0.57), 7.742 (1.07), 7.764 (1.43), 7.791 (0.66), 7.939 (1.24), 7.948 (0.84), 7.951 (0.83), 7.961 (1.15), 7.970 (0.60), 7.974 (0.60), 8.194 (1.49), 8.240 (1.41), 8.474 (0.98), 8.505 (0.69), 8.517 (0.68), 8.624 (1.06), 8.682 (0.92).

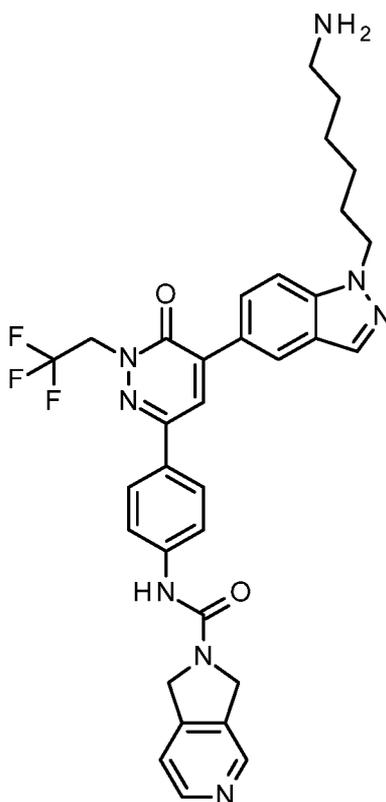
Second product: *tert*-Butyl(6-{5-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino] phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-2*H*-indazol-2-yl}hexyl) carbamate

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 1.26 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 731 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.200 (0.21), 1.231 (0.45), 1.254 (0.37), 1.272 (0.30), 1.294 (0.27), 1.309 (0.28), 1.323 (0.34), 1.341 (0.43), 1.359 (16.00), 1.905 (0.26), 1.922 (0.37), 1.940 (0.28), 2.518 (3.00), 2.523 (2.43), 2.539 (0.49), 2.848 (0.20), 2.865 (0.45), 2.880 (0.47), 2.897 (0.18), 4.429 (0.33), 4.446 (0.70), 4.463 (0.35), 4.833 (0.80), 4.851 (0.83), 5.109 (0.39), 5.132 (0.39), 6.766 (0.26), 7.442 (0.45), 7.454 (0.48), 7.671 (0.45), 7.694 (0.66), 7.740 (0.99), 7.763 (1.53), 7.768 (0.78), 7.786 (0.39), 7.791 (0.40), 7.934 (1.18), 7.957 (0.95), 8.207 (1.37), 8.483 (0.76), 8.485 (0.75), 8.487 (0.65), 8.504 (0.71), 8.517 (0.66), 8.548 (1.06), 8.623 (0.91), 8.681 (0.80).

### **Intermediate 37-2**

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(6-Aminoethyl)-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *tert*-butyl (6-{5-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-1*H*-indazol-1-yl}hexyl) carbamate (23.0 mg, 31.5  $\mu$ mol) and trifluoroacetic acid (150  $\mu$ l, 1.9 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.4 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min. Then the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the raw product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 16.2 mg (95% purity, 78% yield) of the title compound.

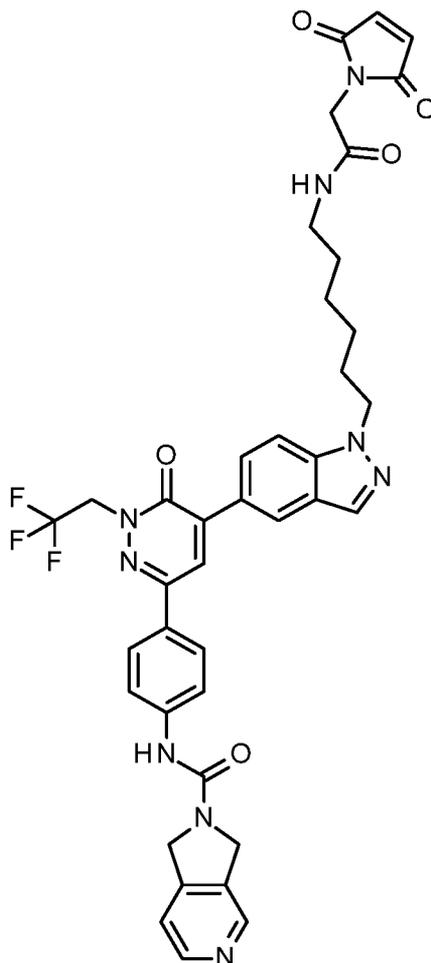
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Prepcon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu$ m 150x20mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 15-55% B, 14-17 min 55-100% B, rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.84 min; MS (ESI<sub>neg</sub>):  $m/z$  = 629 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.17 - 1.25 (m, 2H), 1.28 - 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.37 - 1.47 (m, 2H), 1.75 - 1.91 (m, 2H), 2.63 (t, 2H), 4.46 (t, 2H), 4.84 (br d, 4H), 5.13 (q, 2H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.76 (d, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.89 - 8.01 (m, 3H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.47 (d, 1H), 8.51 (d, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H).

### **Final Intermediate 37-3**

*N*-{4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



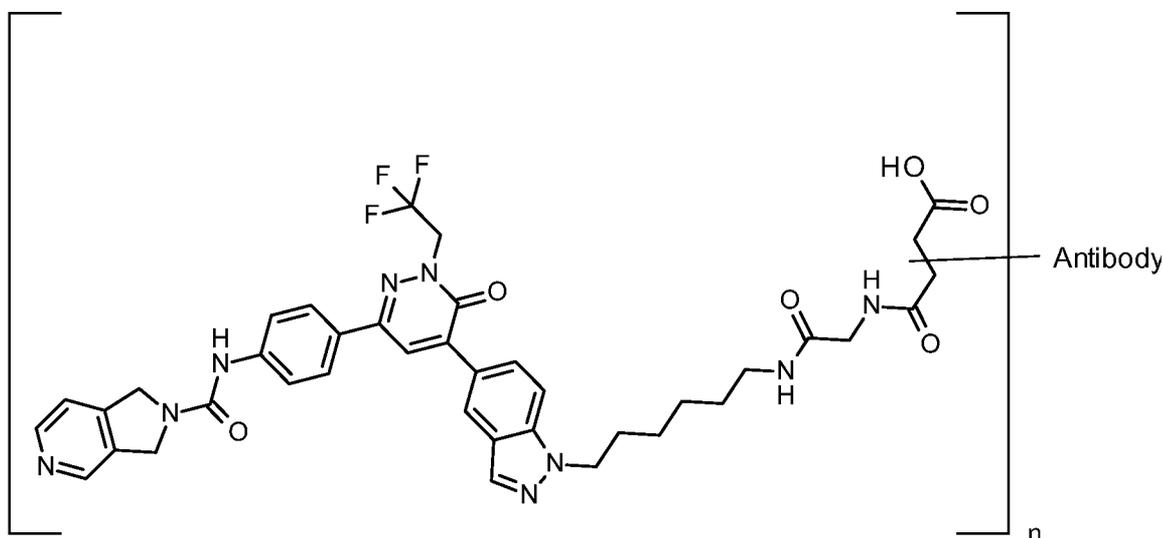
A mixture of *N*-(4-[5-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (15.1 mg, 23.9  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), 1-{2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl}-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (6.04 mg, 23.9  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (8.3  $\mu\text{l}$ , 48  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (0.46 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min under argon. Then formic acid (1.8  $\mu\text{l}$ , 48  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was added and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 5.35 mg (75% purity, 22% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG-10 $\mu\text{m}$  12nm 150x20mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 15-55% B, 14-17 min 55-100% B; rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 1.00$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 768$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.232 (2.04), 1.265 (1.41), 1.308 (1.21), 1.325 (1.45), 1.342 (1.45), 1.818 (1.21), 1.836 (1.58), 1.855 (1.12), 2.978 (0.79), 2.995 (1.95), 3.010 (2.04), 3.025 (0.91), 3.977 (8.10), 4.436 (1.54), 4.453 (2.95), 4.470 (1.41), 4.833 (3.66), 4.851 (3.53), 5.092 (0.71), 5.114 (1.75), 5.137 (1.66), 7.081 (16.00), 7.087 (1.00), 7.442 (1.91), 7.455 (1.91), 7.741 (4.11), 7.763 (4.82), 7.772 (2.20), 7.795 (2.20), 7.939 (4.95), 7.948 (2.91), 7.951 (2.74), 7.962 (4.11), 7.970 (1.91), 7.974 (1.70), 8.060 (0.66), 8.074 (1.21), 8.087 (0.66), 8.196 (5.03), 8.241 (5.36), 8.471 (3.16), 8.473 (3.24), 8.505 (2.12), 8.517 (1.95), 8.623 (3.16), 8.683 (3.32).

### Example 37A



5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 ( $c = 12.2$  mg/mL) were coupled with N-{4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-1H-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 37-3, 230  $\mu$ g, 90% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.99 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.1 (LC-MS)

### Example 37C

5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (c= 14.08 mg/mL) were coupled with N-{4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 37-3, 230 µg, 90% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.98 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.7 (UV)

#### **Example 37D**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c= 9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with N-{4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 37-3, 230 µg, 90% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.23 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 1.0 (LC-MS)

#### **Example 37E**

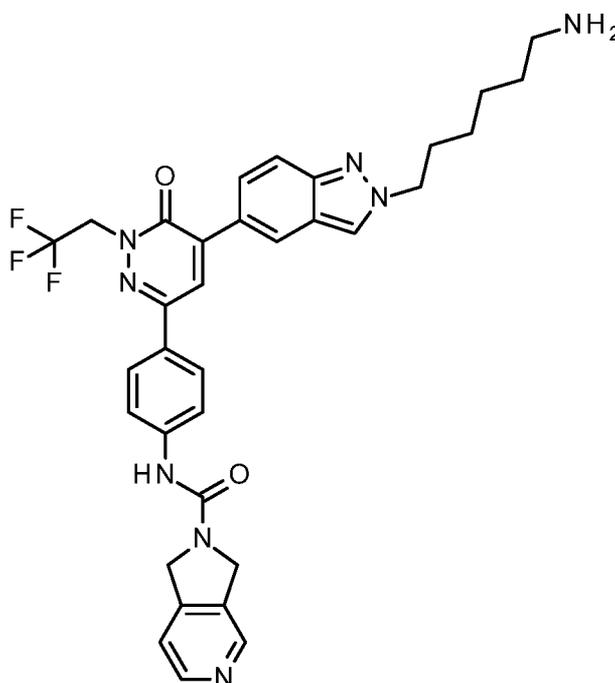
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 (c= 11.62 mg/mL) were coupled with N-{4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 37-3, 230 µg, 90% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.48 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 1.7 (LC-MS)

#### **Intermediate 38-1**

*N*-(4-{5-[2-(6-aminoethyl)-2H-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *tert*-butyl (6-{5-[6-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-2*H*-indazol-2-yl}hexyl) carbamate (see Intermediate 37-1 second product, 16.0 mg, 21.9  $\mu$ mol) and trifluoroacetic acid (100  $\mu$ L, 1.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (1.0 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min. Then the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the raw product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 12.8 mg (95% purity, 88% yield) of the title compound.

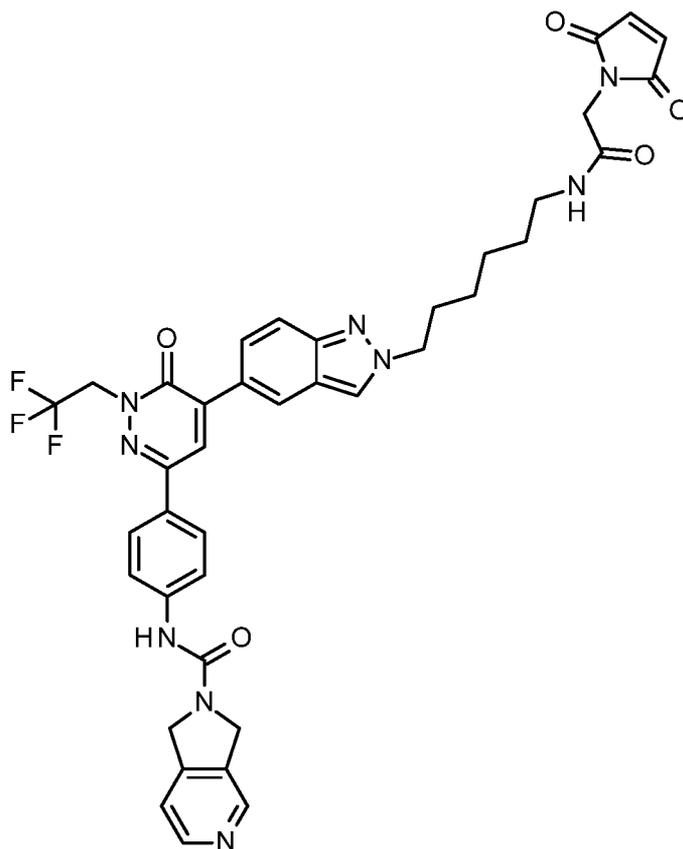
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu$ m 150x20mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 15-55% B, 14-17 min 55-100% B, rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.79 min; MS (ESIneg):  $m/z$  = 629 [M-H].

$^1$ H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.14 - 1.28 (m, 2H), 1.28 - 1.38 (m, 2H), 1.39 - 1.49 (m, 2H), 1.85 - 2.04 (m, 2H), 2.66 (t, 2H), 4.46 (t, 2H), 4.84 (br d, 4H), 5.12 (q, 1H), 5.16 (br s, 1H), 7.45 (d, 1H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.72 - 7.81 (m, 3H), 7.94 (d, 2H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.39 - 8.46 (m, 1H), 8.47 - 8.53 (m, 2H), 8.55 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H).

### **Final Intermediate 38-2**

*N*-{4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-2*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



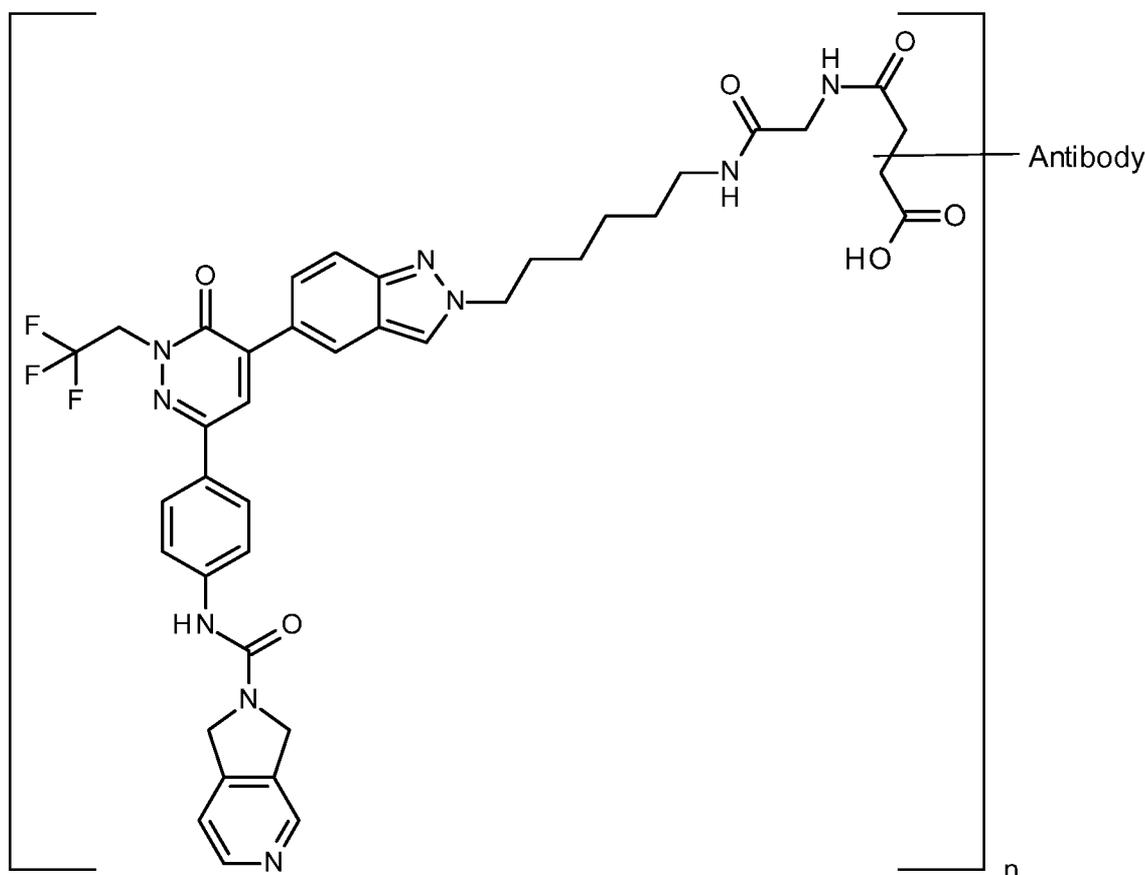
A mixture of *N*-{4-[5-(2-(6-aminohexyl)-2*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (11.8 mg, 18.7  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), 1-{2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl}-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (4.72 mg, 18.7  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (6.5  $\mu\text{l}$ , 37  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (0.36 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min. Then formic acid (1.4  $\mu\text{l}$ , 37  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 2.97 mg (75% purity, 16% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG-10 $\mu\text{m}$  12nm 150x20mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 15-55% B, 14-17 min 55-100% B; rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.95 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 768 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.231 (1.81), 1.256 (1.21), 1.270 (1.12), 1.292 (1.12), 1.328 (0.74), 1.352 (1.21), 1.366 (1.26), 1.910 (1.02), 1.928 (1.40), 1.946 (0.98), 2.995 (0.70), 3.012 (1.67), 3.026 (1.72), 3.042 (0.70), 3.984 (7.67), 4.433 (1.30), 4.451 (2.56), 4.468 (1.26), 4.833 (3.07), 4.851 (2.98), 5.086 (0.60), 5.109 (1.49), 5.131 (1.40), 5.154 (0.51), 7.087 (16.00), 7.442 (1.63), 7.456 (1.63), 7.674 (1.67), 7.697 (2.42), 7.739 (3.72), 7.762 (6.28), 7.766 (2.79), 7.785 (1.35), 7.789 (1.40), 7.935 (4.37), 7.957 (3.40), 7.972 (0.51), 8.072 (0.56), 8.086 (1.12), 8.100 (0.56), 8.208 (4.98), 8.482 (2.84), 8.505 (1.81), 8.517 (1.67), 8.552 (3.81), 8.623 (2.65), 8.682 (2.88).

### Example 38A



5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 ( $c = 12.2$  mg/mL) were coupled with N-{4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl})-2H-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 38-2, 230  $\mu\text{g}$ , 90% purity, 0.27  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.73 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 4.0 (LC-MS)

#### **Example 38B**

5 mg of anti-CXCR5 TPP-9574 (c= 10.65 mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-2H-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (Final intermediate 38-2, 230 µg, 90% purity, 0.27 µmol) according to procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.88 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.1 (LC-MS)

#### **Example 38C**

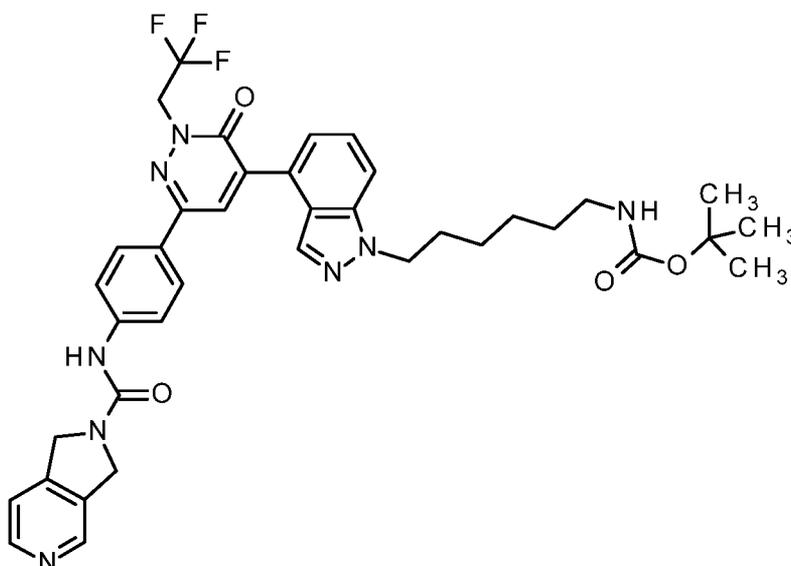
5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 (c= 14.08 mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-2H-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 38-2, 230 µg, 90% purity, 0.27 µmol) according to procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.37 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.7 (UV)

#### **Intermediate 39-1**

*tert*-Butyl (6-{4-[6-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl]-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-1*H*-indazol-1-yl]hexyl)carbamate



To a suspension of N-{4-[5-(1H-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide hydrogen chloride (see Example 23, dried raw product before aqueous sodium bicarbonate treatment was used, 96.0 mg, 169  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.8 mL) was added at 0°C sodium hydride (14.2 mg, 60% in mineral oil, 355  $\mu$ mol) under an argon atmosphere. The mixture stirred for 30 min at that temperature. Then tetra-n-butylammonium iodide (6.24 mg, 16.9  $\mu$ mol) and *tert*-butyl (6-bromohexyl)carbamate (40  $\mu$ l, 170  $\mu$ mol) was added. After stirring for additional 3 h at r.t. the mixture was diluted with aqueous ammonium chloride solution, and directly purified by preparative HPLC to yield 50.8 mg (75% purity, 31% yield) of the title compound and 33.4 mg (95% purity, 26% yield) of *tert*-butyl (6-{4-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-2H-indazol-2-yl}hexyl)carbamate as a second product.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 40-80% B, 6-8 min 80-100% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t$  = 1.31 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 731 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.259 (1.38), 1.356 (16.00), 1.366 (6.80), 1.776 (0.33), 1.794 (0.36), 1.811 (0.47), 1.828 (0.59), 2.074 (1.13), 2.860 (0.84), 2.876 (0.95), 2.889 (0.74), 3.500 (0.37), 3.517 (0.71), 3.534 (0.35), 4.432 (0.53), 4.449 (1.01), 4.466 (0.50), 4.829 (1.39), 4.848 (1.38), 5.133 (0.65), 5.156 (0.63), 6.760 (0.48), 6.773 (0.35), 7.440 (0.68), 7.452 (0.70), 7.501 (1.33), 7.512 (1.39), 7.733 (1.17), 7.754 (1.44), 7.809

(0.43), 7.820 (0.59), 7.832 (0.37), 7.908 (1.40), 7.930 (1.11), 8.037 (1.64), 8.231 (1.47), 8.503 (0.79), 8.515 (0.77), 8.621 (1.30), 8.684 (1.12).

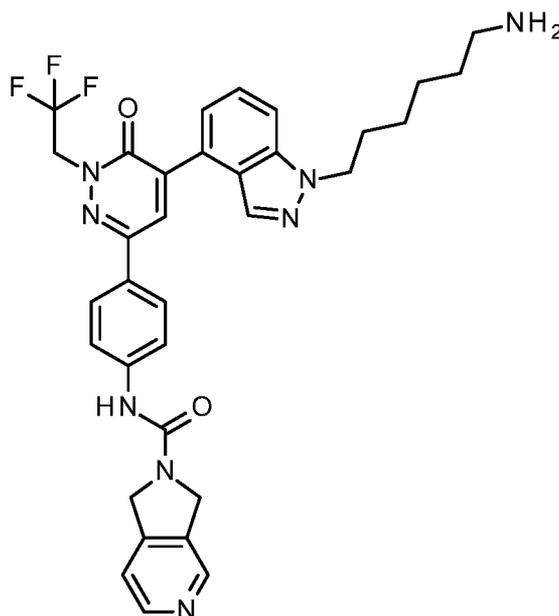
Second product: *tert*-Butyl (6-{4-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-2H-indazol-2-yl}hexyl)carbamate:

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 1.26$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 731$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.231 (1.81), 1.256 (1.21), 1.270 (1.12), 1.292 (1.12), 1.328 (0.74), 1.352 (1.21), 1.366 (1.26), 1.910 (1.02), 1.928 (1.40), 1.946 (0.98), 2.995 (0.70), 3.012 (1.67), 3.026 (1.72), 3.042 (0.70), 3.984 (7.67), 4.433 (1.30), 4.451 (2.56), 4.468 (1.26), 4.833 (3.07), 4.851 (2.98), 5.086 (0.60), 5.109 (1.49), 5.131 (1.40), 5.154 (0.51), 7.087 (16.00), 7.442 (1.63), 7.456 (1.63), 7.674 (1.67), 7.697 (2.42), 7.739 (3.72), 7.762 (6.28), 7.766 (2.79), 7.785 (1.35), 7.789 (1.40), 7.935 (4.37), 7.957 (3.40), 7.972 (0.51), 8.072 (0.56), 8.086 (1.12), 8.100 (0.56), 8.208 (4.98), 8.482 (2.84), 8.505 (1.81), 8.517 (1.67), 8.552 (3.81), 8.623 (2.65), 8.682 (2.88).

### **Intermediate 39-2**

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-1H-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *tert*-butyl (6-{4-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-1H-indazol-1-yl}hexyl) carbamate (51.8 mg, 70.9  $\mu$ mol) and trifluoroacetic acid (330  $\mu$ L, 4.3 mmol) in

dichloromethane (3.2 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min. Then the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the raw product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 26.4 mg (95% purity, 56% yield) of the title compound.

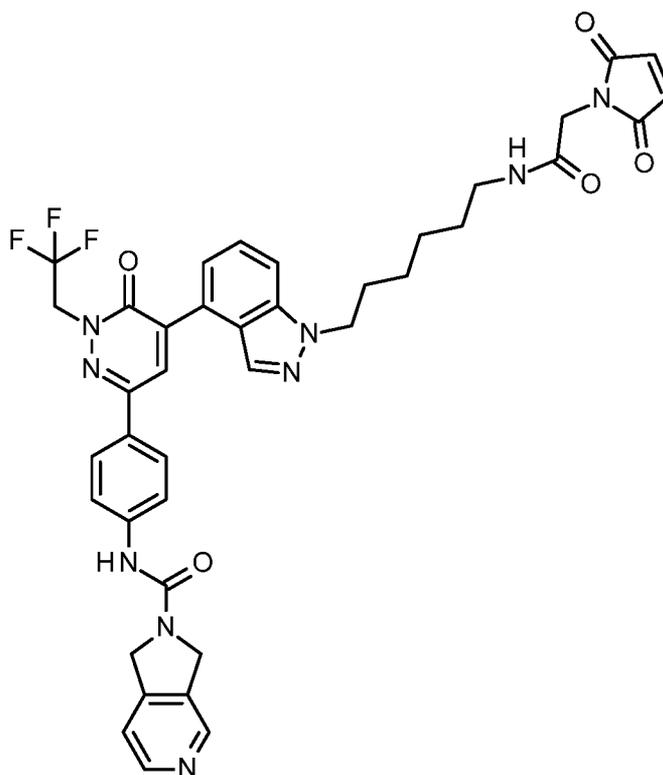
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125x30mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 15-55% B, 6-8 min 55-100% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.80 min; MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>):  $m/z$  = 629 [M-H].

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.256 (4.15), 1.271 (3.83), 1.295 (3.03), 1.313 (3.56), 1.332 (3.88), 1.352 (2.92), 1.369 (1.22), 1.432 (1.54), 1.450 (3.61), 1.468 (4.41), 1.487 (2.71), 1.826 (3.56), 1.844 (4.68), 1.862 (3.35), 2.680 (4.47), 2.699 (6.33), 2.717 (3.88), 3.352 (3.35), 4.448 (4.41), 4.465 (8.45), 4.482 (4.04), 4.828 (10.26), 4.846 (10.37), 5.111 (1.97), 5.134 (5.16), 5.157 (5.00), 5.179 (1.70), 7.438 (5.53), 7.452 (5.69), 7.495 (2.45), 7.505 (15.79), 7.513 (8.45), 7.520 (8.35), 7.537 (1.65), 7.735 (10.95), 7.757 (12.97), 7.818 (3.77), 7.827 (3.40), 7.831 (3.46), 7.840 (3.24), 7.906 (13.45), 7.929 (10.26), 8.036 (14.09), 8.038 (14.41), 8.226 (16.00), 8.384 (2.18), 8.503 (6.86), 8.516 (6.54), 8.621 (10.26), 8.704 (8.98).

### **Final Intermediate 39-3**

*N*-{4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-1*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

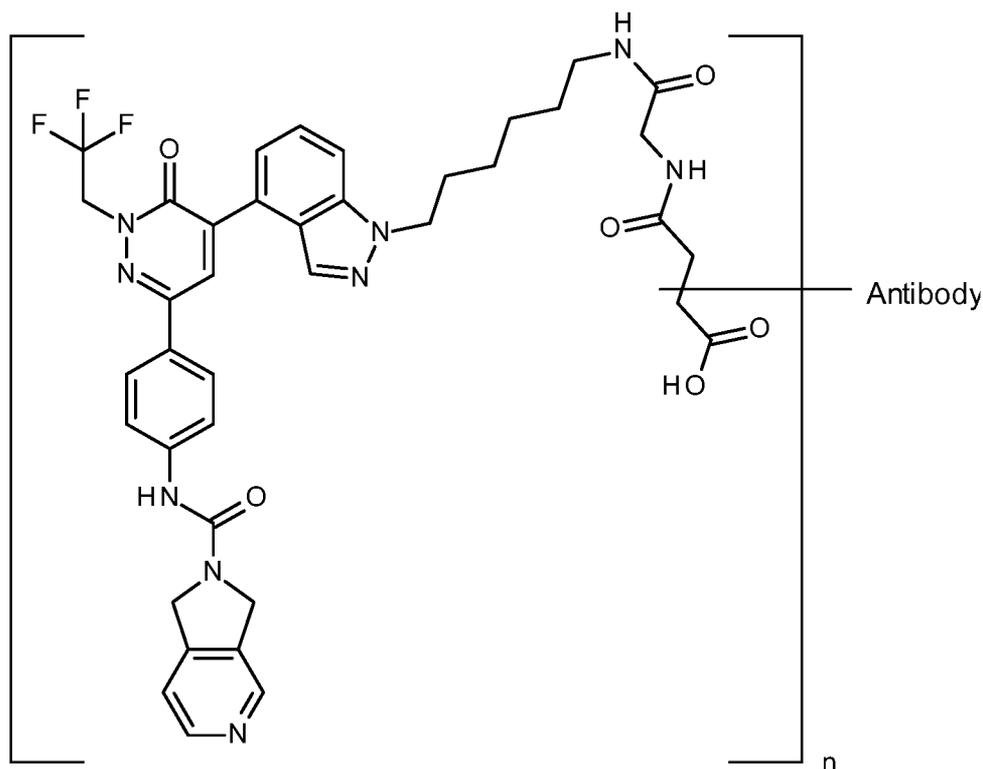


A mixture of *N*-(4-{5-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (26.4 mg, 41.9  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), 1-{2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl}-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (10.6 mg, 41.9  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (15  $\mu\text{L}$ , 84  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (0.81 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min under argon. Then formic acid (3.2  $\mu\text{L}$ , 84  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) was added and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 5.70 mg (70% purity, 12% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu\text{m}$  150x20mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-14 min 15-55% B, 14-17 min 55-100% B; rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 1.01 min; MS (ESI<sup>pos</sup>):  $m/z$  = 768 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.265 (3.47), 1.352 (2.12), 1.833 (2.03), 2.987 (1.10), 3.003 (2.54), 3.018 (2.54), 3.917 (1.19), 3.979 (8.72), 4.437 (1.95), 4.454 (3.47), 4.471 (1.69), 4.829 (4.06), 4.846 (3.81), 5.133 (2.12), 5.155 (2.03), 7.084 (14.81), 7.440 (2.12), 7.452 (2.12), 7.502 (6.10), 7.511 (3.47), 7.516 (3.56), 7.731 (4.40), 7.754 (4.91), 7.812 (1.61), 7.823 (1.52), 7.835 (1.27), 7.909 (5.08), 7.930 (3.98), 8.038 (5.33), 8.080 (1.44), 8.233 (5.67), 8.502 (1.95), 8.515 (1.78), 8.621 (3.13), 8.684 (3.39).

**Example 39A**

5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 ( $c = 12.2 \text{ mg/mL}$ ) were coupled with *N*-{4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-1H-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 39-3, 290  $\mu\text{g}$ , 70% purity, 0.27  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.66 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 0.6 (LC-MS)

**Example 39C**

5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 ( $c = 14.08 \text{ mg/mL}$ ) were coupled with *N*-{4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-1H-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 39-3, 290  $\mu\text{g}$ , 70% purity, 0.27  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) according

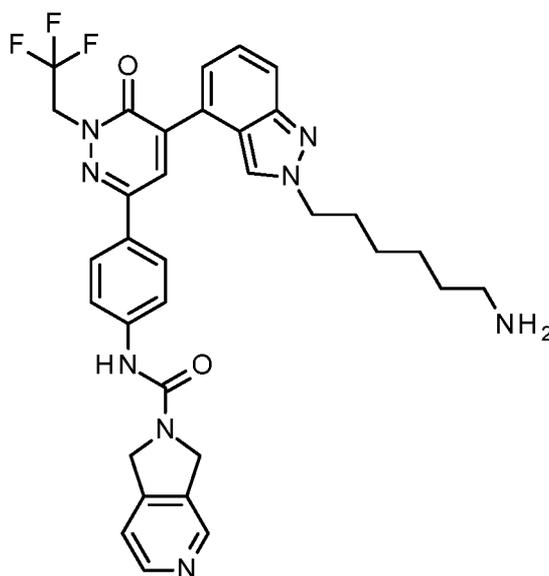
procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.55 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 0.5 (UV)

### **Intermediate 40-1**

*N*-(4-{5-[2-(6-Aminoethyl)-2*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *tert*-butyl (6-{4-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-2*H*-indazol-2-yl}hexyl) carbamate (intermediate 39-1 second product 33.4 mg, 45.7  $\mu$ mol) and trifluoroacetic acid (210  $\mu$ L, 2.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (2.1 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min. Then the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the raw product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 11.3 mg (95% purity, 37% yield) of the title compound.

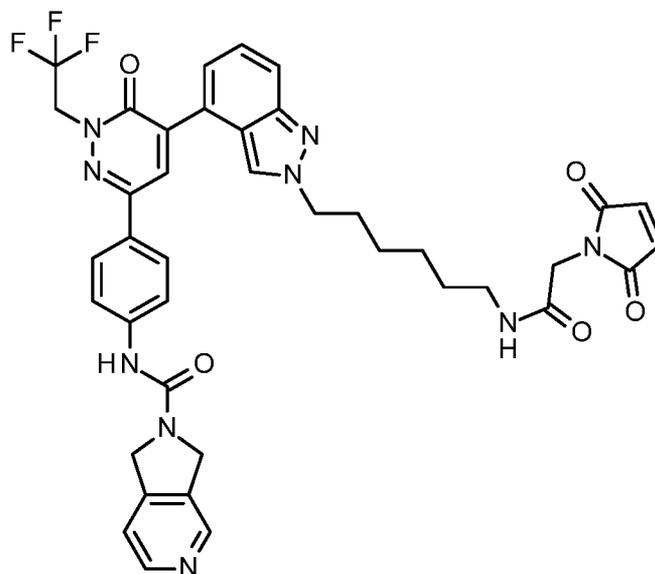
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Prepcn 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 125x30mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 15-55% B, 6-8 min 55-100% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.78 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 631 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.232 (2.15), 1.247 (2.15), 1.291 (1.27), 1.328 (1.83), 1.455 (1.75), 1.472 (2.15), 1.903 (1.67), 1.921 (2.15), 1.939 (1.59), 2.701 (3.34), 2.719 (2.31), 2.729 (6.05), 2.888 (6.69), 3.336 (16.00), 4.431 (1.99), 4.449 (3.74), 4.464 (1.83), 4.829 (4.78), 4.848 (4.86), 5.113 (0.96), 5.135 (2.47), 5.157 (2.39), 7.345 (1.67), 7.362 (2.31), 7.366 (2.15), 7.383 (2.23), 7.441 (2.55), 7.454 (2.55), 7.486 (3.58), 7.503 (2.71), 7.736 (7.48), 7.758 (7.96), 7.901 (5.81), 7.923 (4.46), 7.950 (1.11), 8.217 (6.77), 8.343 (5.89), 8.415 (5.41), 8.506 (3.18), 8.518 (3.10), 8.623 (4.86), 8.711 (3.66).

### **Final Intermediate 40-2**

*N*-{4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-2*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *N*-(4-[5-[2-(6-aminohexyl)-2*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (11.3 mg, 17.9 μmol), 1-{2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl}-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (4.52 mg, 17.9 μmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (6.2 μl, 36 μmol) in DMF (0.34 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min under argon. Then formic acid (1.4 μl, 36 μmol) was added and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to give 8.00 mg (65% purity, 38% yield) of the title compound.

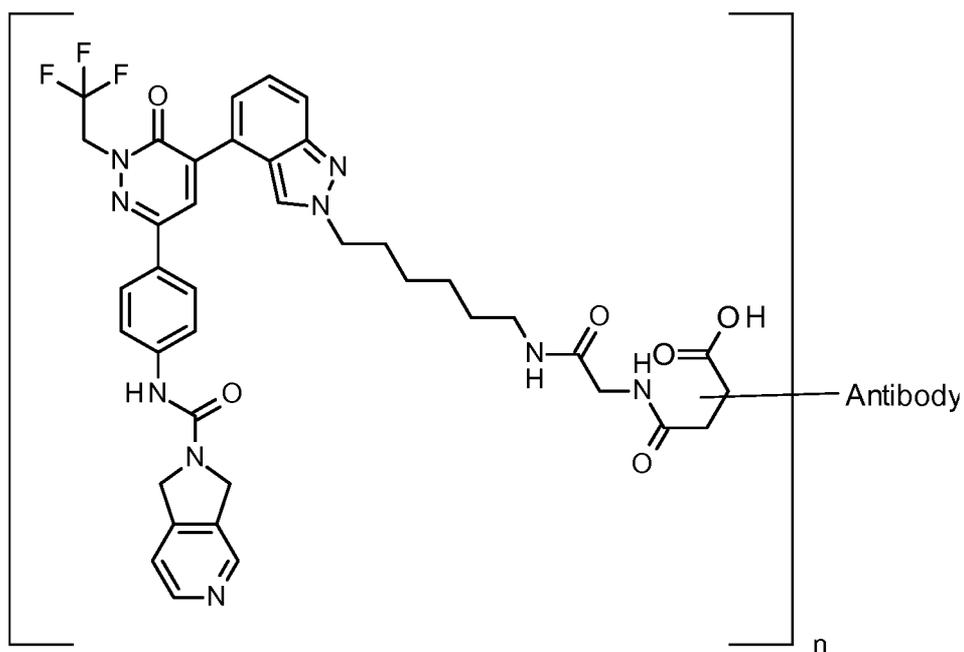
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S,

Prepcon 5 software. Column: YMC-Actus-ODS-AQ-HG 10 $\mu$ m 150x20mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-6 min 15-55% B, 6-8 min 55-100% B; rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.96 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 768 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.231 (1.99), 1.262 (2.33), 1.353 (1.24), 1.362 (1.24), 1.892 (1.10), 1.910 (1.37), 1.926 (0.96), 2.331 (2.88), 2.539 (1.24), 2.646 (0.41), 2.673 (2.88), 2.678 (1.24), 2.989 (0.82), 3.006 (1.79), 3.021 (1.72), 3.357 (0.48), 3.965 (7.55), 4.417 (1.44), 4.434 (2.33), 4.451 (1.17), 4.827 (3.09), 4.846 (2.75), 5.106 (0.76), 5.129 (1.72), 5.151 (1.51), 5.173 (0.48), 7.065 (16.00), 7.338 (1.51), 7.355 (1.85), 7.359 (1.51), 7.377 (1.79), 7.440 (1.65), 7.452 (1.65), 7.483 (2.47), 7.499 (1.92), 7.730 (3.85), 7.737 (2.95), 7.752 (4.05), 7.759 (2.20), 7.897 (4.12), 7.919 (2.95), 8.057 (0.62), 8.071 (1.10), 8.085 (0.55), 8.216 (5.01), 8.425 (3.57), 8.503 (2.06), 8.515 (1.85), 8.620 (2.88), 8.677 (2.61).

#### Example 40A



5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 (c= 12.2 mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-2*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate, 40-2, 310  $\mu$ g, 65% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.70 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.5 (LC-MS)

#### **Example 40B**

5 mg of anti-CXCR5 TPP-9574 (c= 10.65 mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-2*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 40-2, 310 µg, 65% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.26 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 5.5(LC-MS)

#### **Example 40D**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c= 9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-2*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 40-2, 310 µg, 65% purity, 0.27 µmol) according to procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.91 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 4.7 (LC-MS)

#### **Example 40E**

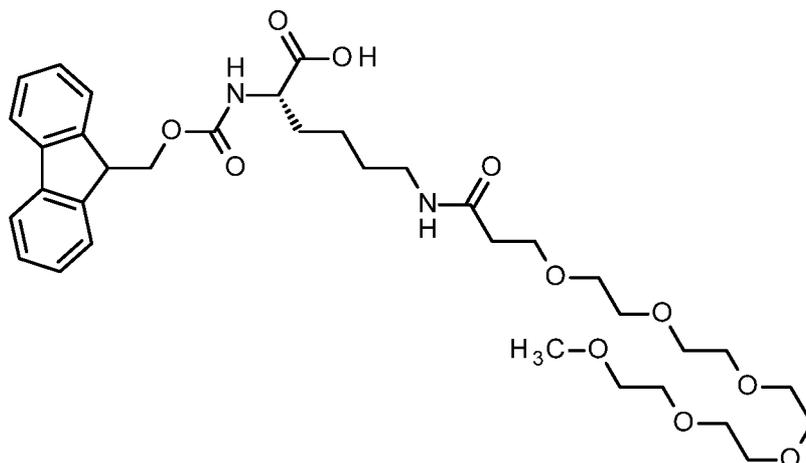
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 (c= 11.62 mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-2*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 40-2, 310 µg, 65% purity, 0.27 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.78 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 3.3 (LC-MS)

### **Intermediate 41-1**

*N*<sup>2</sup>-[[(9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methoxy]carbonyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysine



To 1-[(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)oxy]pyrrolidine-2,5-dione (CAS 1449390-12-8, 500 mg, 1.19 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added *N*<sup>2</sup>-[(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl]-L-lysine (CAS 105047-45-8, 481 mg, 1.31 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (720  $\mu$ l, 4.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 30 h at r.t., then diluted with formic acid (160  $\mu$ l, 4.2 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL) and purified by preparative HPLC to give to give 522 mg (90% purity, 59% yield) of the title compound.

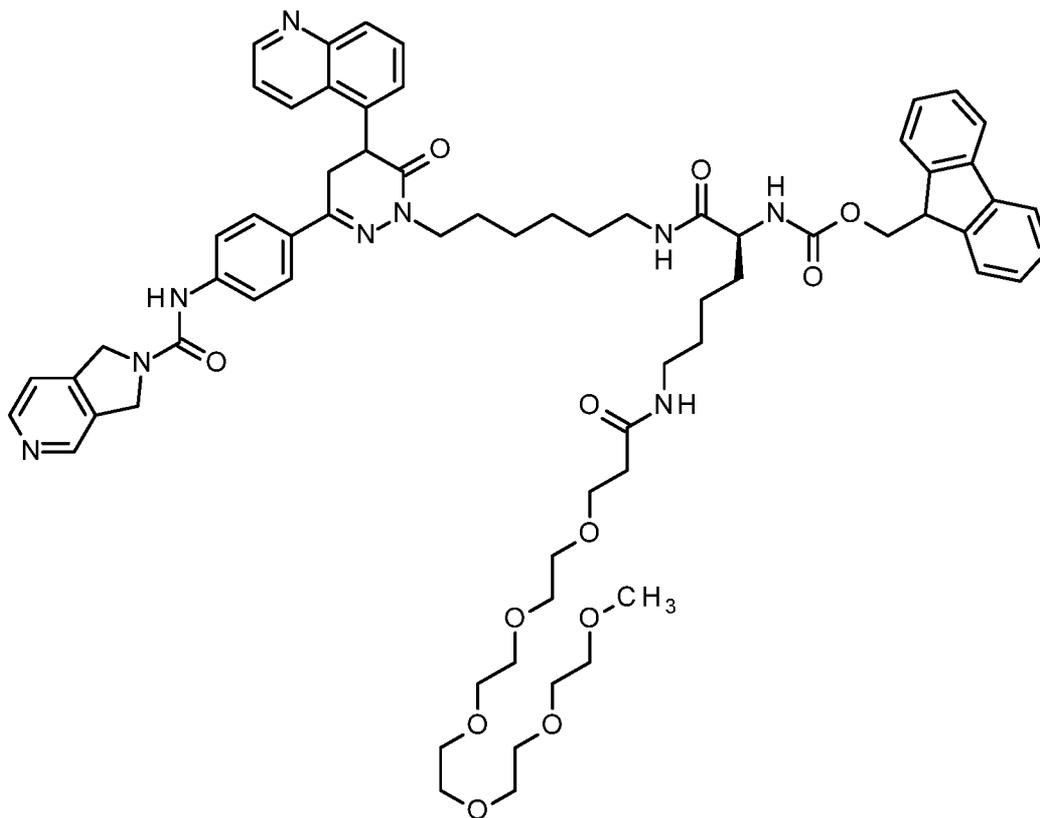
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-8 min 5-60% B, 8-11 min 60% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 1.09 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 675 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.26 - 1.42 (m, 4H), 1.54 - 1.73 (m, 2H), 2.28 - 2.31 (t, 2H), 2.52 - 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.98 - 3.06 (m, 2H), 3.23 (s, 3H), 3.40 - 3.51 (m, 20H), 3.57 (t, 2H), 3.86 - 3.93 (m, 1H), 4.19 - 4.29 (m, 3H), 7.33 (t, 2H), 7.42 (t, 2H), 7.61 (d, 1H), 7.73 (d, 2H), 7.82 (t, 1H), 7.90 (d, 2H), 12.59 (br s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 41-2**

(9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(26*S*)-34-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]-20,27-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxa-21,28-diazatetracontan-26-yl}carbamate



To *N*<sup>2</sup>-{[(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy]carbonyl}-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysine (202 mg, 299  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (0.9 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholin (63  $\mu$ l, 580  $\mu$ mol) and HATU (110 mg, 288  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. at r.t. Then the mixture was added to a suspension of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (Example 3, 120 mg, 214  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.23 mL) and stirring was continued at r. t. for 30 min. Then formic acid (22  $\mu$ l, 580  $\mu$ mol) was added and the reaction mixture was diluted with and DMSO. Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 123 mg (85% purity, 40% yield) of the title compound.

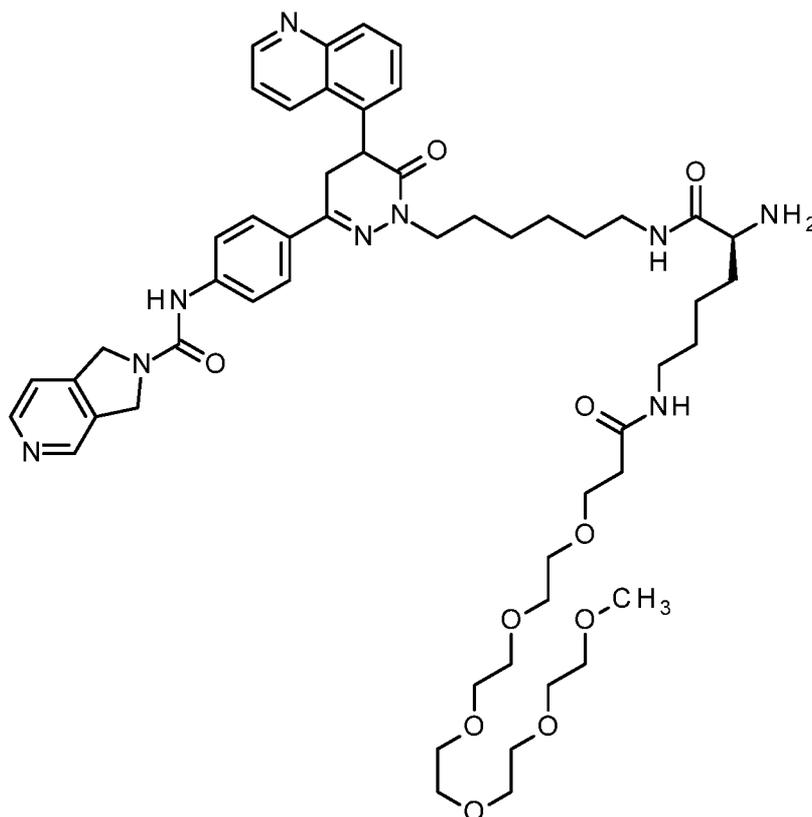
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7.5 min 1-25% B, 7.5-9 min 25% B. 9-16 min 25-60% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 1.05 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 610 [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.232 (0.79), 1.320 (0.57), 1.686 (0.23), 2.074 (0.68), 2.253 (0.23), 2.270 (0.57), 2.285 (0.34), 2.998 (0.23), 3.216 (6.13), 3.365 (1.25), 3.370 (0.91), 3.391 (0.68), 3.400 (0.79), 3.406 (0.79), 3.414 (1.13), 3.450 (1.36), 3.468 (5.56), 3.476 (10.21), 3.493 (0.45), 3.544 (0.34), 3.561 (0.68), 3.577 (0.34), 3.811 (0.23), 4.207 (0.34), 4.231 (0.34), 4.243 (0.34), 4.794 (0.57), 4.811 (0.57), 7.286 (0.23), 7.305 (0.57), 7.324 (0.34), 7.382 (0.45), 7.401 (0.68), 7.419 (0.68), 7.432 (0.57), 7.450 (0.34), 7.533 (0.23), 7.543 (0.23), 7.555 (0.23), 7.566 (0.23), 7.624 (0.57), 7.647 (0.91), 7.688 (0.34), 7.707 (1.13), 7.728 (0.91), 7.794 (0.23), 7.829 (0.23), 7.866 (0.57), 7.884 (0.45), 7.943 (0.34), 7.963 (0.34), 8.149 (0.23), 8.490 (0.45), 8.502 (0.45), 8.581 (0.23), 8.601 (0.79), 8.622 (0.57), 8.906 (0.34), 8.913 (0.34).

### **Intermediate 41-3**

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysyl]amino)hexyl]-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



To 9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(26*S*)-34-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]-20,27-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxa-21,28-diazatetracontan-26-yl}carbamate (120 mg, 98.5 μmol) in

DMF (640  $\mu$ l) was added piperidine (160  $\mu$ l, 1.6 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min at room temperature. Then formic acid (63  $\mu$ l, 1.7 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was diluted with DMSO. Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 85.2 mg (90% purity, 78% yield) of the title compound.

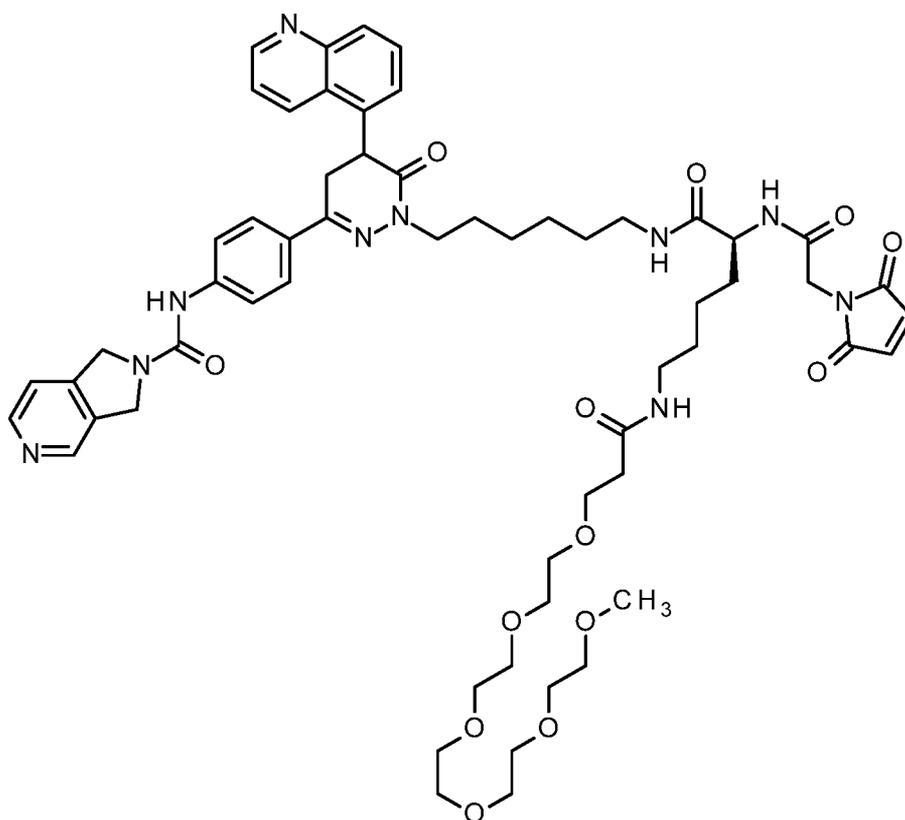
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7.5 min 1-25% B, 7.5-9 min 25% B. 9-16min 25-60% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.72 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 997 [M+H]<sup>+</sup> (ESI neg): m/z = 995 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.234 (0.21), 1.251 (0.21), 1.268 (0.21), 1.328 (1.04), 1.392 (0.35), 1.408 (0.35), 1.463 (0.21), 1.577 (0.21), 1.589 (0.42), 1.604 (0.48), 1.617 (0.35), 1.703 (0.28), 2.253 (0.48), 2.269 (1.04), 2.286 (0.48), 2.678 (0.21), 2.965 (0.21), 2.982 (0.48), 2.997 (0.48), 3.014 (0.21), 3.038 (0.28), 3.053 (0.35), 3.069 (0.28), 3.121 (0.21), 3.221 (7.41), 3.318 (0.76), 3.406 (3.67), 3.413 (2.42), 3.420 (2.29), 3.436 (0.76), 3.443 (0.83), 3.450 (1.32), 3.454 (1.87), 3.459 (1.87), 3.463 (1.32), 3.470 (0.97), 3.478 (8.80), 3.485 (16.00), 3.501 (0.69), 3.545 (0.55), 3.561 (1.25), 3.577 (0.55), 3.803 (0.14), 3.822 (0.35), 3.842 (0.35), 4.107 (0.21), 4.746 (0.21), 4.765 (0.28), 4.774 (0.28), 4.794 (0.90), 4.815 (0.83), 7.276 (0.21), 7.279 (0.21), 7.295 (0.62), 7.298 (0.55), 7.313 (0.42), 7.316 (0.35), 7.352 (0.35), 7.369 (0.48), 7.387 (0.21), 7.423 (0.48), 7.438 (0.62), 7.457 (0.48), 7.544 (0.42), 7.554 (0.42), 7.565 (0.42), 7.575 (0.42), 7.621 (0.83), 7.644 (1.18), 7.661 (0.55), 7.680 (0.48), 7.698 (0.48), 7.707 (1.25), 7.719 (0.62), 7.729 (0.76), 7.738 (0.42), 7.772 (0.21), 7.785 (0.35), 7.799 (0.21), 7.844 (0.69), 7.863 (0.76), 7.950 (0.55), 7.970 (0.48), 8.488 (0.62), 8.501 (0.55), 8.601 (0.97), 8.614 (0.35), 8.632 (0.76), 8.908 (0.48), 8.912 (0.48), 8.919 (0.48), 8.922 (0.42).

#### **Final Intermediate 41-4**

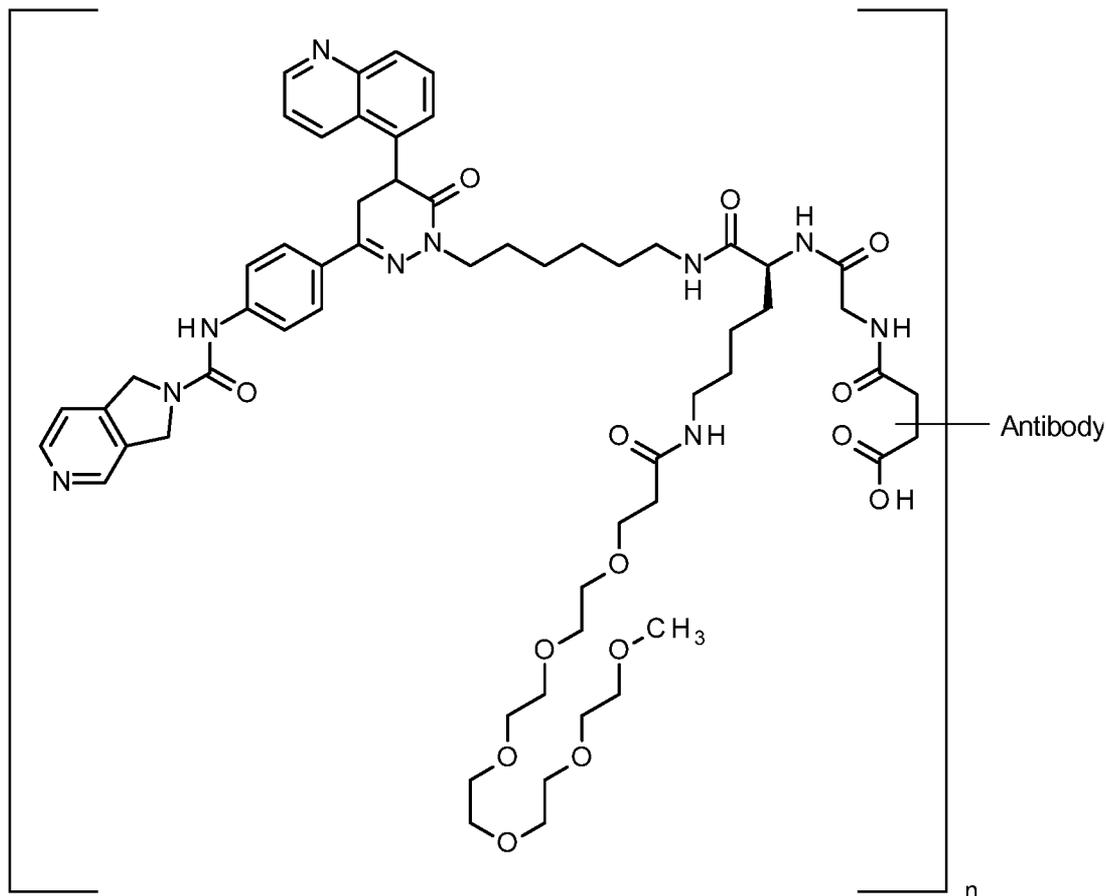
*N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysyl}amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of *N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-*L*-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (40.0 mg, 38.1 μmol), 1-{2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl}-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (10.6 mg, 42.0 μmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (13 μl, 76 μmol) in DMF (0.73 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min under argon. Then the reaction was diluted with formic acid (2.9 μl, 76 μmol) in toluene (50 mL) and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, dichloromethane/isopropyl alcohol, gradient containing 10% DMSO) to give 27.1 mg (95% purity, 60% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 0.78 min; MS (ESIpos): *m/z* = 576.5 [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>, (ESI<sub>neg</sub>): *m/z* = 1132 [M-H].

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.17 - 1.28 (m, 3H), 1.28 - 1.49 (m, 10H), 1.59 (br s, 1H), 1.70 (br s, 2H), 2.27 (t, 2H), 2.33 - 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.52 - 2.54 (m, 10H), 2.67 - 2.68 (m, 1H), 2.69 - 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.94 - 3.09 (m, 4H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.36 - 3.58 (m, 24H), 3.75 - 3.90 (m, 2H), 4.03 - 4.19 (m, 3H), 4.74 - 4.74 (m, 1H), 4.74 - 4.85 (m, 4H), 7.02 - 7.12 (m, 1H), 7.07 (s, 1H), 7.42 - 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.52 - 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.62 - 7.66 (m, 2H), 7.69 - 7.79 (m, 4H), 7.89 - 7.98 (m, 2H), 8.27 - 8.35 (m, 1H), 8.46 - 8.52 (m, 1H), 8.58 - 8.64 (m, 3H), 8.92 (dd, 1H).

**Example 41A**

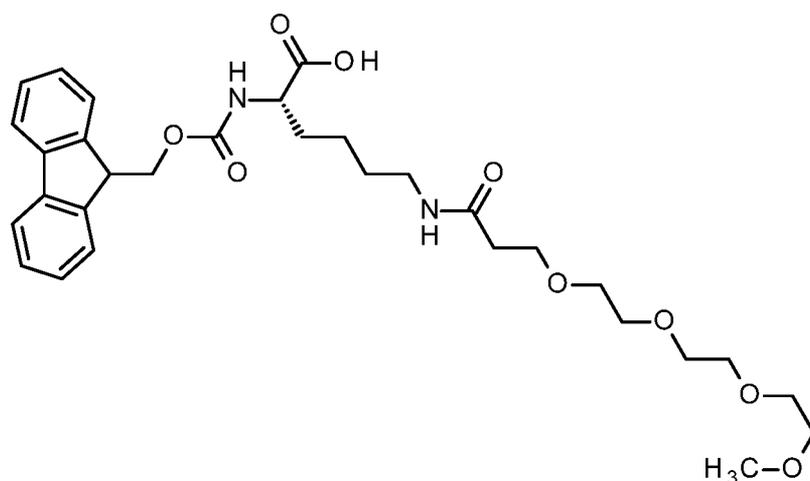
5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 ( $c = 12.2$  mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysyl]amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 41-4, 320  $\mu$ g, 95% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.56 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 4.8 (UV)

**Intermediate 42-1**

*N*<sup>2</sup>-{[(9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methoxy]carbonyl}-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)-L-lysine



To 1-[(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)oxy]pyrrolidine-2,5-dione (CAS 622405-78-1, 1.00 g, 3.00 mmol) in DMF (21 mL) was added *N*<sup>2</sup>-[(9H-fluoren-9-yl)methyl]-L-lysine (CAS 105047-45-8, 1.22 g, 3.30 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (1.8 mL, 10 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 1 h at r.t., then diluted with formic acid (400  $\mu$ L, 10 mmol) in DMSO (18 mL) and purified by preparative HPLC to give 1.49 g (95% purity, 80% yield) of the title compound.

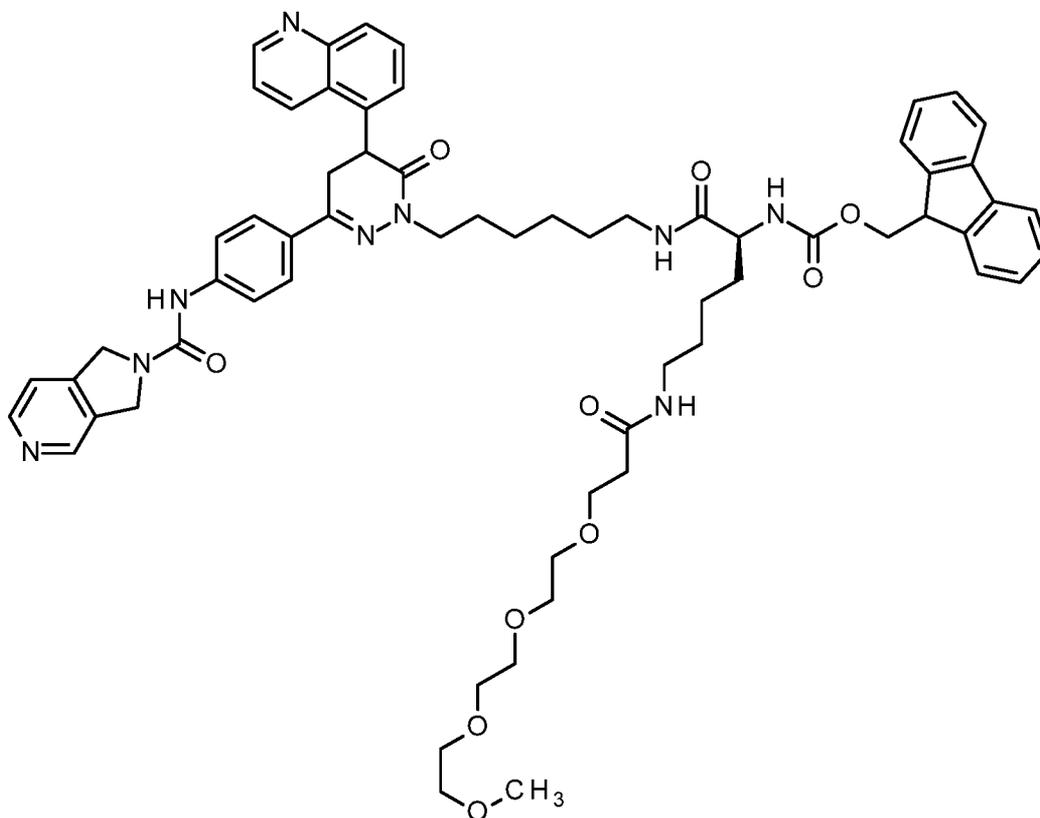
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-8 min 5-60% B, 8-11 min 60% B, rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 1.08 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 587 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.23 - 1.42 (m, 4H), 1.52 - 1.74 (m, 2H), 2.24 - 2.31 (m, 2H), 2.97 - 3.06 (m, 2H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 3.39 - 3.43 (m, 2H), 3.43 - 3.50 (m, 10H), 3.58 (t, 2H), 3.86 - 3.93 (m, 1H), 4.19 - 4.30 (m, 3H), 7.33 (t, 2H), 7.42 (t, 2H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 7.73 (d, 2H), 7.82 (br t, 1H), 7.90 (d, 2H), 12.57 (br s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 42-2**

(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(20S)-28-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]-14,21-dioxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxa-15,22-diazaoctacosan-20-yl}carbamate



To *N*<sup>2</sup>-[[*(9H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy]carbonyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)-L-lysine (175 mg, 299  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (0.9 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholin (63  $\mu$ l, 580  $\mu$ mol) and HATU (110 mg, 288  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min. at r.t. Then the mixture was added to a suspension of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Example 3, 120 mg, 214  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.2 mL) and stirring was continued at r. t. for 30 min. Then formic acid (22  $\mu$ l, 580  $\mu$ mol) was added and the reaction mixture was diluted with and DMSO. Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 115 mg (95% purity, 45% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7.5 min 1-25% B, 7.5-9 min 25% B. 9-16min 25-60% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

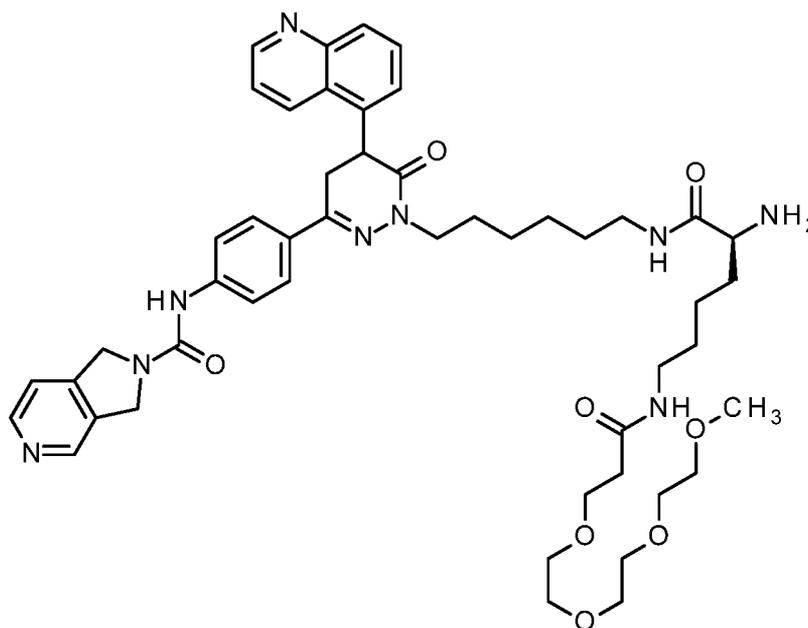
LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 1.04 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 566 [M+2H]<sup>2+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.320 (0.70), 1.380 (0.35), 1.395 (0.33), 1.688 (0.24), 2.253 (0.31), 2.269 (0.68), 2.285 (0.36), 2.998 (0.33), 3.008 (0.33), 3.021 (0.30), 3.038 (0.26), 3.056 (0.21), 3.210 (5.78), 3.222 (0.26), 3.382 (1.05), 3.393 (1.34), 3.399

(1.02), 3.406 (1.36), 3.419 (0.39), 3.449 (1.93), 3.464 (6.34), 3.475 (1.18), 3.484 (0.57), 3.545 (0.42), 3.561 (0.81), 3.577 (0.40), 3.811 (0.24), 3.830 (0.24), 3.887 (0.17), 3.901 (0.17), 4.193 (0.28), 4.208 (0.47), 4.231 (0.38), 4.244 (0.41), 4.262 (0.21), 4.755 (0.18), 4.764 (0.18), 4.793 (0.69), 4.811 (0.69), 7.287 (0.31), 7.306 (0.70), 7.324 (0.45), 7.382 (0.46), 7.400 (0.82), 7.419 (0.83), 7.433 (0.72), 7.451 (0.35), 7.533 (0.29), 7.543 (0.29), 7.555 (0.29), 7.565 (0.28), 7.626 (0.63), 7.648 (0.98), 7.689 (0.32), 7.707 (1.40), 7.729 (1.00), 7.798 (0.27), 7.816 (0.20), 7.832 (0.27), 7.846 (0.17), 7.865 (0.66), 7.884 (0.60), 7.943 (0.44), 7.964 (0.36), 8.183 (0.72), 8.490 (0.44), 8.502 (0.43), 8.581 (0.28), 8.601 (0.91), 8.624 (0.64), 8.904 (0.36), 8.907 (0.38), 8.914 (0.37), 8.917 (0.33).

### **Intermediate 42-3**

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[*N*<sup>6</sup>-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)-L-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



To (9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(20*S*)-28-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]-14,21-dioxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxa-15,22-diazaoctacosan-20-yl}carbamate (113 mg, 100  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (650  $\mu$ l) and was added piperidine (160  $\mu$ l, 1.6 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min at r.t.. Then formic acid (64  $\mu$ l, 1.7 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was diluted with DMSO.

Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 67.3 mg (90% purity, 67% yield) of the title compound.

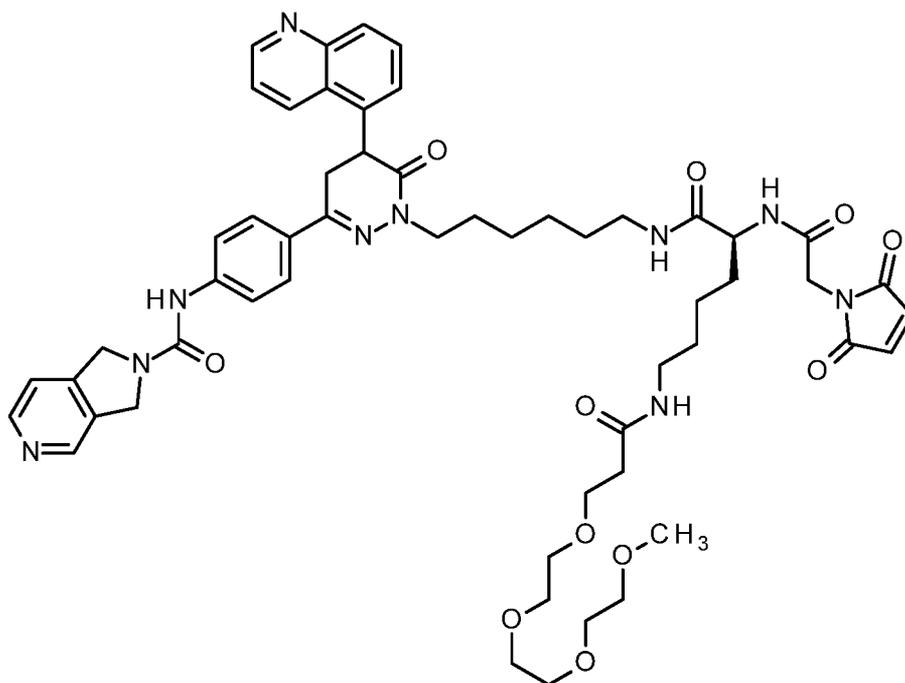
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7.5 min 1-25% B, 7.5-9 min 25% B. 9-16 min 25-60% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.65 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 909 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>, (ESI<sub>neg</sub>):  $m/z$  = 907 [M-H]<sup>-</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.328 (1.72), 1.391 (0.47), 1.407 (0.56), 1.423 (0.39), 1.477 (0.36), 1.591 (0.59), 1.605 (0.74), 1.619 (0.47), 1.684 (0.39), 1.702 (0.50), 2.253 (0.83), 2.269 (1.81), 2.285 (0.86), 2.966 (0.33), 2.982 (0.77), 2.997 (0.80), 3.014 (0.39), 3.035 (0.44), 3.041 (0.44), 3.049 (0.59), 3.060 (0.68), 3.077 (0.59), 3.091 (0.36), 3.219 (16.00), 3.291 (0.74), 3.392 (4.95), 3.403 (3.91), 3.410 (2.99), 3.417 (3.41), 3.436 (0.98), 3.444 (1.24), 3.450 (2.13), 3.455 (3.20), 3.459 (3.35), 3.463 (2.16), 3.475 (14.96), 3.480 (2.25), 3.487 (1.90), 3.495 (1.04), 3.497 (1.01), 3.546 (1.01), 3.562 (2.16), 3.578 (0.95), 3.822 (0.56), 3.841 (0.56), 4.107 (0.36), 4.749 (0.33), 4.767 (0.44), 4.776 (0.41), 4.795 (1.45), 4.816 (1.30), 7.276 (0.39), 7.280 (0.41), 7.295 (0.98), 7.298 (1.01), 7.314 (0.68), 7.317 (0.62), 7.352 (0.50), 7.369 (0.77), 7.388 (0.36), 7.422 (0.74), 7.436 (0.83), 7.442 (0.74), 7.460 (0.77), 7.544 (0.68), 7.554 (0.71), 7.565 (0.68), 7.575 (0.68), 7.623 (1.27), 7.646 (1.99), 7.662 (0.83), 7.681 (0.74), 7.699 (0.80), 7.709 (2.10), 7.717 (0.92), 7.720 (1.01), 7.731 (1.21), 7.738 (0.80), 7.783 (0.56), 7.797 (0.39), 7.816 (0.53), 7.845 (0.89), 7.863 (0.80), 7.950 (0.92), 7.970 (0.74), 8.489 (1.07), 8.501 (1.01), 8.602 (1.54), 8.615 (0.62), 8.632 (1.27), 8.908 (0.80), 8.912 (0.83), 8.919 (0.83), 8.923 (0.74).

#### **Final Intermediate 42-4**

*N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)-L-lysyl)amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



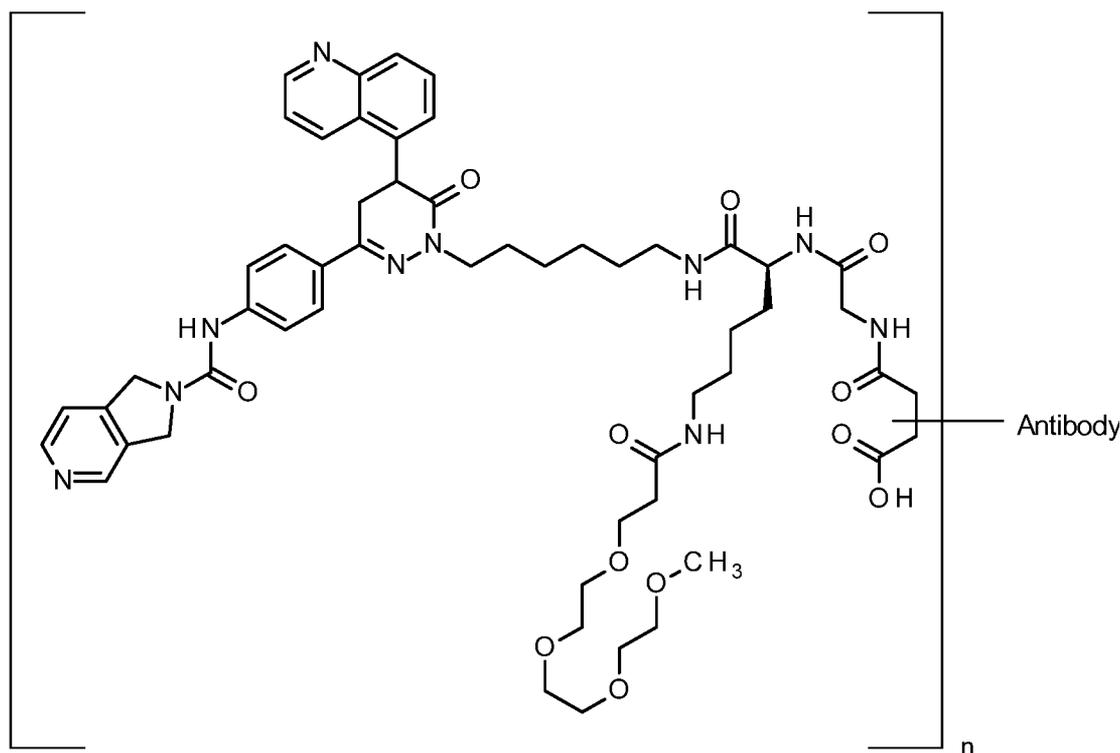
A mixture of N-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[N6-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)-L-lysyl]amino]hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Intermediate 42-3, 30.0 mg, 95% purity, 31.3  $\mu\text{mol}$ ), 1-[2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl]-1H-pyrrole-2,5-dione (8.69 mg, 34.4  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (11  $\mu\text{l}$ , 63  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (600  $\mu\text{l}$ ) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min under argon. Then the reaction was diluted with formic acid (2.4  $\mu\text{l}$ , 63  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in toluene (50 mL) and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by column chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , dichloromethane/isopropyl alcohol, gradient containing 10% DMSO) to give 17.5 mg (95% purity, 51% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 0.75$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 1046$   $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ , (ESIneg):  $m/z = 1044$   $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.326 (0.55), 1.345 (0.32), 1.366 (0.21), 1.382 (0.20), 1.399 (0.21), 1.701 (0.19), 2.257 (0.27), 2.274 (0.60), 2.290 (0.28), 2.968 (0.18), 2.983 (0.26), 2.994 (0.30), 3.014 (0.19), 3.220 (4.94), 3.394 (0.34), 3.404 (0.65), 3.411 (0.51), 3.418 (0.78), 3.445 (0.30), 3.452 (0.66), 3.456 (1.10), 3.459 (1.14), 3.463 (0.70), 3.475 (5.06), 3.480 (0.67), 3.487 (0.62), 3.496 (0.30), 3.548 (0.32), 3.565 (0.70), 3.581 (0.31), 3.824 (0.20), 3.841 (0.19), 4.074 (0.50), 4.088 (0.49), 4.770 (0.17), 4.779 (0.17), 4.798 (0.57), 4.818 (0.48), 7.071 (2.48), 7.424 (0.28), 7.437 (0.30), 7.444 (0.26), 7.462 (0.28), 7.541 (0.24), 7.552 (0.24), 7.563 (0.24), 7.573 (0.24), 7.626 (0.48), 7.649 (0.70), 7.700 (0.26), 7.712 (0.76), 7.717 (0.45), 7.720 (0.39), 7.734 (0.45), 7.739 (0.31), 7.773 (0.22), 7.906 (0.22), 7.950 (0.33), 7.970 (0.26), 8.289 (0.24), 8.309 (0.23), 8.491 (0.37),

8.504 (0.34), 8.593 (0.24), 8.604 (0.56), 8.614 (0.26), 8.625 (0.47), 8.909 (0.29), 8.913 (0.30), 8.920 (0.28), 8.923 (0.25).

### Example 42A

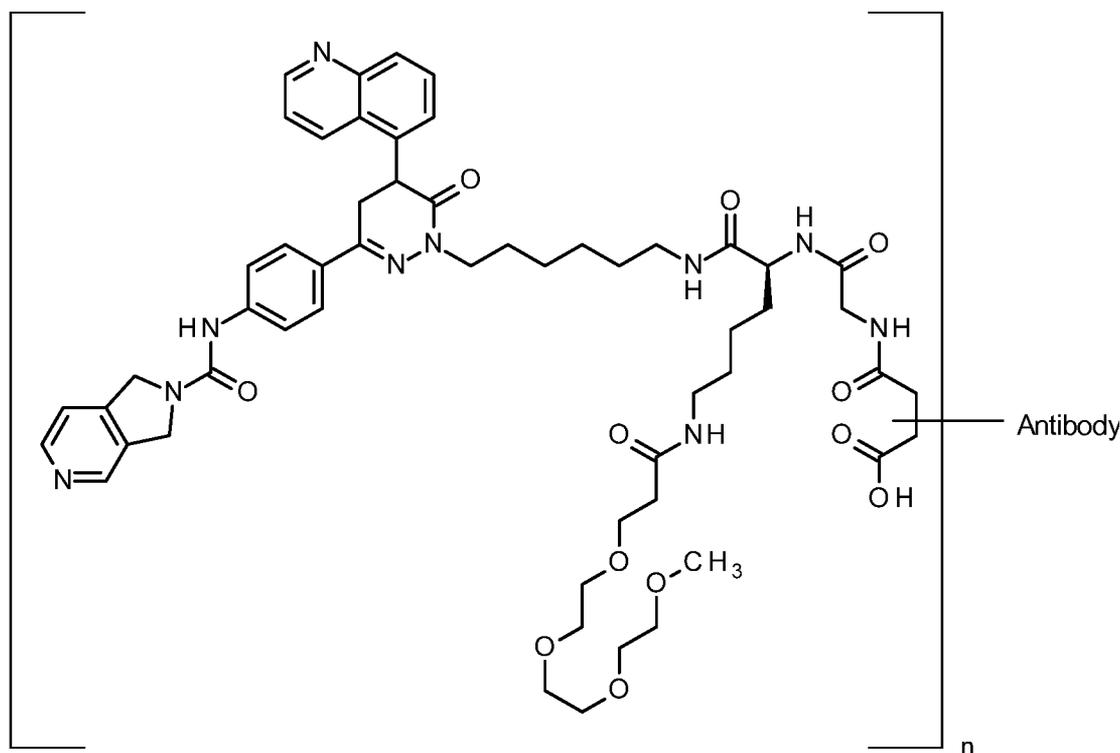


5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 (c= 12.2 mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)-L-lysyl}amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 42-4, 290  $\mu$ g, 95% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.34 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 5.4 (UV)

### Example 42E



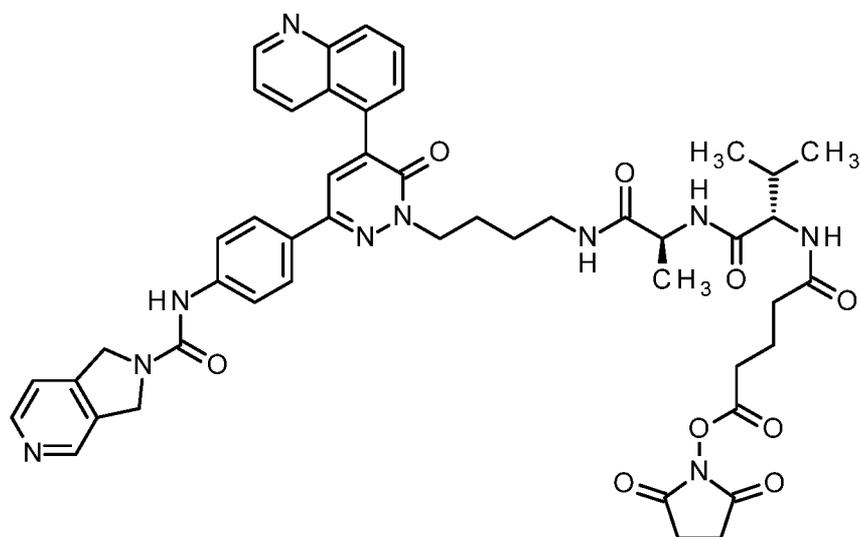
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 ( $c = 11.62$  mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{4-[1-[6-({N<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-N<sup>6</sup>-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxa-tetradecan-14-yl)-L-lysyl]amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final Intermediate 42-4, 290  $\mu$ g, 95% purity, 0.27  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.40 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 4.3 (UV)

### **Final Intermediate 43-1**

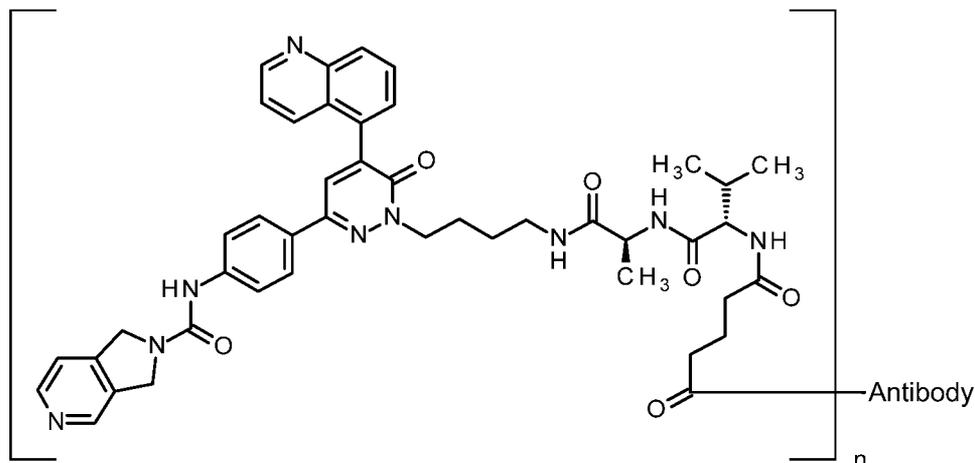
*N*-{5-[(2,5-Dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-5-oxopentanoyl}-L-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}-L-alaninamide



A mixture of 1,1'-[(1,5-dioxopentane-1,5-diyl)bis(oxy)]di(pyrrolidine-2,5-dione) (12.3 mg, 37.6  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (11  $\mu\text{l}$ , 63  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (0.1 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min under argon, while L-valyl-N-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]butyl}-L-alaninamide (see Intermediate 27-4, 22.0 mg, 31.3  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (0.9 mL) was slowly added over that period. After additional stirring for 15 min the reaction was diluted with formic acid (2.4  $\mu\text{l}$ , 63  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in toluene (50 mL) and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum. The crude product was purified by column chromatography ( $\text{SiO}_2$ , dichloromethane/isopropyl alcohol, gradient) to give 7.00 mg (87% purity, 21% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.72 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 457.7  $[\text{M}+2\text{H}]^{2+}$ , (ESIneg):  $m/z$  = 912  $[\text{M}-\text{H}]^-$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.770 (0.48), 0.789 (3.20), 0.806 (3.25), 0.817 (3.06), 0.835 (3.01), 1.027 (11.41), 1.035 (0.53), 1.042 (11.51), 1.053 (0.53), 1.176 (3.15), 1.194 (3.15), 1.233 (1.29), 1.256 (0.96), 1.318 (0.48), 1.334 (0.62), 1.486 (0.62), 1.506 (0.76), 1.526 (0.62), 1.796 (0.76), 1.815 (1.29), 1.834 (1.24), 1.937 (0.53), 1.954 (0.53), 2.246 (0.57), 2.252 (0.53), 2.264 (1.00), 2.271 (0.91), 2.283 (0.53), 2.790 (3.63), 4.117 (0.57), 4.134 (0.67), 4.138 (0.67), 4.155 (0.53), 4.199 (0.72), 4.217 (1.24), 4.235 (1.05), 4.822 (1.77), 4.839 (1.77), 6.984 (1.19), 7.437 (0.96), 7.450 (1.00), 7.506 (0.96), 7.516 (0.96), 7.528 (0.96), 7.538 (0.96), 7.670 (0.96), 7.674 (1.05), 7.688 (1.19), 7.691 (1.15), 7.706 (2.05), 7.729 (2.34), 7.837 (1.58), 7.859 (2.10), 7.877 (1.29), 7.906 (2.44), 7.928 (1.91), 7.967 (0.81), 7.986 (0.76), 8.078 (0.86), 8.099 (0.81), 8.119 (1.29), 8.140 (1.10), 8.161 (3.44), 8.501 (1.29), 8.513 (1.19), 8.618 (1.86), 8.643 (1.67), 8.938 (1.10), 8.941 (1.19), 8.948 (1.10), 8.952 (1.05).

**Example 43D**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c= 9.87 mg/mL) were coupled with N-{5-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-5-oxopentanoyl}-L-valyl-N-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]butyl}-L-alaninamide (see Final Intermediate 43-1, 350 µg, 87% purity, 0.33 µmol) according procedure 3 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.59 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 0.9 (UV)

**Example 43E**

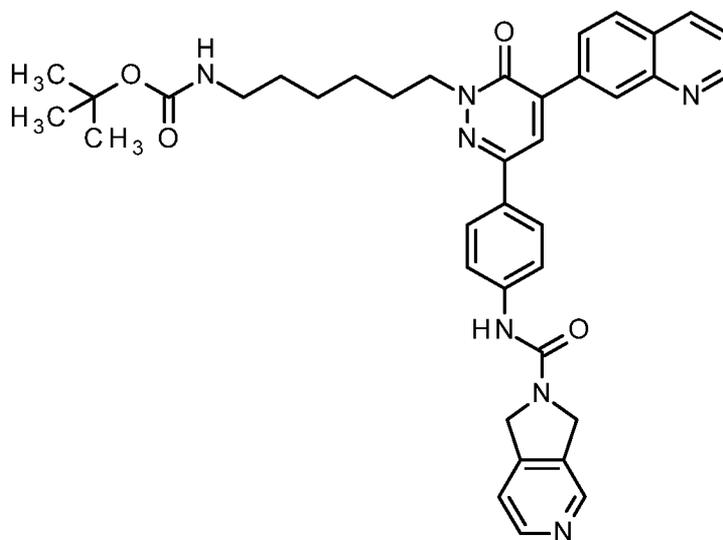
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-668 (c= 11.62 mg/mL) were coupled with N-{5-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-5-oxopentanoyl}-L-valyl-N-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]butyl}-L-alaninamide (see Final Intermediate 43-1, 350 µg, 87% purity, 0.33 µmol) according procedure 3 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.70 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 1,1 (UV)

**Intermediate 44-1**

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]hexyl}carbamate



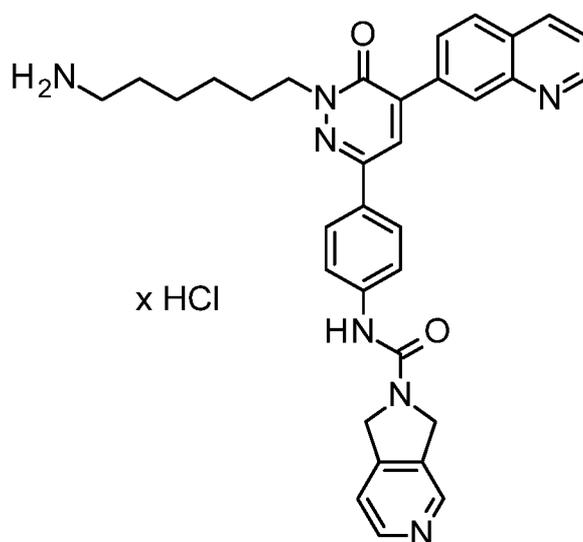
Potassium carbonate (0.48 g, 3.47 mmol) was added to a mixture of *N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide, (see Example 24, 800 mg, 1.74 mmol) in DMF (32 mL) and stirred for 10 mins. Tert-butyl (6-bromohexyl)carbamate (0.58 g 2.08 mmol) was then added and the mixture was stirred at r.t. for 48 hours. The mixture was poured into water and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to give the desired raw product as pale yellow solid. The precipitate was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, dichloromethane/methanol gradient) to give 0.55 g (95% purity, 45%yield) of the desired product.

LC-MS (Method 5):  $R_t = 0.83$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 660$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.27-1.54 (m, 15H), 1.78-1.89 (m, 2H), 2.85-2.89 (m, 2H), 4.20-4.24 (m, 2H), 4.81 (d, 4H), 6.71-6.75 (m, 1H), 7.42 (d, 1H), 7.56 (q, 1H), 7.71 (d, 2H), 7.94 (d, 2H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 8.12 (dd, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H), 8.48 (d, 1H), 8.60 (d, 2H), 8.67 (s, 1H), 8.94-8.95 (m, 1H).

### **Intermediate 44-2**

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminoethyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide—hydrogen chloride



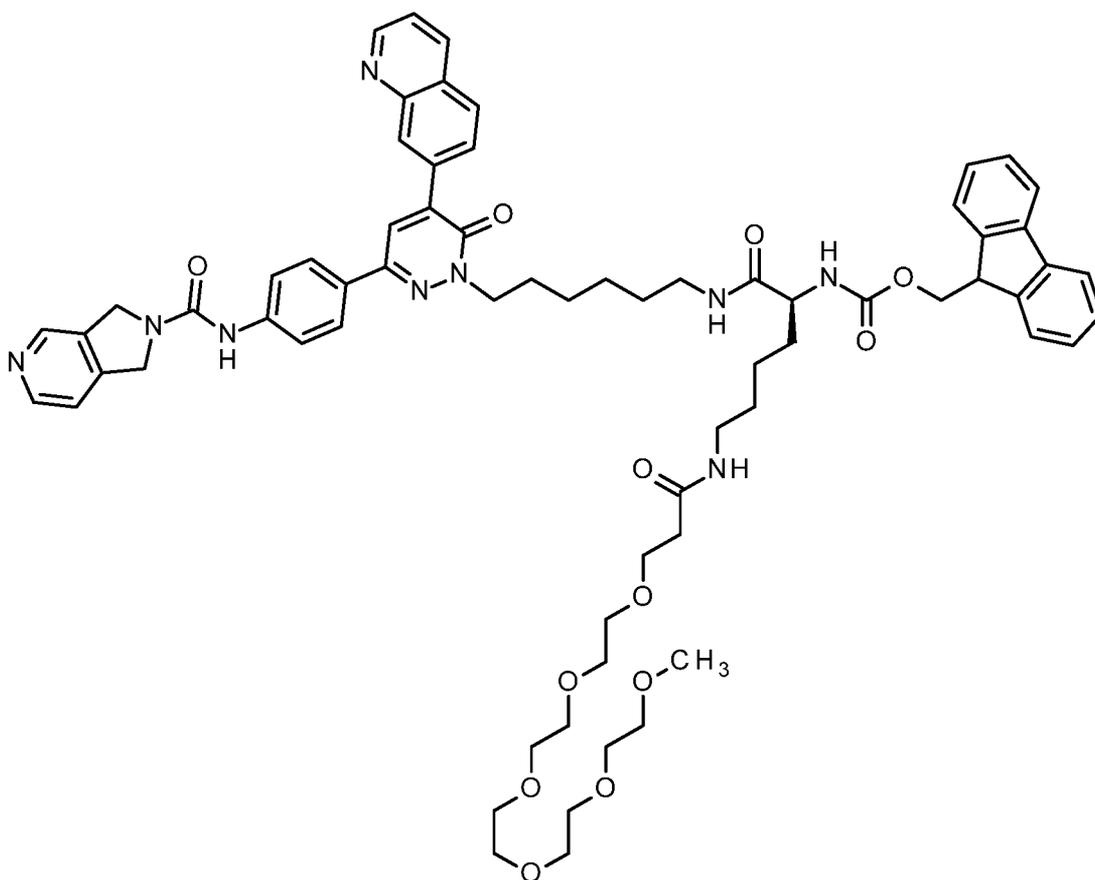
A mixture of *tert*-butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate (300 mg 0.45 mmol) and HCl in cyclopentyl methyl ether (3M, 10 mL) and ethanol (1 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 2 h. The solid formed was collected by filtration, washed with heptane and dried to give 240 mg (96% purity, 83% yield) of the desired product as yellow solid.

LC-MS (Method 6):  $R_t = 1.59$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 560$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>):  $\delta$  (ppm) = 1.35-1.42 (m, 4H), 1.52-1.55 (m, 2H), 1.80-1.87 (m, 2H), 2.69-2.78 (m, 2H), 4.23-4.28 (m, 2H), 4.95 (d, 4H), 7.71-7.77 (m, 6H), 7.94-7.97 (m, 3H), 8.17-8.23 (m, 2H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.65-8.68 (m, 1H), 8.77-8.84 (m, 3H), 8.91 (s, 1H), 9.07 (br s, 1H).

### **Intermediate 44-3**

(9*H*-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(26*S*)-34-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]-20,27-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxa-21,28-diazatetracontan-26-yl}carbamate



To *N*<sup>2</sup>-[[[(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methoxy]carbonyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysine (see Intermediate 41-1, 179 mg, 266  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.0 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholin (83  $\mu$ L, 760  $\mu$ mol) and HATU (97.4 mg, 256  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture was stirred for 30 min. at r.t. Then the mixture was added to a suspension of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide hydrogen chloride (see Intermediate 44-2, 120 mg, 190  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.0 mL) and stirring was continued at r. t. for 30 min. Then formic acid (29  $\mu$ L, 760  $\mu$ mol) was added and the reaction mixture was diluted with and DMSO. Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 70.0 mg (90% purity, 27% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7.5 min 1-25% B, 7.5-9 min 25% B, 9-16min 25-60% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

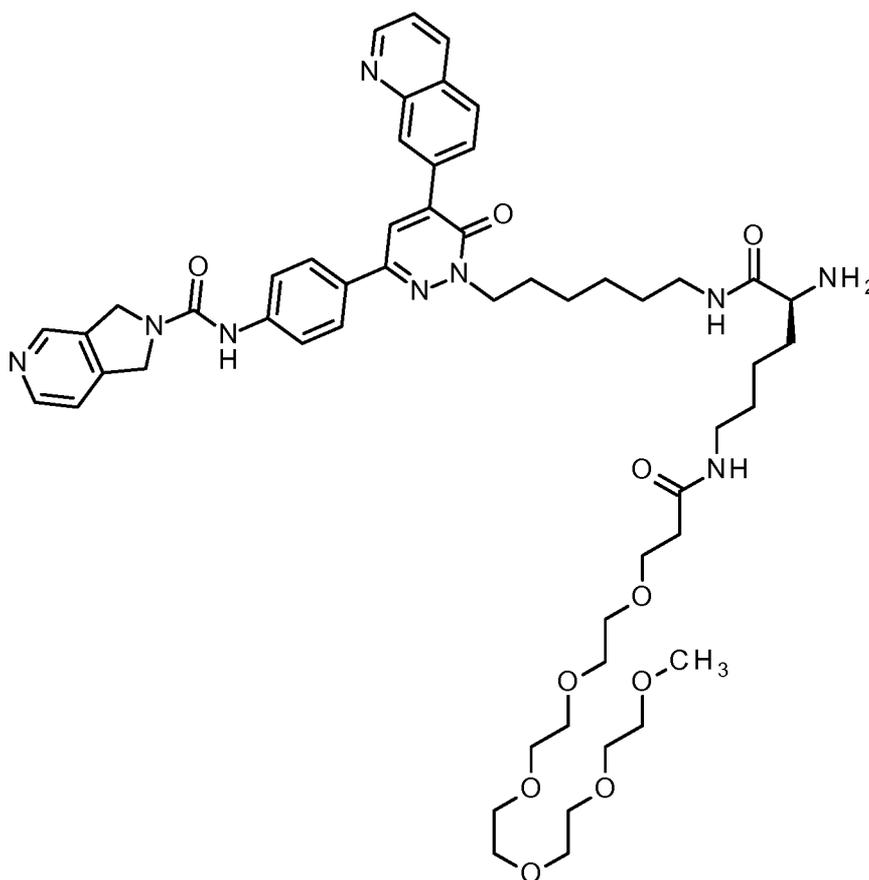
LC-MS (Method 1): Rt = 1.09 min; MS (ESIpos): *m/z* = 1216.7 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.225 (0.32), 1.239 (0.27), 1.252 (0.27), 1.263 (0.25), 1.287 (0.23), 1.359 (1.22), 1.399 (0.62), 1.415 (0.53), 1.498 (0.18), 1.521 (0.20),

1.533 (0.17), 1.544 (0.18), 1.558 (0.23), 1.577 (0.20), 1.812 (0.29), 1.828 (0.36), 2.072 (0.20), 2.246 (0.46), 2.262 (0.99), 2.278 (0.56), 2.327 (0.20), 2.518 (1.07), 2.523 (0.65), 2.539 (0.28), 2.669 (0.19), 2.995 (0.48), 3.005 (0.48), 3.021 (0.36), 3.037 (0.39), 3.052 (0.43), 3.067 (0.32), 3.084 (0.18), 3.211 (7.82), 3.225 (0.76), 3.384 (1.88), 3.394 (1.79), 3.401 (1.33), 3.408 (1.81), 3.423 (0.68), 3.442 (2.49), 3.461 (8.94), 3.469 (16.00), 3.487 (2.36), 3.537 (0.57), 3.552 (1.14), 3.569 (0.58), 3.886 (0.25), 3.899 (0.27), 4.167 (0.17), 4.185 (0.50), 4.202 (0.65), 4.233 (1.22), 4.253 (0.63), 4.827 (1.05), 4.845 (1.07), 7.272 (0.44), 7.290 (1.00), 7.309 (0.68), 7.363 (0.62), 7.381 (0.99), 7.393 (0.61), 7.399 (0.60), 7.414 (0.49), 7.445 (0.44), 7.457 (0.43), 7.580 (0.60), 7.591 (0.58), 7.601 (0.59), 7.611 (0.63), 7.684 (0.53), 7.699 (0.71), 7.717 (0.59), 7.728 (1.21), 7.750 (1.30), 7.779 (0.24), 7.792 (0.42), 7.807 (0.30), 7.820 (0.35), 7.840 (1.12), 7.859 (0.85), 7.951 (1.19), 7.974 (0.94), 8.053 (0.60), 8.074 (0.97), 8.125 (0.68), 8.129 (0.64), 8.147 (0.36), 8.150 (0.39), 8.309 (1.57), 8.414 (0.49), 8.433 (0.47), 8.508 (0.27), 8.623 (0.38), 8.656 (0.98), 8.694 (0.93), 8.963 (0.54), 8.967 (0.57), 8.974 (0.56), 8.978 (0.50).

**Intermediate 44-4**

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide



To (9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(26*S*)-34-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]-20,27-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxa-21,28-diazatetracontan-26-yl}carbamate (72.0 mg, 59.2  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (390  $\mu\text{L}$ ) and was added piperidine (97  $\mu\text{L}$ , 980  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min at r.t.. Then formic acid (38  $\mu\text{L}$ , 1.0 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was diluted with DMSO. Purification by preparative HPLC yielded 32.3 mg (90% purity, 49% yield) of the title compound.

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-5000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 2000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.1S, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu\text{M}$  120x30 mm; Eluent A: water + 0.1% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-7.5 min 1-25% B, 7.5-9 min 25% B. 9-16min 25-60% B; rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.82 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 994.7  $[\text{M}+\text{H}]^+$ .

$^1\text{H-NMR}$  (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.234 (0.20), 1.258 (0.21), 1.334 (0.33), 1.353 (0.46), 1.380 (0.65), 1.424 (0.42), 1.441 (0.39), 1.840 (0.23), 1.857 (0.30), 2.247 (0.43), 2.264 (0.93), 2.280 (0.44), 2.331 (0.39), 2.967 (0.24), 2.983 (0.46), 2.998 (0.47), 3.014 (0.25), 3.043 (0.22), 3.065 (0.33), 3.079 (0.41), 3.095 (0.34), 3.116 (0.23), 3.220 (8.48),



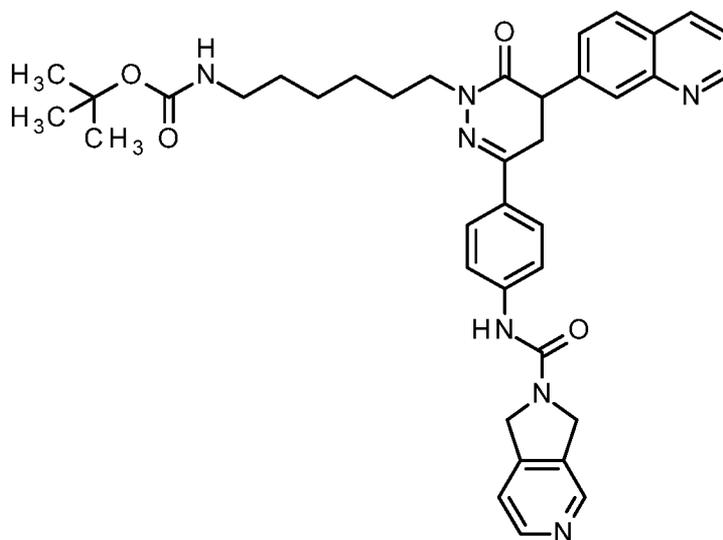
A mixture of *N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-{{[*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysyl]amino}hexyl)-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (21.0 mg, 20.1 μmol), 1-{2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl}-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (5.57 mg, 22.1 μmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (7.0 μl, 40 μmol) in DMF (390 μL) was stirred at r.t. for 30 min under argon. Then the reaction was diluted with formic acid (1.5 μl, 40 μmol) in toluene (10 mL) and the mixture was concentrated under vacuum (azeotropic distillation with toluene was executed twice). The crude product was purified by column chromatography (SiO<sub>2</sub>, dichloromethane/isopropyl alcohol, gradient containing 10% DMSO) to give 8.90 mg (80% purity, 31% yield) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 1): *R*<sub>t</sub> = 0.85 min; MS (ESIpos): *m/z* = 1131.8 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ [ppm]: 1.145 (0.30), 1.232 (0.74), 1.364 (0.89), 1.591 (0.15), 1.852 (0.30), 2.249 (0.44), 2.265 (0.74), 2.281 (0.44), 2.728 (1.78), 2.980 (0.44), 2.994 (0.30), 3.219 (5.19), 3.283 (0.44), 3.293 (0.59), 3.377 (1.19), 3.394 (0.74), 3.404 (1.04), 3.410 (0.89), 3.418 (1.33), 3.452 (2.22), 3.473 (5.93), 3.481 (10.81), 3.497 (0.59), 3.538 (0.44), 3.554 (0.89), 3.571 (0.30), 4.029 (0.15), 4.072 (0.59), 4.087 (0.59), 4.129 (0.15), 4.162 (0.30), 4.256 (0.44), 4.834 (0.74), 4.851 (0.59), 7.064 (2.96), 7.443 (0.30), 7.456 (0.30), 7.584 (0.44), 7.594 (0.44), 7.604 (0.30), 7.615 (0.44), 7.731 (0.74), 7.752 (1.04), 7.914 (0.30), 7.950 (0.44), 7.961 (0.89), 7.983 (0.59), 8.062 (0.44), 8.083 (0.59), 8.136 (0.44), 8.140 (0.44), 8.162 (0.30), 8.287 (0.30), 8.309 (0.30), 8.323 (1.04), 8.418 (0.30), 8.439 (0.30), 8.505 (0.44), 8.518 (0.44), 8.624 (0.74), 8.656 (0.59), 8.697 (0.59), 8.967 (0.44), 8.972 (0.44), 8.978 (0.44), 8.983 (0.30).

#### **Example 44A**





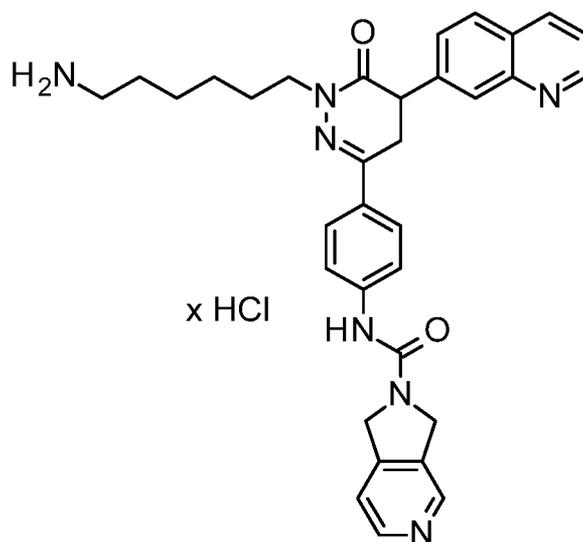
*Tert*-butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-yl)carbonyl]amino}phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate (see Intermediate 44-1, 180 mg 0.273 mmol), in acetic acid, 9 mL was heated to 90°C and zinc powder, 89.1 mg (1.36 mmol) was added. The mixture was heated at this temperature for another 1 hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to r.t., filtered through celite and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was purified by preparative HPLC (XSelect C18, 19X150 mm, 5 μm, 0.1% formic acid in water-acetonitrile, 20-33% over 10 min.) and lyophilized to give the desired product, 100 mg (55% yield).

LC-MS (Method 4): Rt = 1.33 min, 100%. MS (ESI<sup>neg</sup>): *m/z* = (*M*-H)- 660.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (ppm): 1.24-1.37 (m, 5H), 1.46 (s, 11H), 1.72-1.74 (m, 1H), 3.05-3.12 (m, 2H), 3.28-3.30 (m, 2H), 3.84-3.96 (m, 2H), 3.99-4.02 (m, 1H), 4.63 (br s, 1H), 4.84 (d, 4H), 6.72 (br s, 1H), 7.23-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.34-7.37 (m, 1H), 7.48-7.50 (m, 3H), 7.67 (dd, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.91 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, 1H), 8.53-8.56 (m, 2H), 8.84-8.85 (m, 1H).

#### **Example 45**

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminoethyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide hydrogen chloride



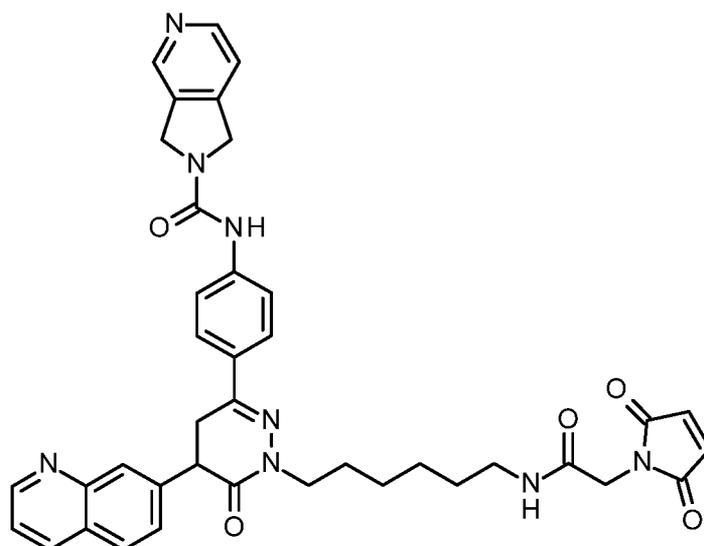
A mixture of *tert*-butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate (see Intermediate 45-1, 170 mg, 0.257 mmol), in hydrogen chloride (3 M in cyclopentyl methyl ether, 20 mL), and ethanol (2 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 5 hours. The crude reaction mixture was combined with another batch of material starting from *tert*-butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate (50.0 mg, 75.6  $\mu$ mol), and the solids collected by filtration, washed with heptane and dried to give 190 mg of the desired product, (97% purity, 88% yield).

LC-MS (Method 4): Rt = 0.56 min, 96.7%. MS (ES|pos): m/z = (M+H)<sup>+</sup> 562.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  (ppm): 1.31-1.44 (m, 4H), 1.49-1.54 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.66 (m, 1H), 2.62-2.82 (m, 2H), 3.21-3.67 (m, 3H), 3.68-3.88 (m, 2H), 4.17 (t, 1H), 4.86 (d, 4H), 7.51-7.67 (m, 6H), 7.72-7.76 (m, 4H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 7.99 (d, 1H), 8.42 (d, 1H), 8.61 (d, 1H), 8.73 (s, 2H), 8.89 (t, 1H).

#### **Final intermediate 46-1**

*N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide

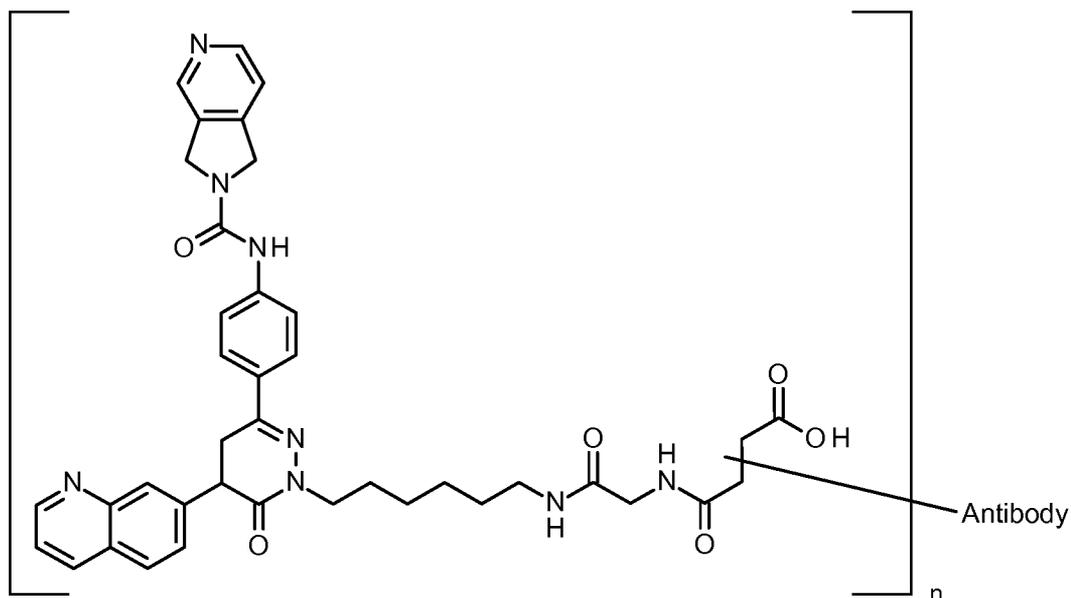


A mixture of *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide hydrogen chloride (see Example 45, 15.0 mg, 23.6  $\mu$ mol), maleimidoacetic acid *N*-hydroxysuccinimide ester (5.96 mg, 23.6  $\mu$ mol), DIPEA (18  $\mu$ l, 95  $\mu$ mol) and DMF (360  $\mu$ L) was stirred for 14 h at r.t.. After that the mixture was filtered and purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (8.00 mg, 48% yield).

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-3000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 4000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.15, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1 Vol-% HCOOH; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-20 min 10-50% B. rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.78 min; MS (ESpos):  $m/z$  = 699 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.231 (0.55), 1.294 (3.40), 1.352 (1.24), 1.368 (1.38), 1.678 (1.33), 2.518 (11.22), 2.523 (7.45), 2.994 (0.83), 3.011 (1.89), 3.025 (1.89), 3.041 (0.74), 3.358 (0.69), 3.384 (1.24), 3.401 (1.10), 3.411 (1.10), 3.434 (1.10), 3.776 (0.46), 3.791 (0.74), 3.809 (1.38), 3.829 (1.33), 3.847 (0.69), 3.863 (0.41), 3.986 (8.92), 4.150 (0.87), 4.170 (1.33), 4.188 (0.74), 4.807 (3.22), 4.825 (3.13), 7.086 (16.00), 7.427 (1.75), 7.440 (1.75), 7.489 (1.93), 7.499 (1.89), 7.509 (1.84), 7.520 (1.89), 7.556 (1.52), 7.561 (1.56), 7.578 (1.56), 7.582 (1.61), 7.646 (3.31), 7.668 (4.46), 7.752 (4.55), 7.774 (2.90), 7.848 (2.76), 7.939 (2.71), 7.960 (2.34), 8.071 (0.69), 8.085 (1.33), 8.098 (0.64), 8.320 (1.47), 8.338 (1.33), 8.493 (2.34), 8.505 (2.11), 8.607 (3.31), 8.638 (2.94), 8.860 (2.02), 8.864 (2.07), 8.870 (1.93), 8.875 (1.75).

**Example 46A**

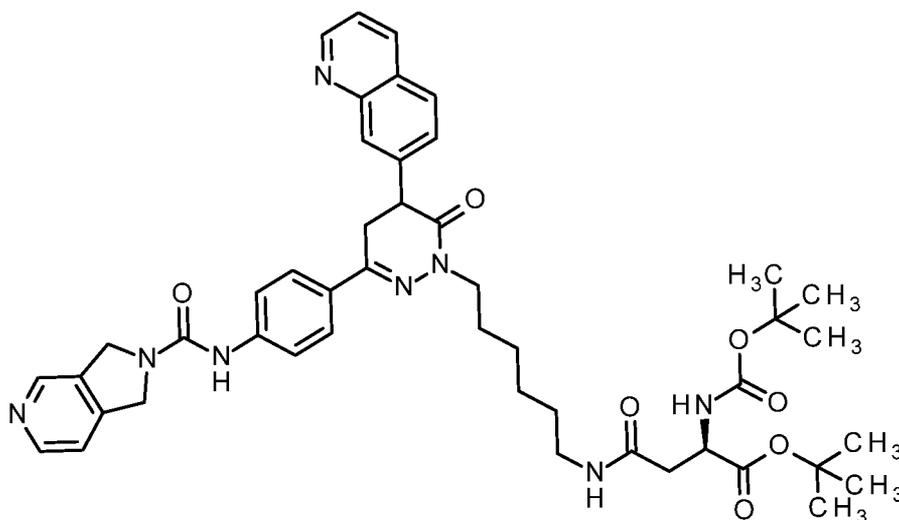
5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 (c=12.2 mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide (see Final intermediate 46-1, 370  $\mu$ g, 0.53  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 1.92 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 7.2 (UV)

**Intermediate 47-1**

*tert*-Butyl *N*<sup>2</sup>-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*D*-asparaginate



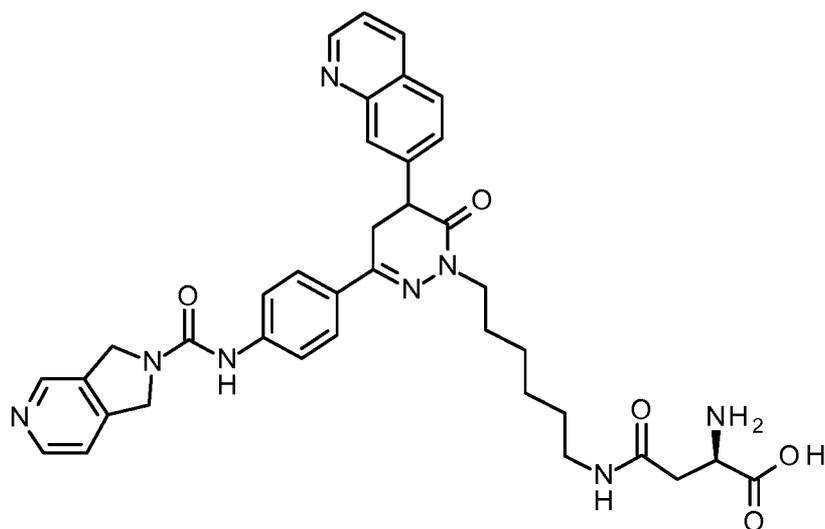
4-Methylmorpholine (55  $\mu$ l, 500  $\mu$ mol) was added at r.t. to a mixture of (3R)-4-*tert*-butoxy-3-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-4-oxobutanoic acid (36.0 mg, 124  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (1.9 mL) and the mixture stirred for 30 min at that temperature. After that HATU (56.8 mg, 149  $\mu$ mol) was added and the mixture stirred for further 30 min at r.t. after which *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide hydrogen chloride (see Example 45, 79.0 mg, 124  $\mu$ mol) was added. After stirring for 14 h at r.t. the mixture was diluted with dichloromethane/isopropanol and washed with water. The organic phase was washed with brine and filtered through a phase separator filter and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (67.0 mg, 65% yield).

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-3000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 4000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.15, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ m 120x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1 Vol-% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-20 min 15-55% B. rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 1.04 min; MS (ES|pos):  $m/z$  = 834 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

### **Intermediate 47-2**

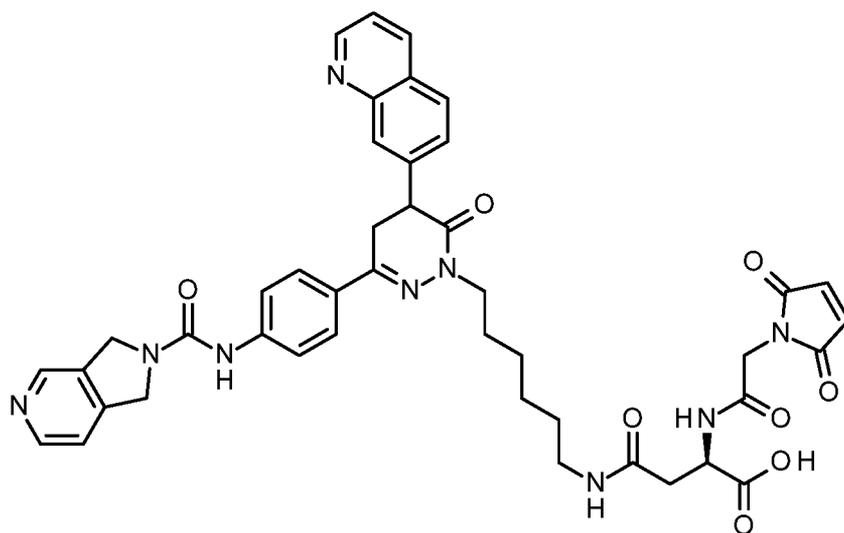
*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-Dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*D*-asparagine



A mixture of tert-butyl *N*<sup>2</sup>-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*N*-{6-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*D*-asparagine (67.0 mg, 80.4  $\mu$ mol), TFA (93  $\mu$ l, 1.2 mmol) and dichloromethane (780  $\mu$ L) was stirred at r.t. for 14h. After that the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and coevaporated twice with toluene to give the title compound (40.0 mg, 73% yield).

### **Final Intermediate 47-3**

*N*-{6-[3-[4-[(1,3-Dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*D*-asparagine



A mixture of *N*-{6-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*D*-asparagine (40.0 mg, 59.1  $\mu$ mol),

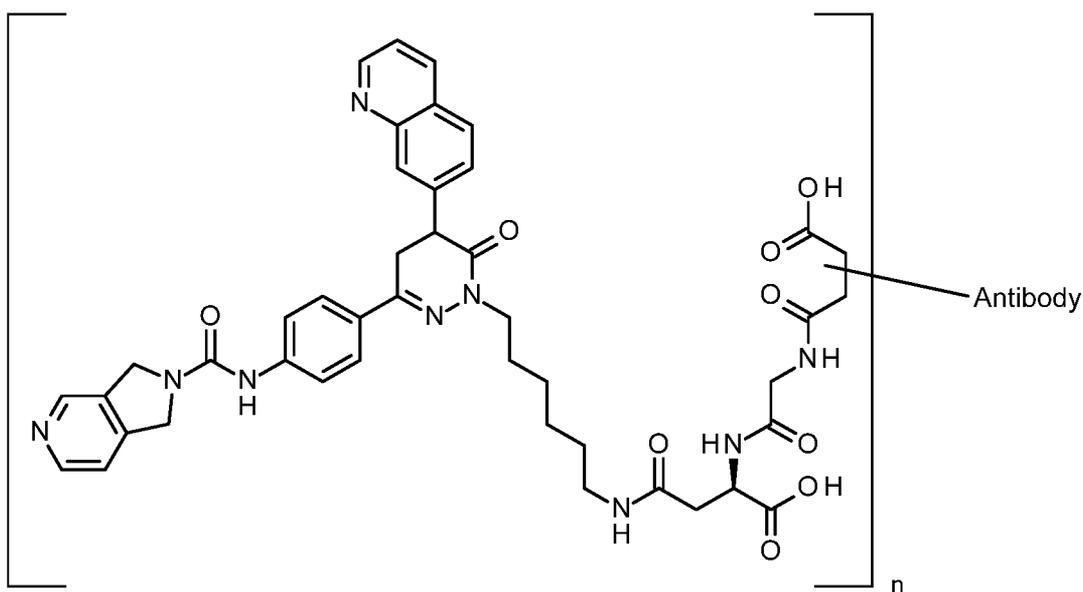
maleimidoacetic acid *N*-hydroxysuccinimide ester (14.9 mg, 59.1  $\mu$ mol), DIPEA (31  $\mu$ L, 180  $\mu$ mol) and DMF (680  $\mu$ L) was stirred for 14 h at r.t.. After that the mixture was filtered and purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (11.0 mg, 23% yield).

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-3000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 4000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.15, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18 10 $\mu$ M 120x20 mm. Eluent A: water; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-22 min 10-50% B. rate 50 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.73 min; MS (ESpos):  $m/z$  = 814 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.228 (0.80), 1.304 (2.40), 1.349 (0.80), 1.369 (0.80), 1.683 (0.80), 2.518 (16.00), 2.523 (10.00), 2.539 (8.40), 2.674 (2.00), 2.727 (0.40), 2.886 (0.40), 3.002 (1.20), 3.017 (1.20), 3.793 (0.40), 3.810 (0.80), 3.829 (0.80), 3.845 (0.40), 4.043 (2.80), 4.048 (2.80), 4.143 (0.40), 4.163 (0.80), 4.182 (0.40), 4.477 (0.40), 4.803 (2.40), 4.821 (2.40), 7.064 (8.40), 7.426 (1.20), 7.438 (1.20), 7.487 (1.20), 7.497 (1.20), 7.508 (1.20), 7.518 (1.20), 7.551 (0.80), 7.555 (1.20), 7.572 (1.20), 7.577 (1.20), 7.635 (2.00), 7.658 (2.80), 7.742 (3.20), 7.764 (2.00), 7.841 (2.00), 7.939 (2.00), 7.960 (1.60), 8.319 (1.20), 8.337 (0.80), 8.429 (0.40), 8.489 (1.60), 8.501 (1.60), 8.603 (2.40), 8.647 (1.60), 8.855 (1.20), 8.859 (1.20), 8.865 (1.20), 8.870 (1.20).

### Example 47A



5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 (c=12.2 mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*D*-asparagine (see Final

Intermediate 47-3, 430  $\mu\text{g}$ , 0.53  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 2.11 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 6.2 (UV)

#### **Example 47D**

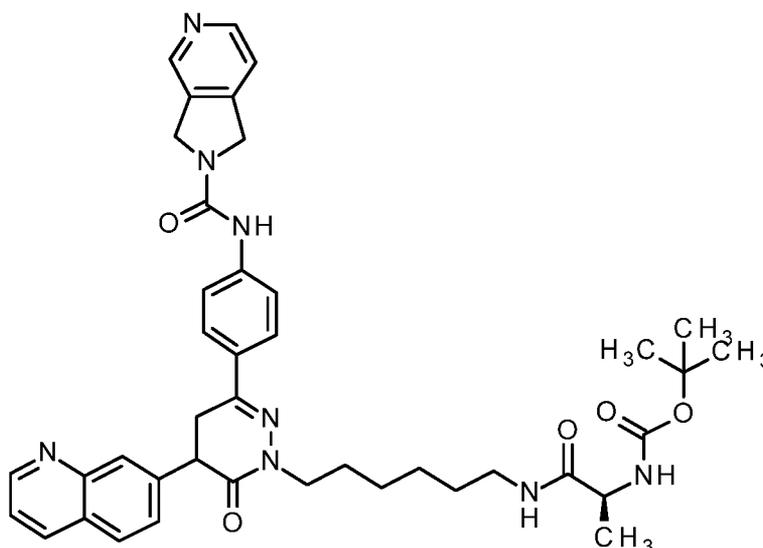
5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c=11.88 mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*D*-asparagine (see Final Intermediate 47-3, 430  $\mu\text{g}$ , 0.53  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.21 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 6.2 (UV)

#### **Intermediate 48-1**

tert-Butyl [(2*S*)-1-({6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate



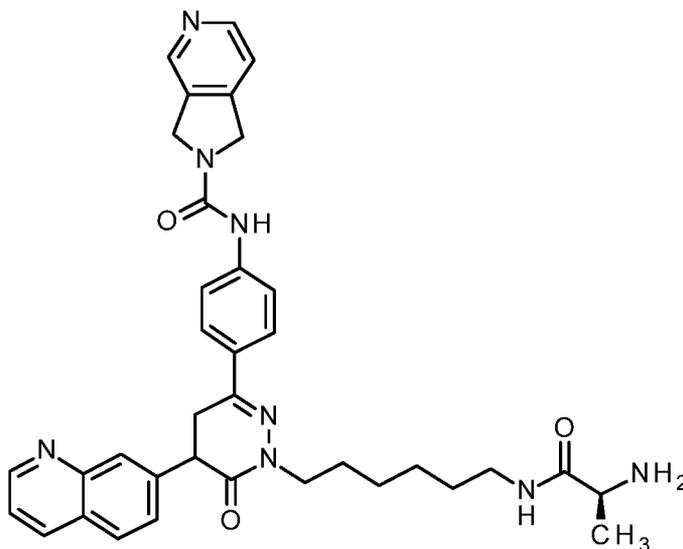
To a solution of *N*-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-*L*-alanine (22.7 mg, 120  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) in DMF (1.8 mL) was added at r.t. 4-methylmorpholine (53  $\mu\text{l}$ , 480  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and HATU (47.8 mg, 126  $\mu\text{mol}$ ) and the mixture was stirred for 30 min at that temperature. Then *N*-{4-[1-(6-aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-

(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide—hydrogen chloride (Example 45, 76.0 mg, 120  $\mu$ mol) was added and the mixture stirred for further 14 h. After that the mixture was taken up in dichloromethane/methanol/water, the layers were separated and the organic phase was filtered through a silicone filter and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (100 mg, 90% purity, quant.).

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.89 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 733 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

### **Intermediate 48-2**

*N*-{4-[1-[6-(L-Alanyl)amino]hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide



A mixture of tert-butyl [(2S)-1-({6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate (100 mg, 136  $\mu$ mol), trifluoroacetic acid (160  $\mu$ l, 2.0 mmol), and dichloromethane (1.8 mL) was stirred at r.t. for 14h. After that the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and coevaporated twice with toluene. The crude product was purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (30.0 mg, 34% yield).

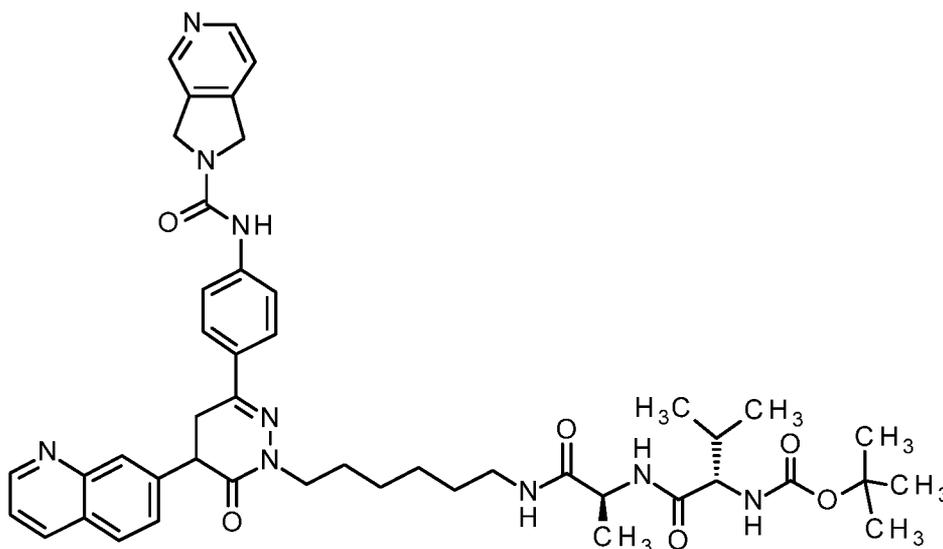
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-3000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 4000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.15, Precon 5 software. Column: xBridge C18, 5  $\mu$ M, 100x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1 Vol-% ammonia; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-20 min 15-55% B. rate 60 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 0.66$  min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z = 633$  [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 1.101 (6.72), 1.118 (6.87), 1.231 (0.83), 1.302 (2.64), 1.353 (0.68), 1.370 (0.91), 1.386 (1.13), 1.679 (1.06), 2.331 (3.17), 2.336 (1.43), 2.518 (16.00), 2.523 (10.34), 2.673 (3.17), 2.678 (1.43), 3.010 (0.53), 3.026 (1.21), 3.046 (1.21), 3.228 (0.45), 3.245 (1.28), 3.263 (1.28), 3.280 (0.68), 3.385 (1.21), 3.402 (1.06), 3.412 (0.98), 3.435 (0.98), 3.789 (0.53), 3.806 (0.91), 3.830 (0.91), 3.847 (0.53), 4.149 (0.68), 4.169 (1.06), 4.188 (0.60), 4.806 (2.42), 4.824 (2.42), 7.427 (1.36), 7.440 (1.43), 7.490 (1.66), 7.501 (1.66), 7.511 (1.66), 7.522 (1.58), 7.557 (1.21), 7.562 (1.28), 7.579 (1.28), 7.583 (1.28), 7.646 (2.64), 7.668 (3.77), 7.750 (3.92), 7.772 (2.49), 7.797 (0.83), 7.847 (2.11), 7.942 (2.19), 7.963 (1.96), 8.322 (1.13), 8.339 (1.58), 8.493 (2.11), 8.506 (1.96), 8.608 (2.79), 8.642 (2.42), 8.860 (1.66), 8.865 (1.74), 8.871 (1.66), 8.876 (1.51).

### Intermediate 48-3

*N*-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl-N-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]}hexyl}-L-alaninamide



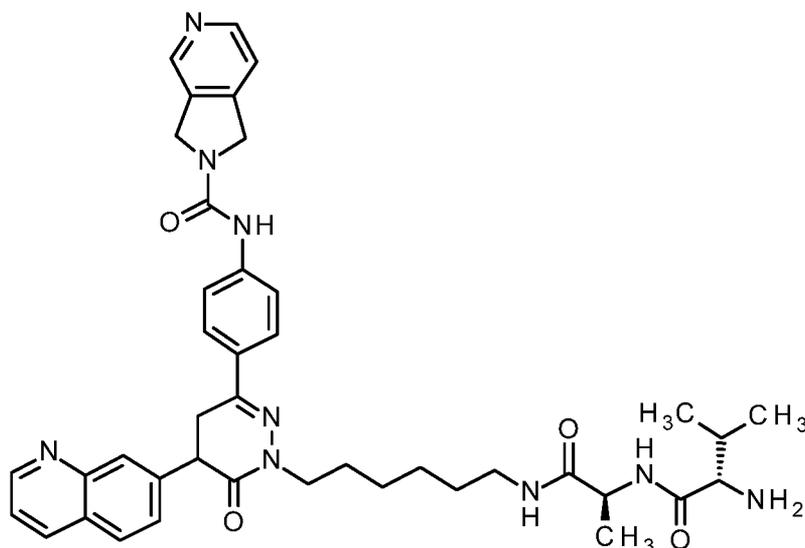
To a solution of *N*-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-valine (11.3 mg, 52.2  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (730  $\mu$ L) was added at r.t. 4-methylmorpholine (18  $\mu$ L, 170  $\mu$ mol) and HATU (19.8 mg, 52.2  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture was stirred for 30 min at that temperature. Then *N*-{4-[1-[6-(L-alanyl-amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]}phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide (30.0 mg, 47.4  $\mu$ mol) was added and the mixture stirred for further 14 h. After that the mixture was filtered and purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (7.0 mg, 18% yield).

HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-3000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 4000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.15, Precon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18, 10  $\mu$ M, 120x30 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1 Vol-% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-20 min 15-55% B. rate 150 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.96 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 832 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### **Intermediate 48-4**

L-Valyl-N-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl}-L-alaninamide

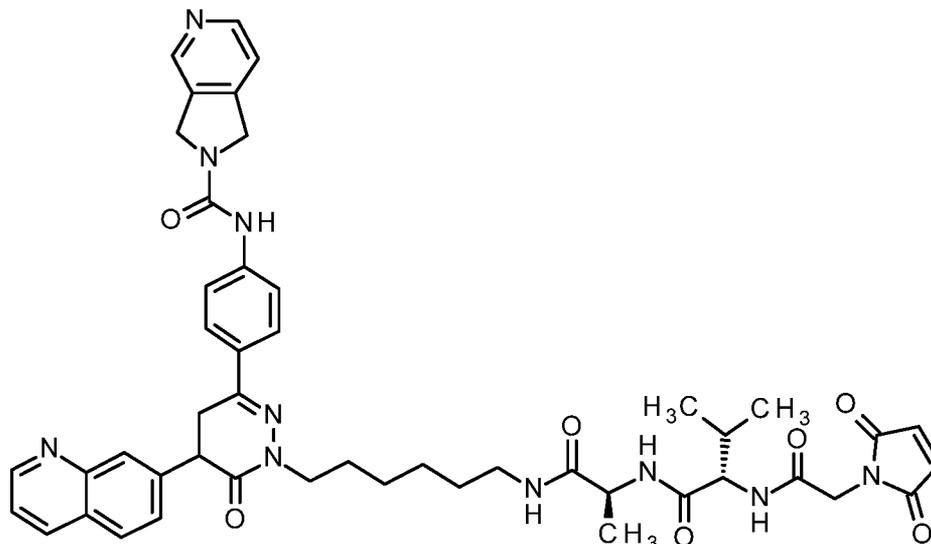


A mixture of N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-L-valyl-N-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl}-L-alaninamide (7.00 mg, 8.41  $\mu$ mol), trifluoroacetic acid (9.7  $\mu$ l, 130  $\mu$ mol), and dichloromethane (160  $\mu$ L) was stirred at r.t. for 4h. After that the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and coevaporated twice with toluene to give the crude product which was directly used in the next step.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.71 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 732 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

#### **Final Intermediate 48-5**

*N*-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*L*-valyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*L*-alaninamide



To a solution of *L*-valyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*L*-alaninamide (6.66 mg, 9.09  $\mu$ mol) in DMF (140  $\mu$ L) was added at r.t. DIPEA (6.3  $\mu$ l, 36  $\mu$ mol) and 1-{2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl}-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (2.52 mg, 10.0  $\mu$ mol) and the mixture stirred for 14 h at that temperature. After that more 1-{2-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-2-oxoethyl}-1*H*-pyrrole-2,5-dione (2.29 mg, 9.09  $\mu$ mol) and DIPEA (27  $\mu$ mol) were added and the mixture stirred for further 3 h. Then the mixture was filtered and purified by preparative HPLC to give the title compound (6.0 mg, 76% yield).

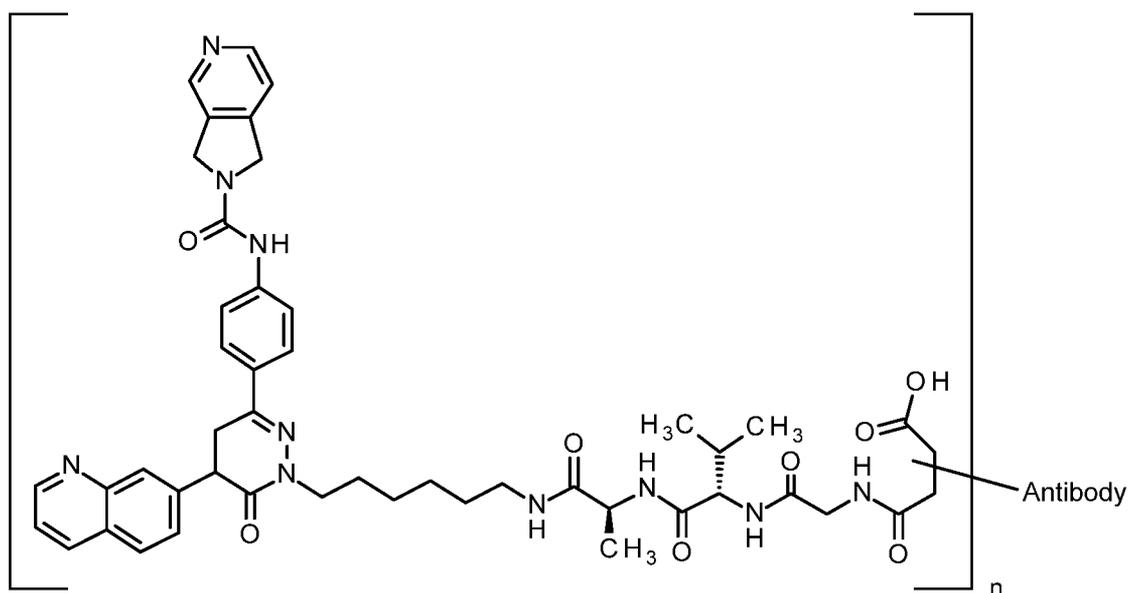
HPLC: Instrument: Labomatic HD-3000, pump head HDK-280, gradient module NDB-1000, fraction collector Labomatic Labocol Vario 4000, Knauer UV detector Azura UVD 2.15, Prepcon 5 software. Column: Chromatorex C18, 10  $\mu$ M, 120x20 mm. Eluent A: water + 0.1 Vol-% formic acid; Eluent B: acetonitrile; gradient: 0-20 min 15-55% B. rate 50 mL/min, temperature 25°C.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t$  = 0.80 min; MS (ESIpos):  $m/z$  = 870 [M+H]<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  [ppm]: 0.784 (1.83), 0.801 (1.89), 0.814 (1.89), 0.831 (1.89), 1.169 (2.02), 1.187 (2.02), 1.233 (0.43), 1.287 (1.10), 1.352 (0.61), 1.667 (0.43), 1.907 (0.43), 2.332 (2.50), 2.336 (1.16), 2.518 (16.00), 2.522 (10.32), 2.539 (0.73), 2.590 (0.61), 2.673 (2.63), 2.678 (1.16), 3.012 (0.49), 3.305 (0.55), 3.383 (0.43), 4.102 (1.95), 4.153 (0.49), 4.169 (0.79), 4.192 (0.55), 4.213 (0.55), 4.806 (0.98), 4.825 (0.98), 7.077 (6.47), 7.425 (0.55), 7.439 (0.55), 7.488 (0.73), 7.498 (0.67), 7.508 (0.67), 7.519 (0.73), 7.554 (0.49), 7.558 (0.55), 7.575 (0.49), 7.580 (0.55), 7.646 (1.04), 7.668 (1.47), 7.716 (0.55),

7.749 (1.53), 7.771 (0.98), 7.852 (0.85), 7.939 (0.92), 7.961 (0.79), 8.233 (0.49), 8.256 (0.49), 8.320 (0.49), 8.341 (0.49), 8.492 (0.79), 8.504 (0.79), 8.606 (1.10), 8.638 (0.98), 8.859 (0.67), 8.863 (0.73), 8.870 (0.73), 8.874 (0.67).

### Example 48A



5 mg of anti-HER2 TPP-1015 ( $c=12.2$  mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*L*-valyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*L*-alaninamide (see Final Intermediate 48-5, 460  $\mu$ g, 0.53  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.92 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 1.4 (UV)

### Example 48C

5 mg of anti-B7H3 TPP-8382 ( $c=15.1$  mg/mL) were coupled with *N*-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*L*-valyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*L*-alaninamide (see Final Intermediate 48-5, 460  $\mu$ g, 0.53  $\mu$ mol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS.

Protein concentration: 0.95 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 1.6 (UV)

#### **Example 48D**

5 mg of anti-C4.4a TPP-509 (c=11.88 mg/mL) were coupled with N-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-L-valyl-N-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)-amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl}-L-alaninamide (see Final Intermediate 48-5, 460 µg, 0.53 µmol) according procedure 2 and the reaction was, after Sephadex purification, concentrated by ultracentrifugation and rediluted with PBS. Protein concentration: 0.34 mg/mL

Drug/mAb ratio: 0.8 (UV)

### **CELL PROLIFERATION ASSAY for NAMPT-ADCs and NAMPT-SMOLs**

#### **Cell Titer Glo (CTG) METHOD**

Cells were plated in 75 µL growth medium per well in a 96-well plate (white/clear bottom, (#10775584, Perkin Elmer) at the indicated cell number (Table 1). The plates were incubated overnight at 37°C. 24h after seeding of cells, test compounds were serially diluted in growth medium, and 25µL of four fold concentrated dilutions/well were added to the test plates. For antibody-drug-conjugates, typically semi-logarithmic dilutions from 300 nM to 0.03 nM in triplicates were used. The compound treated plates were incubated for 72 or 96 hrs at 37°C as indicated. In parallel to the addition of test compounds, time zero Cell Titer Glo Luminescent Cell Viability Assay (CTG) levels were measured in sister plates. To this end, 75 µL per well CTG solution (Promega, catalog # G755B and G756B) was added to cells in sister plates, incubated for 10 min, and luminescence was measured on a VICTOR V instrument (Perkin Elmer). After incubation for either 72 or 96 hrs (Table 1) in the presence of test compounds, 100 µl per well CTG solution was added to all test wells, incubated for 10 min and luminescence was measured on a VICTOR V instrument. Dose response curves and calculation of IC50 values (50% inhibition of proliferation) were generated using BELLA-Dose Response Curve (DRC) spreadsheets. The DRC software is a Biobook Spreadsheet that was developed by Bayer AG and Bayer Business Services on the IDBS E-Workbook Suite platform (IDBS: ID Business Solutions Ltd., Guildford, UK).

Table 1: Assay conditions for cell lines in cell proliferation assay

Cancer Cell Line	Source Catalogue #	Indication	No of cells/well	Growth medium	Endpoint after
THP-1	ATCC #TIB-202	AML	4000	RPMI 1640 (Biochrom, #FG1215) + 10% FCS Biochrom, #S0615) + 0,05mM $\beta$ -Mercaptoethanol (Sigma, #M6250) + 1% Pen-Strep (Biochrom, #A2212)	72h
U251 MG (formerly known as U-373 MG)	ECACC #09063001	Glioblastoma	2000	RPMI 1640 + 10% FCS + 1% Pen-Strep	72h
MDA-MB-453	DSMZ #ACC 65	Breast cancer	2500	RPMI1640 (Biochrom, #FG1215 with stable glutamine, 20% FCS (Sigma, #0626D) + 1% Pen-Strep	96h
MDA-MB-453	ATCC #HTB-131	Breast cancer	2500	DMEM / Ham's F12 (Biochrom #FG4815 with stable glutamine) + 20% FCS 1% Pen-Strep	96
REC-1	ATCC #CRL-3004	Mantle cell lymphoma	3000	RPMI1640 (Biochrom, #FG1215 with stable glutamine) + 10% FCS (Sigma, #0626D) + 1% Pen-Strep	72h

#### NAMPT biochemical assay (hNAMPT IC<sub>50</sub>)

Nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase (NAMPT) inhibitory activity of compounds of the present invention was quantified employing a cascade assay as described in the following paragraphs. The assay couples the conversion of nicotinamide (NAM) to nicotinamide mononucleotide (NMN) by NAMPT with the conversion of NMN to nicotine adenine dinucleotide (NAD<sup>+</sup>) by nicotinamide mononucleotide adenylyltransferase 1 (NMNAT1) and

the subsequent quantification of the generated NAD<sup>+</sup> by a commercial detection kit (NAD/NADH-Glo™ Assay from Promega, # G9072).

N-terminally His<sub>6</sub>-tagged recombinant full length human NAMPT and N-terminally His<sub>6</sub>-tagged recombinant full length human NMNAT1, both expressed in *E. coli* and purified via Ni-NTA-affinity chromatography and consecutive size exclusion chromatography, were used as enzymes.

For the assay 50 nl of a 100fold concentrated solution of the test compound in DMSO was pipetted into a white low volume 384well microtiter plate (Greiner Bio-One, Frickenhausen, Germany), 2.5 µl of a solution of NAMPT in aqueous NMNAT1-containing assay buffer [50 mM Tris/HCl pH 7.5, 12 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.6 mM adenosine-tri-phosphate (ATP), 1 nM NMNAT1, 0.02 % (w/v) bovine serum albumin (Sigma-Aldrich # P7906), 0.001% (v/v) Tween-20 (Sigma-Aldrich # P7949)] were added and the mixture was incubated for 15 min at 22°C to allow pre-binding of the test compounds to the enzyme before the start of the enzyme reaction. Then the reaction was started by the addition of 2.5 µl of a solution of NAM (300 nM => final conc. in the 5 µl assay volume is 150 nM, Sigma-Aldrich #47865) and 5-phosphorylribose-1-pyrophosphate pentasodium salt (PRPP, 1.2 µM => final conc. in the 5 µl assay volume is 0.6 µM, Sigma-Aldrich P8296) in assay buffer and the resulting mixture was incubated for a reaction time of 20 min at 22°C. The concentration of NAMPT was adjusted depending of the activity of the enzyme lot and was chosen appropriate to have the assay in the linear range, typical final concentration in the 5 µl assay volume was 0.16 nM. The NAM conversion was stopped and the detection of the generated NAD<sup>+</sup> started by the addition of 2.5 µl of a solution of 600 nM FK866, a NAMPT inhibitor commercially available (e.g. from Selleckchem), in detection reagent solution (1:4.5 fold dilution of NAD/NADH-Glo™ Detection Reagent [Promega] in water).

The resulting mixture was incubated 2 h at 22°C to allow a steady-state of the detection system. Subsequently the generated luminescence was measured in a suitable luminescence reader, e.g. a Viewlux™ (Perkin-Elmer), and taken as a measure for the generated NAD<sup>+</sup>. The data were normalised (enzyme reaction without inhibitor = 0 % inhibition, all other assay components but no NAMPT = 100 % inhibition). Usually the test compounds were tested on the same microtiter plate in 11 different concentrations in the range of 20 µM to 0.1 nM (20 µM, 5.9 µM, 1.7 µM, 0.51 µM, 0.15 µM, 44 nM, 13 nM, 3.8 nM, 1.1 nM, 0.33 nM and 0.1 nM, the dilution series prepared separately before the assay on the level of the 100fold concentrated solutions in DMSO by serial 1:3.4 dilutions) in duplicate values for each concentration and IC<sub>50</sub> values were calculated by a 4-parameter-fit.

Table 2 below lists the IC<sub>50</sub> values of representative examples and metabolites

	Example No	NAMPT biochemical assay IC <sub>50</sub> [mol/l]	MDA-MB-453 72h IC <sub>50</sub> [mol/l]	A549 C4.4a B4 72h IC <sub>50</sub> [mol/l]	THP-1 72h IC <sub>50</sub> [mol/l]	U251 72h IC <sub>50</sub> [mol/l]
	01		< 3.00 E-11	9.35 E-10		
		1.06 E-9	4.16 E-11	3.13 E-9		
		1.21 E-9	4.64 E-11	6.03 E-9		
		1.26 E-9	6.13 E-11	6.86 E-9		
		1.39 E-9	7.23 E-11	8.40 E-9		
			8.30 E-11	8.81 E-9	< 3.00 E-12	< 3.00 E-11
			8.40 E-11	8.83 E-9		1.26 E-10
			1.55 E-10	9.39 E-9		
				1.36 E-8		
				1.58 E-8		
	02	3.50 E-10				
		3.65 E-10				
	03	2.07 E-10				
		2.14 E-10				
	04	1.16 E-9	< 3.00 E-11	> 3.00 E-7	1.71 E-11	1.46 E-10

Example No	NAMPT biochemical assay IC50 [mol/l]	MDA-MB-453 72h IC50 [mol/l]	A549 C4.4a B4 72h IC50 [mol/l]	THP-1 72h IC50 [mol/l]	U251 72h IC50 [mol/l]
	1.22 E-9	8.10 E-10			
05	1.47 E-10 1.76 E-10				
06	2.67 E-10 2.88 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	1.10 E-8	< 3.00 E-12	< 3.00 E-11
07	1.02 E-9 1.20 E-9	2.99 E-10	> 3.00 E-7	9.95 E-10	8.95 E-9
08	1.04 E-9 1.32 E-9	2.66 E-9	9.35 E-8	9.79 E-10	2.81 E-8
09	4.57 E-10 7.17 E-10	3.57 E-11	9.72 E-8	1.21 E-9	4.34 E-9
10	3.58 E-10 3.89 E-10	9.43 E-11	2.67 E-7	4.71 E-12	8.87 E-9
11	3.18 E-10 3.79 E-10	< 3.00 E-11 1.71 E-10 2.70 E-10	> 3.00 E-7	< 3.00 E-12	2.82 E-9

	Example No	NAMPT biochemical assay IC50 [mol/l]	MDA-MB-453 72h IC50 [mol/l]	A549 C4.4a B4 72h IC50 [mol/l]	THP-1 72h IC50 [mol/l]	U251 72h IC50 [mol/l]
	12	5.39 E-10 5.51 E-10	< 3.00 E-12 < 3.00 E-11	4.72 E-10	< 3.00 E-12	< 3.00 E-11
	13	2.77 E-9 3.20 E-9	4.36 E-10	2.27 E-7	4.47 E-10	4.37 E-8
	14	3.17 E-10 3.87 E-10				
	15	3.09 E-10 3.63 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	8.87 E-9 1.38 E-8 2.45 E-8		
	16	3.23 E-10 3.26 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	2.32 E-8	< 3.00 E-12	4.11 E-11 5.70 E-11
	17	2.18 E-10 3.46 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	1.24 E-8	3.85 E-11	6.42 E-10
	18	2.13 E-10 2.26 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	5.85 E-8	3.00 E-12	< 3.00 E-11 4.28 E-11
	20	1.56 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	6.39 E-9	< 3.00 E-12	< 3.00 E-11

BHC173054 FC

385

Example No	NAMPT biochemical assay IC50 [mol/l]	MDA-MB-453 72h IC50 [mol/l]	A549 C4.4a B4 72h IC50 [mol/l]	THP-1 72h IC50 [mol/l]	U251 72h IC50 [mol/l]
	2.29 E-10				
21	3.93 E-10 4.70 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	4.05 E-8	< 3.00 E-12	< 3.00 E-11
22	1.11 E-10 1.44 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	4.88 E-9		
24	2.41 E-10 2.95 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	4.92 E-9	9.96 E-12	< 3.00 E-11
25	8.03 E-10 1.15 E-9	< 3.00 E-11	5.71 E-8	2.27 E-11	4.28 E-10
26	1.67 E-10 2.07 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	1.11 E-7		
29 M	4.41 E-10 6.37 E-10				
31 M	2.60 E-10 3.11 E-10				

	Example No	NAMPT biochemical assay IC50 [mol/l]	MDA-MB-453 72h IC50 [mol/l]	A549 C4.4a B4 72h IC50 [mol/l]	THP-1 72h IC50 [mol/l]	U251 72h IC50 [mol/l]
	34 M	1.17 E-9 1.18 E-9	9.12 E-8	> 3.00 E-7	> 3.00 E-7	> 3.00 E-7
	36 M	1.03 E-9 1.05 E-9	1.80 E-8	2.99 E-7		
	45	2.23 E-10 2.41 E-10 2.77 E-10 3.43 E-10	< 3.00 E-11 5.40 E-10	3.20 E-8 4.97 E-8		

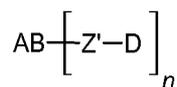
Table 3 below lists the IC<sub>50</sub> values of representative ADCs proliferation assays

	Example No	MDA-MB-453 DSMZ 72h IC <sub>50</sub> [mol/l]	A549 C4.4a 72h IC <sub>50</sub> [mol/l]	THP-1 72h IC <sub>50</sub> [mol/l]	U-251 72h IC <sub>50</sub> [mol/l]	Rec-1 72h IC <sub>50</sub> [mol/l]
	27 C			5.85 E-9 1.04 E-8	1.04 E-8 2.00 E-8	
	27 C			1.46 E-9	7.43 E-9 1.42 E-8	
	28 D	1.50 E-8	9.93 E-9			
	29 C			3.09 E-9	7.90 E-8	
	29 D	8.79 E-10	1.43 E-7			
	30 Aa	5.64 E-11	> 3.00 E-7			
	30 Ab	< 3.00 E-11	> 3.00 E-7			
	30 Ca			1.70 E-11 2.11 E-11	1.45 E-8	
	30 Cb			< 3.00 E-11	6.51 E-10	
	30 D	3.15 E-8	5.15 E-9			
	30 F	8.66 E-9	5.10 E-9			
	30 M	9.96 E-9	> 3.00 E-7	8.11 E-8	> 3.00 E-7	
	31 C			2.08 E-11 3.10 E-11	8.30 E-9	
	31 D	1.14 E-8	> 3.00 E-7			
	31 E	5.53 E-9	> 3.00 E-7			
	32 C			4.29 E-10 9.70 E-10	< 3.00 E-11	
	32 E	1.39 E-9	> 3.00 E-7			
	33C			1.40 E-11	2.67 E-8	
	34 Ca			3.42 E-11	2.88 E-8	
	34 Cb			< 3.00 E-11	1.43 E-8	
	34 Da	1.90 E-8	> 3.00 E-7			
	34 Ea	9.08 E-9	> 3.00 E-7			
	34 Eb	2.23 E-9	> 3.00 E-7			
	34Db	2.32 E-9	> 3.00 E-7			
	35 A	3.23 E-11	> 3.00 E-7			
	35 C			1.75 E-10	3.11 E-9	
	35 D	1.68 E-9	> 3.00 E-7			
	36 A	4.40 E-11	> 3.00 E-7			
	36 Ca			8.77 E-11	9.27 E-9	
	36 Cb			< 3.00 E-11	1.93 E-9	
	36 Da	1.94 E-8	3.60 E-9			
	36 Db	7.24 E-9	3.13 E-9			
	36 Ea	4.88 E-9	3.59 E-9			
	36 Eb	3.78 E-10	2.38 E-9			
	37 A	5.53 E-11	1.69 E-8			
	37 C			3.84 E-11	1.68 E-10	
	37 D	5.96 E-10	7.50 E-8			
	37 E	3.19 E-10	3.23 E-8			
	38 A	5.72 E-11	3.08 E-8			
	38 B					2.43 E-9

	Example No	MDA-MB-453 DSMZ 72h IC <sup>50</sup> [mol/l]	A549 C4.4a 72h IC <sup>50</sup> [mol/l]	THP-1 72h IC <sup>50</sup> [mol/l]	U-251 72h IC <sup>50</sup> [mol/l]	Rec-1 72h IC <sup>50</sup> [mol/l]
	38 C			5.03 E-11	2.46 E-10	
	39 A	4.49 E-10	2.11 E-7			
	39 C			1.12 E-9	9.84 E-9	
	40 A	8.24 E-11	> 3.00 E-7			
	40 B					9.03 E-10
	40 D	1.36 E-9	1.97 E-7			
	40 E	1.17 E-9	2.04 E-7			
	41 A	< 3.00 E-11 4.36 E-11 5.64 E-11	> 3.00 E-7			
	42 A	< 3.00 E-11 3.76 E-11 4.28 E-11	> 3.00 E-7			
	42 E	1.87 E-9 4.43 E-9 4.87 E-9	6.35 E-9			
	43 D	3.12 E-9	> 3.00 E-7			
	43 E	6.42 E-9	> 3.00 E-7			
	44 A	1.48 E-10	> 3.00 E-7			
	46 A	4.09 E-11	> 3.00 E-7			
	47 A	5.15 E-11	> 3.00 E-7			
	47 D	2.17 E-8	9.93 E-9			
	48 A	5.01 E-10 5.79 E-10	> 3.00 E-7			
	48 D	7.28 E-8 > 3.00 E-7	> 3.00 E-7			

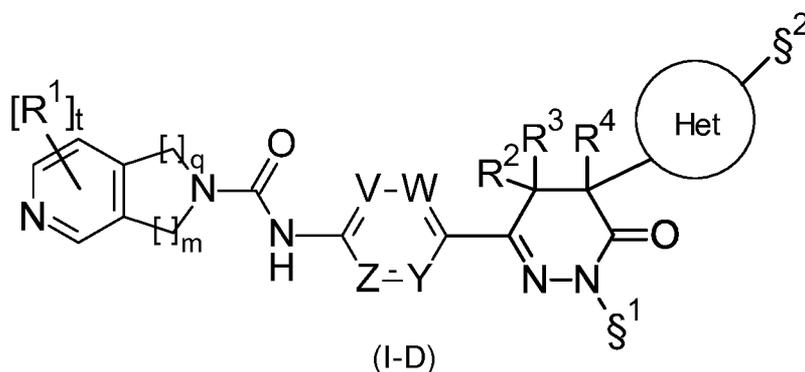
**Claims**

1. A conjugate of a binder or a derivative thereof with one or more molecules of an active compound that has the formula:



wherein AB stands for a binder, Z' stands for a linker, n stands for a number between 1 and 50, preferably 1.2 to 20 and especially preferred 2 to 8, and

D stands for an active component of Formula (I-D):



wherein:

$\S^1$  or  $\S^2$  represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at  $\S^1$ , then  $\S^2$  represents  $R^{5a}$ , and

when linker Z' is connected at  $\S^2$ , then linker Z' is connected to a carbon or nitrogen atom of ring Het and  $\S^1$  represents  $R^{5b}$ ;

Het represents a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from  $R^5$ ;

$R^1$  represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -haloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -haloalkoxy,  $-N(H)R^6$ ,  $-N(R^6)R^7$  or  $-NH_2$ ;

t is 0, 1 or 2;

$R^2$  represents H,  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -haloalkyl or phenyl, wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halogen,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkyl,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -alkoxy,  $C_1$ - $C_3$ -haloalkoxy,  $-N(H)R^6$ , and  $-N(R^6)R^7$ ;

R<sup>3</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl;

or,

R<sup>2</sup> and R<sup>3</sup> together with the carbon to which they are attached form a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl group or a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group containing one heteroatom containing group selected from O, NR<sup>8</sup>, S, S(=O), S(=O)<sub>2</sub>, S(=NR<sup>8</sup>)(=NR<sup>9</sup>) and S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>); and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl;

or ,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl, wherein phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> -NH<sub>2</sub>, 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> or -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

R<sup>5a</sup> represents R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :  
methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, (1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, (1,3-dioxan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, azetidin-3-yl, (azetidin-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, oxetan-3-yl, (oxetan-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group, (5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, phenyl, phenyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl group and (5- to 6-membered heteroaryl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,

in which 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are connected to the rest of the molecule via a carbon atom of the 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring or via a carbon atom of the 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl ring, respectively;

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, oxo (=O), -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -C(=O)OR<sup>8</sup>, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> and -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

wherein azetidin-3-yl and oxetan-3-yl are optionally substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyloxy ;

wherein C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydroxy, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkoxy, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyloxy, -N(R<sup>5</sup>)R<sup>6</sup>, -C(=O)OH, oxo (=O), and -N(H)C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl) ;

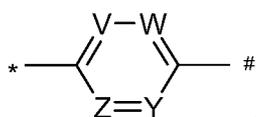
wherein phenyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy-, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -C(=O)OH and -C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl);

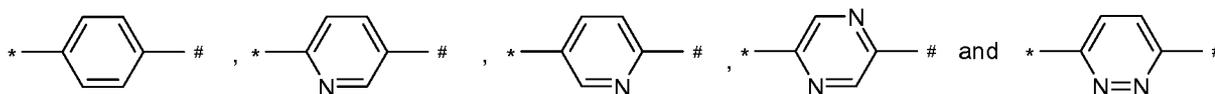
q is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3,

with the proviso that q + m is 2, 3 or 4 ;



represents a group which is selected from :



in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

said group being optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, R<sup>6</sup>(H)N- and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> represent, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl, -C(=O)-O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl) or -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl),

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> represent, independently of each other, hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl,

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

2. The conjugate according to claim 1, wherein:

§<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>1</sup>, then §<sup>2</sup> represents R<sup>5a</sup>, and

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>2</sup>, then linker Z' is connected to a carbon or nitrogen atom of ring Het and §<sup>1</sup> represents R<sup>5b</sup>;

Het represents a heteroaryl group, optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>;

t is 0;

R<sup>2</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-haloalkyl or phenyl,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>-haloalkyl;

or,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>, -NH<sub>2</sub>, 4- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup> or -S(=O)(=NR<sup>8</sup>)R<sup>9</sup>;

R<sup>5a</sup> represents R<sup>5</sup>, hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :

methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, (1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, (1,3-dioxan-2-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, azetidin-3-yl, (azetidin-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, oxetan-3-yl, (oxetan-3-yl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, (C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl group, (5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, phenyl, phenyl-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-, a 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl group and (5- to 6-membered heteroaryl)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl)-,

in which 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are connected to the rest of the molecule via a carbon atom of the 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl ring or via a carbon atom of the 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl ring, respectively;

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, oxo (=O), -C(=O)OH and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup>;

wherein C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and 5- to 7-membered heterocycloalkyl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydroxy, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkoxy, and oxo (=O);

wherein phenyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl are optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy-, -C(=O)OH and -C(=O)O(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl);

q is 1,

m is 1,



in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup> represent, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or -C(=O)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl);

R<sup>8</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkyl;  
 wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
 independently selected from the group consisting of:  
 halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-haloalkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(H)R<sup>6</sup>, and -N(R<sup>6</sup>)R<sup>7</sup> ;  
 or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-  
 oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

3. The conjugate according to claim 1 or 2, wherein:

§<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>1</sup>, then §<sup>2</sup> represents R<sup>5a</sup>, and

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>2</sup>, then linker Z' is connected to a nitrogen atom of ring Het  
 and §<sup>1</sup> represents R<sup>5b</sup>;

Het represents a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more groups  
 independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>;

t is 0;

R<sup>2</sup> represents H,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, or C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl;

or,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, halogen, hydroxy, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, 5- to 6-  
 membered heterocycloalkyl, -SR<sup>8</sup>, -S(=O)R<sup>8</sup> or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>;

R<sup>5a</sup> represents hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :  
 methyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl,

wherein C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents  
 independently selected from the group consisting of:

halogen;

q is 1,

m is 1,



in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

R<sup>8</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, or phenyl ;

wherein said phenyl is optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of:

C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl;

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

4. The conjugate according to any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein:

§<sup>1</sup> or §<sup>2</sup> represent the point of attachment to linker Z', with the proviso that:

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>1</sup>, then §<sup>2</sup> represents R<sup>5a</sup>, and

when linker Z' is connected at §<sup>2</sup>, then linker Z' is connected to a nitrogen atom of ring Het and §<sup>1</sup> represents R<sup>5b</sup>;

Het represents a heteroaryl group optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>;

t is 0;

R<sup>2</sup> represents H,

R<sup>3</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>4</sup> represents H, or C<sub>1</sub>-haloalkyl;

or,

R<sup>2</sup> represents H; and

R<sup>3</sup> and R<sup>4</sup> together form a bond;

R<sup>5</sup> represents, independently of each other, C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl, 6-membered heterocycloalkyl, or -S(=O)<sub>2</sub>R<sup>8</sup>;

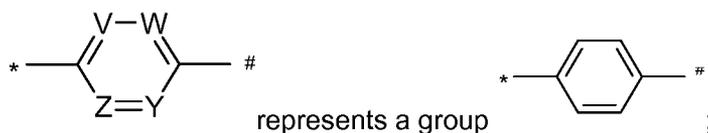
R<sup>5a</sup> represents hydrogen or is absent;

R<sup>5b</sup> represents hydrogen or a group selected from :

C<sub>2</sub>-alkyl optionally substituted with one or more fluorine atoms;

q is 1,

m is 1,

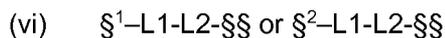
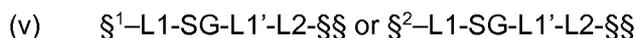
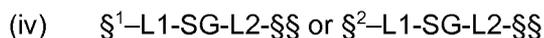


in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound of formula (I),

R<sup>8</sup> represents phenyl optionally substituted with one or more C<sub>1</sub>-alkyl;

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

5. The conjugate according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein the linker -Z'- represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):



wherein

§<sup>1</sup>, §<sup>2</sup> represent the attachment point to D;

§§ represents the attachment point to AB;

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, and L2 represents an attachment group.

6. The conjugate according to claim 5, wherein the *in vivo* cleavable group SG represents a 2-8 oligopeptide group, preferably a dipeptide group or a tripeptide group, or a disulfide, a hydrazone, a glycoside, an acetal or an aminal.

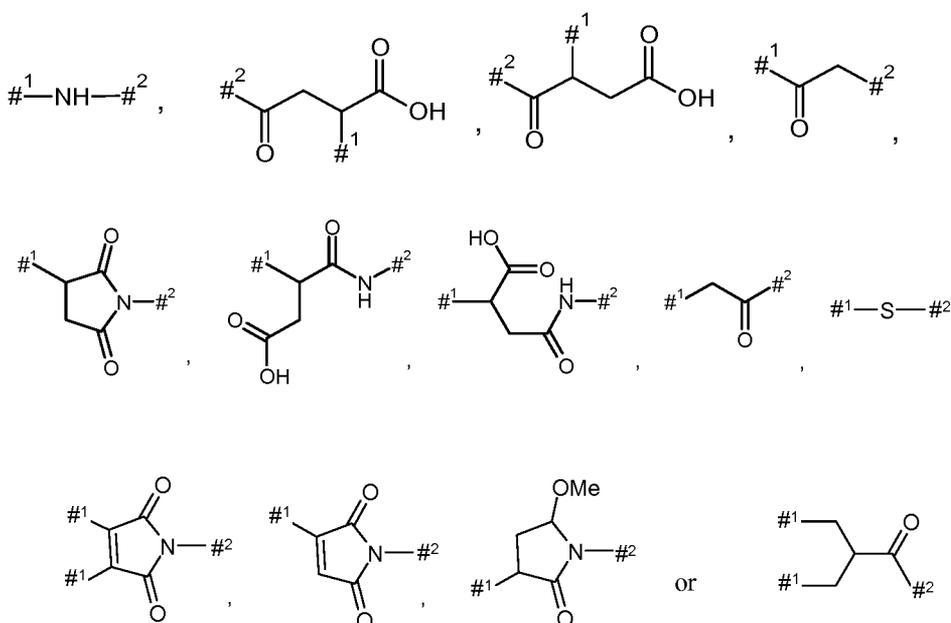
7. The conjugate according to claim 5 or 6, wherein L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 40 carbon atoms

which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from:

-O-, -S-, -SO-, SO<sub>2</sub>, -NH-, -CO-, -NMe-, -NHNH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NHNH-, -NHCO-, -CONH-, -CONHNH-, arylene groups, heteroarylene groups, straight C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylene groups, branched C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylene groups, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cyclic alkylene groups and 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic groups having up to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, -SO- or -SO<sub>2</sub>;

optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, -COOH, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NH-CNNH<sub>2</sub>, sulphonamide, sulphone, sulphoxide or sulphonic acid.

8. The conjugate according to any one of claims 5 to 7, wherein L2 represents:



wherein

#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG.

9. The conjugate according to any one of claims 1 to 8, wherein the linker –Z'– represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i)  $\S^1$ –L1–SG–L2– $\S\S$  or  $\S^2$ –L1–SG–L2– $\S\S$   
 (ii)  $\S^1$ –L1–SG–L1'–L2– $\S\S$  or  $\S^2$ –L1–SG–L1'–L2– $\S\S$   
 (iii)  $\S^1$ –L1–L2– $\S\S$  or  $\S^2$ –L1–L2– $\S\S$

wherein

$\S^1$ ,  $\S^2$  represent the attachment point to D;

$\S\S$  represents the attachment point to AB;

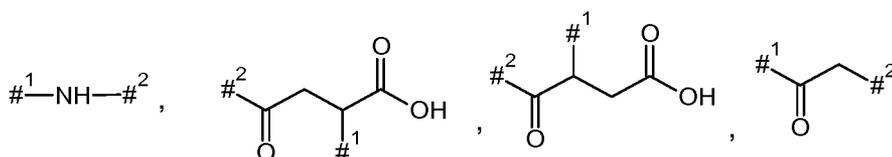
SG represents a 2-8 oligopeptide group, preferably a dipeptide group or a tripeptide group, or a disulfide, a hydrazone, a glycoside, an acetal or an aminal;

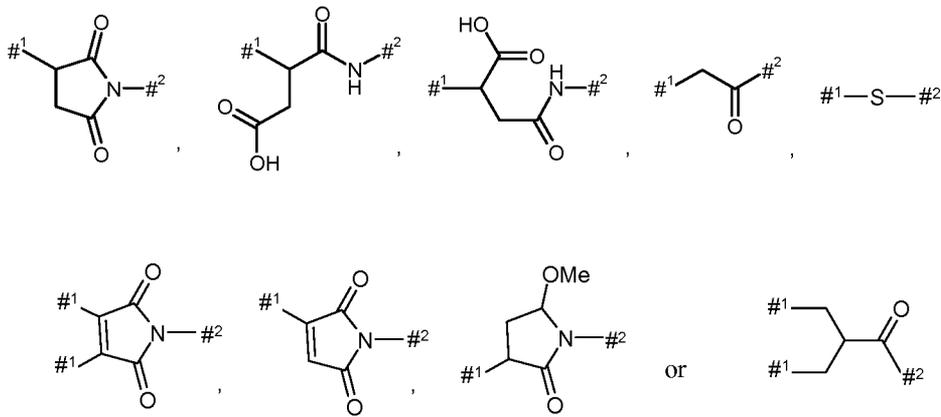
L1, L1' represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 40 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from:

–O–, –S–, –SO–, SO<sub>2</sub>, –NH–, –CO–, –NMe–, –NHNH–, –SO<sub>2</sub>NHNH–, –NHCO–, –CONH–, –CONHNH–, arylene groups, heteroarylene groups, straight C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub>-alkylene groups, branched C<sub>1</sub>–C<sub>6</sub>-alkylene groups, C<sub>3</sub>–C<sub>7</sub>-cyclic alkylene groups and 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic groups having up to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, –SO– or –SO<sub>2</sub>–;

optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, –NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, –COOH, –OH, –NH<sub>2</sub>, NH–CNNH<sub>2</sub>, sulphonamide, sulphone, sulphoxide or sulphonic acid;

L2 represents:



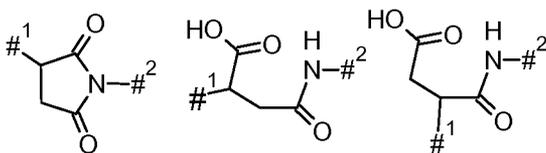


wherein

#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG.

10. The conjugate according to any one of claims 6 to 10, wherein L2 represents one or more of the following three formulae:

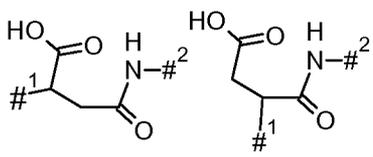


wherein

#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG,

wherein in a preferred embodiment over 60% of the attachment points to the binder, even more preferred over 80% of the attachment points to the binder, preferably over 90% of the attachment points to the binder, preferably over 95% of the attachment points to the binder in respect to the total number of attachments of the linker to the binder, are represented by one of the two structures:



wherein, in a particularly preferred embodiment, the amide group at #<sup>2</sup> is connected to L1, L1' or SG via the group  $-\text{CH}_2-\text{C}(\text{O})-$ .

11. The conjugate according to any one of claims 6 to 10, wherein SG is a 2-8 oligopeptide.

12. The conjugate according to claim 11, wherein the 2-8 oligopeptide consists of amino acids selected from the group consisting of alanine, arginine, asparagine, aspartic acid, cysteine, glutamic acid, glutamine, glycine, histidine, isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, proline, serine, threonine, tryptophan, tyrosine, citrulline and valine.

13. The conjugate according to any one of claims 5 to 14, wherein L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 20 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from:

$-\text{O}-$ ,  $-\text{NH}-$ ,  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ ,  $-\text{CONH}-$ ;

in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound,

being optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of  $-\text{F}$ ,  $-\text{Cl}$ ,  $-\text{COOH}$ ,  $-\text{OH}$ , and  $-\text{NH}_2$ .

14. The conjugate according to any one of claims 5 to 13, wherein L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, one of the general structures (iv) or (v):

(iv)  $-\text{A}'-(\text{NR}^{10}\text{CO})-\text{B}'-$

(v)  $-\text{A}'-(\text{CONR}^{10})-\text{B}'-$

wherein:

A' represents  $\text{C}_1-\text{C}_6$  alkyl,  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_2 \text{ alkyl})-(\text{phenylene})$ , and  $(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_3 \text{ alkyl})-(\text{NR}^{11})-(\text{C}_2 \text{ alkyl})$ ;

optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from  $-\text{F}$  and  $-\text{Cl}$ ;

B' represents a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 20 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from: -O-, -NH-, -CO-, -NHCO-, and -CONH-;

optionally substituted with -COOH;

R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup> represent, independently of each other hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl; or

R<sup>10</sup>, R<sup>11</sup> together with the nitrogens to which they are attached form a 6-membered nitrogen containing heterocycloalkyl group.

15. The conjugate according to any one of claims 5 to 13, wherein the linker -Z'- represents, one of the general structures (vi) to (vii):

(vi) §<sup>1</sup>-A<sup>2</sup>-(NR<sup>10</sup>-SG'-CO)-B<sup>2</sup>-L2-§§

(vii) §<sup>2</sup>-A<sup>2</sup>-(NR<sup>10</sup>-SG'-CO)-B<sup>2</sup>-L2-§§

§<sup>1</sup>, §<sup>2</sup> represent the attachment point to D;

§§ represents the attachment point to AB;

L2 is as defined in any one of claims 8 to 10;

SG' is optionally present and, when present, represents:

SG as defined in any one of the preceding claims, or

one aminoacid (lysine, asparagine) optionally substituted with -[CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>O]<sub>o</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; -C(=O)[CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>O]<sub>o</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>; -NHC(=O)[CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>O]<sub>o</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>,

o represents an integer from 3 to 9, preferably 4 to 8;

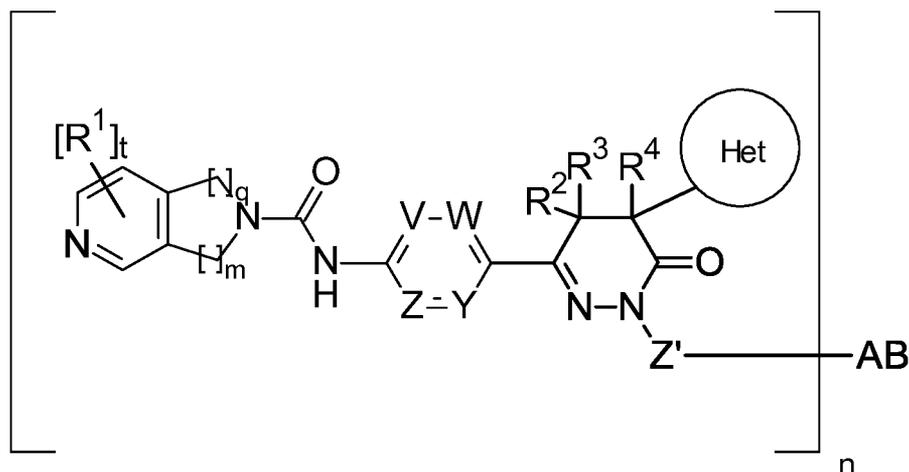
A<sup>2</sup> represents C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl; optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from -F, -Cl and -COOH;

B<sup>2</sup> represents a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 20 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more groups independently selected from -O-, -NH-, -CO-, -NHCO-, and -CONH-;

optionally substituted with -COOH;

R<sup>10</sup> represents hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkyl.

16. A conjugate of general formula (II):

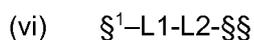
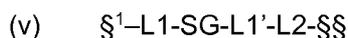
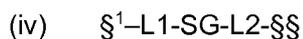


wherein AB stands for a binder, Z' stands for a linker, n stands for a number between 1 and 50, preferably 1.2 to 20 and especially preferred 2 to 8;

wherein:

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined in claims 1 to 4;

-Z'- represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):



wherein

§<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the pyridazinone ring;

§§ represents the attachment point to AB;

SG represents a 2-8 oligopeptide group, preferably a dipeptide group or a tripeptide group, or a disulfide, a hydrazone, a glycoside, an acetal or an aminal;

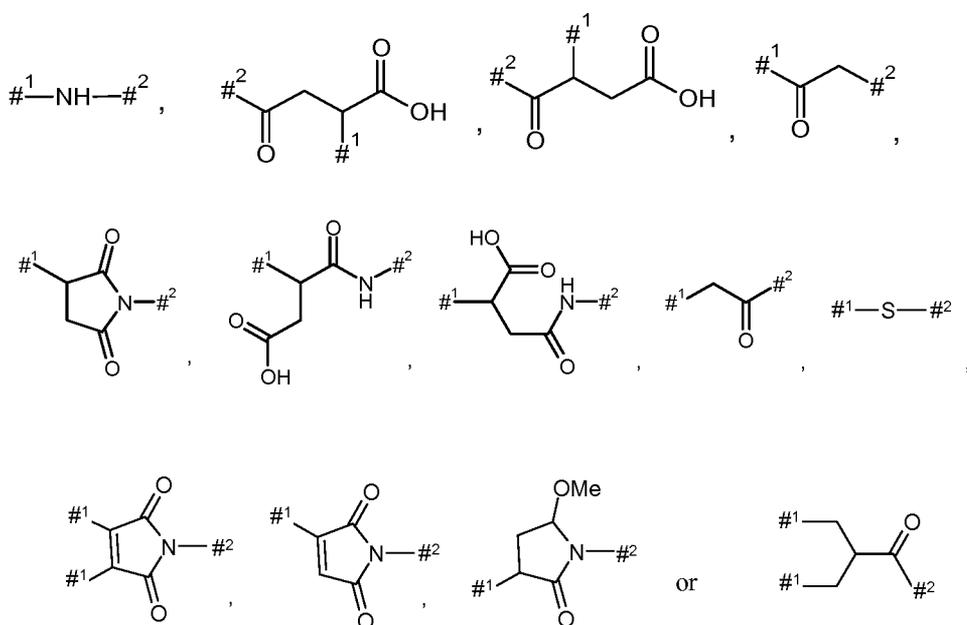
L1, L1' represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 40 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more of -O-, -S-, -SO-, SO<sub>2</sub>, -NH-, -CO-, -NMe-, -NHNH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NHNH-, -

NHCO-, -CONH-, -CONHNH-, arylene groups, heteroarylene groups, cyclic alkylene groups and 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic groups having up to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, -SO- or -SO<sub>2</sub>-;

in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound,

optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, -COOH, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NH-CNNH<sub>2</sub>, sulphonamide, sulphone, sulphoxide or sulphonic acid;

L2 represents:



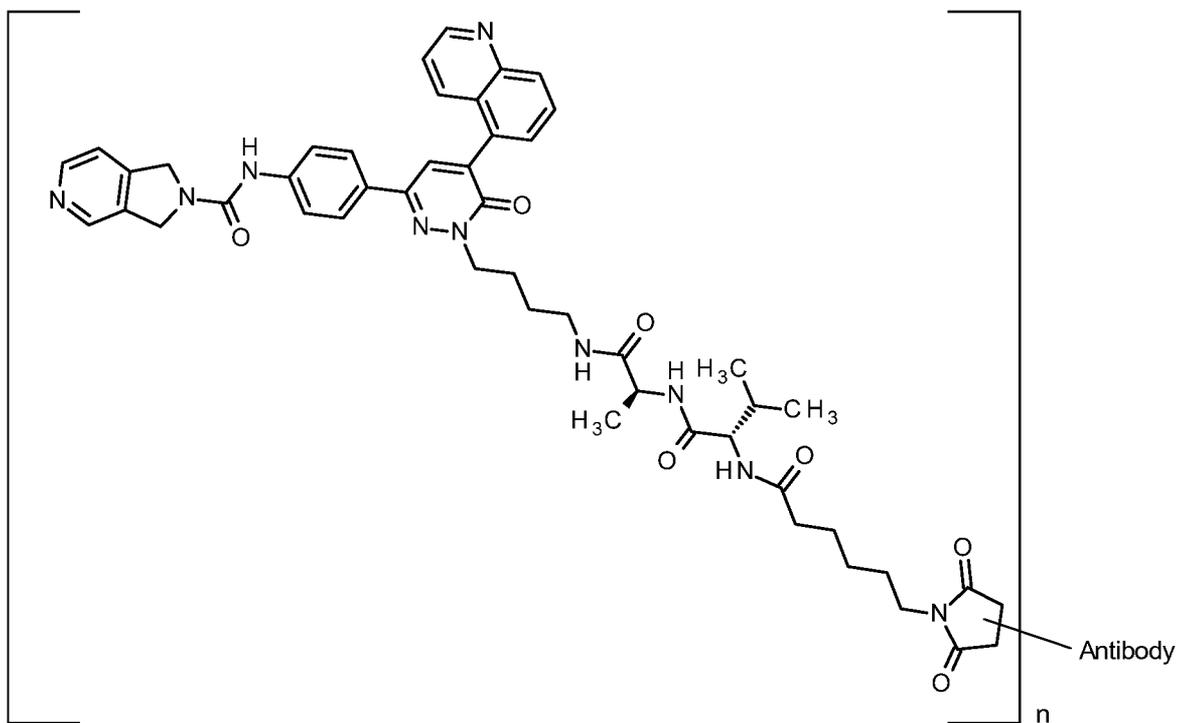
wherein

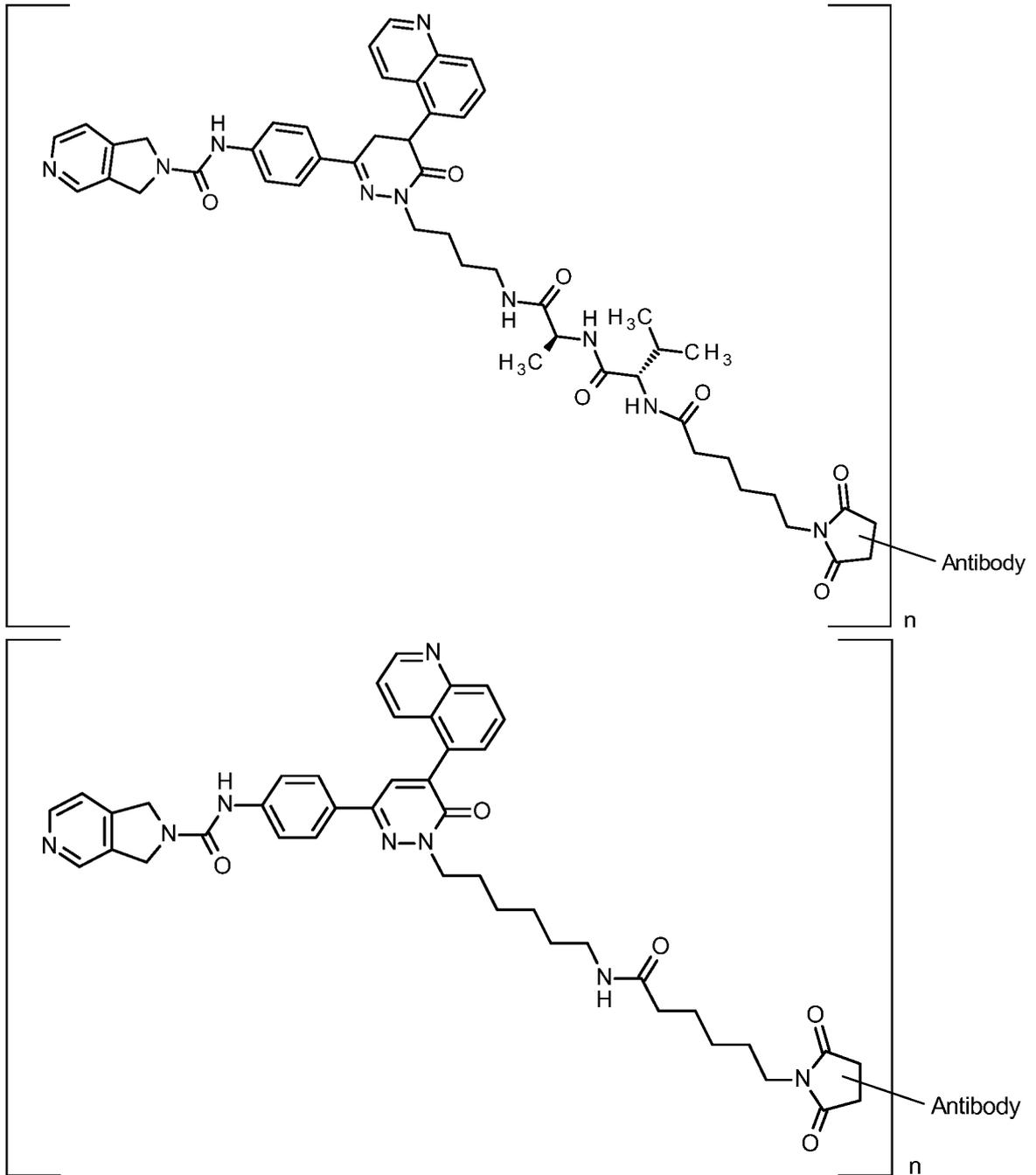
#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

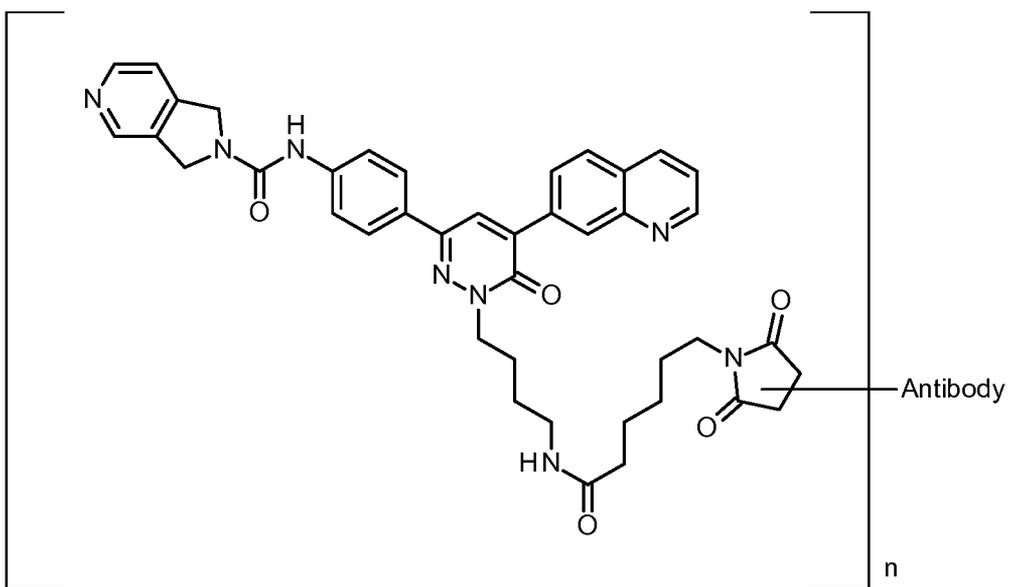
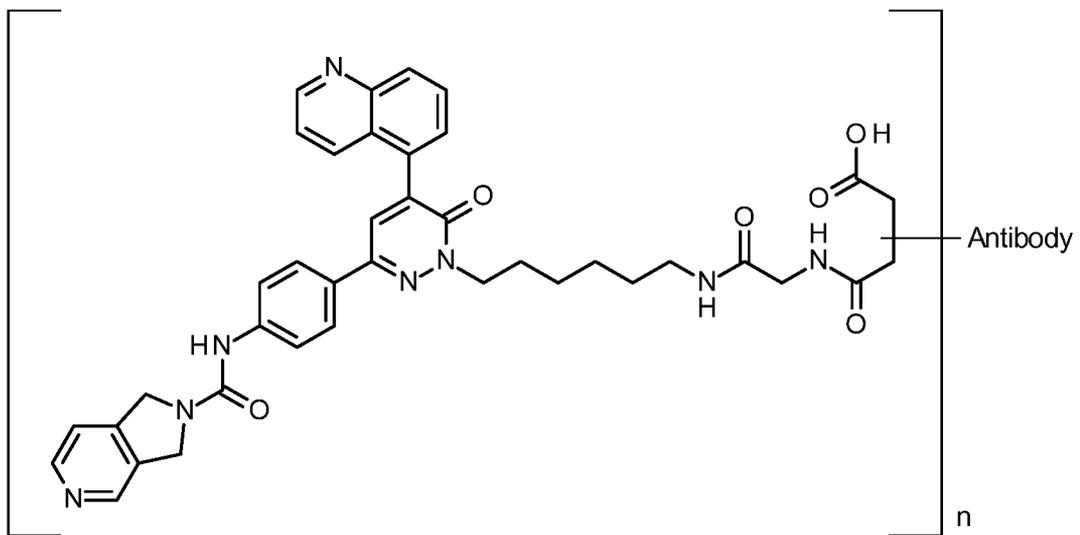
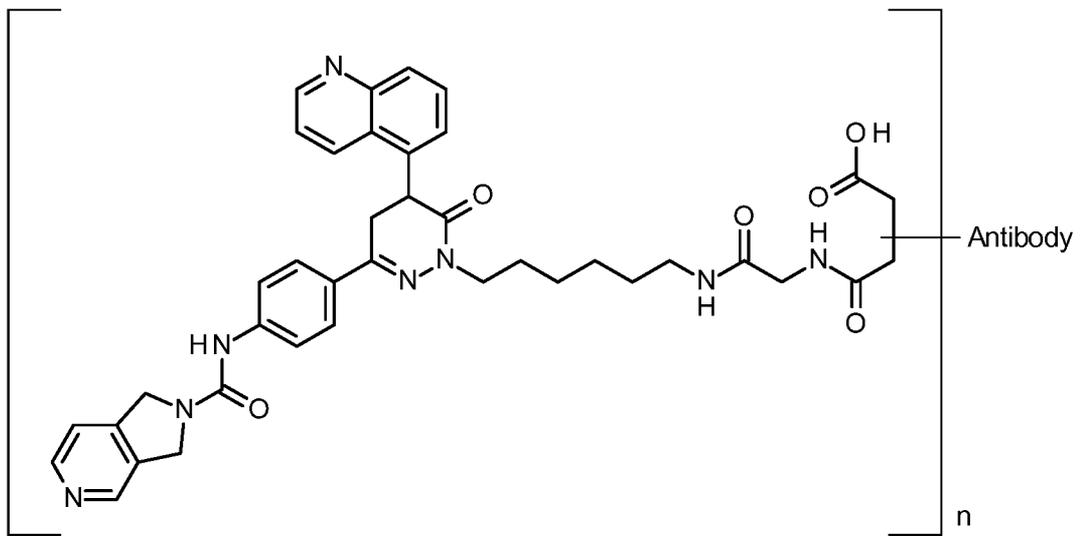
#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG;

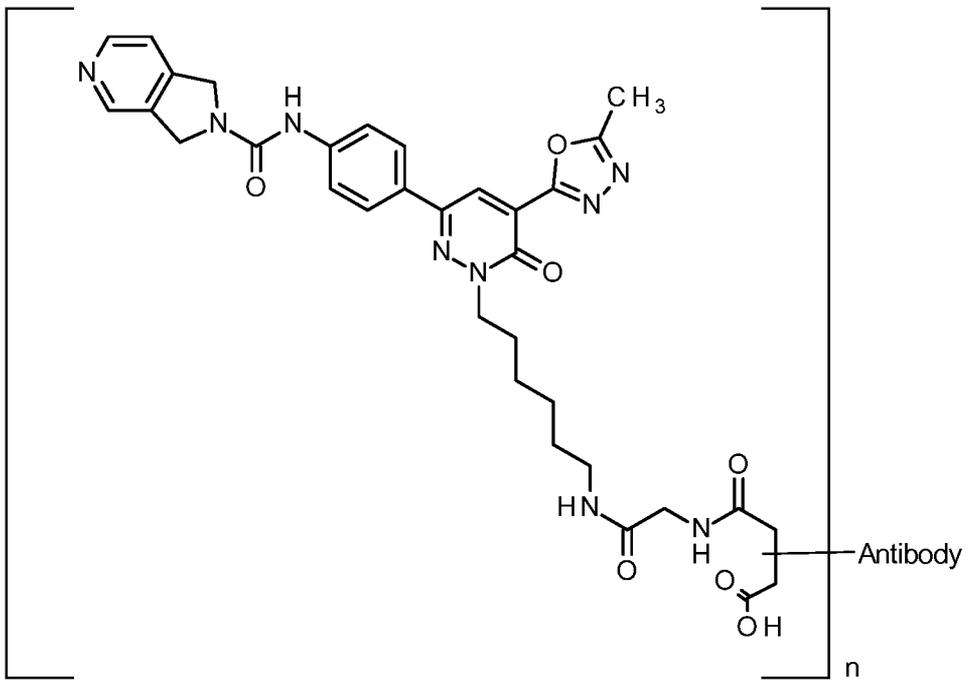
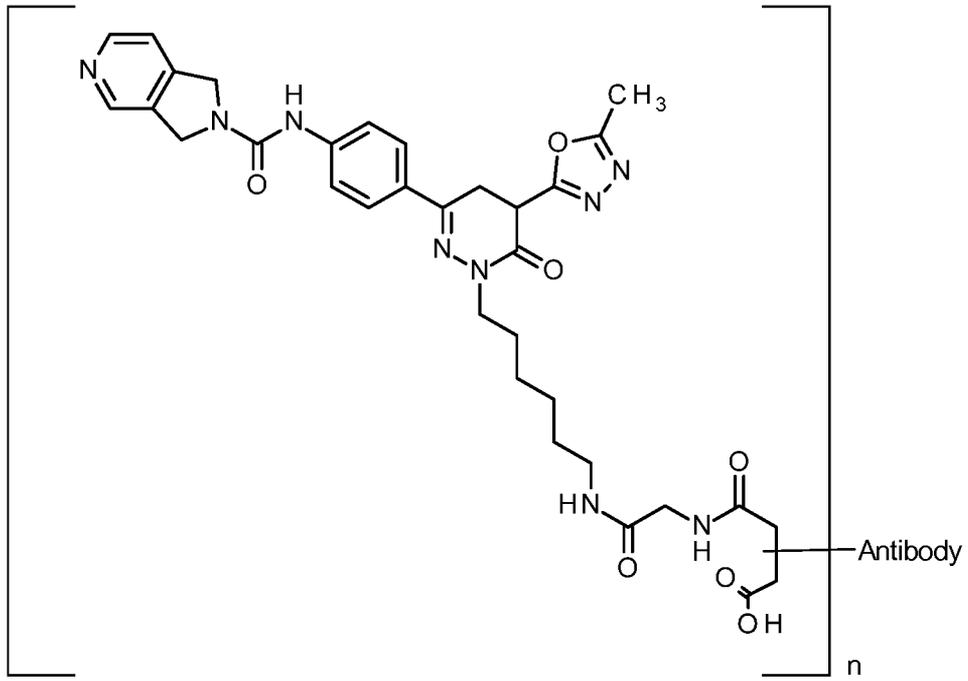
or the enantiomers, diastereomers, salts, solvates or salts of solvates thereof.

17. The conjugate according to any one or all of the above claims, which is selected from the group consisting of:

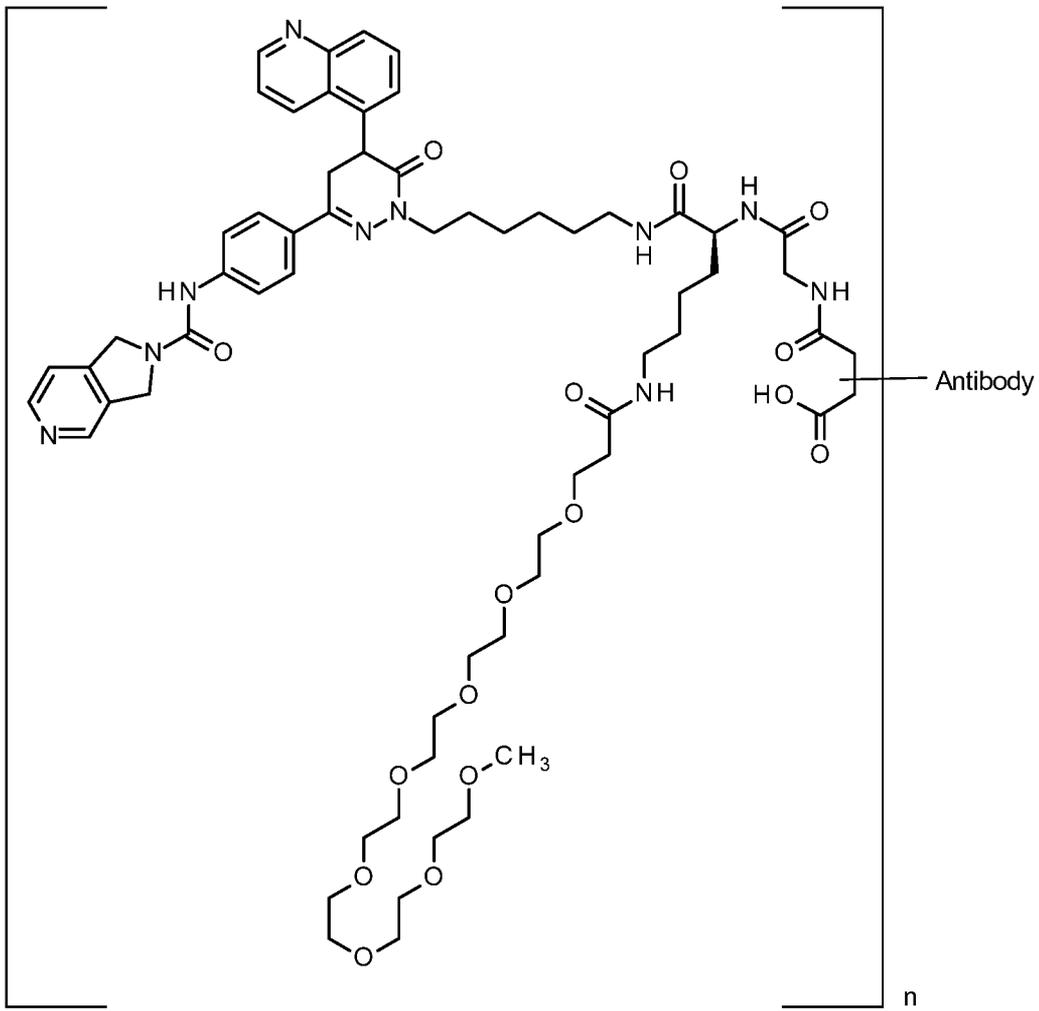


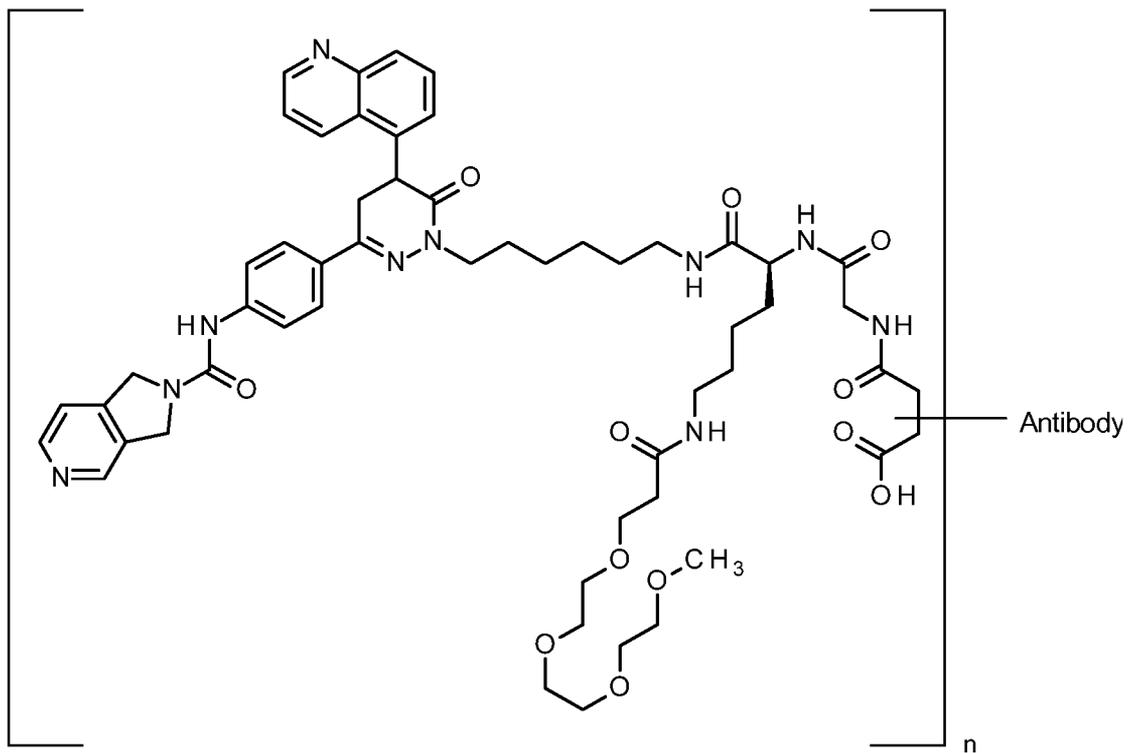
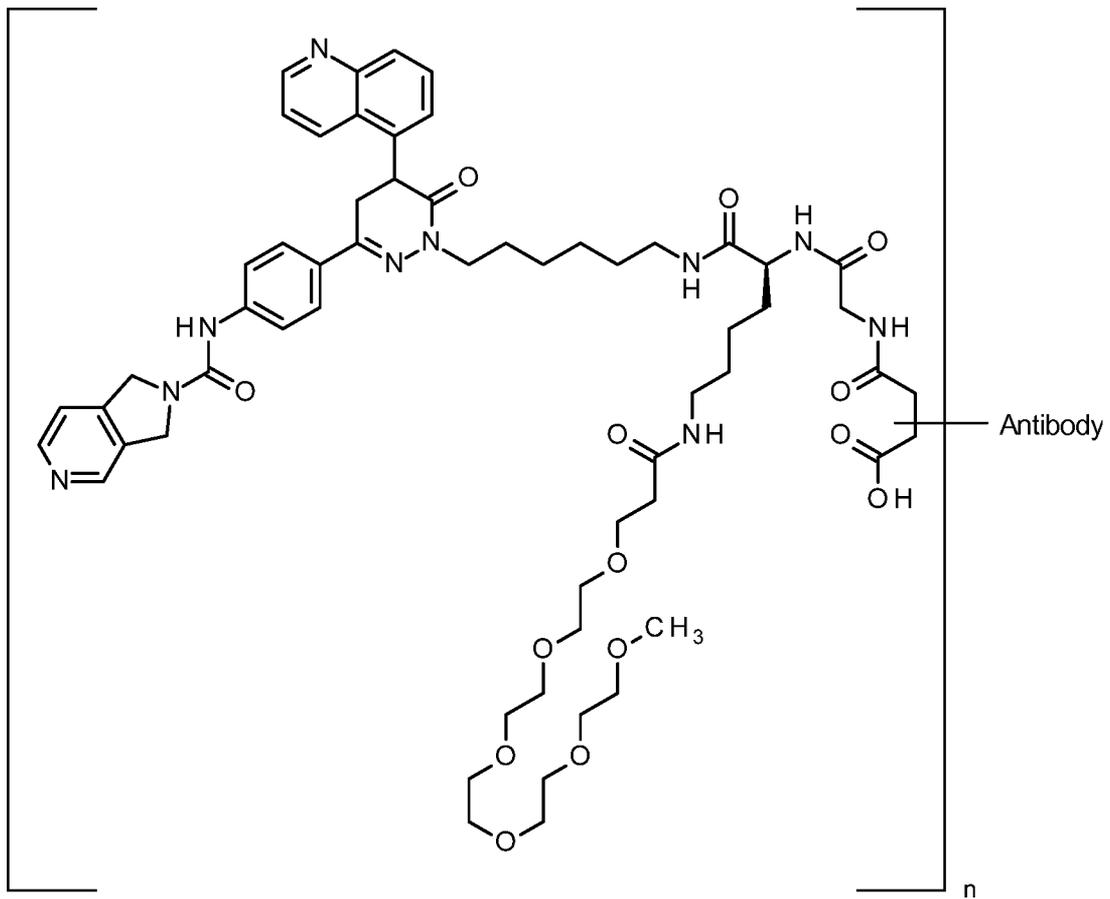


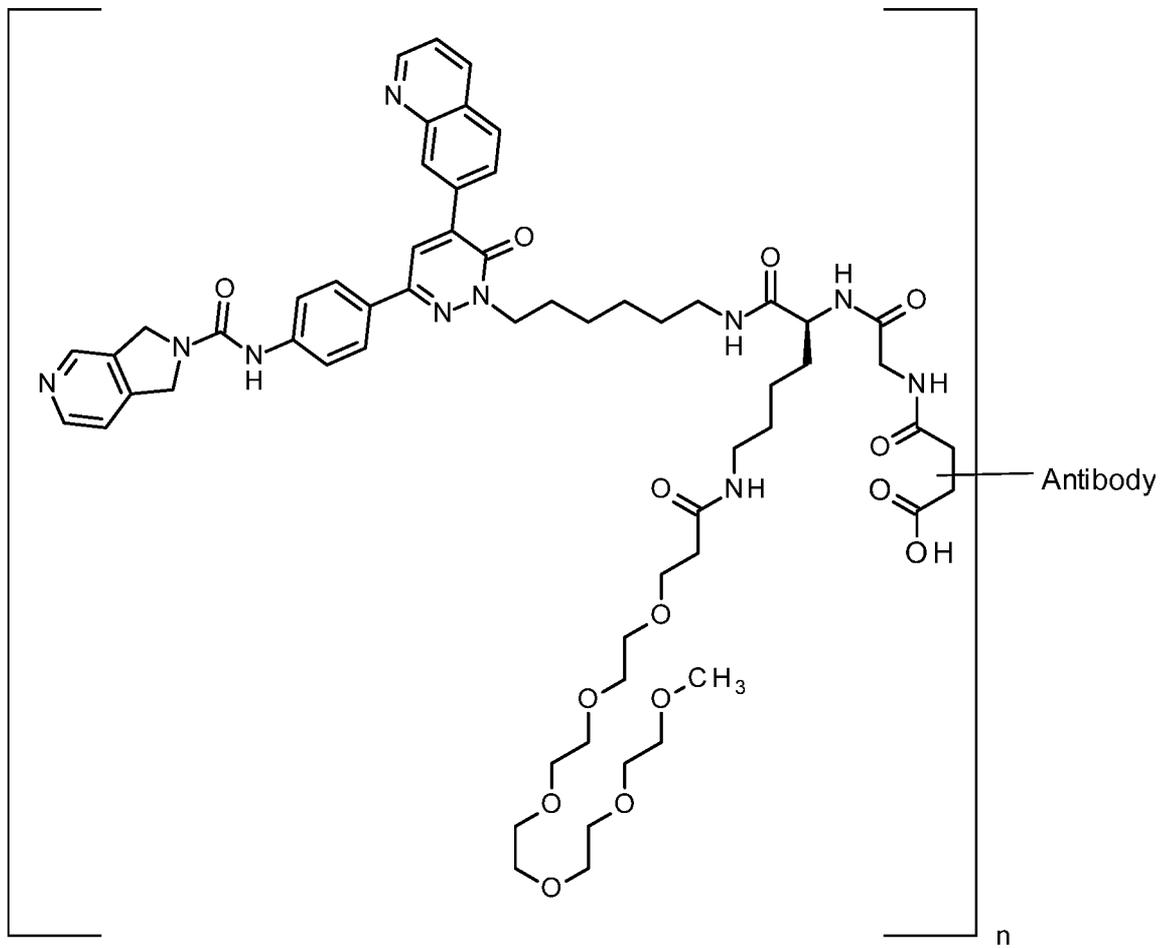
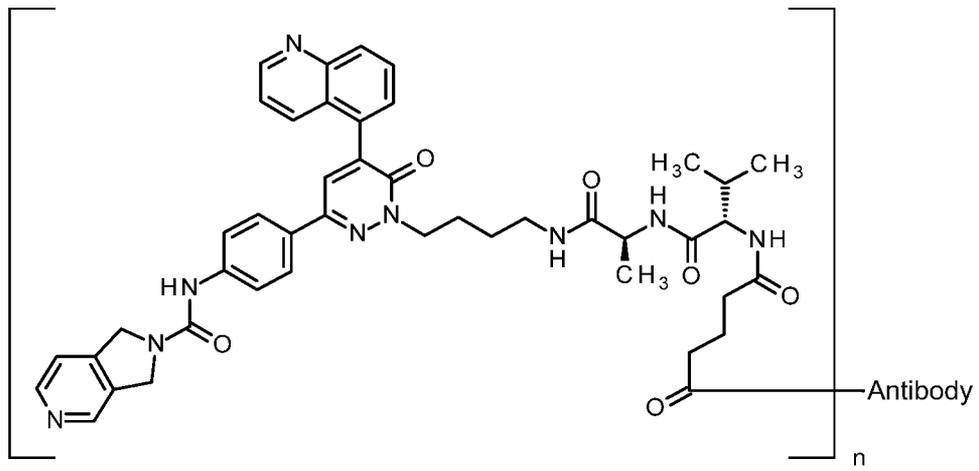


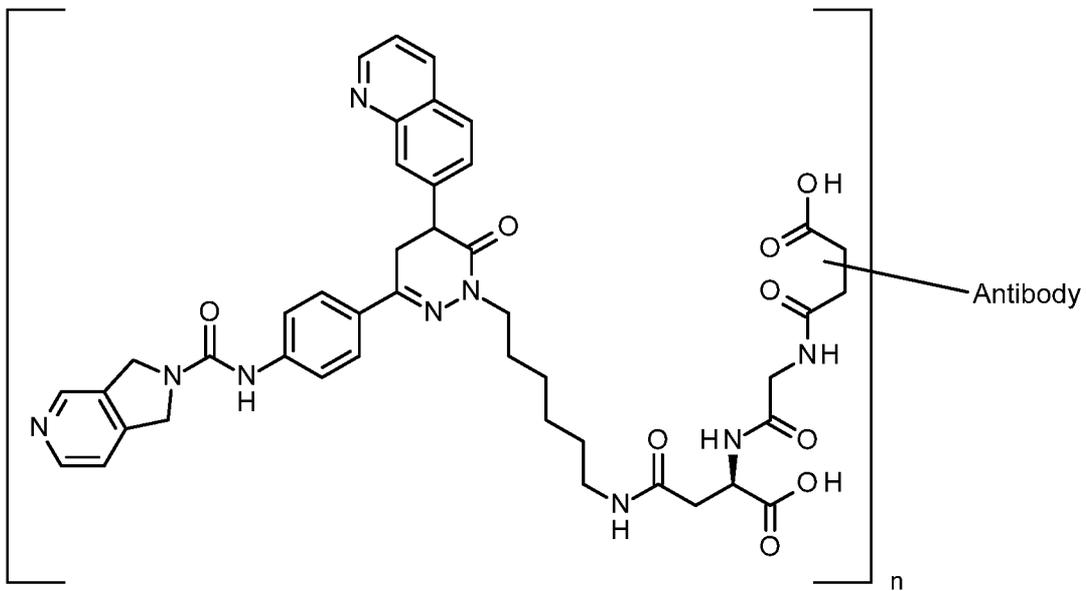
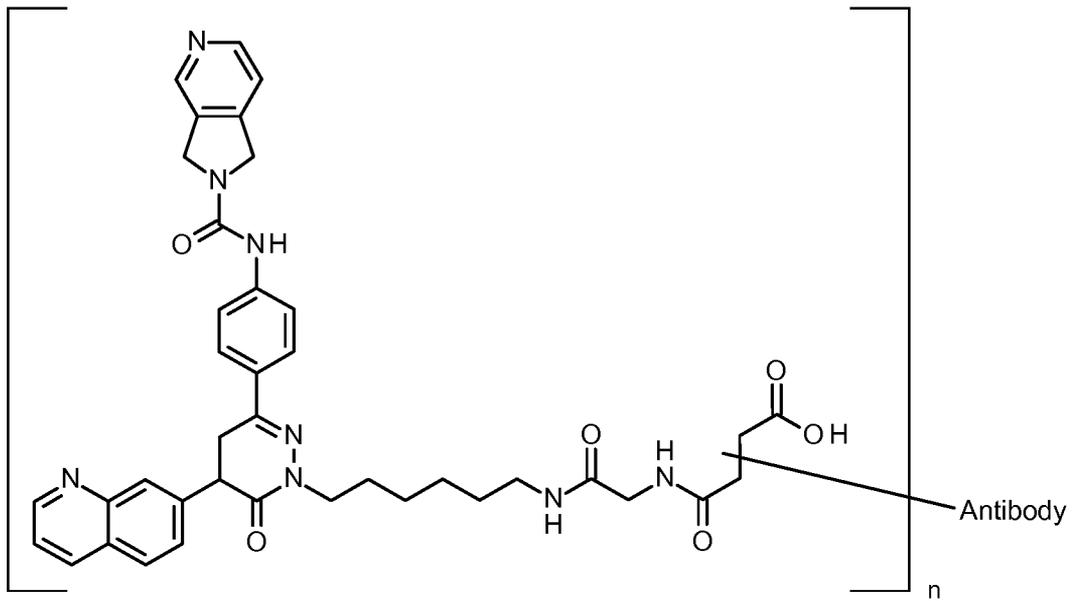


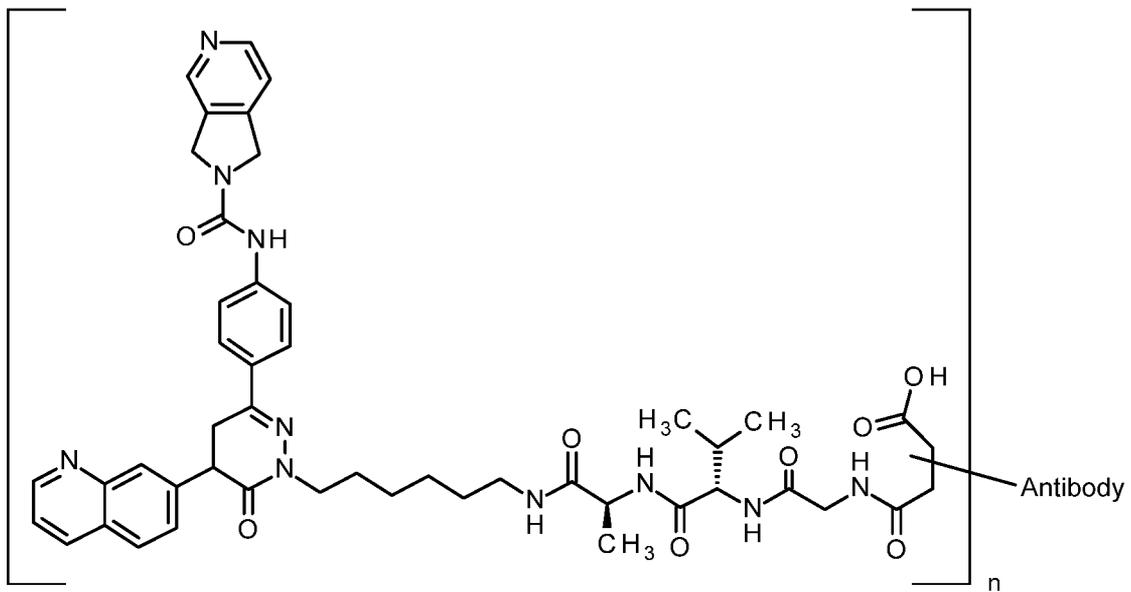






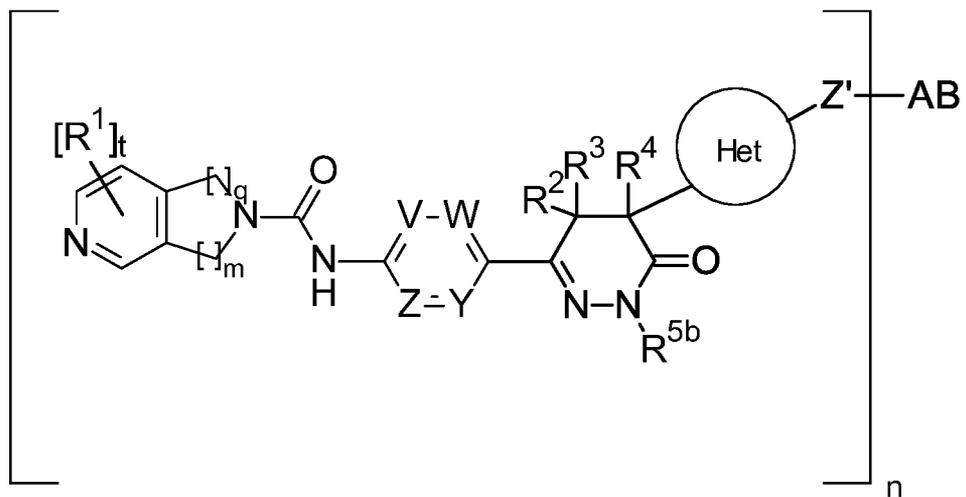






wherein  $n$  is a number from 1 to 50, preferably 1.2 to 20 and especially preferred 2 to 8, and the antibody is preferably selected from an anti-HER2-antibody, an anti-CXCR5-antibody, an anti-B7H3-antibody, an anti-C4.4a-antibody, or an antigen binding fragment thereof.

18. A conjugate of general formula (III):



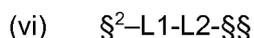
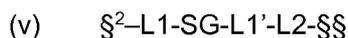
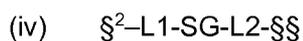
(III)

wherein AB stands for a binder,  $Z'$  stands for a linker,  $n$  stands for a number between 1 and 50, preferably 1.2 to 20 and especially preferred 2 to 8;

wherein:

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 4;

-Z'- represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):



wherein

§<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to ring Het;

§§ represents the attachment point to AB;

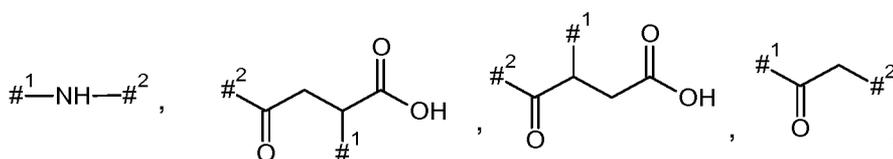
SG represents a 2-8 oligopeptide group, preferably a dipeptide group or a tripeptide group, or a disulfide, a hydrazone, a glycoside, an acetal or an aminal;

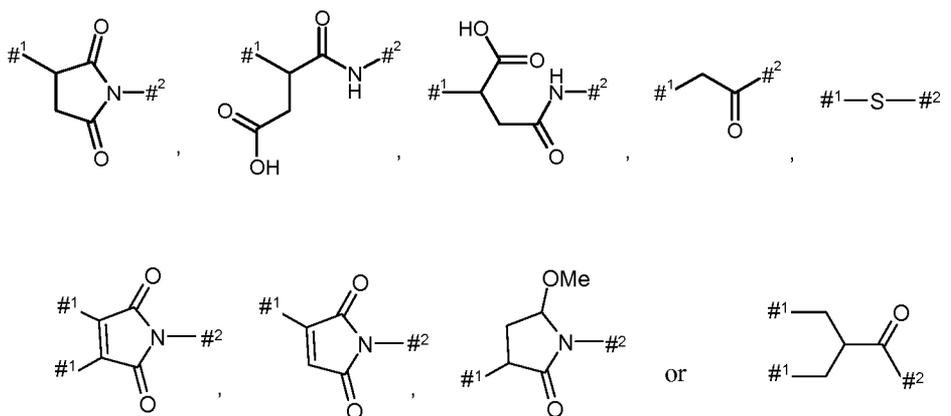
L1, L1' represent, independently of each other, a straight-chain or branched hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 40 carbon atoms which may be interrupted once or more than once by one or more of -O-, -S-, -SO-, SO<sub>2</sub>, -NH-, -CO-, -NMe-, -NHNH-, -SO<sub>2</sub>NHNH-, -NHCO-, -CONH-, -CONHNH-, arylene groups, heteroarylene groups, cyclic alkylene groups and 5- to 10-membered heterocyclic groups having up to 4 heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, -SO- or -SO<sub>2</sub>- ;

in which \* and # represent the points of attachment of said group with the rest of the compound,

optionally substituted with one or more substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, -NHCONH<sub>2</sub>, -COOH, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NH-CNNH<sub>2</sub>, sulphonamide, sulphone, sulphoxide or sulphonic acid;

L2 represents:





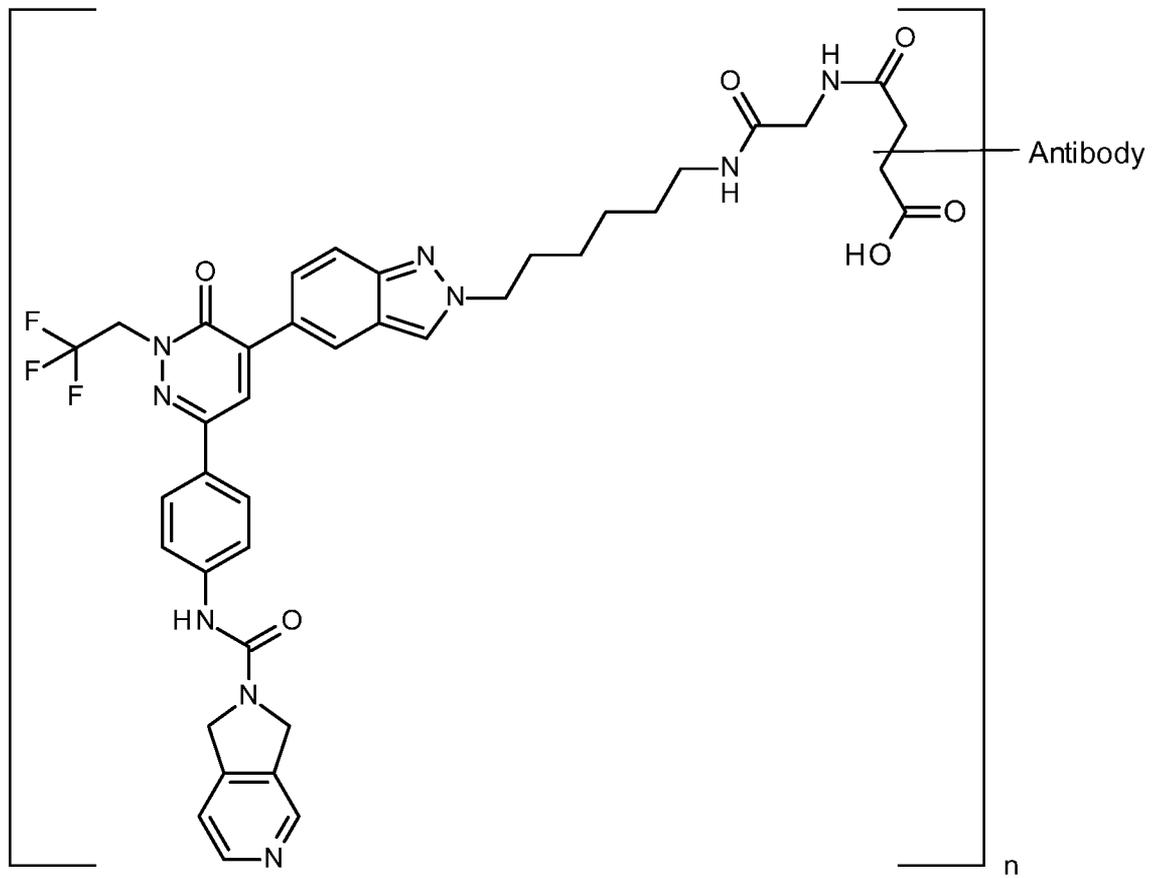
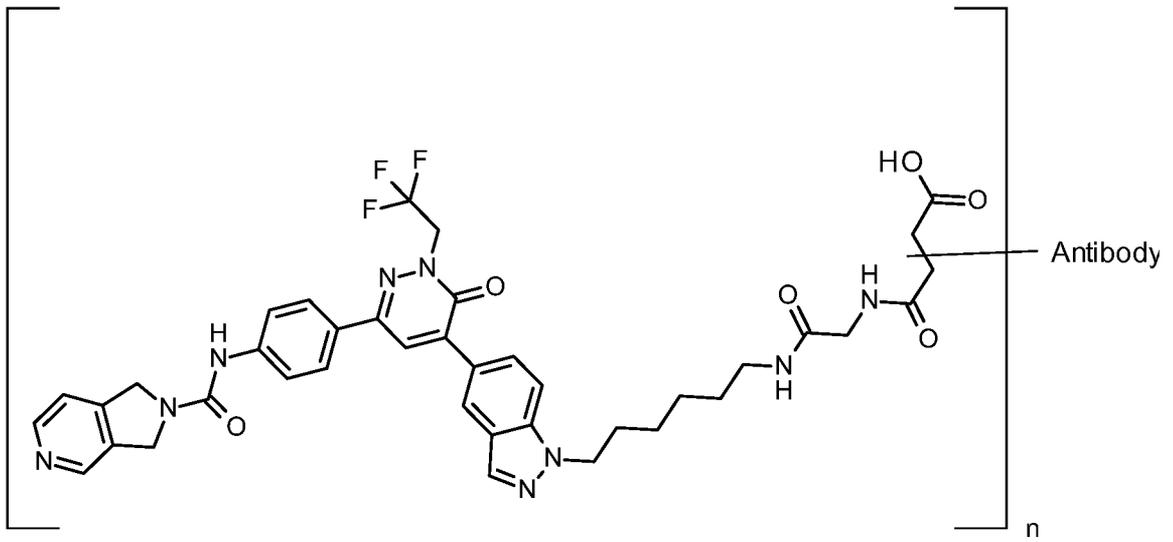
wherein

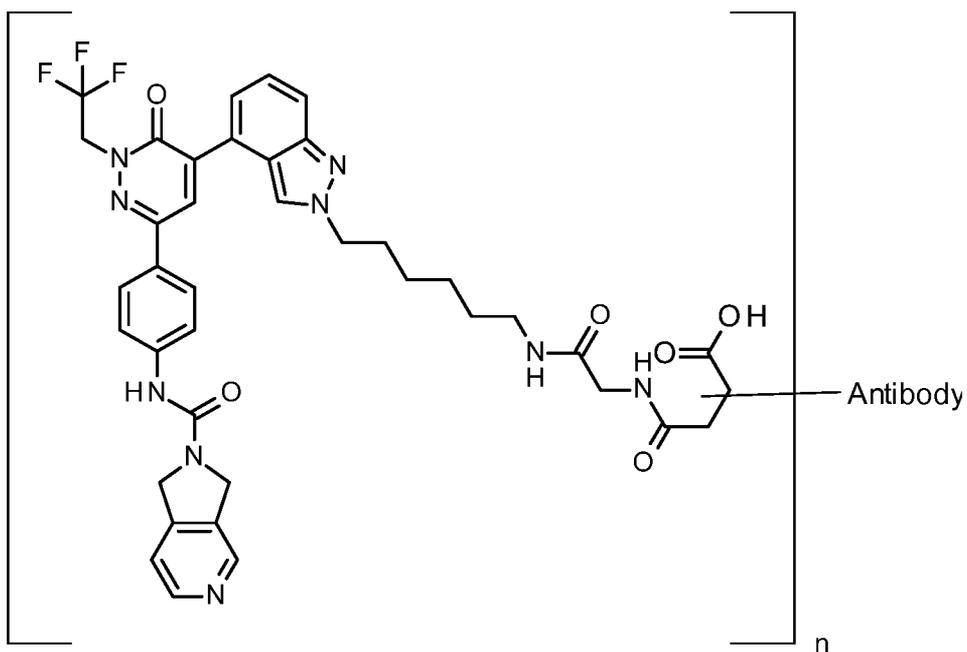
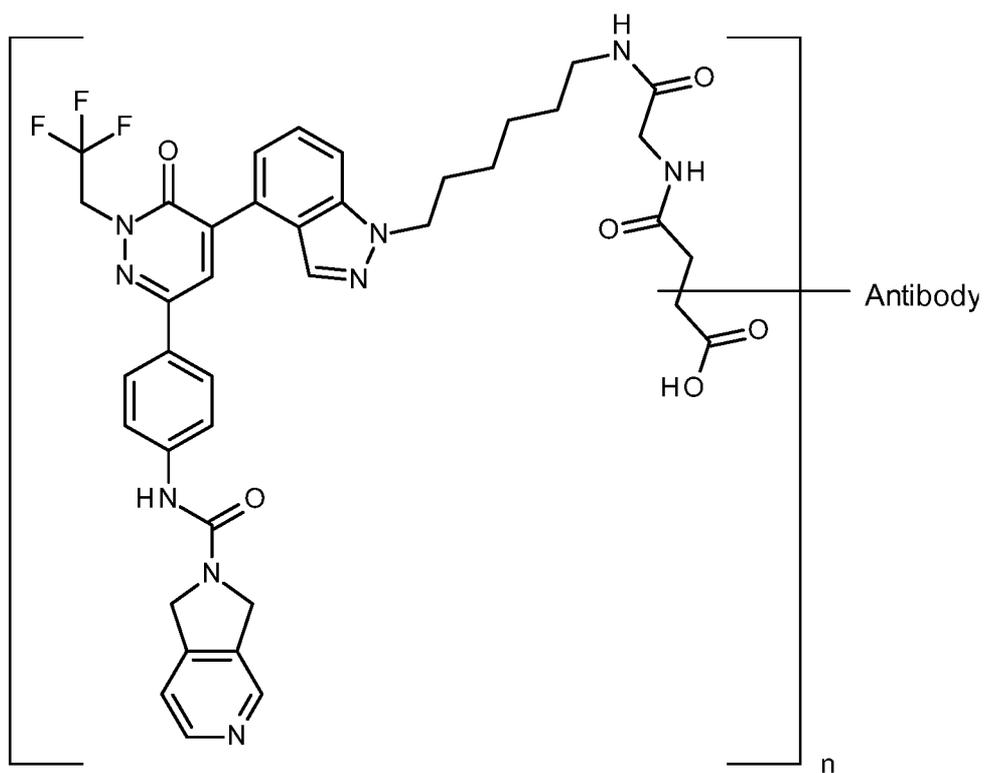
#<sup>1</sup> represents the attachment point to the binder,

#<sup>2</sup> represents the attachment point to the group L1, L1' or SG;

or the enantiomers, diastereomers, salts, solvates or salts of solvates thereof.

19. The conjugate according to any one or all of the above claims, which is selected from the group consisting of:





wherein n is a number from 1 to 50, preferably 1.2 to 20 and especially preferred 2 to 8, and the antibody is preferably selected from an anti-HER2-antibody, an anti- CXCR5-antibody, an anti-B7H3-antibody, an anti-C4.4a-antibody, or an antigen binding fragment thereof.

20. The conjugate according to any one of the above claims, wherein linker Z' is as defined in any one of claims 5 to 19.

21. The conjugate according to any one of the above claims, wherein binder AB is as defined in any one of claims 17 or 19.

22. The conjugate according to any one of the above claims, wherein linker Z' represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-SG-L2-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-SG-L2-\S\S}$
- (ii)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-SG-L1'-L2-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-SG-L1'-L2-\S\S}$
- (iii)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-L2-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-L2-\S\S}$

wherein

$\text{\S}^1$ ,  $\text{\S}^2$  represent the attachment point to D;

$\text{\S\S}$  represents the attachment point to AB;

L1 and L1', independently of one another, are as defined in any one of the rows of Table A or Table B;

r independently of one another represents a number from 1 to 20, preferably from 1 to 15, particularly preferably from 2 to 20, especially preferably from 2 to 10; and

SG and L2 are as defined in any one of the above claims.

23. The conjugate according to any one of the above claims, wherein linker Z' represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-SG-L2-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-SG-L2-\S\S}$
- (ii)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-SG-L1'-L2-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-SG-L1'-L2-\S\S}$
- (iii)  $\text{\S}^1\text{-L1-L2-\S\S}$  or  $\text{\S}^2\text{-L1-L2-\S\S}$

wherein

§<sup>1</sup>, §<sup>2</sup> represent the attachment point to D;

§§ represents the attachment point to AB;

and L1, SG, L1' and L2 are as defined in any one of the rows of Table C or Table D.

24. The conjugate according to any one of the above claims, wherein SG comprises (C-terminus)-Ala-Val-(N-terminus) or (C-terminus)-Cit-Val-(N-terminus), particularly SG is (C-terminus)-Ala-Val-(N-terminus).

25. The conjugate according to any one of the above claims, wherein Het represents a heteroaryl group selected from quinolin-5-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl, 1H-indazol-5-yl, 1H-indazol-4-yl, quinolin-7-yl, 1H-benzimidazol-4-yl, said group being optionally substituted with one or more groups independently selected from R<sup>5</sup>;

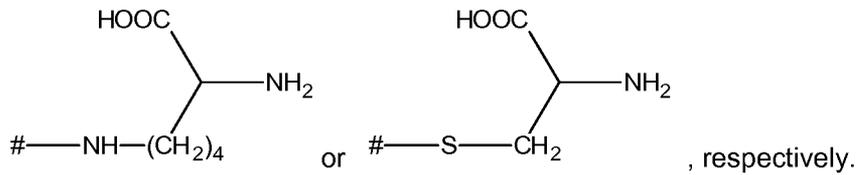
26. The conjugate according to any one or all of the above claims, wherein the linker Z' is bound to a cysteine side chain on the binder AB.

27. The conjugate according to any one or all of the above claims, wherein the binder or a derivative thereof is a binding peptide or –protein or a derivative of a binding peptide or –protein.

28. The conjugate according to any one or all of the above claims, wherein each molecule of the active component is binding to different amino acids of the binding peptide or –protein or their derivatives respectively, via a linker.

29. The conjugate according to any one or all of the above claims, wherein the conjugate averages 1.2 to 50 molecules of the active components per binder.

30. The conjugate according to any one of claims 28 to 31, wherein the binding peptide or protein represents an antibody or wherein the derivative of the binding peptide or -protein comprises one of the following groups:



31. The conjugate according to any one of the above claims, wherein the binder binds to a cancer target-molecule.

32. The conjugate according to claim 31, wherein the binder is binding to an extracellular target molecule.

33. The conjugate according to claim 32, wherein the binder, after binding to the extracellular target molecule, is internalized in the expressing cell of the target molecule and is processed intracellularly, preferably through the lysosomal pathway.

34. The conjugate according to any one of any one of the above claims, wherein the binding peptide or -protein is a human, humanized or chimeric monoclonal antibody, or an antigen-binding fragment thereof.

35. The conjugate according to any one of the above claims, wherein the binding peptide or -protein is, an anti-HER2-antibody, an an anti-CXCR5-antibody, an anti-B7H3-antibody, an anti-C4.4a-antibody; or an antigen binding fragment thereof.

36. A metabolite obtainable by the cleavage of any of the conjugates as defined in claims 1 to 35.

37. The metabolite according to claim 36, wherein the metabolite does not comprise a cysteine and/or a lysine residue of the binder protein or peptide.

38. The metabolite according to claims 36 or 37, which is selected from the group consisting of:

S-{1-[6-({6-[3-4-((1,3-Dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino)]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl)]hexyl}amino)-6-oxohexyl]-2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-3-yl]-L-cysteine

2-(((2R)-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl)sulfanyl)-4-{{2-({6-[3-4-((1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino)]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl)]hexyl}amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}-4-oxobutanoic acid,

3-(((2R)-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl)sulfanyl)-4-{{2-({6-[3-4-((1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino)]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl)]hexyl}amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}-4-oxobutanoic acid,

2-(((2R)-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl)sulfanyl)-4-{{2-({6-[3-4-((1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino)]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl)]hexyl}amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}-4-oxobutanoic acid,

3-(((2R)-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl)sulfanyl)-4-{{2-({6-[3-4-((1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino)]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl)]hexyl}amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}-4-oxobutanoic acid,

2-(((2R)-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl)sulfanyl)-4-{{2-({6-[3-4-((1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino)]phenyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6H)-yl)]hexyl}amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}-4-oxobutanoic acid,

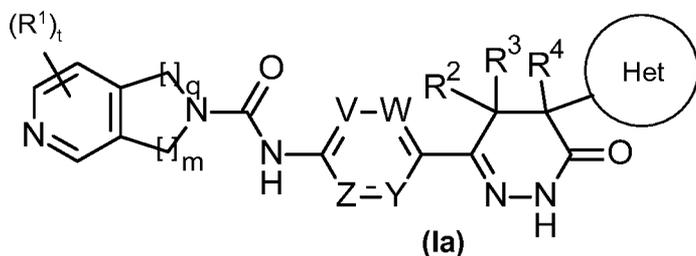
3-(((2R)-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl)sulfanyl)-4-{{2-({6-[3-4-((1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino)]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl)]hexyl}amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}-4-oxobutanoic acid,

*N*-[2-(((2R)-2-amino-2-carboxyethyl)sulfanyl)-3-carboxypropanoyl]glycyl-*N*-{6-[3-4-((1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino)]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl)]hexyl}-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysynamide,

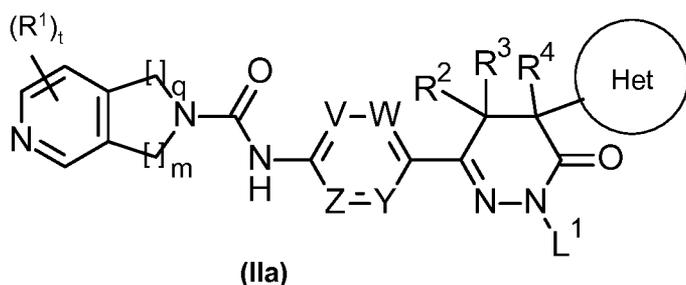
*N*-[3-(((2R)-2-amino-2-carboxyethyl)sulfanyl)-3-carboxypropanoyl]glycyl-*N*-{6-[3-4-((1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino)]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl)]hexyl}-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysynamide,

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said metabolite, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

39. A compound selected from:

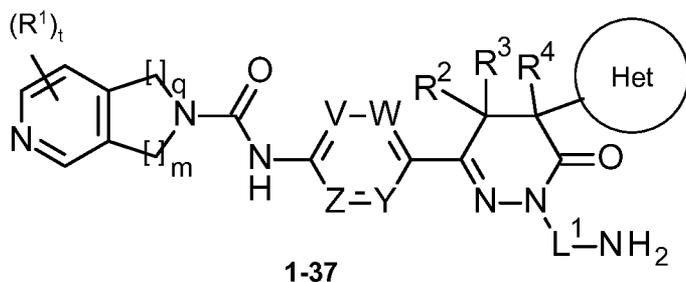


wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined in any one of the preceding claims;

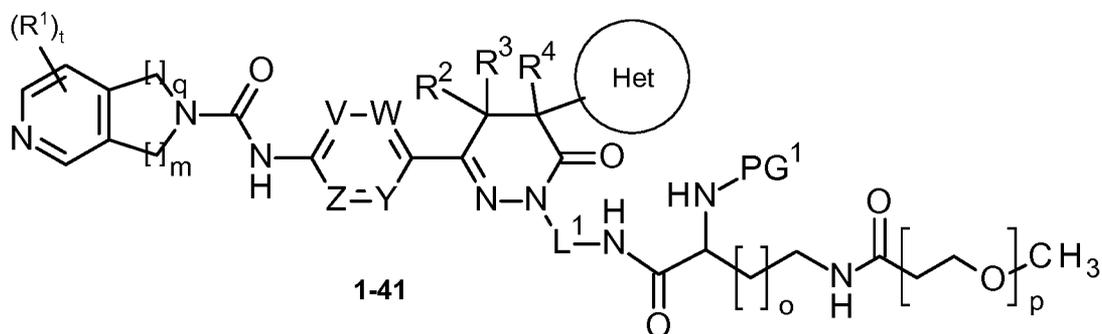


wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ , t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined in any one of the preceding claims, and

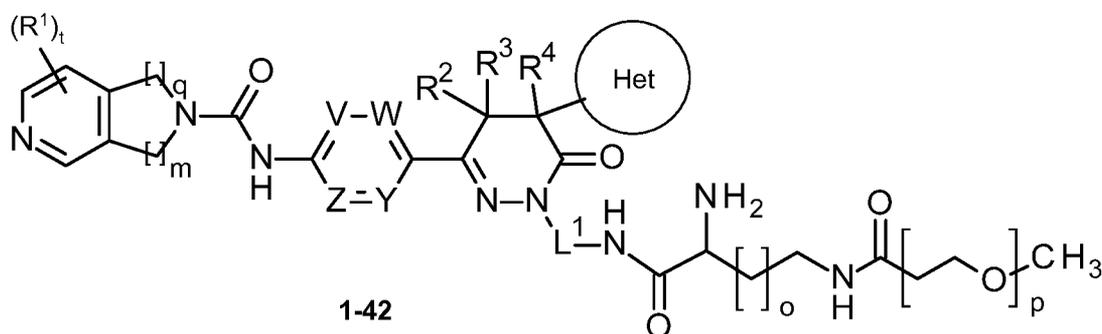
when Het represents a NH containing heteroaryl group such as, for example, a indazolyl, benzimidazolyl or indolyl group, said NH is optionally protected with an amino protecting group such as, for example, a tetrahydropyranyl group, a p-toluoyl sulfonyl group or a 2-(trimethylsilyl)ethoxycarbonyl group;



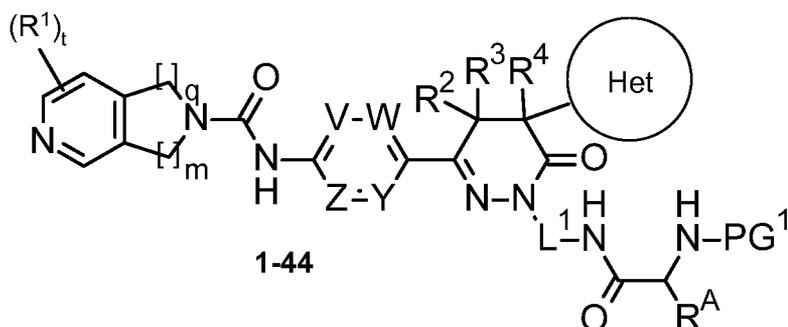
wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ , t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined in any one of the preceding claims;



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims and  $o$  is 1 to 5 and  $p$  is 1 to 12,  $PG^1$  represents an amine protecting group, such as, for example, a fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl, a benzyloxycarbonyl, an allyloxycarbonyl or a tert-butyloxycarbonyl group;



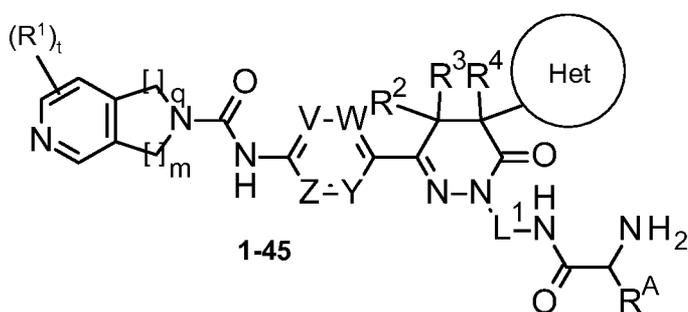
$R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims and  $o$  is 1 to 5 and  $p$  is 1 to 12;



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims,  $PG^1$  represents an amine protecting group, such as, for example, a fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl, a benzyloxycarbonyl, an allyloxycarbonyl or a tert-butyloxycarbonyl group, and

$R^A$  represents hydrogen (glycine) or a group selected from:

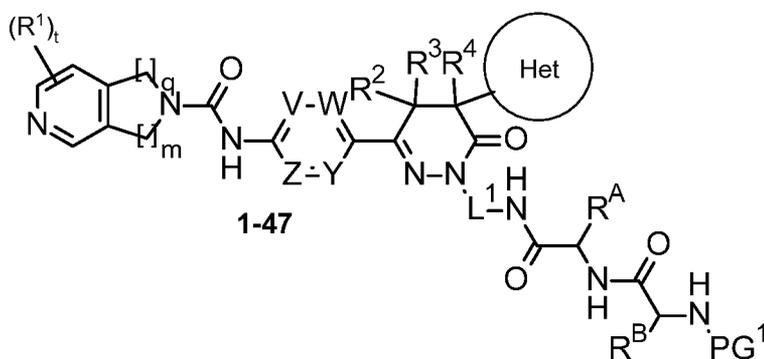
-CH<sub>3</sub> (alanine), -C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (valine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> (norvaline), -CH<sub>2</sub>C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (leucine), -C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> (isoleucine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> (norleucine), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub> (2-*tert*-butylglycine), benzyl (phenylalanine), 4-hydroxybenzyl (tyrosine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (ornithine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (lysine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(H)(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (hydroxylysine), -CH<sub>2</sub>OH (serine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>OH (homoserine), -C(H)(OH)CH<sub>3</sub> (threonine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>N(H)C(=NH)NH<sub>2</sub> (arginine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>N(H)C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub> (citrulline), -CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub> (asparagine), -CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)OH (aspartic acid), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(=O)OH (glutamic acid), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub> (glutamine), -CH<sub>2</sub>SH (cysteine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SH (homocysteine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub> (methionine), -CH<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub> (S-methylcysteine), (1*H*-imidazol-4-yl)methyl- (histidine), (1*H*-indol-3-yl)methyl- (thryptophan), -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (2,3-diaminopropanoic acid), and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (2,4-diaminobutanoic acid);



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Het, L<sup>1</sup>, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined in any one of the preceding claims, and

R<sup>A</sup> represents hydrogen (glycine) or a group selected from:

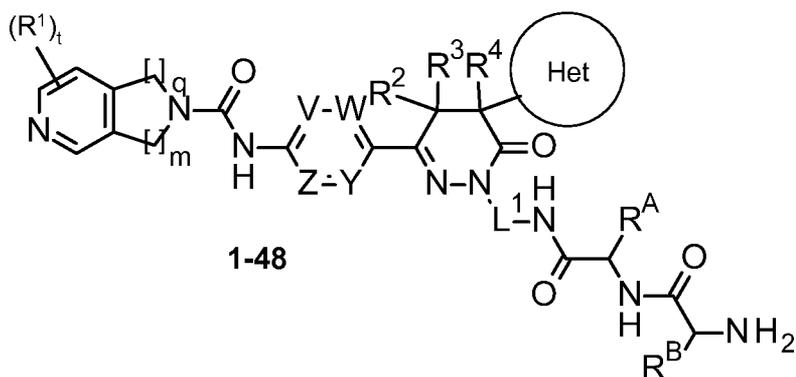
-CH<sub>3</sub> (alanine), -C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (valine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> (norvaline), -CH<sub>2</sub>C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (leucine), -C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> (isoleucine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> (norleucine), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub> (2-*tert*-butylglycine), benzyl (phenylalanine), 4-hydroxybenzyl (tyrosine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (ornithine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (lysine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(H)(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (hydroxylysine), -CH<sub>2</sub>OH (serine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>OH (homoserine), -C(H)(OH)CH<sub>3</sub> (threonine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>N(H)C(=NH)NH<sub>2</sub> (arginine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>N(H)C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub> (citrulline), -CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub> (asparagine), -CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)OH (aspartic acid), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(=O)OH (glutamic acid), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub> (glutamine), -CH<sub>2</sub>SH (cysteine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SH (homocysteine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub> (methionine), -CH<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub> (S-methylcysteine), (1*H*-imidazol-4-yl)methyl- (histidine), (1*H*-indol-3-yl)methyl- (thryptophan), -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (2,3-diaminopropanoic acid), and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (2,4-diaminobutanoic acid);



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims,  $PG^1$  represents an amine protecting group, such as, for example, a fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl, a benzyloxycarbonyl, an allyloxycarbonyl or a tert-butylloxycarbonyl group, and

$R^A$  and  $R^B$ , independently of each other, represent hydrogen (glycine) or a group selected from:

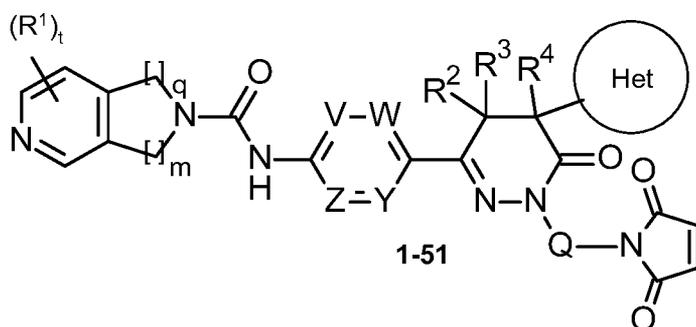
$-CH_3$  (alanine),  $-C(H)(CH_3)_2$  (valine),  $-(CH_2)_2CH_3$  (norvaline),  $-CH_2C(H)(CH_3)_2$  (leucine),  $-C(H)(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$  (isoleucine),  $-(CH_2)_3CH_3$  (norleucine),  $-C(CH_3)_3$  (2-*tert*-butylglycine), benzyl (phenylalanine), 4-hydroxybenzyl (tyrosine),  $-(CH_2)_3NH_2$  (ornithine),  $-(CH_2)_4NH_2$  (lysine),  $-(CH_2)_2C(H)(OH)CH_2NH_2$  (hydroxylysine),  $-CH_2OH$  (serine),  $-(CH_2)_2OH$  (homoserine),  $-C(H)(OH)CH_3$  (threonine),  $-(CH_2)_3N(H)C(=NH)NH_2$  (arginine),  $-(CH_2)_3N(H)C(=O)NH_2$  (citrulline),  $-CH_2C(=O)NH_2$  (asparagine),  $-CH_2C(=O)OH$  (aspartic acid),  $-(CH_2)_2C(=O)OH$  (glutamic acid),  $-(CH_2)_2C(=O)NH_2$  (glutamine),  $-CH_2SH$  (cysteine),  $-(CH_2)_2SH$  (homocysteine),  $-(CH_2)_2SCH_3$  (methionine),  $-CH_2SCH_3$  (S-methylcysteine), (1*H*-imidazol-4-yl)methyl- (histidine), (1*H*-indol-3-yl)methyl- (thryptophan),  $-CH_2NH_2$  (2,3-diaminopropanoic acid), and  $-(CH_2)_2NH_2$  (2,4-diaminobutanoic acid);



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims, and

$R^A$  and  $R^B$ , independently of each other, represent hydrogen (glycine) or a group selected from:

-CH<sub>3</sub> (alanine), -C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (valine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> (norvaline), -CH<sub>2</sub>C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> (leucine), -C(H)(CH<sub>3</sub>)CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> (isoleucine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> (norleucine), -C(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub> (2-*tert*-butylglycine), benzyl (phenylalanine), 4-hydroxybenzyl (tyrosine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (ornithine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>4</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (lysine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(H)(OH)CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (hydroxylysine), -CH<sub>2</sub>OH (serine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>OH (homoserine), -C(H)(OH)CH<sub>3</sub> (threonine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>N(H)C(=NH)NH<sub>2</sub> (arginine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>3</sub>N(H)C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub> (citrulline), -CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub> (asparagine), -CH<sub>2</sub>C(=O)OH (aspartic acid), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(=O)OH (glutamic acid), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>C(=O)NH<sub>2</sub> (glutamine), -CH<sub>2</sub>SH (cysteine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SH (homocysteine), -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub> (methionine), -CH<sub>2</sub>SCH<sub>3</sub> (S-methylcysteine), (1*H*-imidazol-4-yl)methyl- (histidine), (1*H*-indol-3-yl)methyl- (thryptophan), -CH<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (2,3-diaminopropanoic acid), and -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>NH<sub>2</sub> (2,4-diaminobutanoic acid);



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined in any one of the preceding claims and Q represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

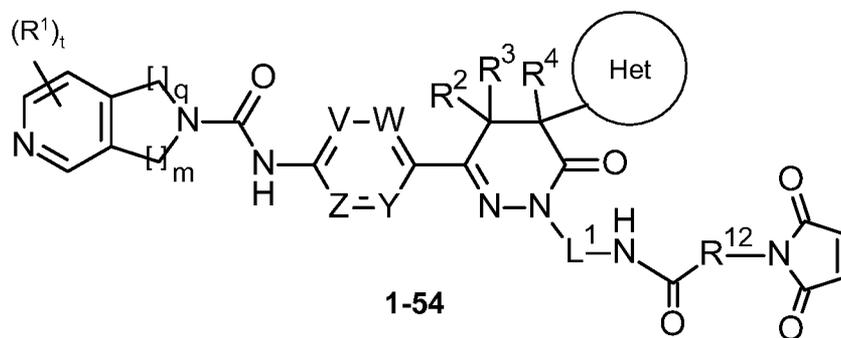
- (iv) §-L1-SG-§§
- (v) §-L1-SG-L1'-§§
- (vi) §-L1-§§

wherein

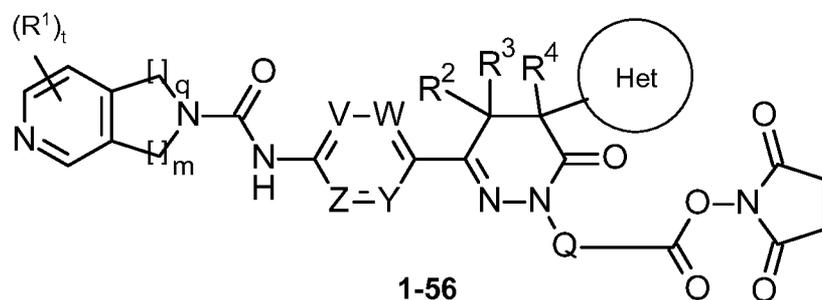
§ represents the attachment point to the pyridazinone ring;

§§ represents the attachment point to the maleimide group;

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, as defined in any one of the preceding claims;



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims and  $R^{12}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl, preferably  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl;



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims and  $Q$  represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

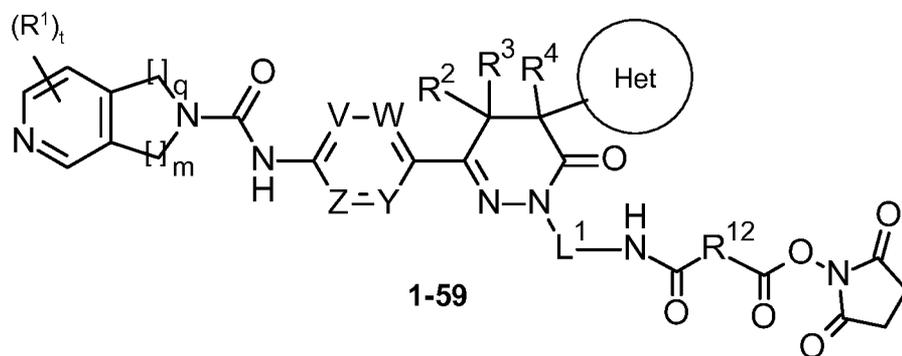
- (i) §-L1-SG-§§
- (ii) §-L1-SG-L1'-§§
- (iii) §-L1-§§

wherein

§ represents the attachment point to the pyridazinone ring;

§§ represents the attachment point to the carbonyl group;

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group,  $L1$  and  $L1'$  represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, as defined in any one of the preceding claims; and



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ , Het,  $L^1$ , t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined in any one of the preceding claims and wherein  $R^{12}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$ -alkyl, preferably  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl,

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

40. The compound according to claim 39, which is selected from the group consisting of:

*N*-{4-[6-Oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]butyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[6-Oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(5-Methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxopyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[(5*R*)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {4-[(5*R*)-3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[(5*R*)-1-(4-aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {6-[(3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5-(trifluoromethyl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-[4-(5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-5-yl})-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide—hydrogen chloride,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-[4-(5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl})-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl]-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-{1-[oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl})-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(4-Methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-indol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-Indol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-5-yl})-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-5-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-{1-[Oxan-2-yl]-1*H*-indazol-4-yl})-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[6-Oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {4-[3-[4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-(4-Aminobutyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(4-Methylbenzene-1-sulfonyl)-1*H*-benzimidazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl}phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[5-(1*H*-Benzimidazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl [(2*S*)-1-({4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate,

[(1*S*)-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)pyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate,

*N*-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-*L*-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

[(1*S*)-1-[[[(1*S*)-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)pyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamoyle]-2-methyl-propyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate,

*tert*-Butyl [(2*S*)-1-({4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate,

[(1*S*)-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate,

*N*-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-*L*-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

[(1*S*)-1-[[[(1*S*)-2-[4-[3-[4-(1,3-Dihydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonylamino)phenyl]-6-oxo-5-(5-quinolyl)-4,5-dihydropyridazin-1-yl]butylamino]-1-methyl-2-oxo-ethyl]carbamoyle]-2-methyl-propyl]ammonium trifluoroacetate,

2 or 3-{{(2*R*)-2-Amino-2-carboxyethyl}sulfanyl}-4-[[2-({6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl)amino)-2-oxoethyl]amino}-4-oxobutanoic acid,

(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(32*S*)-40-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]-26,33-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-27,34-diazatetracontan-32-yl}carbamate,

*N*-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-*L*-lysyl]amino)hexyl]-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

(9*H*-fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(32*S*)-40-[(5*S*)-3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]-26,33-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxa-27,34-diazatetracontan-32-yl}carbamate,

N-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[N<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl]amino]hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(26S)-34-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]-20,27-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxa-21,28-diazatetratriacontan-26-yl}carbamate,

N-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[N<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysyl]amino]hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(20S)-28-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]-14,21-dioxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxa-15,22-diazaoctacosan-20-yl}carbamate,

N-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[N<sup>6</sup>-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)-L-lysyl]amino]hexyl)-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]hexyl}carbamate,

N-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

N-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide—hydrogen chloride

(9H-Fluoren-9-yl)methyl {(26S)-34-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)pyridazin-1(6H)-yl]-20,27-dioxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxa-21,28-diazatetratriacontan-26-yl}carbamate,

N-{4-[6-oxo-1-(6-[[N<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysyl]amino]hexyl)-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl {6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4H)-yl]hexyl}carbamate,

N-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

N-{4-[1-(6-Aminohexyl)-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2H-pyrrolo[3,4-c]pyridine-2-carboxamide hydrogen chloride,

*tert*-Butyl *N*<sup>2</sup>-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-D-asparaginate,

*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-Dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-D-asparagine,

*tert*-Butyl [(2*S*)-1-({6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl)amino)-1-oxopropan-2-yl]carbamate,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-(*L*-Alanyl-amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-*L*-valyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

*L*-Valyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

*N*-[6-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]-*L*-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

*N*-[6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]-*L*-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]butyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(6-[(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-(4-[[6-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)hexanoyl]amino)butyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-5-(5-methyl-1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl)-6-oxo-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-{1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl}amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(26-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17,20,23-octaoxahexacosan-26-yl)-L-lysyl}amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-Dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysyl}amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(14-oxo-2,5,8,11-tetraoxatetradecan-14-yl)-L-lysyl}amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{5-[(2,5-Dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy]-5-oxopentanoyl}-L-valyl-*N*-{4-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-5-yl)pyridazin-1(6*H*)-yl]butyl}-L-alaninamide,

*N*-(4-{1-[6-({*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1H-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*N*<sup>6</sup>-(20-oxo-2,5,8,11,14,17-hexaoxaicosan-20-yl)-L-lysyl}amino)hexyl]-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

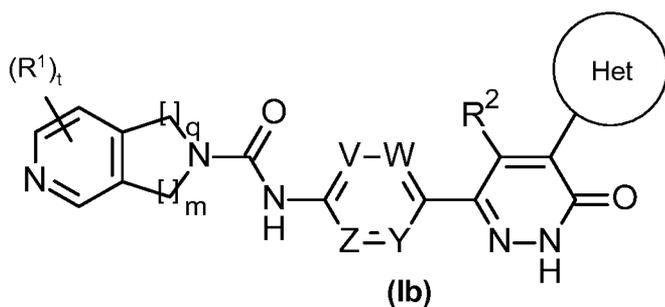
*N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-Dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*N*<sup>2</sup>-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-D-asparagine,

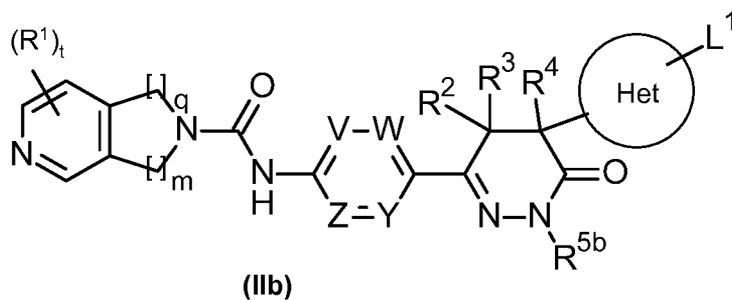
*N*-[(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetyl]-*L*-valyl-*N*-{6-[3-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-5,6-dihydropyridazin-1(4*H*)-yl]hexyl}-*L*-alaninamide,

or an *N*-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said *N*-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

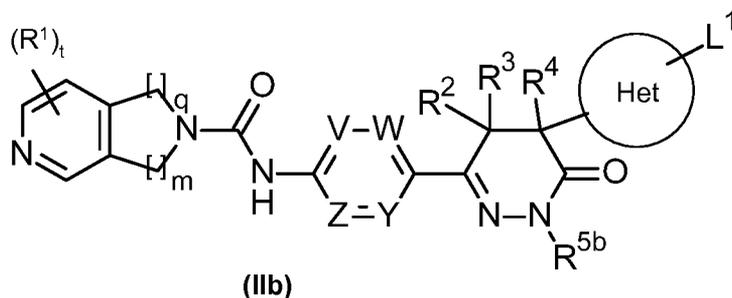
41. A compound selected from:



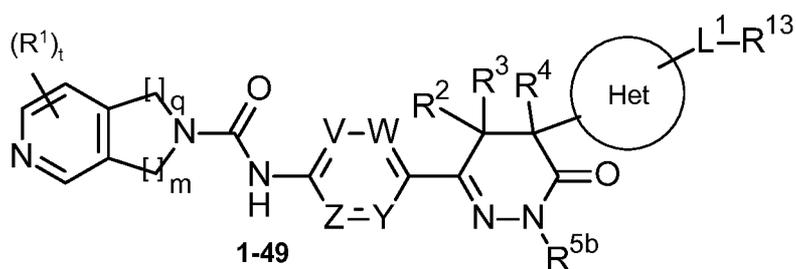
wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $m$ ,  $q$ ,  $t$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Y$ ,  $Z$  and *Het* are as defined in any one of the preceding claims;



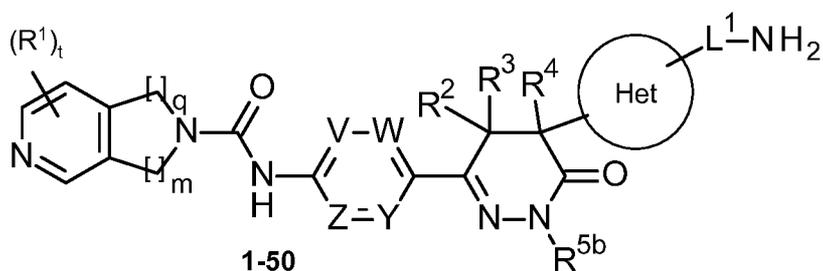
$R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , *Het*,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims;



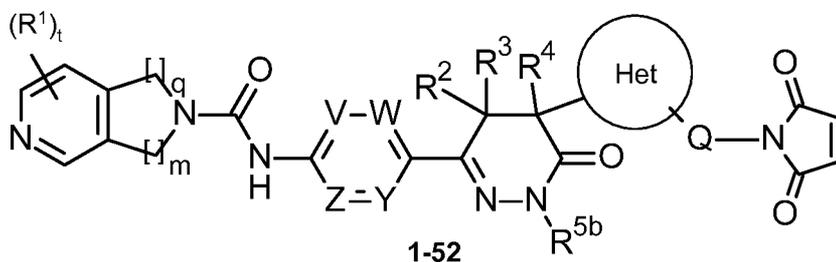
$R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , *Het*,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims;



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims,  $R^{13}$  represents  $-NHPG^1$ , and  $PG^1$  represents an amine protecting group, such as, for example an a fluorenylmethyloxycarbonyl, a benzyloxycarbonyl or a *tert*-butyloxycarbonyl group;



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5a}$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims;



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , Het,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined herein and  $Q$  represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

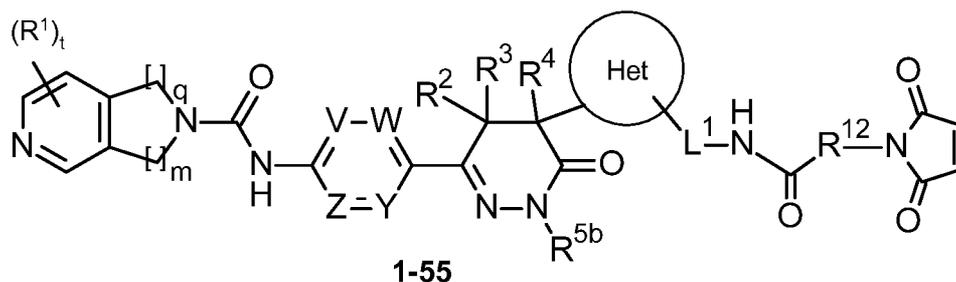
- (iv) §-L1-SG-§§
- (v) §-L1-SG-L1'-§§
- (vi) §-L1-§§

wherein

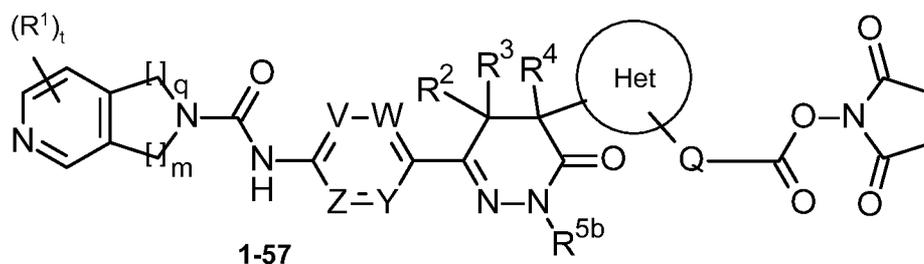
§ represents the attachment point to ring Het;

§§ represents the attachment point to the maleimide group;

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, as defined in any one of the preceding claims;



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Het, L<sup>1</sup>, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined in any one of the preceding claims and R<sup>12</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-alkyl, preferably C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl;



wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5b</sup>, Het, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are as defined in any one of the preceding claims and Q represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

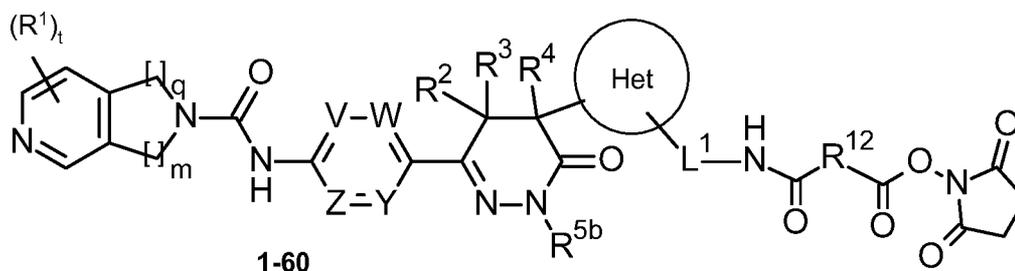
- (i) §-L1-SG-§§
- (ii) §-L1-SG-L1'-§§
- (iii) §-L1-§§

wherein

§ represents the attachment point to ring Het;

§§ represents the attachment point to the carbonyl group;

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group as defined in any one of the preceding claims; and



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^{5b}$ , Het,  $L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $q$ ,  $m$ ,  $V$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$  and  $Y$  are as defined in any one of the preceding claims and wherein  $R^{12}$  is  $C_1$ - $C_{10}$  alkyl, preferably  $C_1$ - $C_5$ -alkyl,

or an N-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said N-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

42. The compound according to claim 41, which is selected from the group consisting of:

*tert*-Butyl (6-{5-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carbonyl)amino]phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-1*H*-indazol-1-yl}hexyl)carbamate,

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(6-Aminoethyl)-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-{5-[2-(6-aminoethyl)-2*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*tert*-Butyl (6-{4-[6-{4-[(1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridin-2-ylcarbonyl)amino]phenyl}-3-oxo-2-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-2,3-dihydropyridazin-4-yl]-1*H*-indazol-1-yl}hexyl)carbamate,

*N*-(4-{5-[1-(6-Aminoethyl)-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-{5-[2-(6-Aminoethyl)-2*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-1*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-2*H*-indazol-5-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-(4-[5-(1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl)-1*H*-indazol-4-yl]-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl)-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

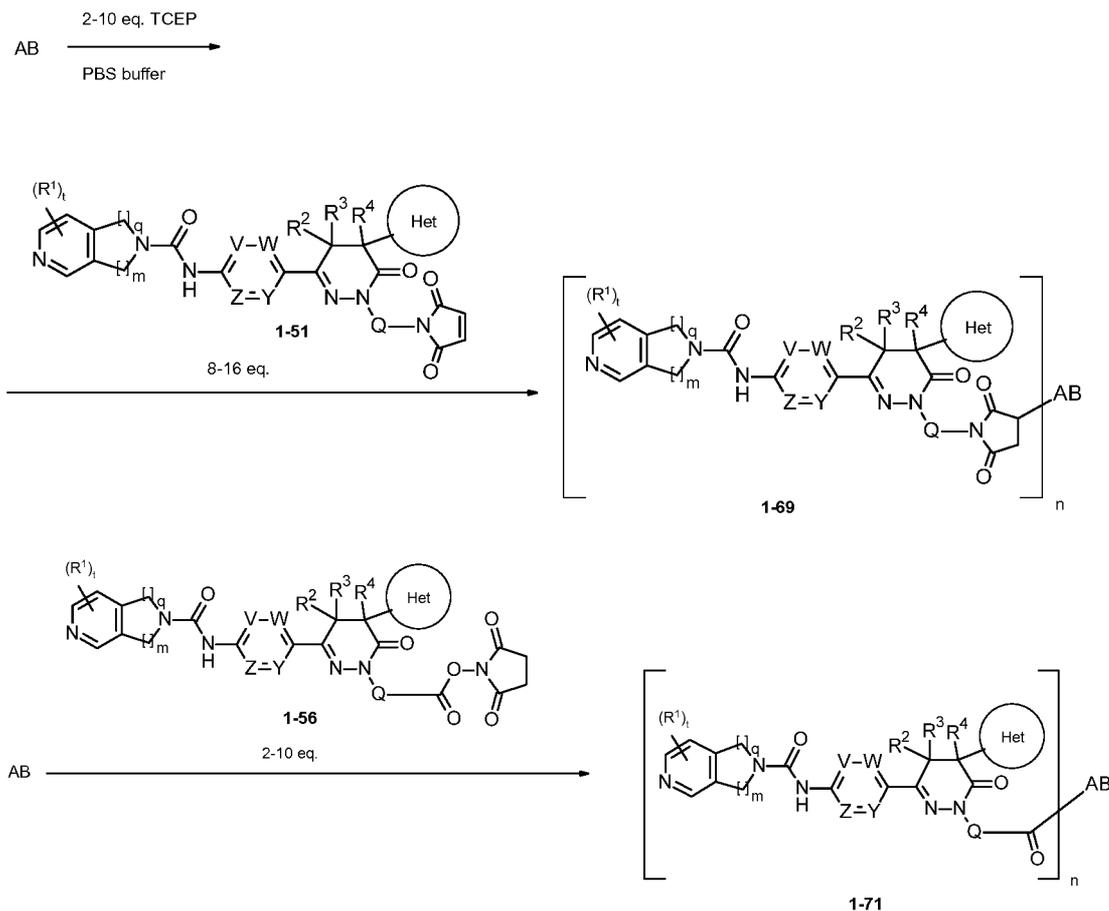
*N*-{4-[5-(2-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-2*H*-indazol-4-yl)-6-oxo-1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1,6-dihydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

*N*-{4-[1-{6-[2-(2,5-dioxo-2,5-dihydro-1*H*-pyrrol-1-yl)acetamido]hexyl}-6-oxo-5-(quinolin-7-yl)-1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyridazin-3-yl]phenyl}-1,3-dihydro-2*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyridine-2-carboxamide,

or an *N*-oxide, a salt, a tautomer or a stereoisomer of said compound, or a salt of said *N*-oxide, tautomer or stereoisomer.

43. Use of a compound according to any one of claims 39 to 42 for the preparation of a conjugate according to any one of the preceding claims.

44. A method of preparing the conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 35, according to either of the following reaction schemes:



wherein AB, n, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, L<sup>1</sup>, L<sup>1'</sup>, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are defined as for any one of the preceding claims, Q represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i) §-L1-SG-§§
- (ii) §-L1-SG-L1'-§§
- (iii) §-L1-§§

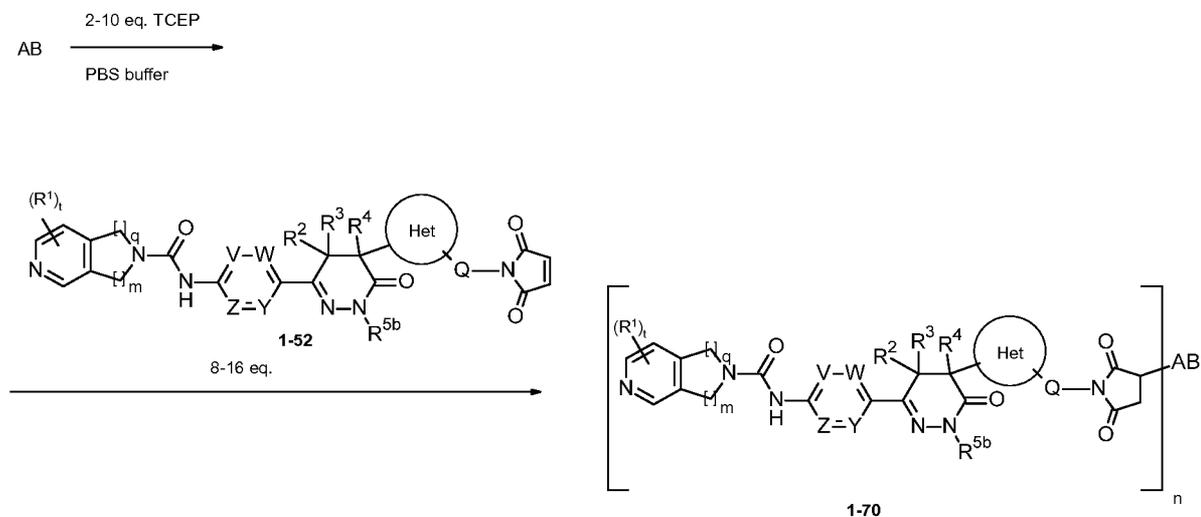
wherein

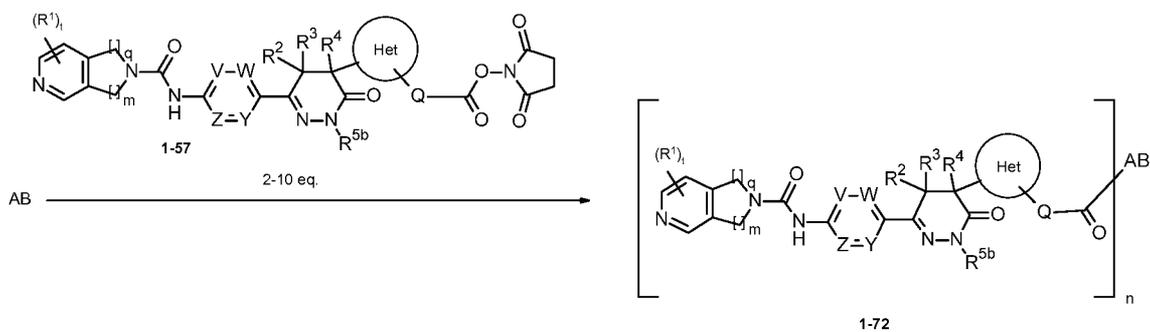
§ represents the attachment point to the pyridazinone ring;

§§ represents the attachment point to the maleimide (compound of formula 1-51) or succinimide (compound of formula 1-69) group, or to the carbonyl group (compounds of formula 1-56 and 1-71);

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, as defined in any one of the preceding claims.

45. A method of preparing the conjugate of any one of claims 1 to 35, according to either of the following reaction schemes:





wherein AB, n, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, L<sup>1</sup>, L<sup>1'</sup>, t, q, m, V, W, Z and Y are defined as for any one of the preceding claims, Q represents one of the following general structures (i) to (iii):

- (i) §-L1-SG-§§
- (ii) §-L1-SG-L1'-§§
- (iii) §-L1-§§

wherein

§ represents the attachment point to Het;

§§ represents the attachment point to the maleimide (compound of formula 1-52) or succinimide (compound of formula 1-70) group, or to the carbonyl group (compounds of formula 1-57 and 1-72);

SG represents an *in vivo* cleavable group, L1 and L1' represent, independently of each other, an *in vivo* non-cleavable organic group, as defined in any one of the preceding claims.

46. Use of a conjugate or a compound according to any one or all of the above claims for the treatment or prophylaxis of a disease.

47. The use of a conjugate or a compound according to claim 46, wherein the disease is a hyperproliferative disease and/or a disorder responsive to induction of cell death.

48. The use of a conjugate or a compound according to claim 47, wherein the hyperproliferative disease and/or disorder responsive to induction of cell death is a haematological tumour, solid tumour and/or metastases thereof.

49. The use of a conjugate or a compound according to claim 48, wherein the hyperproliferative disease and/or disorder is a cancer disease.

50. The use of a conjugate or a compound according to claim 49, wherein said cancer is selected from the group consisting of acute myeloid leukemia (AML), non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (particularly Mantle cell lymphoma), breast cancer (particularly HER2-positive breast), brain tumors (particularly glioblastoma) and lung cancer, and/or metastases thereof.

51. The use of a conjugate or a compound according to any one of claims 46 to 50, wherein said tumour or cancer disease is a tumour/cancer deficient in nicotinic acid pathway.

52. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a conjugate or a compound according to any one or all of the above claims, together with at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or auxiliary.

53. The composition according to claim 52 for the treatment of a haematological tumour, a solid tumour and/or metastases thereof.

54. A pharmaceutical combination comprising one or more first active ingredients selected from a conjugate or a compound according to any one or all of the above claims, and:

- a) one or more second active ingredients selected from chemotherapeutic anti-cancer agents and target-specific anti-cancer agents;
- b) radiation therapy ; and/or
- c) a method or an agent which causes or induces DNA damage.

**FIG. 1**

<SEQ ID NO: 1>

EVQLLESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSNAWMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSYI  
SSSGSTIYYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAREGLW  
AFDYWGQGTLVTVSS

<SEQ ID NO: 2>

NAWMS

<SEQ ID NO: 3>

YISSSGSTIYYADSVKG

<SEQ ID NO: 4>

EGLWAFDY

<SEQ ID NO: 5>

ESVLTQPPSVSGAPGQRVTISCTGSSSNIGAGYVVHWYQQLPGTAPKLLIY  
DNNKRPSGVPDRFSGSKSGTSASLAISGLRSEDEADYYCAAWDDRLNGPVF  
GGGTKLTVL

<SEQ ID NO: 6>

TGSSSNIGAGYVVH

<SEQ ID NO: 7>

DNNKRPS

<SEQ ID NO: 8>

AAWDDRLNGPV

<SEQ ID NO: 9>

EVQLLESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSNAWMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSYI  
SSSGSTIYYADSVKGRFTISRDN SKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAREGLW  
AFDYWGQGTLVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEP  
VTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPSSSLGTQTYICNVNH  
KPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMI SR  
TPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVL  
TVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTI SKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSRDE  
LTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPVLDSDGSFFLYS  
KLTVDKSRWQQGNV FSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPG

<SEQ ID NO: 10>

ESVLTQPPSVSGAPGQRVTISCTGSSSNIGAGYVVHWYQQLPGTAPKLLIY  
DNNKRPSGVPDRFSGSKSGTSASLAISGLRSEDEADYYCAAWDDRLNGPVF  
GGGTKLTVLGQPKAAPSVTLFPPSSEELQANKATLVCLISDFYPGAVTVAW  
KADSSPVKAGVETTTPSKQSNKYAASSYLSLTPEQWKS HRSYSCQVTHEG  
STVEKTVAPTECS

<SEQ ID NO: 11>

EVQLLESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSAWMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSYI  
SSSGSTIYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAREGLW  
AFDYWGQGTLVTVSS

<SEQ ID NO: 12>

SAWMS

<SEQ ID NO: 13>

YISSSGSTIYYADSVKG

<SEQ ID NO: 14>

EGLWAFDY

<SEQ ID NO: 15>

QSVLTQPPSVSGAPGQRVTISCTGSSSNIGAGYVVHWYQQLPGTAPKLLIY  
DNNKRPSGVPDRFSGSKSGTSASLAI SGLRSEDEADYYCAAYDDSLSGPVF  
GGGTKLTVL

<SEQ ID NO: 16>

TGSSSNIGAGYVVH

<SEQ ID NO: 17>

DNNKRPS

<SEQ ID NO: 18>

AAYDDSLSGPV

<SEQ ID NO: 19>

EVQLLESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSAWMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSYI  
SSSGSTIYYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAREGLW  
AFDYWGQGTLVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEP  
VTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVTVTPSSSLGTQTYICNVNH  
KPSNTKVDKKEPKSCDKHTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISR  
TPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVL  
TVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTI SKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSRDE  
LTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYS  
KLTVDKSRWQQGNVFCFSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPG

<SEQ ID NO: 20>

QSVLTQPPSVSGAPGQRVTISCTGSSSNIGAGYVVHWYQQLPGTAPKLLIY  
DNNKRPSGVPDRFSGSKSGTSASLAI SGLRSEDEADYYCAAYDDSLSGPVF  
GGGTKLTVLGGPKAAPSVTLPFSSSEELQANKATLVCLISDFYPGAVTVAW  
KADSSPVKAGVETTPSKQSNNKYAASSYLSLTPEQWKSHRYSYSCQVTHEG  
STVEKTVAPTECS

FIG. 1 (Cont.)

<SEQ ID NO: 21>

EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFNIKDTYIHWVRQAPGKGLEWVARI  
YPTNGYTRYADSVKGRFTISADTSKNTAYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCSRWGGD  
GFYAMDYWGQGTLVTVSS

<SEQ ID NO: 22>

DTYIH

<SEQ ID NO: 23>

RIYPTNGYTRYADSVKG

<SEQ ID NO: 24>

WGGDGFYAMDY

<SEQ ID NO: 25>

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQDVNTAVAWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYSA  
SFLYSGVPSRFSGSRSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQHYTTPPTFGQGT  
KVEIK

<SEQ ID NO: 26>

RASQDVNTAVA

<SEQ ID NO: 27>

SASFLYS

<SEQ ID NO: 28>

QQHYTTPPT

<SEQ ID NO: 29>

EVQLVESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFNIKDTYIHWVRQAPGKGLEWVARI  
YPTNGYTRYADSVKGRFTISADTSKNTAYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCSRWGGD  
GFYAMDYWGQGTLVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYF  
PEPVTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPSSSLGTQTYICN  
VNHKPSNTKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLM  
ISRTPPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVV  
SVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPS  
REEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPVLDSDGSFF  
LYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFCFSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK

<SEQ ID NO: 30>

DIQMTQSPSSLSASVGDRVTITCRASQDVNTAVAWYQQKPGKAPKLLIYSA  
SFLYSGVPSRFSGSRSGTDFTLTISSLQPEDFATYYCQQHYTTPPTFGQGT  
KVEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQWKVDNA  
LQSGNSQESVTEQDSKSTYLSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQGLSP  
VTKSFNRGEC

FIG. 1 (Cont.)

<SEQ ID NO: 31>

EVQLLESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSSI  
SGSGGSTLYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAKLTGT  
SFDYWGQGTLVTVSS

<SEQ ID NO: 32>

SYAMS

<SEQ ID NO: 33>

SISGSGGSTLYADSVKG

<SEQ ID NO: 34>

LTGTSFDY

<SEQ ID NO: 35>

QSVLTQPPSASGTPGQRVTISCSGSSSNIGSNPVNHWYQQLPGTAPKLLIYS  
NNQRPSGVPDRFSGSKSGTSASLAITGLQSEDEADYYCQSFDSLKKVFGG  
GTKLTVL

<SEQ ID NO: 36>

SGSSSNIGSNPVN

<SEQ ID NO: 37>

SNNQRPS

<SEQ ID NO: 38>

QSFDSLKKV

<SEQ ID NO: 39>

EVQLLESGGGLVQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSSYAMSWVRQAPGKGLEWVSSI  
SGSGGSTLYADSVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNSLRAEDTAVYYCAKLTGT  
SFDYWGQGTLVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEP  
VTVSWNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVTVTPSSSLGTQTYICNVNH  
KPSNTKVDKKEPKSCDKTHCTCPPELLEGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISR  
TPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVL  
TVLHQQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTIISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSRDE  
LTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTTPVLDSDGSFFLYS  
KLTVDKSRWQQGNVVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPG

<SEQ ID NO: 40>

QSVLTQPPSASGTPGQRVTISCSGSSSNIGSNPVNHWYQQLPGTAPKLLIYS  
NNQRPSGVPDRFSGSKSGTSASLAITGLQSEDEADYYCQSFDSLKKVFGG  
GTKLTVLGQPKAAPSVTLFPPSSEELQANKATLVCLISDFYPGAVTVAWKA  
DSSPVKAGVETTTTPSKQSNNKYAASSYLSLTPEQWKSQRSYSCQVTHEGST  
VEKTVAPTECS

FIG. 1 (Cont.)

<SEQ ID NO: 41>

EVQLVESGGGLIQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSTSGMHWFRQAPGKGLEWVAYI  
SSSSGFVYADAVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRAEDTAVYYCARSEAAF  
WGQGTLVTVSS

<SEQ ID NO: 42>

TSGMH

<SEQ ID NO: 43>

YISSSSGFVYADAVKG

<SEQ ID NO: 44>

SEAAF

<SEQ ID NO: 45>

DIVMTQSPLSLPVTPEGPASISCRSQKSRMSRMGITPLNWYLQKPGQSPQL  
LIYRMSNLAGVDPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKI SRVEAEDVGVYYCAQFLEYPPT  
FGQGTKLEIK

<SEQ ID NO: 46>

RSQKSRMSRMGITPLN

<SEQ ID NO: 47>

RMSNLAG

<SEQ ID NO: 48>

AQFLEYPPT

<SEQ ID NO: 49>

EVQLVESGGGLIQPGGSLRLSCAASGFTFSTSGMHWFRQAPGKGLEWVAYI  
SSSSGFVYADAVKGRFTISRDNKNTLYLQMNLSRAEDTAVYYCARSEAAF  
WGQGTLVTVSSASTKGPSVFPLAPSSKSTSGGTAALGCLVKDYFPEPVTVS  
WNSGALTSGVHTFPAVLQSSGLYSLSSVVTVPSSSLGTQTYICNVNHKPSN  
TKVDKKVEPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEV  
TCVVDVSHEDPEVKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLH  
QDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTI SKAKGQPREPQVYITLPPSRDELTKN  
QVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTV  
DKSRWQQGNVFCFSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPG

<SEQ ID NO: 50>

DIVMTQSPLSLPVTPEGPASISCRSQKSRMSRMGITPLNWYLQKPGQSPQL  
LIYRMSNLAGVDPDRFSGSGSGTDFTLKI SRVEAEDVGVYYCAQFLEYPPT  
FGQGTKLEIKRTVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLKSGTASVVCLLNNFYPREAKVQW  
KVDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSKDSSTYSLSSTLTLSKADYEKHKVYACEVTHQ  
GLSSPVTKSFNRGEC

FIG. 1 (Cont.)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No  
PCT/EP2019/051888

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER  
INV. A61K31/501 C07D471/04 A61P35/00  
ADD.  
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED  
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)  
A61K C07D A61P  
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)  
EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X,P	WO 2018/086703 A1 (BAYER PHARMA AG [DE]) 17 May 2018 (2018-05-17) claims 1-17	36,37
X	WO 2012/067965 A1 (ABBOTT LAB [US]; CURTIN MICHAEL L [US] ET AL.) 24 May 2012 (2012-05-24) abstract; claims 1-3	36,37
A	WO 2012/177782 A1 (MYREXIS INC [US]; KUMAR DANGE VIJAY [US] ET AL.) 27 December 2012 (2012-12-27) paragraphs [00211], [00212]; page 1 - page 4; claims 1-55	1,46-54
	-/--	

Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

See patent family annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search  8 April 2019	Date of mailing of the international search report  16/04/2019
Name and mailing address of the ISA/ European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Authorized officer  Rufet, Jacques

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No  
PCT/EP2019/051888

C(Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 2017/247412 A1 (BURKE PATRICK J [US] ET AL) 31 August 2017 (2017-08-31) paragraph [0160] - paragraph [0161]; claims 1-114	1,46-54
	-----	
A,P	WO 2018/075600 A1 (SEATTLE GENETICS INC [US]) 26 April 2018 (2018-04-26) claims 1-55	1,46-54
	-----	

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**

Information on patent family members

International application No

PCT/EP2019/051888

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 2018086703	A1	17-05-2018	NONE
-----			
WO 2012067965	A1	24-05-2012	AR 083855 A1 27-03-2013
		AU 2011329233 A1 23-05-2013	
		AU 2017200079 A1 02-02-2017	
		CA 2816594 A1 24-05-2012	
		CL 2013001340 A1 06-09-2013	
		CN 103313968 A 18-09-2013	
		CO 6761389 A2 30-09-2013	
		CR 20130267 A 04-10-2013	
		DO P2013000106 A 15-10-2013	
		EC SP13012993 A 31-01-2014	
		EP 2640698 A1 25-09-2013	
		GT 201300124 A 12-12-2014	
		JP 6117104 B2 19-04-2017	
		JP 2013542265 A 21-11-2013	
		JP 2017132792 A 03-08-2017	
		KR 20140009251 A 22-01-2014	
		PE 09132014 A1 22-08-2014	
		RU 2013126657 A 27-12-2014	
		SG 190819 A1 31-07-2013	
		SG 10201602857U A 30-05-2016	
		TW 201238950 A 01-10-2012	
		US 2012122842 A1 17-05-2012	
		US 2016031880 A1 04-02-2016	
		UY 33726 A 29-06-2012	
		WO 2012067965 A1 24-05-2012	
-----			
WO 2012177782	A1	27-12-2012	CA 2877474 A1 27-12-2012
		CN 103929961 A 16-07-2014	
		EP 2739144 A1 11-06-2014	
		JP 2014518223 A 28-07-2014	
		US 2014349989 A1 27-11-2014	
		WO 2012177782 A1 27-12-2012	
-----			
US 2017247412	A1	31-08-2017	AU 2015315007 A1 20-04-2017
		BR 112017003975 A2 30-01-2018	
		CA 2959424 A1 17-03-2016	
		CN 107108694 A 29-08-2017	
		EA 201790521 A1 30-06-2017	
		EP 3191502 A1 19-07-2017	
		JP 6473226 B2 20-02-2019	
		JP 2017530100 A 12-10-2017	
		JP 2018138620 A 06-09-2018	
		KR 20170053648 A 16-05-2017	
		SG 11201701311Y A 30-03-2017	
		TW 201625316 A 16-07-2016	
		US 2017247412 A1 31-08-2017	
		WO 2016040684 A1 17-03-2016	
-----			
WO 2018075600	A1	26-04-2018	TW 201818970 A 01-06-2018
		WO 2018075600 A1 26-04-2018	
-----			